

OFFERING MEMORANDUM

Not for General Circulation in the United States



**Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc**  
**€200,000,000 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026**

**Guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by Jaguar Land Rover Limited  
and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited**

The 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 will be issued in the aggregate principal amount of €200,000,000 (the “Additional 2026 Notes”). The Additional 2026 Notes will be issued under a supplemental indenture dated the Issue Date to the indenture dated 26 November 2019, as amended and supplemented from time to time, (the “Indenture”), governing the previously issued €500,000,000 5.875% Senior Notes due 2024 (the “Existing 2024 Notes”) and the €300,000,000 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 (the “Existing 2026 Notes”) and, together with the Additional 2026 Notes, the “2026 Notes”). We refer to the Existing 2024 Notes together with the Existing 2026 Notes as the “Original Notes” and to the Original Notes together with the Additional 2026 Notes as the “Notes”. The Additional 2026 Notes will have the same terms and conditions as the Existing 2026 Notes except as otherwise provided therein, and will constitute a single series with, and are expected to be fungible with, the Existing 2026 Notes for all purposes under the Indenture, including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase. The 2026 Notes will bear interest at the rate of 6.875% per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on 15 May and 15 November each year, beginning on 15 May 2020. The 2026 Notes will mature on 15 November 2026. Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc (the “Issuer”) may redeem the 2026 Notes, in whole or in part, at any time at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, plus the “make-whole” premium set forth in this offering memorandum. In addition, the Issuer may redeem all of the 2026 Notes at a price equal to their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, upon the occurrence of certain changes in applicable tax law. There is no sinking fund for the 2026 Notes. In the event of a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined herein), the Issuer must make an offer to purchase the 2026 Notes at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase.

The Existing 2024 Notes and Existing 2026 Notes are, and the Additional 2026 Notes will be, the Issuer’s senior obligations ranking equally in right of payment with all existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer that is not subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the Notes and will be senior in right of payment to all existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer that is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes. The Existing 2024 Notes and Existing 2026 Notes are, and the Additional 2026 Notes will be, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited (the “Guarantors”). The guarantees of the Existing 2024 Notes and Existing 2026 Notes by each of the Guarantors rank, and the guarantees of the Additional 2026 Notes (the “Note Guarantees”) will rank, equally in right of payment with all of the existing and future indebtedness of such Guarantor that is not subordinated in right of payment to the Note Guarantees, and senior in right of payment to all existing and future indebtedness of such Guarantor that is subordinated in right of payment to the Note Guarantees. The Additional 2026 Notes and the Note Guarantees will also be effectively subordinated to all of the Issuer’s and each of the Guarantors’ existing and future secured debt to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt and to all existing and future debt of all the Issuer’s subsidiaries that do not guarantee the 2026 Additional Notes.

Application has been made to admit the Additional 2026 Notes to the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange’s Euro MTF market (the “Euro MTF Market”). The Euro MTF Market is not a regulated market pursuant to the provisions of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, “MiFID II”). There is no assurance that the Additional 2026 Notes will be listed on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and admitted to trading on the Euro MTF Market thereof.

**Investing in the Notes involves risks. Please see “Risk Factors” beginning on page 32.**

The Additional 2026 Notes and the Note Guarantees have not been registered under the US Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “US Securities Act”), or any state securities laws. Accordingly, the Additional 2026 Notes and the Note Guarantees are being offered and sold only to qualified institutional buyers (“QIBs”) in accordance with Rule 144A under the US Securities Act (“Rule 144A”) and to persons outside the United States that are not, and are not acting for the account or benefit of, “U.S. persons” (as defined in Regulation S under the US Securities Act (“Regulation S”)) in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Prospective purchasers that are QIBs are hereby notified that the seller of the Notes may be relying on the exemption from the registration requirements under the US Securities Act provided by Rule 144A.

**Price of the Additional 2026 Notes: 105.25% plus accrued interest, if any, from and including 26 November 2019**

The Additional 2026 Notes will be issued in the form of global notes in registered form. Please see “Book-entry; Delivery and Form”.

*Joint Global Coordinators and Bookrunners*

**J.P. Morgan**

**Citigroup**

**Goldman Sachs International**

*Joint Bookrunners*

**ANZ**

**Barclays**

**BNP PARIBAS**

**Crédit Agricole  
CIB**

**DBS Bank Ltd.**

**HSBC**

**Mizuho Securities**

**NatWest Markets**

**Standard Chartered Bank**

**20 December 2019**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Important Information .....	ii
Defined Terms Used in This Offering Memorandum .....	vii
Presentation of Financial and Other Data .....	xii
Industry and Market Data .....	xix
Forward-Looking Statements .....	xx
Exchange Rates .....	xxiii
Summary .....	1
Corporate and Financing Structure .....	16
The Offering .....	18
Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data .....	21
Risk Factors .....	32
Use of Proceeds .....	64
Capitalisation .....	65
Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data .....	67
Operating and Financial Review and Prospects .....	71
Our Business .....	113
Board of Directors and Board of Management .....	149
Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions .....	155
Description of Other Indebtedness .....	157
Description of the Notes .....	175
Book-Entry; Delivery and Form .....	200
Taxation .....	205
Plan of Distribution .....	212
Notice to Investors .....	215
Legal Matters .....	219
Independent Auditors .....	220
Service of Process and Enforcement of Judgments .....	221
Where You Can Find More Information .....	223
Listing and General Information .....	224
Glossary of Selected Terms .....	226
Index to the Consolidated Financial Statements .....	F-1

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

**None of the Issuer, the Guarantors or J.P. Morgan Securities plc, Citigroup Global Markets Limited, Goldman Sachs International, Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited, Barclays Bank PLC, BNP Paribas, Crédit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank, DBS Bank Ltd., HSBC Bank plc, Mizuho International plc, NatWest Markets Plc and Standard Chartered Bank (collectively, the “initial purchasers”) has authorised anyone to provide you with any information or represent anything about the Issuer, the Guarantors or the initial purchasers, the Issuer’s financial results or this offering that is not contained in this offering memorandum (this “Offering Memorandum”). The Issuer, the Guarantors and the initial purchasers take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. None of the Issuer, the Guarantors or the initial purchasers is making an offering of the Additional 2026 Notes in any jurisdiction where this offering is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Offering Memorandum is accurate as at any date other than the date on the front of this Offering Memorandum.**

In making an investment decision, prospective investors must rely on their own examination of the Issuer and the terms of this offering, including the merits and risks involved.

This Offering Memorandum is confidential and has been prepared by the Issuer solely for use in connection with the proposed offering of the Additional 2026 Notes described in this Offering Memorandum and for application for listing particulars to be approved by the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and for the Additional 2026 Notes to be admitted to the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and admitted to trading on its Euro MTF Market. This Offering Memorandum is personal to each offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Notes. Distribution of this Offering Memorandum to any person other than the prospective investor and any person retained to advise such prospective investor with respect to the purchase of Notes is unauthorised, and any disclosure of any of the contents of this Offering Memorandum, without the Issuer’s prior written consent, is prohibited. Each prospective investor, by accepting delivery of this Offering Memorandum, agrees to the foregoing and to make no photocopies of this Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to in this Offering Memorandum.

In addition, none of the Issuer, the Guarantors or the initial purchasers or any of our or their respective representatives is making any representation to you regarding the legality of an investment in the Notes, and you should not construe anything in this Offering Memorandum as legal, business or tax advice. You should consult your own advisers as to legal, tax, business, financial and related aspects of an investment in the Notes. You must comply with all laws applicable in any jurisdiction in which you buy, offer or sell the Notes or possess or distribute this Offering Memorandum, and you must obtain all applicable consents and approvals; none of the Issuer, the Guarantors or the initial purchasers shall have any responsibility for any of the foregoing legal requirements.

The Issuer is an indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of Tata Motors Limited (“Tata Motors”). Tata Motors does not assume any liability for or guarantee the Notes and investors in the Notes will not have any recourse against Tata Motors in the event of default by the Issuer or any of the Guarantors of their respective obligations under the terms of the Notes and the Note Guarantees.

The initial purchasers make no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained in this Offering Memorandum. Nothing contained in this Offering Memorandum is, or shall be relied upon as, a promise or representation by the initial purchasers as to the past or future.

The Issuer and the Guarantors accept responsibility for the information contained in this Offering Memorandum. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Issuer and the Guarantors, the information contained in this Offering Memorandum is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to

affect the import of such information. However, the information set out under the headings “Exchange Rates”, “Summary”, “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” and “Our Business” includes extracts from information and data, including industry and market data and estimates, released by publicly available sources in Europe and elsewhere. While we accept responsibility for the accurate extraction and summarisation of such information and data, we have not independently verified the accuracy of such information and data and we accept no further responsibility in respect thereof.

Unless the context indicates otherwise, when we refer to “we”, “us”, “our”, “Jaguar Land Rover”, “the Group” and “our Group” for the purposes of this Offering Memorandum, we are referring to the Issuer and its subsidiaries.

The information set out in relation to sections of this Offering Memorandum describing clearing arrangements, including the section entitled “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”, is subject to any change in or reinterpretation of the rules, regulations and procedures of Euroclear Bank SA/NV (“Euroclear”) or Clearstream Banking, S.A. (“Clearstream”) currently in effect. While the Issuer accepts responsibility for accurately summarising the information concerning Euroclear and Clearstream, it accepts no further responsibility in respect of such information. In addition, this Offering Memorandum contains summaries believed to be accurate with respect to certain documents, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All such summaries are qualified in their entirety by such reference. Copies of documents referred to herein will be made available to prospective investors upon request to us or the initial purchasers.

By receiving this Offering Memorandum, you acknowledge that you have had an opportunity to request from the Issuer for review, and that you have received, all additional information you deem necessary to verify the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in this Offering Memorandum. You also acknowledge that you have not relied on the initial purchasers in connection with your investigation of the accuracy of this information or your decision whether to invest in the Additional 2026 Notes.

The Issuer reserves the right to withdraw this offering at any time. The Issuer is making this offering subject to the terms described in this Offering Memorandum and the purchase agreement relating to the Additional 2026 Notes entered into between the Issuer and the initial purchasers (the “Purchase Agreement”). The Issuer and the initial purchasers reserve the right to reject all or a part of any offer to purchase the Additional 2026 Notes, for any reason. The Issuer and the initial purchasers also reserve the right to sell less than all of the Additional 2026 Notes offered by this Offering Memorandum or to sell to any purchaser less than the amount of Additional 2026 Notes it has offered to purchase.

None of the US Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), any state securities commission or any other regulatory authority has approved or disapproved of the Notes, nor have any of the foregoing authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of this offering or the accuracy or adequacy of this Offering Memorandum. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offence in the United States and could be a criminal offence in other countries.

The Issuer intends to list the 2026 Notes on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and for the Notes to be admitted to trading on its Euro MTF Market, and has submitted this Offering Memorandum to the competent authority in connection with the listing application. In the course of any review by the competent authority, the Issuer may be required (under applicable law, rules, regulations or guidance applicable to the listing of securities or otherwise) to make certain changes or additions to or deletions from the description of its business, financial statements and other information contained herein in producing listing particulars for such listing. Comments by the competent authority may require significant modification or reformulation of information contained in this Offering Memorandum and/or may require the inclusion of additional information in the listing particulars. The Issuer may also be required to update the information in this Offering Memorandum to reflect changes in our business, financial condition or results of operations and prospects since the publication of this Offering Memorandum. We cannot guarantee that our application for admission of the Notes to trading on the Euro MTF Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to list the Notes on the Official List of the

Luxembourg Stock Exchange will be approved as at the settlement date for the Notes or any date thereafter, and settlement of the Notes is not conditioned on obtaining this listing. Following the listing, the relevant listing particulars will be available at the offices of Milbank LLP in London. Any investor or potential investor in the European Economic Area (the “EEA”) should not base any investment decision relating to the Notes on the information contained in this document after publication of the listing particulars and should refer instead to those listing particulars.

The Notes are subject to restrictions on transferability and resale and may not be transferred or resold, except as permitted under the US Securities Act and the applicable state securities laws, pursuant to registration or exemption therefrom. As a prospective investor, you should be aware that you may be required to bear the financial risks of this investment for an indefinite period of time. Please refer to the sections in this Offering Memorandum entitled “Plan of Distribution” and “Notice to Investors”.

The distribution of this Offering Memorandum and the offering and sale of the Notes in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law. Please see “Notice to US Investors”, “Notice to EEA Investors” and “Notice to UK Investors”.

The Notes will be issued in the form of global notes. Please see “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”.

#### **NOTICE TO US INVESTORS**

Each purchaser of the Notes will be deemed to have made the representations, warranties and acknowledgements that are described in this Offering Memorandum under “Notice to Investors”.

The Notes offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the US Securities Act or with any securities regulatory authority of any state or other jurisdiction in the United States and may not be offered or sold in the United States, except to “qualified institutional buyers”, or QIBs, within the meaning of Rule 144A in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the US Securities Act provided by Rule 144A. Prospective purchasers are hereby notified that the sellers of the Notes may be relying on the exemption from the registration requirements of Section 5 of the US Securities Act provided by Rule 144A. The Notes may be offered and sold to persons outside the United States that are not, and are not acting for the account or benefit of, “U.S. persons” (as defined in Regulation S) in reliance on Rule 903 or Rule 904 of Regulation S. For a description of certain further restrictions on resale or transfer of the Notes, please see “Notice to Investors”.

The Notes described in this Offering Memorandum have not been registered with, recommended by or approved by the SEC, any state securities commission in the United States or any other securities commission or regulatory authority, nor has the SEC, any state securities commission in the United States or any such securities commission or authority passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this Offering Memorandum. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offence in the United States and may be a criminal offence in other countries.

**THE 2026 NOTES MAY NOT BE OFFERED TO THE PUBLIC WITHIN ANY JURISDICTION. BY ACCEPTING DELIVERY OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM, YOU AGREE NOT TO OFFER, SELL, RESELL, TRANSFER OR DELIVER, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, ANY 2026 NOTES TO THE PUBLIC.**

#### **NOTICE TO EEA INVESTORS**

This Offering Memorandum has been prepared on the basis that any offer of the securities referred to herein in any member state of the European Economic Area (“EEA”) will be made pursuant to an exemption under Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (the “Prospectus Regulation”) from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of the securities referred to herein. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in a



member state of 2026 Notes which are the subject of the offering contemplated in this Offering Memorandum may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any of the initial purchasers to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation, in each case, in relation to such offer. Neither the Issuer nor the initial purchasers have authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of Notes in circumstances in which an obligation arises for the Issuer or any of the initial purchasers to publish a prospectus for such offer.

**MiFID II Product Governance/Professional Investors and ECPs Only Target Market:** Solely for the purposes of each manufacturer's product approval process, the target market assessment in respect of the Notes has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for the 2026 Notes is eligible counterparties and professional clients only, each as defined in Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "MiFID II"); and (ii) all channels for distribution of the 2026 Notes to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate. Any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the 2026 Notes (a "distributor") should take into consideration the manufacturers' target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to MiFID II is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the 2026 Notes (by either adopting or refining the manufacturers' target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

**PRIIPs Regulation/Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors:** The Notes described in this Offering Memorandum are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the EEA. For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2016/97/EU (as amended, the "Insurance Distribution Directive"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended, the "PRIIPs Regulation") for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

#### NOTICE TO UK INVESTORS

**This Offering Memorandum has not been approved by an authorised person in the United Kingdom. This Offering Memorandum is for distribution only to persons who: (i) have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the "Financial Promotion Order"); (ii) are persons falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) (high net worth companies, unincorporated associations, etc.) of the Financial Promotion Order; (iii) are outside the United Kingdom, or (iv) are persons to whom an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000) in connection with the issue or sale of any securities may otherwise lawfully be communicated or caused to be communicated (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons"). This Offering Memorandum is directed only at relevant persons and must not be acted on or relied on by persons who are not relevant persons. Any investment or investment activity to which this Offering Memorandum relates is available only to relevant persons and will be engaged in only with relevant persons.**

#### NOTICE TO CANADIAN INVESTORS

The Notes may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* or subsection 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*. Any resale of the Notes must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this Offering Memorandum (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts* ("NI 33-105"), the initial purchasers are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

#### **NOTICE REGARDING SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF JUDGMENTS**

ALL OR SUBSTANTIALLY ALL OF THE DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE ISSUER ARE NON-RESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES. ALL OR A SUBSTANTIAL PORTION OF THE ASSETS OF SUCH NON-RESIDENT PERSONS AND A SUBSTANTIAL PORTION OF THE ASSETS OF THE ISSUER ARE LOCATED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES. AS A RESULT, IT MAY NOT BE POSSIBLE FOR INVESTORS TO EFFECT SERVICE OF PROCESS WITHIN THE UNITED STATES UPON SUCH PERSONS OR THE ISSUER, OR TO ENFORCE AGAINST THEM IN US COURTS JUDGMENTS OBTAINED IN SUCH COURTS PREDICATED UPON THE CIVIL LIABILITY PROVISIONS OF THE FEDERAL SECURITIES LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES. FURTHERMORE, THE ISSUER IS ADVISED THAT: (1) RECOGNITION AND ENFORCEMENT IN ENGLAND AND WALES OF JUDGMENTS IN CIVIL AND COMMERCIAL MATTERS FROM US FEDERAL OR STATE COURTS IS NOT AUTOMATIC BUT IS INSTEAD SUBJECT TO VARIOUS CONDITIONS BEING MET; AND (2) IT IS QUESTIONABLE WHETHER THE COURTS OF ENGLAND AND WALES WOULD ACCEPT JURISDICTION AND IMPOSE CIVIL LIABILITY IF THE ORIGINAL ACTION WAS COMMENCED IN ENGLAND AND WALES, INSTEAD OF THE UNITED STATES, AND PREDICATED SOLELY UPON US FEDERAL SECURITIES LAWS.

#### **STABILISATION**

In connection with the offering of the Notes, J.P. Morgan Securities plc (the "Stabilising Manager") (or persons acting on behalf of the Stabilising Manager) may over-allot Notes or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the 2026 Notes at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail. However stabilisation action may not necessarily occur. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offering of the Notes is made and, if begun, may cease at any time, but it must end no later than 30 days after the date on which the Issuer received the proceeds of the issue, or no later than 60 days after the date of the allotment of the Notes, whichever is the earlier. Any stabilisation action or over-allotment must be conducted by the Stabilising Manager (or persons acting on its behalf) in accordance with all applicable laws and rules.

## DEFINED TERMS USED IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM

The following terms used in this Offering Memorandum have the meanings assigned to them below.

### Notes

“January 2013 Notes” .....	The existing \$500,000,000 5.625% Senior Notes due 2023 issued 28 January 2013.
“January 2014 Notes” .....	The existing £400,000,000 5.000% Senior Notes due 2022 issued 31 January 2014.
“October 2014 Notes” .....	The \$500,000,000 4.250% Senior Notes due 2019 issued 31 October 2014, redeemed in full on 15 November 2019.
“February 2015 Notes” .....	The existing £400,000,000 3.875% Senior Notes due 2023 issued 24 February 2015.
“March 2015 Notes” .....	The existing \$500,000,000 3.500% Senior Notes due 2020 issued 6 March 2015.
“January 2017 Euro Notes” .....	The existing €650,000,000 2.200% Senior Notes due 2024 issued 17 January 2017.
“January 2017 Pound Notes” .....	The existing £300,000,000 2.750% Senior Notes due 2021 issued 24 January 2017.
“January 2017 Notes” .....	The January 2017 Euro Notes and the January 2017 Pound Notes.
“October 2017 Notes” .....	The existing \$500,000,000 4.500% Senior Notes due 2027 issued 10 October 2017.
“September 2018 Notes” .....	The existing €500,000,000 4.500% Senior Notes due 2026 issued 14 September 2018.
“November 2019 Notes” .....	The existing €500,000,000 5.875% Senior Notes due 2024 and the existing €300,000,000 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 issued 26 November 2019.
“Existing Notes” .....	The January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the March 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes and the November 2019 Notes.

### Certain Other Terms

“Adjusted EBIT” .....	Defined as per Adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
“Adjusted EBIT margin” .....	Defined as Adjusted EBIT divided by revenue.
“Adjusted EBITDA” .....	Defined as profit before income tax expense, exceptional items, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, gains/losses on unrealised derivatives and debt, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, unrealised fair value gains/losses on equity investments, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.



“Board” or “board of directors” .....	The board of directors of the Issuer.
“Brexit” .....	The exit of the United Kingdom from the European Union formally initiated by the United Kingdom government on 29 March 2017.
British pounds”, “GBP”, pounds sterling”, “sterling”, or “£” .....	Pounds sterling, the currency of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
“Chery” .....	Chery Automobile Company Ltd.
“China Joint Venture” .....	Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co., Ltd., our joint venture with Chery to develop, manufacture and sell certain Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and at least one own-branded vehicle in China.
“Chinese yuan” or “CNY” .....	Chinese yuan, the currency of the People’s Republic of China.
“COSO” .....	Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.
“EMC” .....	The engine manufacturing centre in Wolverhampton.
“euro” or “€” .....	Euro, the currency of the member states of the European Union participating in the European Monetary Union.
“Fiscal 2017” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2016 and ended 31 March 2017.
“Fiscal 2018” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2017 and ended 31 March 2018.
“Fiscal 2019” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2018 and ended 31 March 2019.
“Fiscal 2020” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2019 and ending 31 March 2020.
“Fiscal 2021” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2020 and ending 31 March 2021.
“Fiscal 2022” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2021 and ending 31 March 2022.
“Fiscal 2023” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2022 and ending 31 March 2023.
“Fiscal 2024” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2023 and ending 31 March 2024.
“Fiscal year” .....	Year beginning 1 April and ending 31 March of the following year.
“Ford” .....	Ford Motor Company and its subsidiaries.
“Free cash flow” .....	Represents (i) for Fiscal 2019, Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2017 and for the six months ended 30 September 2018, net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees and payments of lease obligations and (ii) for the six months ended 30 September 2019, net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities

(excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees paid, in each case, free cash flow before financing also includes foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents.

“IAS 11” .....	International Accounting Standard (IAS 11) <i>Construction Contracts</i> .
“IAS 17” .....	International Accounting Standard (IAS 17) <i>Leases</i> .
“IAS 18” .....	International Accounting Standard (IAS 18) <i>Revenue</i> .
“IAS 34” .....	International Accounting Standard (IAS 34) <i>Interim Financial Reporting</i> .
“IAS 36” .....	International Accounting Standard (IAS 36) <i>Impairment of Assets</i> .
“IAS 39” .....	International Accounting Standard (IAS 39) <i>Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement</i> .
“IASB” .....	International Accounting Standards Board.
“IFRIC 4” .....	International Financial Reporting Interpretations (IFRIC 4) <i>Determining Whether an Arrangement Contains a Lease</i> .
“IFRIC 13” .....	International Financial Reporting Interpretations (IFRIC 13) <i>Customer Loyalty Programmes</i> .
“IFRS” .....	International Financial Reporting Standards and interpretations issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and adopted by the European Union.
“IFRS 4” .....	International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS 4) <i>Insurance Contracts</i> .
“IFRS 9” .....	International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS 9) <i>Financial Instruments</i> .
“IFRS 15” .....	International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS 15) <i>Revenue from Contracts with Customers</i> .
“IFRS 16” .....	International Financial Reporting (IFRS 16) <i>Leases</i> .
“IFRS 17” .....	International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS 17) <i>Insurance Contracts</i> .
“Indenture” .....	The indenture governing the Existing 2024 Notes and the Existing 2026 Notes entered into on 26 November 2019 by the Issuer, the Guarantors and Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee as supplemented by the supplemental indenture entered into on the Issue Date by the Issuer, the Guarantors and Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee.
“Invoice Discounting Facility” .....	The \$700 million invoice discounting committed facility agreement entered into on 26 March 2019.
“Issuer” .....	Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales.

“Jaguar Land Rover”, “Group”, “we”, “us” and “our” .....	Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries (including any of their predecessors).
“LIBOR” .....	London Interbank Offered Rate.
“National sales companies” or “NSCs” ...	National sales companies for Jaguar Land Rover products, which are all wholly owned indirect subsidiaries of the Issuer.
“Net cash/(debt)” .....	Cash and cash equivalents plus short-term deposits less total balance sheet borrowings, which includes secured and unsecured borrowings and factoring facilities.
“OCI” .....	Other comprehensive income.
“Overseas” .....	The marketing region including Australia, Brazil, India, Japan, Russia, South Korea, South Africa, New Zealand, Sub-Saharan Africa importers, Latin America importers, Asia Pacific importers, Middle East and North Africa importers as well as all other minor markets. The volumes from Hong Kong and Taiwan have been included in Overseas since the beginning of Fiscal 2017.
“Project Accelerate” .....	Our transformation programme aimed at implementing structural improvements to our business, as further described under “Summary—Recent Developments—Project Accelerate”.
“Project Charge” .....	Our cost saving initiative aimed at achieving £2.5 billion of cost savings by the end of Fiscal 2020, as further described under “Summary—Recent Developments—Project Charge”.
“Redemption” .....	The redemption in full of the October 2014 Notes which occurred on 15 November 2019 and satisfaction and discharge of the related indenture.
“Retail volumes” .....	Aggregate number of finished vehicles sold by dealers (and in limited numbers by us directly) to end users. Although retail volumes do not directly impact our revenue, we consider retail volumes as the best indicator of consumer demand for our vehicles and the strength of our brands.
“Revolving Credit Facility” .....	The £1,935,000,000 unsecured syndicated revolving credit facility entered into in July 2015, as amended from time to time, and maturing in July 2022.
“Russian rouble” .....	Russian roubles, the currency of Russian Federation.
“SEC” .....	United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
“Term Loan Facility” .....	The term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$1.0 billion provided under an agreement entered into on 17 October 2018.

“Total product and other investment” .....	Cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, equity accounted investments and other trading investments, and expensed research and development costs.
“Transactions” .....	Collectively, the offering of the Existing 2024 Notes and Existing 2026 Notes and the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby, the utilisation in full of the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities, the utilisation in full of the UK Fleet Financing Facility and the Redemption, as further described under “Summary—Recent Developments—The Transactions”.
“UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities” .....	The £625 million five-year amortising loan facilities supported by a £500 million guarantee from UK Export Finance entered into in October 2019.
“UK Fleet Financing Facility” .....	The £100 million working capital facility for fleet buybacks entered into in October 2019.
“US dollars”, “US\$” or “\$” .....	US dollars, the currency of the United States of America.
“US GAAP” .....	Generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America.
“Wholesale volumes” .....	Aggregate number of finished vehicles sold to (i) dealers in the United Kingdom or foreign markets in which we have established an NSC and (ii) importers in all other markets. We recognise revenue on the sale of finished vehicles (net of discounts, sales incentives, customer bonuses and rebates granted) when products are allocated to dealers and, in connection with sales to importers, when products are delivered to a carrier for export sales.
“WLTP” .....	Worldwide Harmonised Light Vehicle Test Procedure.

## **PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA**

### **Issuer**

Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc (formerly Jaguar Land Rover PLC), which is the holding company of the Jaguar Land Rover business, was incorporated in England and Wales as a private limited company on 18 January 2008, and registered under the name TML Holdings Limited on 6 February 2008 and the name Jaguar Land Rover Limited on 9 June 2008. On 6 April 2011, it was re-registered in England and Wales as a public limited company. On 28 December 2012, its name was changed to Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc. The Issuer is a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of TML Holdings Pte Limited (Singapore) (“TMLH”), itself wholly owned by Tata Motors, which is listed on the Bombay Stock Exchange, the National Stock Exchange of India and the New York Stock Exchange. Tata Sons Limited (“Tata Sons”), together with its subsidiaries, owned 37.81% of the voting rights capital in Tata Motors as at 30 September 2019. Through an equity raise by Tata Motors the shareholding of Tata Sons and its subsidiaries is expected to increase to 41.7% of voting rights capital due to the preferential allotment of ordinary shares (prior to the exercise of warrants), which is expected to complete before the end of November 2019. In this Offering Memorandum, we refer to, and present consolidated financial information for, the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries.

### **Financial Statements and Other Financial Information**

This Offering Memorandum includes:

- the audited consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at and for the year ended 31 March 2019 (the “2019 Consolidated Financial Statements”);
- the audited consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at and for the year ended 31 March 2018 (the “2018 Consolidated Financial Statements”);
- the audited consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at and for the year ended 31 March 2017 (the “2017 Consolidated Financial Statements”);
- the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at 30 September 2019 and for the six months ended 30 September 2019 (the “Second Quarter 2020 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements”); and
- the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at 30 September 2018 and for the six months ended 30 September 2018 (the “Second Quarter 2019 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements” and, together with the Second Quarter 2020 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements, the “Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements” and, together with the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements, the 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements and the 2017 Consolidated Financial Statements, the “Consolidated Financial Statements”).

We have derived the consolidated financial data for the periods described herein from the Consolidated Financial Statements. You should note the following in this respect.

### **Factors Affecting Comparability**

With effect from 1 April 2019, we implemented IFRS 16. The Second Quarter 2020 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements, included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum, gives effect to the adoption of IFRS 16. The new standard replaces the previous accounting standard, IAS 17—Leases and the

related interpretations under IFRIC 4—Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease, SIC 15 Operating Leases—Incentives and SIC 27—Evaluating the Substance of the Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease interpretations. We have applied IFRS 16 exemptions for short-term leases and leases of low value items. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or using another systematic basis. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised.

We chose to adopt the modified retrospective approach on transition to IFRS 16. There have been no IFRS 16 adjustments made to the consolidated income statements for the periods prior to 1 April 2019. Under the modified retrospective approach on transition the comparative financial statements contained in this Offering Memorandum will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity at 1 April 2019. The impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 as at 1 April 2019 is the recognition of right-of-use assets of £548 million and lease liabilities of £499 million. As at the date of initial application, there is a £22 million reduction in net assets (net of tax). For more information about our application of IFRS 16, see Note 2 to the Second Quarter 2020 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements.

With effect from 1 April 2018, we implemented IFRS 9 and IFRS 15. IFRS 9 addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities and introduces a new impairment model for financial assets and new rules for hedge accounting. IFRS 15 replaces IAS 18 and IAS 11 and related interpretations (such as IFRIC 13).

For IFRS 15, we chose to adopt the modified retrospective approach. Under the modified retrospective approach on transition the comparative financial statements contained in this Offering Memorandum will not be restated. Therefore, the financial information for the six months ended 30 September 2018, Fiscal 2019 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 reflect the requirements of IFRS 15. Financial information prior to 1 April 2018 presented in this Offering Memorandum, including Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2017, is not restated to reflect the requirements of IFRS 15.

For IFRS 9, as required under the transition rules, comparative periods presented within the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements have been restated only for the retrospective application of the cost of hedging approach for the time value of the foreign exchange options and also voluntary application for foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps as a cost of hedging. They have not been restated for the changes to classification, measurement or impairment criteria. The financial information for Fiscal 2018 in this Offering Memorandum is derived from the comparative figures included in the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements, giving effect to the retrospective application of IFRS 9. The Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements give effect to IFRS 9. The financial information for Fiscal 2017 in this Offering Memorandum is derived from the 2017 Consolidated Financial Statements and is not restated to reflect IFRS 9. For more information about our application of IFRS 15 and IFRS 9, see Note 2 to the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements.

This Offering Memorandum also includes the unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 for Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries, which has been derived by aggregating the relevant results of the year ended 31 March 2019 and the six months ended 30 September 2019, and subtracting the six months ended 30 September 2018 to derive results for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019. Please see “Summary—Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data—Twelve Month Financial Information”. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 has been prepared solely for the purpose of this Offering Memorandum, is not prepared in the ordinary course of our financial reporting, and has not been audited or reviewed. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 presented herein is not required by or presented in accordance with IFRS or any other generally accepted accounting principles.



## IFRS

The Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, including, with respect to the Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements, IAS 34 under IFRS. In making an investment decision, you must rely upon your own examination of the terms of the offering of the Additional 2026 Notes and the financial information contained in this Offering Memorandum. You should also consult your own professional advisers for an understanding of the differences between IFRS and US GAAP and how those differences could affect the financial information contained in this Offering Memorandum. There are a number of differences between IFRS and US GAAP. We have not prepared financial statements in accordance with US GAAP or reconciled our financial statements to US GAAP and are therefore unable to identify or quantify the differences that may impact our reported profits, financial position or cash flows were they to be reported under US GAAP.

We would not be able to capitalise product development costs if we were to prepare our financial statements in compliance with US GAAP. Under IFRS, research costs are charged to the income statement in the year in which they are incurred. Product development costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products must, however, be capitalised and recognised as intangible assets when (i) feasibility has been established, (ii) we have committed technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and (iii) it is probable that the relevant asset will generate probable future economic benefits. The costs capitalised include the cost of materials, direct labour and directly attributable overhead expenditure incurred up to the date the asset is available for use. Interest costs incurred in connection with the relevant development are capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset. We amortise product development costs on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the intangible assets. Capitalised development expenditure is measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment loss.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires us to use certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires our board of directors to exercise its judgment in the process of applying the Group's accounting policies. The areas involving a higher degree of judgment or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the Consolidated Financial Statements, are described in "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Critical Accounting Policies".

The Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared based on the fiscal year and are presented in British pounds rounded to the nearest £1.0 million. The Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention modified for certain items carried at fair value, as stated in the accounting policies set out in the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Internal Controls

Upon an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our internal controls over financial reporting conducted as part of the corporate governance and public disclosure obligations of our parent, Tata Motors, we concluded that:

- (i) there was a material weakness, such that our internal controls over financial reporting were not effective as at 31 March 2019; and
- (ii) there was a material weakness, such that our internal controls over financial reporting were not effective as at 31 March 2018.

A material weakness, under the applicable auditing standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) in the United States, is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

### ***Material weakness as at 31 March 2019***

During Fiscal 2019, we identified a material weakness as part of an assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting based on the framework established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by COSO.

As at 31 December 2018, we assessed that there were sufficient indications that property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may need to be impaired, due to significant changes in market conditions (especially in China), technology disruptions impacting the industry, rising cost of debt and the business missing its internal budgets over the previous quarterly periods. Accordingly, an interim impairment test was performed, which resulted in a £3,105 million impairment charge as at 31 December 2018.

Forecast financial information produced to support our annual business planning process is a key data input into the impairment assessment. The controls associated with the business planning process were not effective to mitigate the risk of material misstatement in the financial statements. Specifically, controls over the completeness and accuracy of certain source data in the business planning process were not designed to operate to a sufficient level of precision to address the related risks of misstatement. In addition, ineffective risk assessment activities performed over the ad-hoc impairment assessment did not identify the increased precision required in the design of the controls, allowing such risk assessment activities to be ineffective in identifying those inputs that may contain a reasonable possibility of a risk of material misstatement.

It was therefore considered the design of internal controls over the preparation of the forecast financial information arising from the ineffective risk assessment activities to be deficient, and that this deficiency results in a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement could occur in the financial statements related to the impairment of our property, plant and equipment and intangible assets that may be required from time to time. It was determined that this deficiency constitutes a material weakness in internal control over financial reporting as of 31 March 2019, based on our evaluation under the criteria in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (May 2013) issued by COSO. Accordingly, it was concluded that we did not maintain effective internal control over our financial reporting as of 31 March 2019.

We undertook steps to remediate the control deficiencies relating to the forecast financial information. However, these control deficiencies were not fully remediated as of 31 March 2019 and therefore we are currently working to establish a detailed, sustainable plan to fully remediate the material weakness which will include:

- Simplification of the business planning process and design of the associated controls, which would support any need for ad-hoc impairment assessments during the year in addition to the existing annual assessment;
- Redesign of controls to reflect improved risk assessment and further improvements to the management review controls including consideration of aggregation levels, setting of management expectations and the investigation and resolution of outliers in those areas where this is insufficient; and
- Additional controls to validate any late changes to the forecast financial information once the primary controls have operated.

The material weakness did not result in material misstatements of our financial statements. During the quarters ended 30 June and 30 September 2019, we assessed that there were no indications that property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may need to be impaired, and therefore the controls associated with the business planning process have not been required to operate.

Due to its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

### ***Material weakness as at 31 March 2018***

The material weakness identified with respect to the year ended 31 March 2018 related to privileged system access at one of our third-party logistics providers. We use a third-party service provider to manage logistics and finance with respect to Land Rover aftermarket parts. This service provider operates its own IT system, independent of our IT systems and maintains the majority of financial transactions and records relating to aftermarket parts for Land Rover vehicles, which are then used for our financial statements. Two default system accounts on the provider's IT system had privileged access rights, including the right to process transactions and make changes to data relied upon in the preparation of our financial statements with respect to Land Rover aftermarket parts and were accessed during Fiscal 2018. Whilst no evidence exists to suggest these privileged accounts were used inappropriately, and they appear only to have been accessed by relevant IT personnel, we have been unable to obtain sufficient and appropriate evidence to confirm that access to these accounts was properly governed and restricted during Fiscal 2018. These accounts had access only to the provider's IT system and not to our IT systems. However, given the pervasive nature of the access provided to these privileged accounts including, for instance, the potential to make changes to system configuration within the provider's IT system, it is not possible to rely on a number of reports generated by the provider's IT system with respect to data used for our financial statement preparation. While the information given by the provider is subject to additional controls and review procedures operated by us, these procedures are largely dependent on the data coming from the provider's IT system. In particular, such a risk has the potential to affect recognition and measurement of revenue and the valuation accuracy of inventory in respect of Land Rover aftermarket parts.

We perform procedures such as independent checks over inventory, validation of cash allocation and settlement of sales transactions during the year. Due to the insufficient and appropriate evidence to confirm the restricted access, we performed additional procedures to ensure that there are no material misstatements in the financial statements as a result of this weakness. These included a review of physical security controls and the validation of inventory valuation cost against Jaguar Land Rover purchasing data. No material misstatements have been identified in the financial statements as a result of this weakness.

We have also worked with the third-party provider to undertake remedial measures to improve the evidence that supports the appropriate granting of the privileged access and reduce the risk of such an event occurring again. To supplement this, the third-party provider has introduced a new daily automated detective control that would identify any instances where such privileged access is assigned. A review of other relevant third-party providers has not uncovered any similar issues. The material weakness was remediated in Fiscal 2019.

### **Non-IFRS Financial Measures**

In this Offering Memorandum, we have included references to certain non-IFRS measures, including Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment are not IFRS measures and should not be construed as alternatives to any IFRS measure such as revenue, gross profit, other income, net profit or cash flow generated from/(used in) operating activities. We define "Adjusted EBITDA" as profit before income tax expense, exceptional items, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, gains/losses on unrealised derivatives and debt, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, unrealised fair value gains/losses on equity investments, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation. We define "Adjusted EBIT" as Adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation. We define "Adjusted EBIT margin" as Adjusted EBIT divided by revenue. We define "free cash flow" (i) for the financial years ended 31 March, 2019, 2018 and 2017 and for the six months ended 30 September 2018, as net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees and payments of lease obligations and (ii) for the six months ended 30 September 2019, as net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and

after finance expenses and fees paid. In each case, free cash flow before financing also includes foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents. Following the adoption of IFRS 16, we exclude capital payments in relation to lease obligations from free cash flow as we consider that this better reflects our operating cash performance. As a result, free cash flow for the six months ended 30 September 2018 was negative £2,298 million as compared to negative £783 million for the six months ended 30 September 2019. We define “net cash/(debt)” as cash and cash equivalents plus short-term deposits less total balance sheet borrowings, which includes secured and unsecured borrowings and factoring facilities. We define “total product and other investment” as cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, equity accounted investments and other trading investments, and expensed research and development costs.

In this Offering Memorandum, we present Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt), total product and other investment and related ratios for Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt), total product and other investment and related ratios should not be considered in isolation and are not measures of our financial performance or liquidity under IFRS and should not be considered as an alternative to profit or loss for the period or any other performance measures derived in accordance with IFRS or as an alternative to cash flow from operating, investing or financing activities or any other measure of our liquidity derived in accordance with IFRS. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment do not necessarily indicate whether cash flow will be sufficient or available for cash requirements and may not be indicative of our results of operations. In addition, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment, as we define them, may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures used by other companies. Please see “Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data” for a quantitative reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to profit for the period, free cash flow to net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities, net cash/(debt) to cash and cash equivalents, and total product and other investment to net cash used in investing activities, in each case the nearest comparable IFRS financial measure.

Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and free cash flow have limitations as analytical tools, and you should not consider them in isolation. Some of these limitations in respect of Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBIT margin include the following: (i) Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBIT margin do not reflect our capital expenditures or capitalised product development costs, our future requirements for capital expenditures or our contractual commitments; (ii) Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBIT margin do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs; (iii) Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBIT margin do not reflect the interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary, to service interest or principal payments on our debt; (iv) although depreciation and amortisation are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortised will often need to be replaced in the future and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements that would be required for such replacements; and (v) Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBIT margin exclude the impact of exceptional items and one time reserves and charges.

This Offering Memorandum includes unaudited consolidated *pro forma* financial data which have been adjusted to reflect the Transactions (including the use of proceeds from the issuance of the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby). The unaudited consolidated *pro forma* financial data have been prepared for illustrative purposes only and do not purport to represent what our actual consolidated net debt or net interest expense would have been if the Transactions had occurred (i) on 30 September 2019 for the purposes of the calculation of *pro forma* net cash/(debt) and other balance sheet items and (ii) on 1 October 2018 for the purposes of the calculation of *pro forma* net finance costs and other income statement items, nor do they purport to project our consolidated net cash/(debt), net finance costs or any other financial metrics at any future date. The unaudited *pro forma* adjustments and the unaudited *pro forma* financial data set forth in this Offering Memorandum are based on available information and certain assumptions and estimates that we believe are reasonable and may differ materially from the actual adjusted amounts.

Certain data contained in this Offering Memorandum, including financial information, have been subject to rounding adjustments. Accordingly, in certain instances, the sum of the numbers in a column or a row in tables may not conform exactly to the total figure given for that column or row.

The financial information included in this Offering Memorandum is not intended to comply with reporting requirements of the SEC and will not be subject to review by the SEC.

## **INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA**

Throughout this Offering Memorandum, we have used industry and market data obtained from management estimates, independent industry and official publications, market research, internal surveys and estimates, and other publicly available information. Industry publications generally state that the information they contain has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable but that the accuracy and completeness of such information is not guaranteed. We believe that such data are useful in helping investors understand the industry in which we operate and our position within the industry. However, we may not have access to the facts and assumptions underlying the numerical data and other information extracted from publicly available sources and have not independently verified any data provided by third parties or industry or general publications. Neither we nor any of the initial purchasers make any representation as to the accuracy of such information. Similarly, while we believe that our internal surveys or estimates are reliable, they have not been verified by independent sources and we cannot assure you of their accuracy.

The total industry car volume data presented in this Offering Memorandum has been compiled using relevant data available at the time of publishing this Offering Memorandum, compiled from national automotive associations such as the Society of Motor Manufacturers and Traders in the UK and the European Automobile Manufacturers' Association in Europe, according to their segment definitions, which may differ from those used by us.



## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Offering Memorandum contains certain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the US federal securities laws. These forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which are in some cases beyond our control and may cause our actual results or performance to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements, including, among other things:

- deterioration in economic, political and social conditions in the United Kingdom and Europe, North America, China and other markets in which we operate and sell our products could have a significant adverse impact on our sales and results of operations;
- the impact of the United Kingdom's contemplated exit from the European Union on our business, including potential changes in export volumes and customer behaviour, potential currency fluctuations, an uncertain regulatory climate and general macroeconomic instability;
- intensifying industry competition that could materially and adversely affect our sales and results of operations;
- the potential for new drive and other technologies being developed and the resulting effects on the automobile market;
- the electric vehicle market and related opportunities may not evolve as anticipated, including that this market may remain relatively small;
- new industry consolidation or alliances that allow our competitors to make strategic cost savings;
- delays or limited availability of key inputs and related cost increases as a result of accidents or natural disasters;
- new, revised or stricter laws, regulations and government policies, including those specifically regarding the automotive industry, such as industrial licensing, environmental laws and regulations, safety regulations and the potential that we may not be able to comply with these regulations and requirements;
- import restrictions and duties, excise duties, sales taxes, value added taxes, product range restrictions, diesel and gasoline prices and road network enhancement projects;
- the implementation and success of competitive new products, designs and innovations, and changing consumer demand for the premium cars and all-terrain vehicles we sell;
- the implementation and success of our strategic priorities to grow our business;
- future customer demand for premium performance cars and all-terrain vehicles;
- fluctuations in interest rates and the currency exchange rate of our revenue against those currencies in which we incur costs and our functional currency;
- the purchasing power of retail customers in the future and general consumer confidence for retail and corporate customers;
- the availability and cost of consumer finance to our customers and fluctuations in used car valuations;

- future over-dependence on certain key markets increasing the risk of negative impact following adverse changes in consumer demand in those markets;
- disruptions to our supply chains or shortages of essential raw materials that may adversely affect our production and results of operations;
- increases in input prices that may have a material adverse impact on our result of operations;
- cybersecurity and other information technology risks;
- privacy requirements under the new General Data Protection Regulation regime that may result in substantial changes to our IT environment and result in significant costs;
- environmental, health and safety and other compliance requirements that may affect our operating facilities and result in significant costs;
- the impact of climate change;
- the implementation of new projects, including overseas joint ventures or automotive manufacturing facilities, and growth strategies, including cost-reduction efforts and entry into new markets and any potential mergers and acquisitions in the future;
- under-performance of our distribution channels may adversely affect our sales and results of operations;
- our operations could expose us to economic, political and other risks, including unexpected changes in regulatory and legal regimes, governmental investigations, political instability, wars, terrorism, multinational conflicts, natural disasters, fuel shortages/prices, epidemics, labour strikes and other risks in the markets in which we operate and in emerging market countries in which we plan to expand;
- changes in requirements under long term supply arrangements committing us to purchase minimum or fixed quantities of certain parts, or to pay a minimum amount to the seller, which could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations;
- disruptions to our manufacturing, design and engineering facilities and their operations;
- credit and liquidity risks, including the seasonal effect of a substantial decrease in our sales during certain quarters, and the terms on which we finance our working capital and capital and product development expenditures and investment requirements;
- potential product liability, warranties and recalls of the products we manufacture;
- the protection and preservation of our intellectual property;
- the risks associated with joint ventures with third parties;
- any future failure to implement and manage our strategy;
- any future requirement to impair the value of our intangible assets in our financial statements;
- potential labour unrest and the loss of one or more key personnel or the potential inability to attract and retain highly qualified employees;

- pension obligations, which may prove more costly than currently anticipated, and the market value of assets in our pension plans, which could decline;
- our insurance coverage may not be adequate to protect us against all potential losses;
- the use of lithium-ion battery cells in some of our vehicles;
- legal proceedings and governmental and supra-national investigations, as well as adverse publicity connected with such proceedings and investigations;
- increasing tax liabilities in the geographical markets where we operate;
- failures and weaknesses in our internal controls;
- new and changing corporate governance and public disclosure requirements;
- relations with our shareholder; and
- other factors beyond our control.

All statements other than statements of historical fact included in this Offering Memorandum, including, without limitation, statements regarding our future financial position, risks and uncertainties related to our business, strategy, capital expenditures, projected costs, Adjusted EBIT margin and our plans and objectives for future operations, if any, may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including those identified above and under the “Risk Factors” section in this Offering Memorandum. Words such as “believe”, “expect”, “anticipate”, “project”, “may”, “intend”, “aim”, “will”, “should”, “could”, “estimate”, “target” and similar expressions or the negatives of these expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, we can give no assurance that such expectations will prove to be correct. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

The risks described in the “Risk Factors” section in this Offering Memorandum are not exhaustive. Other sections of this Offering Memorandum describe additional factors that could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. We may face new risks from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all such risks; nor can we assess the impact of all such risks on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Given these risks and uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements as a prediction of actual results.

## EXCHANGE RATES

### Exchange Rate between British Pounds and the Euro

The table below sets out the period end, the average, high and low exchange rates as published by Bloomberg (London Composite Rate) expressed in euro per British pound, for the fiscal years indicated.

Year ended 31 March	Euro per British pound <sup>(1)</sup>			
	Period end	Average <sup>(2)</sup>	High	Low
2014.....	1.2109	1.1857	1.2233	1.1431
2015.....	1.3835	1.2747	1.4160	1.2049
2016.....	1.2647	1.3656	1.4399	1.2618
2017.....	1.1724	1.1907	1.3161	1.0983
2018.....	1.1130	1.1302	1.1568	1.0999
2019 (through 13 December 2019) .....	1.1985	1.1388	1.1985	1.0769

(1) Source: Bloomberg.

(2) The daily average Bloomberg (London Composite Rate) for British pounds during the applicable period.

For the six month period ended 30 September 2019, the period end, the average, high and low exchange rates as published by Bloomberg (London Composite Rate) expressed in euro per British pound were 1.1272, 1.1263, 1.1743 and 1.0769, respectively.

The table below sets out the period end, high and low exchange rates, expressed in euro per British pound, for the months indicated prior to the date of this Offering Memorandum.

Month	Euro per British pound <sup>(1)</sup>		
	Period end	High	Low
July 2019 .....	1.0977	1.1214	1.0909
August 2019 .....	1.1070	1.1082	1.0769
September 2019 .....	1.1272	1.1343	1.1003
October 2019 .....	1.1607	1.1636	1.1121
November 2019 .....	1.1739	1.1739	1.1580
December 2019 (through 13 December) .....	1.1985	1.1388	1.1985

(1) Source: Bloomberg.

The euro per British pound exchange rate on 13 December 2019 was €1.1985 = £1.00.

Our inclusion of the rates listed above is not meant to suggest that the British pound amounts actually represent such euro amounts or that such amounts could have been converted into euro at such rate or any other rate. For a discussion of the impact of the exchange rate fluctuations on our financial condition and results of operations, please see “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects”. We did not use the rates listed above in the preparation of our Consolidated Financial Statements.

## SUMMARY

*The following summary highlights selected information from this Offering Memorandum and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in the Additional 2026 Notes. This Offering Memorandum contains specific terms of the Additional 2026 Notes, as well as information about our business and detailed financial data. You should read this Offering Memorandum in its entirety, including the “Risk Factors” section and our Consolidated Financial Statements and the notes to those statements. In addition, certain statements include forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Please see “Forward-Looking Statements”.*

*Unless the context indicates otherwise, when we refer to “we”, “us”, “our”, “Jaguar Land Rover”, “the Group” and “our Group” for the purposes of this Offering Memorandum, we are referring to the Issuer and its subsidiaries.*

### Overview

We design, develop, manufacture and sell Jaguar premium sports saloons, sports cars and luxury performance SUVs and Land Rover premium all-terrain vehicles, as well as related parts, accessories and merchandise. We have a long tradition as a manufacturer of technologically advanced, premium passenger vehicles with internationally recognised brands, an exclusive product portfolio of award-winning vehicles, a global distribution network and strong research and development (“R&D”) capabilities, including for the development of autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as for innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of new product design. For example, we plan to offer electric drivetrain options on substantially all of our new models from 2020, and our first all-electric vehicle, the Jaguar I-PACE, was launched in March 2018 and went on sale in June 2018. Furthermore, plug-in hybrid variants of our Range Rover and Range Rover Sport models have been on sale since 2018 and, in November 2018, we announced mild hybrids and plug-in hybrids options for the all-new Range Rover Evoque. Collectively, Jaguar and Land Rover’s product portfolio received over 200 awards from leading international motoring writers, magazines and opinion leaders from the beginning of Fiscal 2019 to date, reflecting the strength of our model line-up and our design and engineering capabilities.

We operate a global sales and distribution network designed to achieve geographically diversified sales and facilitate growth in our key markets. Our four principal regional markets are Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom and China which, respectively, accounted for 20.9%, 23.6%, 21.4% and 19.6% of our retail volumes, including sales from our China Joint Venture and 23.2%, 26.3%, 24% and 9% of our wholesale volumes, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture in the six months ended 30 September 2019. In Fiscal 2019, Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom and China, respectively, accounted for 22.0%, 24.1%, 20.4% and 17% of our retail volumes, including sales from our China Joint Venture and 24.5%, 26.2%, 23.4% and 8% of our wholesale volumes, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture.

We operate three principal automotive manufacturing facilities, an engine manufacturing facility and two advanced design and engineering facilities in the United Kingdom, a wholly owned manufacturing plant in Brazil and Slovakia and a manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., in Graz, Austria. We have also established a manufacturing joint venture in China, which currently produces the Range Rover Evoque, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the long wheel base Jaguar XF (the “Jaguar XFL”), the long wheel base Jaguar XE (the “Jaguar XEL”) and the Jaguar E-PACE for sale in the local market. Globally, we employed a total of approximately 39,068 employees, including agency personnel, as at 30 September 2019. Our R&D operations currently consist of an engineering team co-managed for Jaguar and Land Rover, sharing premium technologies, powertrains and vehicle architectures.

The following table presents our revenue, profit and Adjusted EBITDA in Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019 and the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2017*	2018**	2019	2018	2019***
	(£ in millions)				
Revenue.....	24,339	25,786	24,214	10,857	11,160
Profit for the period.....	1,272	1,114	(3,321)****	(311)	(302)
Adjusted EBITDA .....	2,942	2,794	1,981	829	1,053

\* As reported, without reflecting the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”. If IFRS 9 had been applied for Fiscal 2017, the profit for the year would have decreased by £30 million. There is no impact from IFRS 15 for the year ended 31 March 2017 as we adopted IFRS 15 under the modified retrospective approach.

\*\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\*\* As reported, this reflects the adoption of IFRS 16 from 1 April 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\*\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

Despite challenging market conditions, with industry volumes down significantly year-on-year in various countries (notably China), leading to a decline in our revenue in certain recent periods, we experienced revenue growth in the six months ended 30 September 2019 (£11,160 million) compared to the same period in 2018 (£10,857 million), primarily as a result of favourable model mix and favourable foreign exchange rate movement reflecting the weaker British pound.

Our unit sales (on a retail basis and including sales through our China Joint Venture) for each of our brands for Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019 and the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 are set out in the table below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September
	2017	2018	2019	2018	2019	2019
Jaguar .....	172,848	174,560	180,198	86,064	76,863	170,997
Land Rover .....	431,161	439,749	398,717	189,333	180,705	390,089
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>604,009</b>	<b>614,309</b>	<b>578,915</b>	<b>275,397</b>	<b>257,568</b>	<b>561,086</b>
<i>Retail volumes from our China Joint Venture (included above) .....</i>	<i>65,023</i>	<i>87,774</i>	<i>57,578</i>	<i>33,712</i>	<i>28,726</i>	<i>52,592</i>



Our unit sales (on a wholesale basis, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture) under each of our brands for Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019 and the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 are set out in the table below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September
	2017	2018	2019	2018	2019	2019
Jaguar .....	169,284	150,484	153,757	70,971	64,611	147,397
Land Rover .....	365,462	394,814	354,138	155,434	160,703	359,407
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>534,746</b>	<b>545,298</b>	<b>507,895</b>	<b>226,405</b>	<b>225,314</b>	<b>506,804</b>
<i>Wholesale volumes from our China Joint Venture (excluded above) .....</i>						
	66,060	88,212	57,428	35,807	27,725	49,346

Wholesale volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold to dealers and importers. We recognise our revenue on the wholesale volumes we sell. Retail volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold by dealers to end users. We consider retail volumes the best indicator of consumer demand for our vehicles and the strength of our brand.

We are a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Tata Motors, a member of the international conglomerate Tata Group. Tata Motors is the largest commercial vehicle manufacturer in terms of revenue in India and among the top four vehicle manufacturers in terms of units sold in India during Fiscal 2019.

## Our vehicles

Jaguar designs, develops and manufactures a range of premium sports cars, saloons and luxury performance SUVs recognised for their design, performance and quality and we are committed to a continuing programme of new product design and development. Our two UK based design and development centres are equipped with computer-aided design, manufacturing and engineering tools, and are configured for competitive product development cycle-time and efficient data management.

Jaguar's range of products comprises the E-PACE compact SUV (which went on sale in November 2017), the Jaguar F-PACE luxury performance SUV (which uses the same lightweight aluminium intensive architecture as the Jaguar XE and the Jaguar XF), the Jaguar F-TYPE two-seater sports car coupé and convertible (including all-wheel drive derivatives), the Jaguar I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle, which went on sale in June 2018), the XE sports saloon (including the Jaguar XEL for the Chinese market, which went on sale in December 2017), the lightweight Jaguar XF (including the Jaguar XFL for the Chinese market, which went on sale in September 2016) and the XF Sportbrake. Production of the Jaguar XJ saloon ceased in July 2019, while we have announced that a new all-electric Jaguar XJ will be available in the future.

Land Rover designs, develops and manufactures premium all-terrain vehicles that aim to differentiate themselves from the competition by their capability, design, durability, versatility and refinement. Land Rover's range of products comprises the Land Rover Discovery, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, the Range Rover Velar and the all-new Range Rover Evoque (launched in November 2018). The iconic Land Rover Defender ceased production in January 2016 and we revealed the all-new Land Rover Defender in September 2019 which we expect to go on sale in the spring of 2020.

For a description of our vehicle models, please see "Our Business—Our Vehicles". For retail and wholesale unit sales by vehicle model, please see "Our Business—Product Sales Performance—Sales Performance by Vehicle Model". For the most recent awards that our vehicles have received, please see "—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups".

### ***Product design, development and technology***

Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of new product design. Please see “—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line ups”. Our two design and development centres are equipped with computer-aided design, manufacturing and engineering tools, and are configured for competitive product development cycle-time and efficient data management. The Advanced Product Creation Centre at our Gaydon facility, unveiled in September 2019, will support the development of the next-generation of Jaguar and Land Rover vehicles as well as the development and creation of future autonomous, connected, electrified and shared mobility technologies.

We develop and manufacture technologically advanced vehicles. Our development and engineering activities include the development of autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. All our vehicles include level 1 features (e.g. parking assistance and automatic emergency braking), with level 2 features (e.g. traffic jam assist and integrated cruise assist) launched with the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE. Our R&D operations currently consist of a team of engineers, co-managed for Jaguar and Land Rover, sharing premium technologies, powertrains and vehicle architectures. Please see “Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development”.

### **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe that the overall performance during recent years and our future success are based upon the following key competitive strengths:

#### ***Globally recognised brands built on a strong heritage***

We believe that the strong heritage and global recognition of the Jaguar and Land Rover brands have helped our overall performance in recent years and position us well to benefit from future growth opportunities. Founded in 1922, Jaguar has a long tradition of designing and manufacturing premium sports cars and saloons recognised for their design, engineering performance and a distinctive British style. The brand has a strong racing history, with Jaguar first winning the Le Mans race in 1951 and winning numerous racing titles since. We believe the Jaguar I-PACE eTROPHY championships will enhance the brand’s racing pedigree and global awareness. Founded in 1948, Land Rover designs and manufactures vehicles known for their off-road capability, strength, durability and refinement. Land Rover’s brand identity is built around utility, reliability, refinement, luxury and, above all, its all-terrain capability.

Both our Jaguar and Land Rover brands are globally recognised as premium, class-leading and highly differentiated vehicles within their segments as evidenced by consumer demand, and with sales in 119 and 127 markets, respectively, via independent franchises and, in our key markets, national sales companies as well as third-party importers. Please see “—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups” for further details on these awards.

#### ***Technical excellence with a strong focus on R&D***

We develop and manufacture technologically advanced vehicles. For example, we are one of the industry leaders in aluminium body structures, which contribute to the manufacture of lighter vehicles with improved fuel and CO<sub>2</sub> efficiency and performance, while maintaining the body stiffness that customers in the premium segment demand. Most of our vehicle models are constructed with this lightweight aluminium vehicle architecture. We believe we are world leaders in aluminium recycling.

We believe we have industry-leading capabilities in all-terrain applications, such as Land Rover’s “terrain response system”, which is the all-terrain system that adjusts the performance of vital operating components of the vehicle to different driving and weather conditions. We also aim to be at the forefront of calibration and certification of emissions and fuel economy, with a number of emission-reducing technologies developed or under development, including stop-start technology as a standard feature and the in-house Ingenium diesel and petrol engines. In addition, we are developing improvements in aerodynamic drag-reducing technologies through the use of our brand new premium transverse architecture. We believe that we are also among the leading automobile manufacturers in the areas of powertrain application engineering and sound quality.

Our strategic priorities include autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Our autonomous strategy includes investing in driver assistance technologies to support increasing degrees of automation, and including autonomous features on our new models. Our connected strategy includes investing in technology and infrastructure to support higher levels of connectivity, as exemplified by the recent opening of an additional engineering centre in Manchester to support the development of next-generation, connected car technologies and our \$15 million investment in CloudCar Inc. in 2017. Our electrification strategy is currently exemplified by the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE, which went on sale in Fiscal 2019, the plug-in hybrid derivatives of the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, which went on sale in Fiscal 2018 and the all-new Range Rover Evoque launched in November 2018 (including mild hybrid and plug-in hybrid versions of this model). We plan to offer an electric drivetrain option on all of our new models from 2020. Furthermore, we are currently competing in the FIA Formula E championship, which enables us to create a test bed for our future electrification technology with our partner Panasonic. We also expect that the Jaguar I-PACE eTROPHY championships will help us assess the performance of our all-electric engines. Our InMotion Ventures business unit focuses on developing innovative mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges, and invests in future transport and mobility solutions, including our \$25 million investment in Lyft, Inc. (“Lyft”) in 2017, our \$3 million investment in Voyage (a US-based self-driving taxi service) in January 2018, as well as other investments.

For further details on our product design and research and development initiatives, please see “Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development”.

#### ***Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups***

We believe that our business is supported by award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups. Our two award-winning design teams, led by designers Julian Thomson (Jaguar) and Gerry McGovern (Land Rover), have a distinguished track record of designing contemporary and elegant cars, while retaining the distinctive brand identity of both Jaguar and Land Rover.

The strength of our design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups has been widely validated by industry experts. Jaguar and Land Rover have collectively received over 200 awards from leading international magazines and opinion leaders from (and including) Fiscal 2019 to date.

The following table sets out certain awards received in 2018 and 2019, but is not exhaustive:

<b>Award</b>	<b>Model</b>	<b>Awarding Institution</b>	<b>Date</b>
Best SUV	Jaguar I-PACE	Golden Steering Wheel	November 2019
World Green Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	World Car of the Year Awards	April 2019
World Car Design of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	World Car of the Year Awards	April 2019
World Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	World Car of the Year Awards	April 2019
European Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	European Car of the Year Awards	March 2019
Best Compact SUV	Range Rover Evoque	GQ Car Awards	February 2019
Best Design and Styling Award	Range Rover Velar	Autocar India	January 2019
Car of the Year 2018	Jaguar I-PACE	Auto Express	July 2018
Game Changer	Jaguar I-PACE	Autocar	May 2018
Best Large Premium	Jaguar F-PACE	Honest John	May 2018
Best Large SUV	All-New Land Rover	Middle East Car of the Year	April 2018
	Discovery	Awards	
World Car Design of the Year	Range Rover Velar	World Car Awards	March 2018
Best Large SME Company Car	Jaguar XF	SME Company Car of the Year	March 2018
		Awards	
Best Compact SUV	Range Rover Evoque	Motorpress	February 2018
Premium SUV of the Year	Jaguar F-PACE	CNBC TV18 Overdrive Awards	February 2018
Best Performance/Luxury SUV	Refreshed Range	4x4 Magazine	January 2018
	Rover		
Most Anticipated Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	What Car?	January 2018
4x4 of the Year 2018	All-New Land Rover	4x4 Australia Magazine	January 2018
	Discovery		
Off-Roader of the Year Award	All-New Land Rover	Top Gear Magazine	January 2018
	Discovery		
Best SUV Premium	Range Rover Velar	La Tercera	January 2018
Best Small Premium Car	Jaguar XE	Automotive Journalist Association	January 2018
		of Canada	
Best Sports Car	Jaguar F-TYPE	Automotive Journalist Association	January 2018
		of Canada	

Jaguar has a long tradition of producing innovative automobiles exemplified by design icons such as the Jaguar E-TYPE. Today Jaguar's entire product range is unified under a single design and concept language, upon which we intend to further develop our exclusive product portfolio. We believe that our design and concept language has helped, and will continue to allow Jaguar to appeal to a wide audience. We also believe that Land Rover, which celebrated its 70<sup>th</sup> year anniversary in 2018, offers one of the most universally recognised, distinctive and successful model line-ups within the automotive industry.

Our product development process is highly structured with the aim of allowing us to respond quickly to new market trends and to leverage market opportunities. We run an annual product development process with regular management reviews and specific product cycle milestones. We believe that this is a key factor in our operational efficiency and has helped our recent performance and on-going success through regular improvements and upgrades to our model line-up.

We have continued to strengthen our line-up with new model innovations and launches, such as the Jaguar E-PACE, the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle), the new long wheel base Jaguar XE (the Jaguar XEL, produced by our China Joint Venture for the Chinese Market), plug-in hybrid derivatives for the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport and the Range Rover Velar, the all-new Range Rover Evoque

(launched in November 2018) and the recently launched new Land Rover Defender. These new products, and others yet to be announced, are expected to support sales growth across wider vehicle segments. Please see “—Our Strategy—Grow the business through new products and market expansion to deliver sustainable returns”.

***Global market presence through comprehensive and growing global sales and distribution and international manufacturing networks***

We market and sell our vehicles through a global sales and distribution network designed to achieve geographically diversified sales and facilitate growth in key markets, including Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom, China and Overseas (including Brazil and Russia). Over the years, we have expanded our global sales and distribution network and achieved diversification of revenue beyond our historical core markets. Please see “Our Business—Sales and Distribution”.

Our success in established markets and strong brand recognition ensure that we are well positioned to capture sales growth in emerging markets. We believe the growth potential in emerging markets with growing affluent populations will counterbalance the expected lower rate of sales growth in more developed markets, and offers significant opportunities to further increase and diversify our sales volumes. Consequently, we are actively investing in our sales network outside of our major markets. We established a manufacturing joint venture in China with Chery Automobile Company Ltd. (“Chery”) which currently manufactures the Range Rover Evoque, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the long wheel base Jaguar XFL, and Jaguar XEL and the Jaguar E-PACE for the local market, to further support growth in China. In addition, we opened an engine assembly plant in China in July 2017 to assemble the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine for installation in vehicles produced by the China Joint Venture. Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”. In India, we opened an NSC to expand our presence in this key market. Currently, the Jaguar XF, the Jaguar XE, the Range Rover Evoque and the Land Rover Discovery Sport vehicles are manufactured for local sales at a facility operated by Tata Motors in Pune, India. In June 2016, the production of the Land Rover Discovery Sport and the Range Rover Evoque for local sales commenced at our manufacturing facility in Brazil. From time to time we establish a presence in other markets according to our business needs. In July 2015, we agreed a manufacturing partnership in Graz, Austria, with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., where the Jaguar E-PACE and all-electric Jaguar I-PACE are currently produced. In December 2015, we concluded an agreement with the Government of the Slovak Republic for the development of a new manufacturing plant in the city of Nitra in western Slovakia, which has been producing the Land Rover Discovery since October 2018, and will produce the all-new Land Rover Defender.

***Strong recent revenue growth amid challenging market conditions***

Despite challenging market conditions, with industry volumes down significantly year-on-year in various countries (notably China), leading to a decline in our revenue in certain recent periods, we experienced revenue growth in the six months ended 30 September 2019 (£11,160 million) compared to the same period in 2018 (£10,857 million), primarily as a result of favourable model mix and favourable foreign exchange rate movement reflecting the weaker British pound.

Our Adjusted EBITDA in the six months ended 30 September 2019 was £1,053 million compared to £829 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018. This increase is primarily driven by favourable model mix, favourable foreign exchange rate movement reflecting the weaker British pound and lower operating costs (including cost savings achieved in connection with Project Charge). For the six months ended 30 September 2019, our loss after tax was £302 million compared to loss after tax of £311 million for the six months ended 30 September 2018. Please see “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects”. However, in the three months ended 30 September 2019, we had a profit after tax of £100 million (up from a loss after tax of £101 million in the three months ended 30 September 2018).

Net cash generated from operating activities was £664 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 (compared to cash used in operating activities of £433 million in the same period of 2018). For the six months ended 30 September 2019 our free cash flow was negative £783 million (up from negative £2,298 during the same period of 2018), after a total value of £1,636 million of total product and other investment spending as well as £297 million of working capital outflows (including £297 million utilisation of the Invoice Discounting Facility, drawn as at 30 September 2019, which has improved receivables). The negative working capital movement in the six months ended 30 September 2019 occurred primarily as a result of a reduction in accounts payable and an increase in inventory. The negative £783 million free cash flow for the six months ended 30 September 2019 occurred primarily as a result of the losses and the continued total product and other investment spending. Negative free cash flow in the six months ended 30 September 2019 was £1,515 million more favourable than during the same period of 2018. We believe our focus on total product and other investment spending will allow us to improve our competitive position by developing technologically advanced vehicles as well as enabling us to take advantage of future growth opportunities.

#### ***Experienced and highly qualified board of management team***

We have a highly experienced and respected board of management team. Our board of management comprises senior automotive executives with extensive experience in the automotive industry. We believe that the experience, industry knowledge and leadership of our board of management team will help us implement our strategy described below and achieve further profitable growth.

#### ***Shareholder support***

We benefit from strong and on-going support from our parent company Tata Motors, which is a member of the international conglomerate Tata Group. Tata Motors is the largest commercial vehicle manufacturer in terms of revenue in India and among the top four vehicle manufacturers in terms of units sold in India during Fiscal 2019. It has also established a successful international presence as an automobile company through joint ventures and acquisitions such as the acquisition of the commercial vehicle business of Daewoo in 2004. On 2 June 2008, Tata Motors acquired the Jaguar Land Rover businesses from Ford, establishing its international presence in the premium market. In 2018, Tata Motors celebrated the 10<sup>th</sup> year anniversary of ownership of Jaguar Land Rover. From 2008 to date our unit retail sales have significantly increased reaching 578,915 units in Fiscal 2019 with £24,214 million of revenue. Tata Motors group have manufacturing facilities and design and engineering centres in India, the United Kingdom, China, South Korea, South Africa, Italy, Brazil and Indonesia. Tata Motors group also have a design centre located in the United States.

We believe that we are of strategic importance to Tata Motors given that we represented approximately 77.7% of its net revenue for the six months ended 30 September 2019. Our Board includes four members who are also members of the board of directors of Tata Motors, namely Mr Natarajan Chandrasekaran, Professor Dr Ralf Speth and Mr Nasser Munjee and Ms Hanne Sorensen. Tata Motors does not guarantee or assume any direct or indirect liability for the Notes.

#### **Our Strategy**

We have a multifaceted strategy to strengthen our position as a leading manufacturer of premium vehicles reflected in our “blueprint for success” strategy which focuses on customer experience and our commitment to develop cleaner, safer and more efficient cars of the future that combine zero emissions, safety, zero congestion and long-term sustainable growth (“Destination Zero”). Our success is tied to our commitment to



high quality products, environmental innovation and putting the customer first and our strategic focus on capital expenditure, R&D and product design reflects this. Our strategy consists of the following key elements:

***Grow the business through new products and market expansion to deliver sustainable returns***

To mitigate the impact of high cyclicalities in the automobile industry and provide a foundation from which to invest in new products, designs and technologies in line with our overall strategy, we have strengthened our operations and gained a significant presence across a selected range of products and a wide diversity of geographic markets.

***New products***

One key component of this strategy, which has delivered positive results in recent years, is our focus on improving the mix of our products (by developing vehicles designed to increase our market segment penetration or market visibility). We offer products in the premium performance car and all-terrain vehicle segments, and we intend to grow the business by diversifying our product range within these segments. For instance, the Jaguar F-PACE luxury SUV expanded the brand's presence and facilitated our ability to compete in new segments and also formed the basis of a new range of future Jaguars, such as the Jaguar E-PACE and I-PACE. The Range Rover Velar is positioned between the Range Rover Sport and Range Rover Evoque, and is our first cross-brand Land Rover, built on the same lightweight aluminium architecture as the Jaguar F-PACE.

Since Fiscal 2019 to date, we reinforced our brand range with the Jaguar E-PACE, the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle), the Jaguar XEL, produced by our China Joint Venture for the Chinese Market), plug-in hybrid derivatives for the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, the Range Rover Velar, the Land Rover Discovery, the all-new Range Rover Evoque and the return of the all-new Land Rover Defender, which we expect to go on sale in spring 2020.

***Market expansion***

Our strategy involves expanding our global footprint into geographic locations where we see opportunities to grow. As a producer of distinctive, premium products, we believe we are well positioned to increase our revenue in emerging affluent countries with growing sales potential. We also aim to leverage our relationship with Tata Motors and the synergies we can achieve in the areas of research and product development, supply sourcing, manufacturing and assembly and other operations. There are two specific aspects to our strategy of geographic expansion:

- ***Emerging markets:*** We aim to increase our marketing and dealer network in emerging markets. Please see “—Our Competitive Strengths—Global market presence through comprehensive and growing global sales and distribution and international manufacturing networks”.
- ***Selected markets:*** We aim to establish new manufacturing facilities, assembly points and suppliers in selected markets. For example, we are expanding our manufacturing and assembly lines at our China Joint Venture, where we have produced the Range Rover Evoque since the end of 2014, the Land Rover Discovery Sport since September 2015, the Jaguar XFL since September 2016, the Jaguar XEL since December 2017 and the Jaguar E-PACE, the fifth vehicle produced at the China Joint Venture, which went on sale in China in August 2018. In addition, we opened an engine assembly plant in China in July 2017 to assemble the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine for installation in vehicles produced by the China Joint Venture. Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”. Our manufacturing facility in Brazil opened in June 2016, where we currently produce the Land Rover Discovery Sport and the Range Rover Evoque for sale in the local



Brazilian market. In July 2015, we agreed a manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., where the Jaguar E-PACE and all-electric Jaguar I-PACE are now produced. In December 2015, we concluded an agreement with the Government of the Slovak Republic for the development of a new manufacturing plant in the city of Nitra in western Slovakia, where the Land Rover Discovery is currently produced and where the all-new Land Rover Defender will be manufactured. In addition, the Jaguar XJ, Jaguar XF, Jaguar XE, Range Rover Evoque and Land Rover Discovery Sport are currently manufactured locally at a facility operated by Tata Motors in Pune, India. More generally, we continue to explore the possibility of manufacturing operations in other markets.

We also explore opportunities to source materials in a more cost-effective manner, as well as sharing components across platforms in order to gain economies of scale and reduce engineering costs per vehicle. We believe that our strategy will enhance global sourcing by establishing a core trading division and by continuing to develop suppliers from countries with a lower cost base such as India and China. We also aim to increase the natural hedging of our substantial foreign currency exposures by developing low cost suppliers in markets to which we currently have substantial exposure, which can act as a complementary source of competitive advantage.

***Profitably grow the business through capital investments***

We continue to focus on profitably growing our strong globally recognised brands with a major investment programme underway in new models and modular architectures, and in autonomous, connected and electric technologies and shared mobility services. In addition, in order to meet customer aspirations and regulatory requirements, we continue to invest in the United Kingdom and internationally, to further develop technologies and products, compete in new and existing segments and expand our manufacturing capacity.

As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we target annual total product and other investment spending of around £3.8 billion in Fiscal 2020 and up to £4 billion each year in the three-year period from Fiscal 2021 to Fiscal 2023 while we are launching the first products on the new MLA (modular longitudinal architecture) platform. From (and including) Fiscal 2024, the normal annual spending target is expected to decline to approximately 11% to 13% of revenue. We aim to fund total product and other investment spending out of cash flows from operating activities supported by debt capital markets and bank funding as required. We also target to expand our product offering from 14 (including the all-new Land Rover Defender) to 16 nameplates by Fiscal 2024. In addition, as of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we target an Adjusted EBIT margin of 3% to 4% in Fiscal 2020 and Fiscal 2021, 4% to 6% in Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2023 and 7% to 9% thereafter. Our key strategic actions to improve profitability over the medium to long term include volume growth plans moderated to reflect revised market conditions, driving cost efficiencies and operating leverage across our business and selective investment plans to meet affordability criteria while remaining competitive and innovative. Accordingly, we are targeting sustainable profitable growth with positive cash flow over the medium to long term, based on, among other things, sales growth supported by new products and technology, continued investment in capabilities and infrastructure, improved margins and operating leverage and moderating investments while aiming to ensure competitiveness.

There can however be no assurance that we will achieve any of these targets, whether in the near, medium or long term and while we undertake no obligation to update our targets, we may change our targets from time to time. Actual results may differ materially from our targets. See “Forward-Looking Statements” in this Offering Memorandum on the risk and uncertainties affecting forward-looking statements. The occurrence of any of the risks and contingencies described under “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—Our strategy to grow the business through capital investments may not be successful or as successful as we expect”, many of which are beyond our control and could have an immediate impact on our earnings and/or the

probability of which may be exacerbated in the medium to long term, could have a material impact on our ability to realise some or all of our targets, whether within the timeframe described above or at all.

Based on our continuing overall performance and our cash and liquidity position, we plan to continue with our capital investment plans to develop new products in new and existing segments, invest in new powertrains and technologies, including to meet customer and regulatory requirements.

We continue to target funding most of our capital spending out of operating cash flow. As a result of our capital spend, investments in R&D and other factors, free cash flow was negative in Fiscal 2019 and in the six months ended 30 September 2019. We expect that our free cash flow will continue to be negative in Fiscal 2020 and Fiscal 2021 and will turn positive thereafter as we execute our strategy. We monitor the economic environment and market demand as we plan our future capital spending. We expect that our strong balance sheet, including total cash and cash equivalents and financial deposits of £2.8 billion as at 30 September 2019 and our five year undrawn committed credit facility of £1.9 billion as at 30 September 2019, resulting in total liquidity of £4.8 billion, as well as proven access to funding from capital markets and banks, will also support our investment plans as required.

In Fiscal 2019, total product and other investment was £3,810 million, the equivalent to 15.7% of our revenue for Fiscal 2019 (with 52.4% for R&D and 41.7% for expenditure on tangible fixed assets such as facilities, tools and equipment as well as investment in the manufacturing plant in Slovakia and other manufacturing sites). Our capital spending programme is primarily focused on R&D activities. In particular, we spend a significant amount on product development and technology development including, but not limited to, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions technology, autonomous, connected and electrification technologies and innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Additionally, some of our capital spending is allocated to new product launches and expanding our manufacturing capacity. The profitable growth in our sales, with a strong cash and liquidity position (as discussed under “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—General Trends of Our Recent Performance”) has supported our capital spending strategy over recent years. Total cash at the end of Fiscal 2019 was £3,775 million (15.7% of revenue), comprising cash and cash equivalents of £2,747 million and £1,028 million of financial deposits, as compared to total cash of £4,657 million at the end of Fiscal 2018 and £5,487 million at the end of Fiscal 2017.

#### ***Continue to develop technologically advanced vehicles***

Our strategy is to maintain and improve our competitive position by developing technologically advanced vehicles. Over the years, we have enhanced our technological strengths through extensive in-house R&D activities, particularly through our two advanced engineering and design centres, which centralise our capabilities in product design and engineering. We continue to invest in new technologies, including developing electric and other sustainable technologies to improve fuel economy and reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions such as our collaboration with BMW to develop next-generation Electric Drive Units that will be installed in future Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and will be manufactured at the Engine Manufacturing Centre in the UK. We have started developing autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. We are also developing a new modular longitudinal architecture strategy in an effort to optimise commonality among our vehicles, reduce complexity in vehicle architecture and bring flexibility to our production and greater economies of scale. Our new modular longitudinal architecture is intended to allow the full range of our vehicles to be produced with either an internal combustion engine, a battery electric or full electric derivative or plug-in hybrid derivative. We consider technological leadership to be a significant factor in our continued success, and therefore intend to continue to devote significant resources to upgrading our technological capabilities. Consistently with this objective we plan to continue to build on recent successful product launches such as the all-new Range Rover Evoque, the refreshed Jaguar XE and the Land Rover Discovery Sport, and we currently aim to expand our

product offering from 14 (including the all-new Land Rover Defender) to 16 nameplates by Fiscal 2024 (including new all-electric models). However, we can give no assurance that we will achieve this target.

In line with this objective, we make from time to time early stage investments in automotive technology companies, and are involved in a number of advanced research consortia that bring together leading manufacturers, suppliers and academic specialists in the United Kingdom, supported by funding from the government's Technology Strategy Board. Please see "Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development".

### ***Focus on environmental performance***

Our strategy is to continue to invest in products and technologies that position us ahead of expected stricter environmental regulation and ensure that we benefit from a shift in consumer awareness of the environmental impact of the vehicles they drive. We focus on maintaining strong environmental performance and we aim to improve our local environmental operations. Our environmental vehicle strategy focuses on new propulsion technology, weight reduction, improved aerodynamics, reducing parasitic losses through the driveline and minimising energy consumption. We have launched plug-in hybrid derivatives of the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, without compromising the vehicles' off-road capability or load space. Our first all-electric vehicle, the Jaguar I-PACE, went on sale in June 2018 and we have announced mild hybrid and plug-in hybrid variants of the new Range Rover Evoque.

We are a global leader in the use of aluminium and other lightweight materials to reduce vehicle weight and improve CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and fuel efficiency. We plan to continue to build on this expertise and extend the application of aluminium construction as we develop new Jaguar and Land Rover products. The aluminium body architecture introduced on the Jaguar XE is also used in the Jaguar XF, the Jaguar F-PACE and the Range Rover Velar. The Land Rover Discovery uses the same lightweight architecture as the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, as will the all-new Land Rover Defender. Our lighter vehicles, powered by downsized, more efficient engines and alternative powertrains, have all contributed to our improved carbon footprint. As indicated above, we are developing a new aluminium modular longitudinal architecture, on which our future vehicles will be based.

Our strategy is to continue to develop more efficient powertrains and other technologies. The smaller and more efficient 2.0-litre Ingenium diesel and petrol engines, incorporating stop-start capability, are now used across the majority of our vehicles and a new 3.0-litre petrol Ingenium engine is due to be rolled out on certain of our model range. The modular nature of our Ingenium engines allows for different engine configurations, allowing us to further expand our Ingenium family of engines.

In addition to CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and fuel efficiency, all our powertrains have been developed to meet the world's most stringent air quality emissions regulations such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") Tier 3 and California Low-Emission Vehicle 3 ("LEV3"). Furthermore, our early adoption of urea Selective Catalytic Reduction ("uSCR") technology enabled us to react quickly to pressure to lower nitrogen oxide ("NOx") emissions from diesel engines and allowed us to significantly reduce NOx emissions from all our diesel vehicles. Please see "Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development".

Recognising the need to use resources responsibly, produce less waste and reduce our carbon footprint, we are also taking measures to reduce emissions, waste and the use of natural resources in all of our operations. In the United Kingdom, we have achieved our goal of zero waste direct to landfill from our core operations and we were certified as having carbon neutral operations with the Carbon Trust for UK manufacturing and product development operations. In other markets, we aspire for similar targets but some of the locations do not have the capability to support our goals. In such situations we aim to improve the local market and capacity for zero waste

and carbon neutral manufacturing operations. As our 2020 business objectives reach a conclusion, we are in the process of developing Destination Zero, a new strategy around which we will update our targets while continuing to strive for ongoing environmental improvements (See “Our Business”). Such strategy includes a focus on zero emissions not just in relation to vehicle emissions, but also emissions associated with our operations and supply. We aim to have greater influence in the design and reuse of materials (including upstream supply chain) to fully consider the environmental impact of materials used in our business.

### ***Continue to improve vehicle quality***

We recognise the importance of superior vehicle quality and have implemented programmes, both internally and at our suppliers’ operations, focused on improving the quality of our products, enhancing customer satisfaction and reducing our future warranty costs. We undertake a variety of internal and external benchmarking exercises, such as competitor vehicle teardown, market testing and internal comparative analysis across our own vehicles, which help us to identify cost improvement opportunities for our components, systems and sub-systems. We have also established a procedure for ensuring quality control of outsourced components, and products purchased from approved sources undergo a supplier quality improvement process. Reliability and other quality targets are built into our new product introduction process.

Assurance of quality is further driven by the design team, which interacts with downstream functions like process-planning, manufacturing and supplier management to ensure quality in design processes and manufacturing. We believe our extensive sales and service network has also enabled us to provide quality and timely customer service. Through close coordination supported by our IT systems, we monitor quality performance in the field and seek to implement corrections on an on-going basis to improve the performance of our vehicles.

### **Recent Developments**

#### ***The Transactions***

In certain parts of this Offering Memorandum, we give effect to the offering of the Notes (including the offering of the Additional 2026 Notes hereby) and the following transactions that have occurred after 30 September 2019.

#### ***The Redemption***

The October 2014 Notes have been redeemed in full on 15 November 2019 and the related indenture has been satisfied and discharged.

#### ***The UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities***

In October 2019, we entered into an agreement providing for £625 million five-year amortising loan facilities, supported by a £500 million guarantee from UK Export Finance. These facilities were fully drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. See “Description of Other Indebtedness—UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities”.

#### ***The UK Fleet Financing Facility***

In October 2019, we entered into an agreement providing for a £100 million working capital facility for fleet buybacks, secured by a floating charge over a part of our vehicle stock. This facility was fully drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. See “Description of Other Indebtedness—UK Fleet Financing Facility”.

We refer to the offering of the Notes (including the offering of the Additional 2026 Notes hereby), the Redemption, the full utilisation of the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities and the full utilisation of the UK Fleet Financing Facility and any actions or steps related thereto, collectively, as the “Transactions”.

### ***Project Charge***

In the second half of Fiscal 2019, we started the implementation of a cost saving program aimed at achieving £2.5 billion of cost savings by the end of Fiscal 2020 through a reduction of total product and other investment spending by £1 billion, improvement of working capital by £500 million and £1 billion of profit growth and cost efficiencies (“Project Charge”).

We believe Project Charge is on track to achieve our £2.5 billion target with £2.2 billion of benefits already delivered as at 30 September 2019. Such cost savings comprise:

- £1.3 billion reduction in investment, which already outperforms the target of £1 billion cost-savings, following rigorous spend reviews to identify, primarily, non-core and non-product investment savings without compromising our revenue-generating product plans (above);
- £400 million of working capital improvements, with inventory reduced by £800 million since September 2018, through the implementation of actions including improved production and demand management enabled by advanced forecasting and analytics; and
- £500 million of savings in costs including labour overhead savings through our workforce reduction programme and a reduction in marketing and selling expenditure.

### ***Project Accelerate***

As a response to our rapid expansion over the past decade, the increase in complexity to our organisation, operations and supply and to address fundamental business and industry challenges, we started to develop a new programme in Fiscal 2019 aimed at making structural improvements to our business (“Project Accelerate”). In particular, Project Accelerate is intended to build on the short-term financial gains already realised through Project Charge.

Project Accelerate includes three main workstreams:

- *Implementing on-time, quality programmes*—we intend to optimise resource planning, drive consistency in various areas of our business, enhance risk and change of product management, introduce mindset and process discipline and improve supplier collaboration and quality standards;
- *Delivering competitive material cost*—we aim to achieve cost improvements through better purchase planning and sourcing, cost analysis and benchmarking and applying technological standards focused on customer value, among other things; and
- *Enhancing sales performance*—we seek to improve our approach to the positioning, pricing and launching of our products, offer products and features that are customer-centric and improve customer service and quality perception.

We are also reviewing our organisational design and business behaviours to improve role and process clarity. By evaluating and improving our core systems, our culture and the ways we work, we believe we can achieve greater efficiency and a stronger focus on quality and competitiveness throughout our business.

### ***Results Reporting for the Third Quarter of Fiscal 2020***

Financial results for the three months ending 31 December 2019 are expected to be finalised and released in late January 2020 or early February 2020, together with Tata Motors' results for the same period. We expect these financial results to reflect recent operating trends. For recent retail volume trends, please see "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Recent Retail Volumes".

### **The Issuer**

The Issuer is a public limited company, incorporated under the laws of England and Wales with company number 06477691, with its registered office at Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, United Kingdom.

The telephone number of the Issuer is + 44 (0) 2476 303 080 and the website of the Issuer is [www.jaguarlandrover.com](http://www.jaguarlandrover.com).

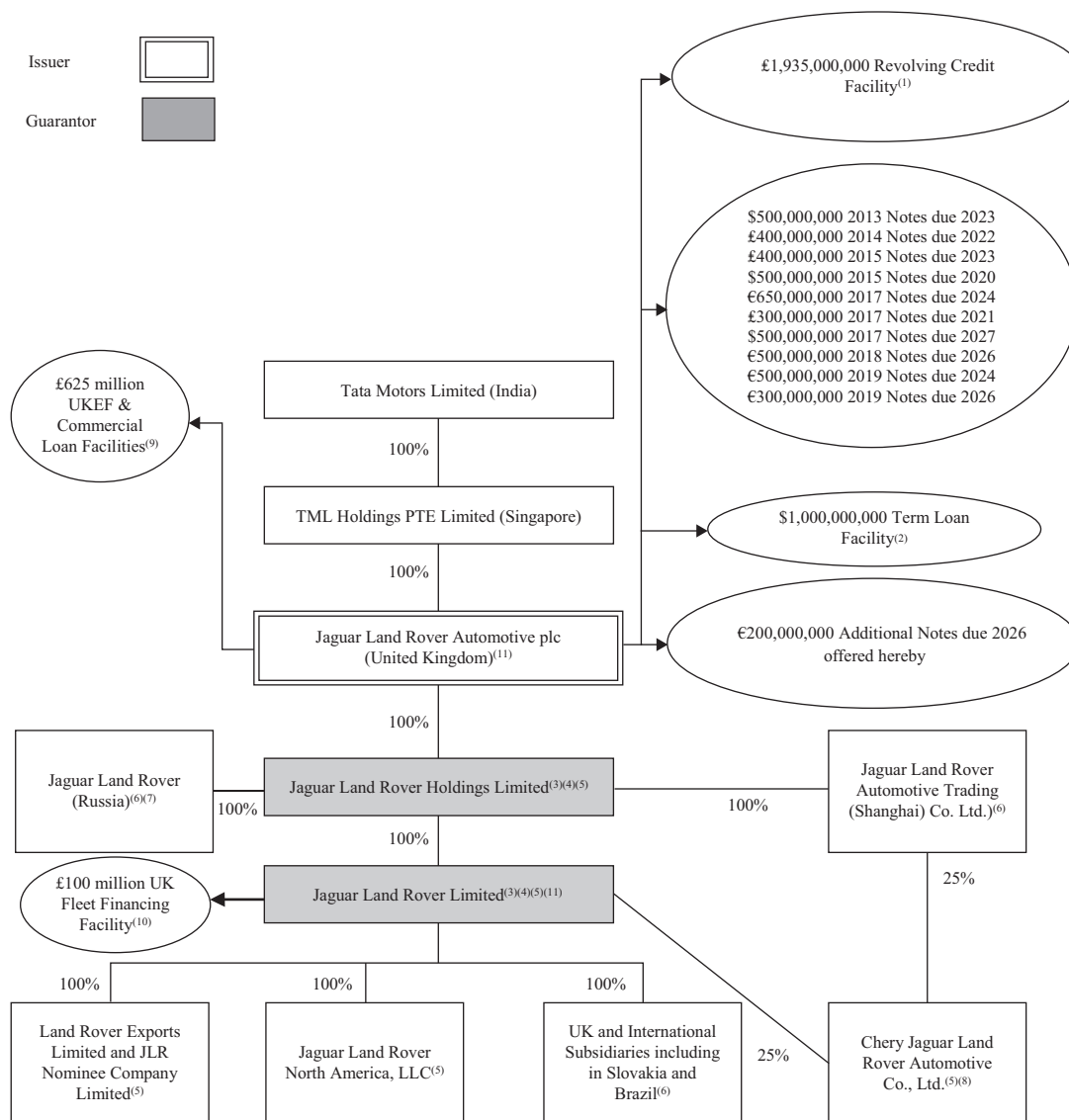
### **The Guarantors**

Jaguar Land Rover Limited is a private limited company, incorporated under the laws of England and Wales with company number 01672070, with its registered office at Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, United Kingdom. The telephone number of Jaguar Land Rover Limited is + 44 (0) 2476 303 080.

Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited is a private limited company, incorporated under the laws of England and Wales with company number 04019301, with its registered office at Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, United Kingdom. The telephone number of Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited is + 44 (0) 2476 303 080.

## CORPORATE AND FINANCING STRUCTURE

The following diagram gives a simplified overview of the corporate and financing structure of the Issuer and its subsidiaries, after giving *pro forma* effect to the Transactions. For a summary of the material financing arrangements identified in this diagram, please see “Description of Other Indebtedness” and “Description of the Additional 2026 Notes”.



- (1) As at the date of this Offering Memorandum, the Revolving Credit Facility is undrawn. Please see “Description of Other Indebtedness” for a summary of our other financing facilities, including working capital and receivables facilities and other financing arrangements and “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources” for a discussion of our capital structure.
- (2) Represents the \$1.0 billion term loan facility provided under an agreement entered into on 17 October 2018 and fully drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. See “Description of Other Indebtedness—US\$1.0 billion Term Loan Facility”.



- (3) Jaguar Land Rover Limited is directly responsible for the UK defined benefit pension plans. Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited has also given guarantees to the pension trustee of Jaguar Land Rover Limited's liabilities under the plans.
- (4) We estimate that the Guarantors would have accounted for approximately 77.7% of the aggregated total assets, 63.8% of the aggregated net assets and 29.8% of revenue of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at and for the six months ended 30 September 2019, excluding intragroup assets and transactions.
- (5) As at 30 September 2019, indebtedness of our non-guarantor subsidiaries consisted of £325 million of debt in the form of lease liabilities and the January 2013 Note guarantees issued by Jaguar Land Rover North America, LLC, Land Rover Exports Limited and JLR Nominee Company Limited. We estimate that Jaguar Land Rover North America, LLC, Land Rover Exports Limited and JLR Nominee Company Limited (none of which is guaranteeing the Notes) accounted for approximately 8.1% of the aggregated total assets and 24.4% of revenue of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at 30 September 2019. Both Land Rover Exports Limited and JLR Nominee Company Limited are currently dormant subsidiaries.
- (6) This corporate and financing structure chart has been condensed and is not intended to be a comprehensive presentation of our indirect subsidiaries. We have established subsidiaries in a number of countries including India, Slovakia, Brazil, Singapore, Colombia and Mexico.
- (7) Includes Jaguar Land Rover (Russia) and minority shareholdings in subsidiaries that are majority-owned by Jaguar Land Rover Limited.
- (8) As part of our joint venture with Chery, we have established a joint venture company in China called Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co., Ltd. As at 30 September 2019, we owned 50% of the share capital of Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co., Ltd. through our subsidiaries Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., Ltd. (25%) and Jaguar Land Rover Limited (25%). The remaining 50% is held by Chery. Please see "Our Business—China Joint Venture".
- (9) Represents the £625 million five-year amortising loan facilities entered into in October 2019 and supported by a £500 million guarantee from UK Export Finance and fully drawn on 23 October 2019. The agreement governing the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities contains various undertakings including a financial covenant and a restriction on dividends and other restricted payments. See "Description of Other Indebtedness—UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities".
- (10) Represents the £100 million working capital facility for fleet buybacks entered into in October 2019 and fully drawn on 4 November 2019. See "Description of Other Indebtedness—UK Fleet Financing Facility".
- (11) The \$700 million invoice discounting committed facility agreement entered into on 26 March 2019 is not included in the corporate and financing structure diagram of the Issuer as it is a non-recourse receivable financing which is not treated as indebtedness. As at 30 September 2019, Jaguar Land Rover Limited (a subsidiary of the Issuer) had sold £297 million equivalent of receivables under the Invoice Discounting Facility. See "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Contingencies and Commitments—Off-balance sheet arrangements".

## THE OFFERING

*The following summary contains basic information about the Additional 2026 Notes and the Note Guarantees. It may not contain all of the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of the terms of the Additional 2026 Notes and the Note Guarantees, please see the section of this Offering Memorandum entitled “Description of the Notes” and particularly those subsections to which we have referred you. Terms used in this summary and not otherwise defined have the meanings given to them in “Description of the Notes”.*

<b>Issuer</b> .....	Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc.
<b>Notes Offered</b> .....	<p>€200,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 6.875% senior unsecured notes due 2026.</p> <p>The Additional 2026 Notes are being issued as additional 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 under the Indenture. There are €500,000,000 5.875% Senior Notes due 2024 and €300,000,000 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 already outstanding under the Indenture. The Additional 2026 Notes constitute “additional notes” under the Indenture, will vote together as a single class with the Existing 2026 Notes under the Indenture, will have the same terms as the Existing 2026 Notes except as otherwise provided herein, and are expected to be fungible with the Existing 2026 Notes.</p>
<b>Maturity</b> .....	15 November 2026.
<b>Issue Date</b> .....	The Additional 2026 Notes will be issued on 20 December 2019.
<b>Interest</b> .....	6.875% per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on each of 15 May and 15 November beginning on 15 May 2020. Interest on the Additional 2026 Notes will accrue from and including 26 November 2019.
<b>Guarantees</b> .....	The Additional 2026 Notes will be guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Guarantors.
<b>Ranking</b> .....	<p>The Additional 2026 Notes will be senior unsecured obligations of the Issuer and the Note Guarantees will be senior unsecured obligations of the Guarantors. The payment of the principal and premium, if any, and interest on the Additional 2026 Notes and the obligations of the Guarantors under the Note Guarantees will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, that is not, by its terms, expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the Additional 2026 Notes and the Note Guarantees, as applicable, which include the Existing Notes and the guarantees thereof;</li> <li>• rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as</li> </ul>

applicable, that is, by its terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Additional 2026 Notes or the Note Guarantees, as applicable; and

- be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not Guarantors.

Neither Tata Motors nor TMLH will guarantee the Additional 2026 Notes.

**Optional Redemption** ..... Upon not less than 10 nor more than 60 days' written notice, the Issuer may redeem all or part of the 2026 Notes at a redemption price equal to the greater of:

- 100% of the principal amount of the 2026 Notes to be redeemed; and
- the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest thereon (exclusive of interest accrued and unpaid to the date of redemption) from the date of redemption to the maturity date of the 2026 Notes discounted at a specified rate, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest, provided that for any such redemption on or after three months prior to the maturity date of the 2026 Notes, the redemption price for those 2026 Notes will equal 100% of the principal amount of the 2026 Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

For a more detailed description, please see "Description of the Notes—Optional Redemption".

#### **Additional Amounts; Tax**

**Redemption** ..... All payments in respect of the 2026 Notes or the Note Guarantees made by the Issuer or any Guarantor will be made without withholding or deduction for any taxes or other governmental charges, except to the extent required by law. If withholding or deduction is required by law, subject to certain exceptions, the Issuer or relevant Guarantor will pay additional amounts so that the net amount each holder of the 2026 Notes receives is no less than the holder would have received in the absence of such withholding or deduction. Please see "Description of the Notes—Additional Amounts".

If certain changes in the law of any relevant taxing jurisdiction become effective that would impose withholding taxes or other deductions on the payments on the 2026 Notes, and, as a result, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor is required to pay additional amounts with respect to such withholding taxes, the Issuer may redeem the 2026 Notes in whole, but not in part, at any time, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid

interest, if any, to the date of redemption. Please see “Description of the Notes—Redemption for Changes in Withholding Taxes”.

**Change of Control Repurchase**

**Event** ..... Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined in “Description of the Notes”), each holder of the 2026 Notes may require the Issuer to repurchase such holder’s 2026 Notes, in whole or in part, at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued but unpaid interest to the purchase date, as described under “Description of the Notes—Change of Control”.

**Restrictive Covenants**..... The Indenture will contain covenants that restrict the ability of the Issuer, the Guarantors and the Issuer’s Subsidiaries (as defined in “Description of the Notes”) to:

- create liens;
- transfer or sell all or substantially all assets; and
- merge or consolidate.

For a more detailed description of these covenants, please see “Description of the Notes—Certain Covenants”. These covenants are subject to a number of important qualifications and exceptions.

**Transfer Restrictions** ..... We have not registered the Additional 2026 Notes or the Note Guarantees under the US Securities Act. You may only offer or sell Additional 2026 Notes in a transaction exempt from or not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. Please see “Notice to Investors”.

**Use of Proceeds** ..... We intend to use the net proceeds from the issue and sale of the Additional 2026 Notes for general corporate purposes. Please see “Use of Proceeds”.

**Trustee, Paying Agent, Transfer**

**Agent and Registrar** ..... Citibank, N.A., London Branch.

**Listing** ..... Application has been made to list the Additional 2026 Notes on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to be admitted to trading on the Euro MTF Market thereof. The Euro MTF Market is not a regulated market pursuant to the provisions of Directive 2014/65/EU.

**Governing Law**..... The Indenture is, and Additional 2026 Notes will be, governed by the laws of the State of New York.

**Risk Factors** ..... Investing in the Additional 2026 Notes involves risks. You should carefully consider the information under the title “Risk Factors” and the other information included in this Offering Memorandum before deciding whether to invest in the Additional 2026 Notes.

## SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

The following tables set out our summary consolidated financial data and other data for the periods ended and as at the dates indicated below. For a discussion of the presentation of financial data, please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”.

We have derived the summary consolidated financial data for the fiscal years ended 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017 and for the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2018 from the Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum. Please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”.

The Consolidated Financial Statements were prepared in accordance with IFRS, including, with respect to the Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements, IAS 34 under IFRS. The summary financial data and other data should be read in conjunction with “Presentation of Financial and Other Data – IFRS”, “Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data”, “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” and the financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of future results. In addition, our results for the six months ended 30 September 2019 should not be regarded as indicative of our results for Fiscal 2020.

With effect from 1 April 2019, we implemented IFRS 16. The Second Quarter 2020 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements, included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum, gives effect to the adoption of IFRS 16. The new standard replaces the previous accounting standard, IAS 17 – Leases and the related interpretations under IFRIC 4 – Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease, SIC 15 Operating Leases – Incentives and SIC 27 – Evaluating the Substance of the Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease interpretations. We have applied IFRS 16 exemptions for short-term leases and leases of low value items. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or using another systematic basis. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised.

We chose to adopt the modified retrospective approach on transition to IFRS 16. There have been no IFRS 16 adjustments made to the consolidated income statements for the periods prior to 1 April 2019. Under the modified retrospective approach on transition the comparative financial statements contained in this Offering Memorandum will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity at 1 April 2019. The impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 as at 1 April 2019 is the recognition of right-of-use assets of £548 million and lease liabilities of £499 million. As at the date of initial application, there is a £22 million reduction in net assets (net of tax). For more information about our application of IFRS 16, see Note 2 to the Second Quarter 2020 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements.

With effect from 1 April 2018, we implemented IFRS 9 and IFRS 15. IFRS 9 addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities and introduces a new impairment model for financial assets and new rules for hedge accounting. IFRS 15 replaces IAS 18 and IAS 11 and related interpretations (such as IFRIC 13).

For IFRS 15, we chose to adopt the modified retrospective approach. Under the modified retrospective approach on transition the comparative financial statements contained in this Offering Memorandum will not be restated. Therefore, the financial information for the six months ended 30 September 2018, Fiscal 2019 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 reflect the requirements of IFRS 15. Financial information prior to 1 April 2018 presented in this Offering Memorandum, including Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2017, is not restated to reflect the requirements of IFRS 15.

For IFRS 9, as required under the transition rules, comparative periods presented within the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements have been restated only for the retrospective application of the cost of hedging approach for the time value of the foreign exchange options and also voluntary application for foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps as a cost of hedging. They have not been restated for the changes to classification, measurement or impairment criteria. The financial information for Fiscal 2018 in this Offering Memorandum is derived from the comparative figures included in the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements, giving effect to the retrospective application of IFRS 9. The Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements give effect to IFRS 9. The financial information for Fiscal 2017 in this Offering Memorandum is derived from the 2017 Consolidated Financial Statements and is not restated to reflect IFRS 9. For more information about our application of IFRS 15 and IFRS 9, see Note 2 to the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements.

This Offering Memorandum also includes the unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 for Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries, which has been derived by aggregating the relevant results of the year ended 31 March 2019 and the six months ended 30 September 2019, and subtracting the six months ended 30 September 2018 to derive results for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 has been prepared solely for the purpose of this Offering Memorandum, is not prepared in the ordinary course of our financial reporting, and has not been audited or reviewed. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 presented herein is not required by or presented in accordance with IFRS or any other generally accepted accounting principles.

In this Offering Memorandum, we have included references to certain non-IFRS measures, including Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment are not IFRS measures and should not be construed as an alternative to any IFRS measure such as revenue, gross profit, other income, net profit or net cash used generated from/(used in) operating activities. We believe that Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment are useful indicators of our ability to incur and service our indebtedness and can assist certain investors, security analysts and other interested parties in evaluating us. You should exercise caution in comparing Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment as reported by us to Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment, or adjusted variations of Adjusted EBITDA, of other companies. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investments have limitations as analytical tools, and you should not consider them in isolation. Some of these limitations in respect of Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA include the following: (i) Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect our capital expenditures or capitalised product development costs, our future requirements for capital expenditures or our contractual commitments; (ii) Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs; (iii) Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect the interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary, to service interest or principal payments on our debt; (iv) although depreciation and amortisation are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortised will often need to be replaced in the future and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements that would be required for such replacements; and (v) Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA exclude the impact of exceptional items and one time reserves and charges. Please see "Presentation of Financial and Other Data".

Please note that while we charge our research costs to the income statement in the year in which they are incurred, we capitalise product development costs relating to new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and

new products and recognise them as intangible assets under certain conditions. Please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”. There are a number of differences between IFRS and US GAAP. One difference is that we would not be able to capitalise such costs if we were to prepare our financial statements in compliance with US GAAP. In addition, interpretations of IFRS may differ, which can result in different applications of the same standard and, therefore, different results.

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March			Six months ended and as at 30 September	
	2017*	2018**	2019	2018	2019***
	(£ in millions)				
<b>Income Statement and Statement of Comprehensive Income Data:</b>					
Revenue .....	24,339	25,786	24,214	10,857	11,160
Material and other cost of sales**** .....	(15,071)	(16,328)	(15,670)	(6,925)	(7,001)
Exceptional items <sup>(1)</sup> .....	151	438	(3,271)	—	(22)
Employee cost**** .....	(2,490)	(2,722)	(2,820)	(1,437)	(1,287)
Other expenses**** .....	(5,376)	(5,846)	(5,567)	(2,628)	(2,661)
Development/Engineering costs capitalised <sup>(2)</sup> .....	1,426	1,610	1,576	844	692
Other income <sup>(3)</sup> .....	379	420	205	100	41
Depreciation and amortisation <sup>(4)</sup> .....	(1,656)	(2,075)	(2,164)	(1,101)	(967)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments.....	(216)	29	(59)	(71)	(51)
Finance income .....	33	33	35	15	25
Finance expense (net) .....	(68)	(85)	(111)	(41)	(99)
Share of profit/(loss) from equity accounted investments .....	159	252	3	33	(69)
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	1,610	1,512	(3,629)	(354)	(239)
Income tax (expense)/credit .....	(338)	(398)	308	43	(63)
Profit/(loss) for the period.....	1,272	1,114	(3,321)*****	(311)	(302)
Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:					
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	(895)	546	(270)	149	(200)
Gain on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....	—	—	(197)	51	131
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	143	(89)	76	(37)	12
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:					
Loss/(gain) on cash flow hedges (net).....	(1,766)	2,442	92	(35)	(122)
Currency translation differences .....	34	(4)	(4)	(4)	19
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	329	(462)	(19)	7	15
<b>Total comprehensive income attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>3,547</b>	<b>(3,643)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(447)</b>
<b>Balance Sheet Data (at period end):</b>					
Intangible assets .....	6,167	6,763	5,627	7,067	5,970
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>	<b>13,388</b>	<b>15,605</b>	<b>13,430</b>	<b>16,073</b>	<b>14,454</b>
<b>Total current assets .....</b>	<b>10,962</b>	<b>11,170</b>	<b>9,639</b>	<b>9,454</b>	<b>8,502</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>	<b>24,350</b>	<b>26,775</b>	<b>23,069</b>	<b>25,527</b>	<b>22,956</b>
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>	<b>10,104</b>	<b>10,920</b>	<b>10,752</b>	<b>9,828</b>	<b>10,226</b>
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>	<b>7,665</b>	<b>5,871</b>	<b>6,338</b>	<b>6,224</b>	<b>7,266</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>	<b>17,769</b>	<b>16,791</b>	<b>17,090</b>	<b>16,052</b>	<b>17,492</b>
Equity attributable to shareholders .....	6,581	9,976	5,973	9,469	5,457
Non-controlling interests .....	—	8	6	6	7
<b>Total equity .....</b>	<b>6,581</b>	<b>9,984</b>	<b>5,979</b>	<b>9,475</b>	<b>5,464</b>



	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March			Six months ended and as at 30 September	
	2017*	2018**	2019	2018	2019***
	(£ in millions)				
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>					
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities .....	3,160	2,958	2,253	(433)	664
Net cash used in investing activities .....	(4,317)	(3,222)	(2,278)	(525)	(1,236)
Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities .....	541	53	173	163	(262)
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....	95	(41)	(27)	2	58
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of period .....	2,878	2,626	2,747	1,833	1,971
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>					
Adjusted EBIT <sup>(5)</sup> .....	1,445	971	(180)	(239)	17
Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(6)</sup> .....	2,942	2,794	1,981	829	1,053
Capitalised expenditure (excluding product development expenditure) ....	1,631	2,156	1,796	1,008	713
Capitalised product development expenditure <sup>(7)</sup> .....	1,426	1,593	1,579	838	721
Net cash/(debt) (at period end) <sup>(8)</sup> .....	1,906	926	(736)	(1,748)	(2,300)
Free cash flow <sup>(9)</sup> .....	141	(1,045)	(1,267)	(2,298)	(783)
Total product and other investment <sup>(10)</sup> .....	3,438	4,186	3,810	2,061	1,636

\* As reported, without reflecting the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”. If IFRS 9 had been applied for Fiscal 2017, the foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments would have increased by £37 million, the income tax expense would have decreased by £7 million, the profit before tax would have decreased by £37 million, the profit for the year would have decreased by £30 million, the loss on cash flow hedges (net) would have decreased by £37 million and the income tax related to items that may be reclassified would have decreased by £7 million. There is no impact from IFRS 15 for the year ended 31 March 2017 as we adopted IFRS 15 under the modified retrospective approach.

\*\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\*\* As reported, this reflects the adoption of IFRS 16 from 1 April 2019. Please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\*\*\* “Material and other cost of sales”, “Employee costs” and “Other expenses” exclude exceptional items explained in note (1) below.

\*\*\*\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

- (1) For the year ended 31 March 2017, this related to charges booked and eventual recoveries related to the explosion at the Port of Tianjin. For the year ended 31 March 2018, this mainly relates to past service costs and credits deriving from amendments to the Group’s defined benefit pension plans. For the year ended 31 March 2019 this mainly related to impairment charge and restructuring costs. In the six months ended 30 September 2019 this mainly related to restructuring costs.
- (2) This amount reflects the capitalised cost recognised as an intangible asset at the end of the relevant period, net of the amounts charged to the income statement, which were £368 million, £406 million, £421 million, £212 million and £197 million in the years ended 31 March 2017, 2018 and 2019 and for the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019, respectively.
- (3) Other income includes the net impact of commodity derivatives, which were a gain of £106 million, a gain of £28 million, a gain of £9 million, a gain of £9 million and a loss of £40 million in the years ended 31 March 2017, 2018 and 2019 and for the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019, respectively.
- (4) Depreciation and amortisation include, among other things, the amortisation attributable to the capitalised cost of product development relating to new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products. The amount of amortisation attributable to capitalised product development costs for Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019 was £769 million, £942 million, £967 million, £522 million and £405 million, respectively.

- (5) We have defined Adjusted EBIT as Adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation. Adjusted EBIT is presented because we believe that it is frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties in evaluating companies in the automotive industry. However, other companies may calculate Adjusted EBIT in a manner that is different from ours. An Adjusted EBIT reconciliation is included below.
- (6) We have defined Adjusted EBITDA as profit before income tax expense, exceptional items, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, gains/losses on unrealised derivatives and debt, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, unrealised fair value gains/losses on equity investments, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation. Adjusted EBITDA is presented because we believe that it is frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties in evaluating companies in the automotive industry. However, other companies may calculate Adjusted EBITDA in a manner that is different from ours. Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of financial performance under IFRS and should not be considered an alternative to cash flow generated from/ (used in) operating activities or as a measure of liquidity or an alternative to profit/(loss) on ordinary activities as indicators of operating performance or any other measures of performance derived in accordance with IFRS. The reconciliation of Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA to our profit for the period line item is:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2017*	2018**	2019	2018	2019***
	(£ in millions)				
Profit/(loss) for the period .....	1,272	1,114	(3,321)****	(311)	(302)
Add back/(less) taxation .....	338	398	(308)	(43)	63
(Less)/add back exceptional item <sup>(a)</sup> .....	(151)	(438)	3,271	—	22
Add back/(less) foreign exchange loss/(gain) and fair value adjustments—loans <sup>(b)</sup> .....	101	(69)	45	61	108
Add back/(less) foreign exchange /loss/(gain)—economic hedges of loans <sup>(c)</sup> .....	4	(11)	18	(5)	(13)
(Less)/add back foreign exchange (gain)/loss—derivatives <sup>(d)</sup> .....	(6)	(74)	31	21	(1)
(Less)/add back unrealised commodity (gain)/loss .....	(148)	2	34	19	44
Less finance income .....	(33)	(33)	(35)	(15)	(25)
Add back finance expense (net) .....	68	85	111	41	99
Fair value gain on equity investment .....	—	(3)	(26)	(7)	22
<b>Adjusted EBIT</b> .....	<b>1,445</b>	<b>971</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(239)</b>	<b>17</b>
Add back depreciation and amortisation .....	1,656	2,075	2,164	1,101	967
(Less)/add back share of (profit)/loss from equity accounted investments .....	(159)	(252)	(3)	(33)	69
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b> .....	<b>2,942</b>	<b>2,794</b>	<b>1,981</b>	<b>829</b>	<b>1,053</b>

\* As reported, without reflecting the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”. If IFRS 9 had been applied for Fiscal 2017, the income tax expense would have decreased by £7 million and the profit for the year would have decreased by £30 million. There is no impact from IFRS 15 for the year ended 31 March 2017 as we adopted IFRS 15 under the modified retrospective approach.

\*\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\*\* As reported, this reflects the adoption of IFRS 16 from 1 April 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\*\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

(a) For the year ended 31 March 2017, this related to charges booked and eventual recoveries related to the explosion at the Port of Tianjin. For the year ended 31 March 2018, this mainly related to past service costs and credits deriving from amendments to the Group’s defined benefit pension plans. For the year ended 31 March 2019 this mainly related to impairment charge and restructuring costs. In the six months ended 30 September 2019 this mainly relates to restructuring costs.

- (b) Relates to foreign exchange (gain)/loss on debt not designated in a hedging relationship and any ineffectiveness arising from designated debt hedging relationships.
- (c) Relates to (gain)/loss on foreign currency derivatives entered into to offset foreign exchange on certain foreign currency debt.
- (d) Relates to foreign exchange gain/loss on derivatives excluded from Adjusted EBITDA and not included elsewhere in this reconciliation.

(7) This amount reflects the capitalised cost of product development recognised as an intangible asset at the end of the relevant period.

(8) We have defined net cash/(debt) as cash and cash equivalents plus short-term deposits less total balance-sheet borrowings, which includes secured and unsecured borrowings and factoring facilities. The reconciliation for our net cash/(debt) line item is set out below:

	As at 31 March			As at
	2017	2018	2019	30 September 2019
	(£ in millions)			
Cash and cash equivalents.....	2,878	2,626	2,747	1,971
Short-term deposits.....	2,609	2,031	1,028	874
<b>Total borrowings (including secured and unsecured borrowings and factoring facilities) .....</b>	<b>(3,581)</b>	<b>(3,731)</b>	<b>(4,511)</b>	<b>(5,145)*</b>
<b>Net cash/(debt) .....</b>	<b>1,906</b>	<b>926</b>	<b>(736)</b>	<b>(2,300)</b>

\* The \$700 million invoice discounting committed facility agreement entered into on 26 March 2019 is not reflected in the amount of total borrowings as it is a non-recourse receivable financing which is not treated as indebtedness. As at 30 September 2019, Jaguar Land Rover Limited (a subsidiary of the Issuer) had sold £297 million equivalent of receivables under the Invoice Discounting Facility. See “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Contingencies and Commitments—Off-balance sheet arrangements”

(9) Free cash flow reflects (i) for the financial years ended 31 March, 2019, 2018 and 2017 and for the six months ended 30 September 2018 net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees and payments of lease obligations. and (ii) for the six months ended 30 September 2019, as net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees paid. In each case, free cash flow before financing also includes foreign exchange gains/losses on short term deposits and cash and cash equivalents. The reconciliation for our free cash flow line item is set out below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2017	2018	2019	2018	2019
	(£ in millions)				
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities.....	3,160	2,958	2,253	(433)	664
Net cash used in investing activities .....	(4,317)	(3,222)	(2,278)	(525)	(1,236)
Finance expenses .....	(150)	(158)	(210)	(86)	(115)
Finance lease payments.....	(4)	(4)	(2)	(2)	—
Add back/(less): Movements in short-term deposits .....	1,300	(523)	(1,074)	(1,305)	(181)
Add back/(less): Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on short-term deposits .....	57	(55)	71	51	27
Add back/(less): Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on cash and cash equivalents.....	95	(41)	(27)	2	58
<b>Free cash flow .....</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>(1,045)</b>	<b>(1,267)</b>	<b>(2,298)</b>	<b>(783)</b>

- (10) Total product and other investment reflects cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, equity accounted investments and other trading investments, and expensed research and development costs. The reconciliation for our total and other investment line item is set out below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2017	2018	2019	2018	2019
	(£ in millions)				
Purchases of property, plant and equipment.....	1,584	2,135	1,590	891	648
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....	1,473	1,614	1,785	955	786
R&D Expensed.....	368	406	421	212	197
Investments in equity accounted investments .....	12	—	—	2	—
Purchases of other investments .....	1	25	14	1	5
Acquisitions of subsidiaries.....	—	6	—	—	—
<b>Total product and other investment<sup>(a)</sup> .....</b>	<b>3,438</b>	<b>4,186</b>	<b>3,810</b>	<b>2,061</b>	<b>1,636</b>

(a) Total product and other investment can also be presented as cash outflows relating to tangible assets (net of proceeds from disposals of tangible assets), intangible assets, expensed R&D and investment in joint ventures.

## Twelve Month Financial Information

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 set out below was derived by aggregating the consolidated income statement for the twelve months ended 31 March 2019 and the consolidated income statement data for the six months ended 30 September 2019 and subtracting the consolidated income statement data for the six months ended 30 September 2018 to derive the consolidated income statement data for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 presented herein is not required by or presented in accordance with IFRS or any other generally accepted accounting principles. The financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 has been prepared for illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily representative of our results of operations for any future period or our financial condition at any future date.

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March 2019	Six months ended and as at 30 September		Twelve months ended and as at 30 September 2019*
		2018	2019	
	(£ in millions)			
<b>Income Statement and Statement of Comprehensive Income Data:</b>				
Revenue .....	24,214	10,857	11,160	24,517
Material and other cost of sales** .....	(15,670)	(6,925)	(7,001)	(15,746)
Employee costs** .....	(2,820)	(1,437)	(1,287)	(2,670)
Pension past service credit .....	—	—	—	—
Other expenses** .....	(5,567)	(2,628)	(2,661)	(5,600)
Development/Engineering costs capitalised <sup>(1)</sup> .....	1,576	844	692	1,424
Other income .....	205	100	41	146
Exceptional items <sup>(2)</sup> .....	(3,271)	—	(22)	(3,293)
Depreciation and amortisation <sup>(3)</sup> .....	(2,164)	(1,101)	(967)	(2,030)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments .....	(59)	(71)	(51)	(39)
Finance income .....	35	15	25	45
Finance expense (net) .....	(111)	(41)	(99)	(169)
Share of profit/(loss) from equity accounted investments .....	3	33	(69)	(99)
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax .....</b>	<b>(3,629)</b>	<b>(354)</b>	<b>(239)</b>	<b>(3,514)</b>
Income tax credit/(expense) .....	308	43	(63)	202
<b>(Loss)/profit for the period .....</b>	<b>(3,321)***</b>	<b>(311)</b>	<b>(302)</b>	<b>(3,312)</b>

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March 2019	Six months ended and as at 30 September		Twelve months ended and as at 30 September 2019*
		2018	2019	
		(£ in millions)		
Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:				
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	(270)	149	(200)	(619)
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....	(197)	51	131	(117)
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	76	(37)	12	125
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:				
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....	92	(35)	(122)	5
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	(4)	19	19
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified.....	(19)	7	15	(11)
<b>Total comprehensive income attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>(3,643)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(447)</b>	<b>(3,910)</b>
<b>Balance Sheet Data (at period end):</b>				
Intangible assets .....	5,627	7,067	5,970	5,970
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>	<b>13,430</b>	<b>16,073</b>	<b>14,454</b>	<b>14,454</b>
<b>Total current assets .....</b>	<b>9,639</b>	<b>9,454</b>	<b>8,502</b>	<b>8,502</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>	<b>23,069</b>	<b>25,527</b>	<b>22,956</b>	<b>22,956</b>
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>	<b>10,752</b>	<b>9,828</b>	<b>10,226</b>	<b>10,226</b>
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>	<b>6,338</b>	<b>6,224</b>	<b>7,266</b>	<b>7,266</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>	<b>17,090</b>	<b>16,052</b>	<b>17,492</b>	<b>17,492</b>
Equity attributable to shareholders .....	5,973	9,469	5,457	5,457
Non-controlling interests .....	6	6	7	7
<b>Total equity .....</b>	<b>5,979</b>	<b>9,475</b>	<b>5,464</b>	<b>5,464</b>
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>				
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities.....	2,253	(433)	664	3,350
Net cash used in investing activities .....	(2,278)	(525)	(1,236)	(2,989)
Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities.....	173	163	(262)	(252)
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....	(27)	2	58	29
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of period .....	2,747	1,833	1,971	1,971
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>				
Adjusted EBIT <sup>(4)</sup> .....	(180)	(239)	17	76
Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(5)</sup> .....	1,981	829	1,053	2,205
Capitalised expenditure (excluding product development expenditure) .....	1,796	1,008	713	1,501
Capitalised product development expenditure <sup>(6)</sup> .....	1,579	838	721	1,462
Net (debt)/cash (at period end) <sup>(7)</sup> .....	(736)	(1,748)	(2,300)	(2,300)
Free cash flow <sup>(8)</sup> .....	(1,267)	(2,298)	(783)	248
Total product and other investment <sup>(9)</sup> .....	3,810	2,061	1,636	3,385
Pro forma net cash/(debt) (at period end) <sup>(10)</sup> .....	—	—	—	(2,291)
Ratio of Adjusted EBITDA to pro forma net interest expense <sup>(11)</sup> .....	—	—	—	16x
Ratio of pro forma net debt to Adjusted EBITDA .....	—	—	—	1.0x

\* As reported, this reflects the adoption of IFRS 16 from 1 April 2019. The information presented for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 includes the six months ended 30 September 2019 which applies IFRS 16 and, the six months ended 30 September 2018 which does not. "Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability".

\*\* "Material and other cost of sales", "Employee costs" and "Other expenses" exclude the exceptional items.

\*\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 March 2019. See "Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls".

(1) This amount reflects the capitalised cost recognised as an intangible asset at the end of the relevant period, net of the amounts charged to the income statement, which were £1,424 million for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019.

- (2) Exceptional items for the twelve months ended 31 March 2019 include an impairment charge of £3,105 million following an impairment exercise undertaken in accordance with IAS 36 and restructuring costs of £149 million relating to a Group restructuring programme announced and carried out during Fiscal 2019. The exceptional costs in the six months ended 30 September 2019 comprise additional restructuring costs relating to the Group restructuring programme that was announced and commenced during Fiscal 2019.
- (3) Depreciation and amortisation include, among other things, the amortisation attributable to the capitalised cost of product development relating to new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products. The amount of amortisation attributable to capitalised product development costs for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 was £850 million.
- (4) We have defined Adjusted EBIT as Adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation. Adjusted EBIT is presented because we believe that it is frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties in evaluating companies in the automotive industry. However, other companies may calculate Adjusted EBIT in a manner that is different from ours. An Adjusted EBIT reconciliation is included below.
- (5) We have defined Adjusted EBITDA as profit before income tax expense, exceptional items, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, gains/losses on unrealised derivatives and debt, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, unrealised fair value gains/losses on equity investments, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation. Adjusted EBITDA is presented because we believe that it is frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties in evaluating companies in the automotive industry. However, other companies may calculate Adjusted EBITDA in a manner that is different from ours. Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of financial performance under IFRS and should not be considered an alternative to cash flow generated from/ (used in) operating activities or as a measure of liquidity or an alternative to profit/(loss) on ordinary activities as indicators of operating performance or any other measures of performance derived in accordance with IFRS. The reconciliation of Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA to our profit for the period line item is:

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March 2019	Six months ended and as at 30 September		Twelve months ended and as at 30 September 2019*
		2018	2019	
		(£ in millions)		
(Loss)/profit for the period.....	(3,321)**	(311)	(302)	(3,312)
(Less)/add back taxation.....	(308)	(43)	63	(202)
Add back exceptional item <sup>(a)</sup> .....	3,271	—	22	3,293
Add back foreign exchange gain and fair value adjustments—loans <sup>(b)</sup> .....	45	61	108	92
Add back/(less) foreign exchange loss/(gain)—economic hedges of loans <sup>(c)</sup> .....	18	(5)	(13)	10
Add back/(less) foreign exchange loss/(gain)—derivatives <sup>(d)</sup> .....	31	21	(1)	9
Add back unrealised commodity loss .....	34	19	44	59
Less finance income .....	(35)	(15)	(25)	(45)
Add back finance expense (net) .....	111	41	99	169
(Less)/add back fair value gain on equity investment .....	(26)	(7)	22	3
<b>Adjusted EBIT</b> .....	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(239)</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>76</b>
Add back depreciation and amortisation .....	2,164	1,101	967	2,030
(Less)/add back share of (profit)/loss from equity accounted investments.....	(3)	(33)	69	99
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b> .....	<b>1,981</b>	<b>829</b>	<b>1,053</b>	<b>2,205</b>

\* As reported, this reflects the adoption of IFRS 16 from 1 April 2019. The information presented for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 includes the six months ended 30 September 2019 which applies IFRS 16 and, the six months ended 30 September 2018 which does not. "Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability".

\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 March 2019. See "Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls".

(a) For the year ended 31 March 2019 this mainly related to impairment charge and restructuring costs. In the six months ended 30 September 2019 this mainly relates to restructuring costs.

(b) Relates to foreign exchange gain on debt not designated in a hedging relationship and any ineffectiveness arising from designated debt hedging relationships.

- (c) Relates to loss/gain on foreign currency derivatives entered into to offset foreign exchange on certain foreign currency debt.
- (d) Relates to foreign exchange loss/(gain) on derivatives excluded from Adjusted EBITDA and not included elsewhere in this reconciliation.
- (6) This amount reflects the capitalised cost of product development recognised as an intangible asset at the end of the relevant period.
- (7) We have defined net (debt)/cash as cash and cash equivalents plus short-term deposits less total balance-sheet borrowings, which includes secured and unsecured borrowings and factoring facilities. The reconciliation for our net (debt)/cash line item is set out below:

	As at 31 March 2019	As at 30 September 2019
	(£ in millions)	
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,747	1,971
Short-term deposits .....	1,028	874
<b>Total borrowings (including secured and unsecured borrowings and factoring facilities) .....</b>	<b>(4,511)</b>	<b>(5,145)</b>
<b>Net (debt)/cash .....</b>	<b>(736)</b>	<b>(2,300)</b>

- (8) Free cash flow reflects (i) for Fiscal 2019 and for the six months ended 30 September 2018 net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees and payments of lease obligations. and (ii) for the six months ended 30 September 2019, as net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees paid. In each case, free cash flow before financing also includes foreign exchange gains/losses on short term deposits and cash and cash equivalents. The reconciliation for our free cash flow line item is set out below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March 2019	Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September 2019*
		2018	2019	
	(£ in millions)			
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities .....	2,253	(433)	664	3,350
Net cash used in investing activities .....	(2,278)	(525)	(1,236)	(2,989)
Finance expenses .....	(210)	(86)	(115)	(239)
Finance lease payments .....	(2)	(2)	—	—
Add back/(less): Movements in short-term deposits.....	(1,074)	(1,305)	(181)	50
Add back/(less): Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on short-term deposits .....	71	51	27	47
Add back/(less): Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on cash and cash equivalents .....	(27)	2	58	29
<b>Free cash flow .....</b>	<b>(1,267)</b>	<b>(2,298)</b>	<b>(783)</b>	<b>248</b>

\* As reported, this reflects the adoption of IFRS 16 from 1 April 2019. The information presented for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 includes the six months ended 30 September 2019 which applies IFRS 16 and, the six months ended 30 September 2018 which does not. "Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability".



- (9) Total product and other investment reflects cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, equity accounted investments and other trading investments, and expensed research and development costs. The reconciliation for our total and other investment line item is set out below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March 2019	Six months ended 30 September 2018 2019		Twelve months ended 30 September 2019
		(£ in millions)		
Purchases of property, plant and equipment.....	1,590	891	648	1,347
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....	1,785	955	786	1,616
R&D Expensed .....	421	212	197	406
Investments in equity accounted investments .....	—	2	—	(2)
Purchases of other investments .....	14	1	5	18
Acquisitions of subsidiaries .....	—	—	—	—
<b>Total product and other investment<sup>(a)</sup> .....</b>	<b>3,810</b>	<b>2,061</b>	<b>1,636</b>	<b>3,385</b>

- (a) Total product and other investment can also be presented as cash outflows relating to tangible assets (net of proceeds from disposals of tangible assets), intangible assets, expensed R&D and investment in joint ventures.
- (10) *Pro forma* net cash/(debt) equals net cash/(debt), as adjusted to give *pro forma* effect to the Transactions, as if such Transactions had occurred on 30 September 2019, including estimated debt issuance costs of £1.6 million.
- (11) *Pro forma* net interest expense reflects our net interest expense for the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 as if the Transactions had occurred on 1 October 2018.

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in the Notes involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risks, together with other information provided to you in this Offering Memorandum, in deciding whether to invest in the Notes. The occurrence of any of the events discussed below could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. If these events occur, the trading prices of the Notes could decline, we may not be able to pay all or part of the interest on or principal of the Notes, and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks not currently known to us or that we now deem immaterial may also harm us and affect your investment.*

*This Offering Memorandum contains “forward-looking” statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ significantly from the results discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that might cause such differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum. Please see “Forward-Looking Statements”.*

### **Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry**

***Deterioration in global economic conditions could have a significant adverse impact on our sales and results of operations.***

The automotive industry depends on general economic conditions around the world. Economic slowdowns in the past have significantly affected the automotive and related industries. The demand for automobiles is influenced by a variety of factors, including, among other things, the growth rate of the global economy, availability of credit, disposable income of consumers, interest rates, environmental policies, tax policies, safety regulations, freight rates and fuel prices.

We have significant operations in the United Kingdom, North America, continental Europe and China as well as sales operations in many other countries across the globe. Conditions in automotive markets were generally more challenging in Fiscal 2019 with industry volumes down significantly year-on-year in the United Kingdom (declining 3.7%) reflecting among other things a sharp decline in diesel-based vehicle sales (which declined by 25.9%), as a result of the emissions scandals, tax increases and announced future bans on diesel vehicles, and the uncertainties connected to Brexit, and were down slightly in the United States (declining 0.5%). Automotive industry volumes were down 8.3% in China, as the economy slowed down primarily as a result of the trade tensions between the United States and China, a tempering industry growth and increased pricing pressures due to macroeconomic volatility together with regulatory and policy changes, which are softening consumer demand and increasing competition. The softening of the Chinese economy would likely impact our growth opportunities in China, which is an important market for us. In particular, due to the above mentioned challenging market conditions in China, the wholesale volumes of the China Joint Venture for Fiscal Year 2019 were 57,428 units, representing a 34.9% year-on-year decrease as compared to 88,212 units for Fiscal Year 2018. This resulted in an impairment charge of £3,105 million recognised in the three months ended 31 December 2018. In addition, year-on-year industry volumes declined by 0.9% in Europe, as economic growth in Germany slowed and general market conditions in the European Union deteriorated while conditions remained challenging in emerging markets such as Brazil, Russia, the Middle East and South Korea, with only modest growth in industry volumes. If automotive demand softens because of lower or negative economic growth in key markets or due to other factors, Jaguar Land Rover’s operations and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected as a result. The Brexit vote and the ongoing negotiations between the United Kingdom and the European Union to finalise terms of the United Kingdom’s exit from the European Union (with a new deadline to finalise Brexit set for 31 January 2020), have created significant uncertainty with respect to the United Kingdom’s future relationship with the European Union, the economic and political future of the United Kingdom and the legal structure applicable to companies doing business in the United Kingdom. These political uncertainties have created, and are expected to create, adverse impacts for the United Kingdom economy.

Additionally, global economic growth and stability may be impacted by political events (for example, the current U.S. presidential administration could seek to introduce changes to laws and policies governing international trade and impose additional tariffs and duties on foreign vehicle imports, which could have a material adverse effect on Jaguar Land Rover's sales in the United States; see "Risks, Associated with the Automotive Industry—Changes in tax, tariff or fiscal policies could adversely affect the demand for our products.") as well as systemic macroeconomic events, such as deterioration in the European banking system. Deterioration in key economic factors, such as GDP growth rates, interest rates and inflation, as well as the reduced availability of financing for vehicles at competitive rates, may result in a decrease in demand for automobiles. A decrease in demand would, in turn, cause automobile prices and manufacturing capacity utilisation rates to fall. Such circumstances have in the past materially affected, and may in the future materially affect, our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***The United Kingdom's contemplated exit from the European Union may adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

In a non-binding referendum on the United Kingdom's membership in the European Union in June 2016, a majority of the electorate voted for the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union. Following the United Kingdom's invocation of Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty on 29 March 2017, the United Kingdom is currently negotiating its exit from the European Union with the aim to define a withdrawal agreement which should cover several aspects of the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the EU (the "Withdrawal Agreement"). In November 2018, the United Kingdom and the European Union agreed upon a draft Withdrawal Agreement setting out the terms of the United Kingdom's departure, which included a two-year transition period, during which the European Union would treat the United Kingdom as if it were still a member of the European Union. This was included to facilitate the orderly withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the European Union and to provide additional legal certainty once European Union law ceases to apply to the United Kingdom. However, the United Kingdom Parliament has already rejected approval of the Withdrawal Agreement in three parliamentary votes and may never approve it. On 18 October 2019 the European Union and the government of the United Kingdom agreed on an amended Withdrawal Agreement, which the United Kingdom Parliament failed to ratify prior to 31 October 2019. As a result, the United Kingdom and the European Union agreed to a new extension until 31 January 2020. In addition, a general election for the United Kingdom Parliament was held on 12 December 2019, as a result of which the Conservative Party gained a substantial majority in the House of Commons. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, the form of the United Kingdom's expected withdrawal from, and future relations with, the European Union remains uncertain, although a planned Brexit remains on the political agenda. If the United Kingdom or the EU member states do not approve a new Withdrawal Agreement by 31 January 2020, the United Kingdom would exit the European Union without an agreement and without any transition period, unless, prior to that date, another extension is applied for by the United Kingdom and agreed to by the other member states of the European Union, or the Article 50 notification is validly revoked by the United Kingdom. Because the political situation surrounding Brexit has been characterised by rapid developments and unexpected change, it is ultimately impossible to predict the timing, or eventual results, of the Brexit process. As a result of the uncertainties in the global economy, including Brexit, that have impacted our sales volumes, we decided to suspend the production at all of our United Kingdom manufacturing plants for one week during the month of November 2019.

Depending on the outcome of the negotiations, including if the United Kingdom exits the European Union without a formal agreement, the United Kingdom could lose its present rights or terms of access to the single EU market and EU customs area and to the global trade deals negotiated by the European Union on behalf of its members. If the United Kingdom fails to secure tariff- and customs-free access to the European Union and those global trade deals with third party nations negotiated by the European Union, we would be subject to tariffs that would significantly increase the cost of our vehicles within the European Union and respective third party nations, which is likely to have a significant adverse effect on our results of operation, including, but not limited to, lower volumes and revenue and a reduction in annual profit, significant investment expenditure to move our production facilities outside of the United Kingdom and put our British employees' jobs at risk; please see

“Risks, Associated with the Automotive Industry—Disruptions to our supply chains or shortages of essential raw materials may adversely affect our production and results of operations”. A decline in trade could also affect the attractiveness of the United Kingdom as a global investment centre and, as a result, could have a detrimental impact on the level of investment in UK companies, including our business, and ultimately on UK economic growth. Customer behaviour may change as a result of global economic uncertainty, which may cause our customers to re-evaluate when and to the extent they are willing to spend on our products and services. The uncertainty concerning the terms of Brexit could also have a negative impact on the growth of the UK economy and cause greater volatility in the British pound against foreign currencies in which we conduct business, particularly the U.S. dollar, the euro and the Chinese yuan.

The Brexit vote and the perceptions as to the impact of the withdrawal of the United Kingdom has created significant uncertainty regarding the future relationship between the United Kingdom and the European Union, including with respect to the laws and regulations that will apply as the United Kingdom determines which European Union-derived laws to replace or replicate. This uncertainty may adversely affect business activity and economic conditions in the United Kingdom and the Eurozone. In particular, changes in taxes, tariffs and other fiscal policies could have a significant impact on our business; 23.4%, 21.7% and 22.0% of our retail sales volume in Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019, respectively, and 20.5% and 20.9% of our retail volume in the six month period ended 30 September 2019 was to customers based in Europe (excluding the United Kingdom) and a substantial portion of our suppliers are situated there. The economic outlook could be further adversely affected by the risk of a greater push for independence by Scotland or Northern Ireland or the risk that the euro as the single currency of the European Union could cease to exist. Changes to United Kingdom border and immigration policy could likewise occur as a result of Brexit, affecting our business’s ability to recruit and retain employees from outside the United Kingdom. Any of the foregoing factors and others that we cannot predict may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Intensifying competition could materially and adversely affect our sales and results of operations.***

The global automotive industry, including the premium passenger car segment, is highly competitive and competition is likely to further intensify, including from new industry entrants, in the worldwide automotive industry. There is a strong trend among market participants in the premium automotive industry towards intensifying efforts to retain their competitive position in established markets while also developing a presence in other key markets. In light of the impending Brexit some of our EU-based competitors may gain a competitive advantage that would enable them to benefit from their access to the European Union single market post-Brexit. A range of factors affect the competitive environment, including, among others, quality and features of vehicles, innovation, development time, ability to control costs, pricing, reliability, safety, fuel economy, environmental impact and perception thereof, customer service and financing terms. There can be no assurance that we will be able to compete successfully in the global automotive industry.

***We are exposed to the risks of new drive and other technologies being developed and the resulting effects on the automobile market.***

Over the past few years, the global market for automobiles, particularly in established markets, has been characterised by increasing demand for more environmentally friendly vehicles and technologies. This is related, in particular, to the public debate on global warming and climate protection. We endeavour to take account of climate protection and the ever more-stringent laws and regulations that have been and are likely to be adopted. We are focusing on researching, developing and producing new drive technologies, such as hybrid engines and electric cars. We are also investing in development programmes to reduce fuel consumption through the use of lightweight materials, reducing parasitic losses through the driveline and improvements in aerodynamics (e.g. through our premium transverse architecture). There is a risk that these R&D activities will not achieve their planned objectives or that competitors or joint ventures set up by competitors will develop better solutions and will be able to manufacture the resulting products more rapidly, in larger quantities, with a higher quality and/or

at a lower cost. During the past few years, several jurisdictions, such as Norway, Germany, the United Kingdom, France, the Netherlands, India and China, have announced the intention to eliminate the sale of conventionally fuelled vehicles in their markets in the coming decades.

Diesel technologies have also become the focus of legislators in the United States and the European Union as a result of emissions levels. This has led various carmakers to announce programs to retrofit diesel vehicles with software that will allow them to reduce emissions which may require us to undertake increased R&D spending as well as other capital expenses. In addition, changes to the European emission tests of the Worldwide Harmonised Light Vehicle Test Procedure (“WLTP”) in September 2018 made models non-compliant with emission limits subject to additional taxes. As a result of the changes, manufacturing costs increased and consumer uncertainty grew. There is a risk that these R&D activities, including retrofit software upgrades, will not achieve their planned objectives or that competitors or joint ventures set up by competitors will develop better solutions and will be able to manufacture the resulting products more rapidly, in larger quantities, with a higher quality and/or at a lower cost. This could lead to increased demand for the products of such competitors and result in a loss of market share for us. There is also a risk that the money invested in researching and developing new technologies, including autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, or money invested in mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges, will, to a considerable extent, have been spent in vain, because the technologies developed or the products derived therefrom are unsuccessful in the market or exhibit failures that are impracticable or too costly to remedy or because competitors have developed better or less expensive products. It is possible that we could then be compelled to make new investments in researching and developing other technologies to maintain our existing market share or to win back the market share lost to competitors.

In addition, climate change concerns and the promotion of new technologies encourages customers to look beyond standard factors (such as price, design, performance, brand image or comfort/features) to differentiation of the technology used in the vehicle or the manufacturer or provider of this technology. This could lead to shifts in demand and the value-added parameters in the automotive industry at the expense of our products.

***The electric vehicle market and related opportunities may not evolve as anticipated.***

Sales of electric vehicles are hard to predict as consumer demand may fail to shift in favour of electric vehicles and this market segment may remain small relative to the overall market for years to come. Consumers may remain or become reluctant to adopt electric vehicles due to the lack of fully developed charging infrastructure, long charging times or increased costs of purchase and fuelling. In March 2018, we announced our strategic long-term partnership with Waymo to design, engineer and produce Jaguar I-PACE vehicles to be used by Waymo in their autonomous vehicle mobility service; Waymo’s self-driving technology, is currently being tested in San Francisco, California. In addition, from 2020, we will begin the manufacture of next-generation Electric Drive Units at our Engine Manufacturing Centre in Wolverhampton which will power our future battery electric and plug-in hybrid vehicles. However, there can be no assurances that the partnership will be successful in achieving its commercial objective or that Waymo will purchase the number of vehicles contemplated by our partnership or that our next-generation Electric Drive Units will be successful. In June 2019, we announced a collaboration with BMW to develop next-generation Electric Drive Units to support the advancement of electrification technologies. As with our partnership with Waymo, there can be no assurances that the partnership will be successful in achieving its commercial objective. If the value proposition of electric vehicles fails to fully materialise, this could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

***Our competitors may be able to benefit from the cost savings offered by industry consolidation or alliances.***

Designing, manufacturing and selling vehicles is capital intensive and requires substantial investments in manufacturing, machinery, research and development, product design, engineering, technology and marketing in order to meet both consumer preferences and regulatory requirements. If our competitors consolidate or enter into other strategic agreements such as alliances, they may be able to take better advantage of economies of scale.



Competitors have created such strategic alliances in recent years including the Renault–Nissan–Mitsubishi Alliance, which added Mitsubishi as a partner in 2017, and the announcement of the proposed combination of Fiat Chrysler and Peugeot in October 2019. We believe that competitors may be able to benefit from the cost savings offered by consolidation or alliances, which could adversely affect our competitiveness with respect to those competitors. Competitors could use consolidation or alliances as a means of enhancing their competitiveness (including through the acquisition of technology), which could also materially adversely affect our business if we are not able to enhance our own collaborations or adapt effectively to increased competition.

***Increases in the cost, or disruptions in the supply, of vehicle parts resulting from disasters and accidents could materially harm our business.***

We rely on a global network of suppliers for the inputs and logistics supporting our products and services. We are exposed to disruptions in this supply chain resulting from natural disasters or man-made accidents. For example, on 12 August 2015, there was an explosion in the city port of Tianjin, one of three major ports in China through which we import our vehicles. Approximately 5,800 of our vehicles were stored at various locations in Tianjin at the time of the explosion and, as a result, we recognised an exceptional charge of £245 million in the three months ended 30 September 2015. Subsequently, by 30 June 2017, net insurance proceeds and other recoveries were received, resulting in a full recovery. Substantial increases in the costs or a significant delay or sustained interruption in the supply of key inputs sourced from areas affected by disasters or accidents could adversely affect our ability to maintain our current and expected levels of production, and therefore negatively affect our revenue and increase our operating expenses.

***New or changing laws, regulations and government policies regarding improved fuel economy, reduced greenhouse gas and other emissions, and vehicle safety may have a significant effect on how we do business.***

We are subject throughout the world to comprehensive and constantly changing laws, regulations and policies. Please see “Our Business—Significant Environmental, Health, Safety and Emissions Issues—Environmental, health and safety regulation” for an overview of these laws, regulations and policies. We expect the number and extent of legal and regulatory requirements and the related costs of changes to our product line-up to continue to increase significantly in the future. In Europe and the United States, for example, governmental regulation is primarily driven by concerns about the environment (including greenhouse gas emissions), fuel economy, energy security and vehicle safety. In particular, the increasingly stringent regulatory environment in our industry, particularly with respect to vehicle emission regulations, is leading to heightened regulatory scrutiny and more investigations into vehicle manufacturers, including randomised testing. We are subject to randomised testing and similar enquiries by regulatory authorities with a focus on emissions and environmental performance. In China, increasingly stringent tailpipe emissions and other regulations have been introduced by the Chinese government in the short-to-medium term future to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and improve air quality standards. Requirements to optimise vehicles in line with these governmental actions could significantly affect our plans for global product development and may result in substantial costs, including significant fines and penalties in cases of non-compliance. These requirements may also result in limiting the types and amounts of vehicles we sell and where we sell them, which may affect our revenue.

To comply with current and future environmental norms, we may have to incur additional capital expenditure and R&D expenditure to upgrade products and manufacturing facilities, install new emission controls or reduction technologies and purchase or otherwise obtain allowances to emit greenhouse gases, which would have an impact on our cost of production and the results of operations and may be difficult to pass through to our customers. If we are unable to develop commercially viable technologies within the time frames set by the new standards, we could face significant civil penalties or be forced to restrict product offerings drastically to remain in compliance. For example, in the United States, manufacturers are subject to substantial civil penalties if they fail to meet federal Corporate Average Fuel Economy (“CAFE”), standards. These penalties are calculated at \$5.50 for each tenth of a mile below the required fuel efficiency level for each vehicle sold in a model year in the U.S. market. As with many European manufacturers, since 2010, we have paid total penalties of \$46 million for failing to meet these standards. Since 2011, we have purchased approximately \$71 million in credits from

third party original equipment manufacturers (“OEMs”) to offset our NHTSA, EPA and CARB penalties. Additionally, we expect to buy approximately \$12 million in credits in Fiscal 2020 from third party OEMs to offset our expected NHTSA and EPA penalties for model year 2019 vehicles. We could incur a substantial increase in these penalties, including as a result of increases in CAFE civil penalties to adjust for inflation. Moreover, environmental and safety standards may at times impose conflicting imperatives, which pose engineering challenges and would, among other things, increase our costs. While we are pursuing the development and implementation of various technologies in order to meet the required standards in the various countries in which we sell our vehicles, the costs for compliance with these required standards could be significant to our operations and may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In 2014, the antitrust regulator in China, the Bureau of Price Supervision and Anti-Monopoly of the National Development and Reform Commission (the “NDRC”), launched an investigation into the pricing practices of more than 1,000 Chinese and international companies in the automotive industry, including Jaguar Land Rover and many of our competitors. The NDRC has reportedly imposed fines on certain of our international competitors as a result of anti-competitive practices pertaining to vehicle and spare-part pricing. In response to this investigation, we established a process to review our pricing in China and announced reductions in the manufacturer’s suggested retail price for the 5.0-litre V8 models, which include the Range Rover, Range Rover Sport and F-TYPE and the price of certain of our spare parts. Imposition of price reductions and other actions taken in the future in relation to our products may significantly reduce our revenue and profits generated by operations in China and have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. As a result, our attempts to offset the potential decline in revenue and profits by increasing operational efficiencies and leveraging economies of scale (for example, through local production in China) may fail or not be as successful as expected. Furthermore, any regulatory action taken or penalties imposed by regulatory authorities may have significant adverse financial and reputational consequences on our business and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

***Changes in tax, tariff or fiscal policies could adversely affect the demand for our products.***

Imposition of any additional taxes and levies designed to limit the use of automobiles could adversely affect the demand for our vehicles and our results of operations. Changes in corporate and other taxation policies as well as changes in export and other incentives given by various governments or import or tariff policies could also adversely affect our results of operations. For instance, Brexit may result in material changes to the UK’s tax, tariff and fiscal policies. In addition, the current U.S. presidential administration has called for changes to laws and policies governing international trade to further restrict free trade, including imposing tariffs on certain goods imported into the United States. For example, the announcement of unilateral tariffs on imported products by the United States has triggered retaliatory actions from certain foreign governments and may trigger retaliatory actions by other foreign governments, potentially resulting in a “trade war”. A “trade war” of this nature or other governmental action related to tariffs or international trade agreements, the impact of which cannot yet be fully assessed, could negatively affect the economics of the end-markets in which we operate (such as the United States and China), including regional or global demand for automobiles and automobile-components as well as our customers’ ability to purchase our cars.

In addition, in a report submitted to the President of the United States on 17 February 2019, the U.S. Department of Commerce recommended a potential 25% tariff on automobiles and auto-parts imported into the United States. Following the expiration of the subsequent 90-day decision period, the President of the United States announced that the imposition of such additional tariffs would be delayed by another six months; such further six-months period has expired without any decision been taken by the President of the United States. Also, considering the fact that the additional extension has expired, it remains uncertain whether the U.S. government will indeed impose a 25% tariff on automobiles and auto-parts in the near time, but should such tariffs or similar trade barriers be imposed by the U.S. government, this would increase the cost of our vehicles in the United States (as we have no manufacturing operations in the United States), which is likely to have a



material adverse effect on our sales in the United States and our results of operation. Moreover, any countermeasures to such additional tariffs by regional or global trading partners, including the European Union and China, could slow down global economic growth and decrease global demand for automobiles and automobile components. Additional developments may also occur that we cannot currently know about or anticipate, or that may be impossible to plan for or protect against. Furthermore, in recent years, the Brazilian government has implemented increased import duty on foreign vehicles, along with related exemptions provided certain criteria are met. Such government actions may be unpredictable and beyond our control, and any adverse changes in government policy could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects, results of operations and financial condition. It is possible that the effects of such geopolitical events will include further financial instability and slower economic growth, significant regulatory changes, currency fluctuations and higher unemployment and inflation in the United Kingdom, continental Europe and the global economy, at least in the short-to-medium term. It could also create constraints on our ability to operate efficiently in the future political environment.

### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

***Our future success depends on our ability to satisfy changing customer demands by offering attractive and innovative products in a timely manner and maintaining such products' competitiveness and quality.***

Customer preferences, especially in many of the more mature markets, have trended towards smaller and more fuel-efficient and environmentally friendly vehicles. In many markets, these preferences are driven by customers' environmental concerns (including climate change), increases in fuel prices and government regulations (such as regulations regarding the level of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, speed limits and higher taxes on sports utility vehicles or premium automobiles). The promotion of new technologies encourages customers to look beyond standard purchasing factors (such as price, design, performance, brand image and features) to differentiation of the technology used in the vehicle or the manufacturer or provider of this technology.

Such consumer preferences could materially affect our ability to sell premium passenger cars and large or medium-sized all-terrain vehicles at current or targeted volume levels, and could have a material adverse effect on our general business activity, net assets, financial position and results of operations.

Our operations may be significantly impacted if we fail to develop, or experience delays in developing, fuel-efficient vehicles that reflect changing customer preferences and meet the specific requirements of government regulations. Our competitors can gain significant advantages if they are able to offer vehicles that satisfy customer preference and government regulations earlier than we are able to, which could adversely impact our sales, results of operations and financial condition. Delays or cost overruns in bringing new high-quality vehicles to market would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Private and commercial users of transportation increasingly use modes of transportation other than the automobile, especially in connection with increasing urbanisation. The reasons for this include the rising costs related to automotive transport of people and goods, increasing traffic density in major cities and environmental awareness. In addition, the increased use of car sharing concepts (e.g. Zipcar and DriveNow) and other innovative mobility initiatives facilitates access to other methods of transport, thereby reducing dependency on private automobiles. Furthermore, non-traditional market participants and/or unexpected disruptive innovations may disrupt the established business model of the industry by introducing new technologies, distribution models and methods of transportation.

A change in consumer preferences away from larger vehicles towards smaller vehicles or vehicles equipped with smaller engines or a reduced dependency on private automobiles would have a material adverse effect on our general business activity and on our net assets, financial position and results of operations.

There can be no assurance that our new models will meet our sales expectations, in which case we may be unable to realise the intended economic benefits of our investments, which would in turn materially affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, there is a risk that our quality standards can be

maintained only by incurring substantial costs for monitoring and quality assurance. For our customers, one of the determining factors in purchasing our vehicles is the high quality of our products. A decrease in the quality of our vehicles (or if the public were to have the impression that such a decrease in quality had occurred) could damage our image and reputation as a premium automobile manufacturer and in turn materially affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, product development cycles can be lengthy, and there is no assurance that new designs will lead to revenue from vehicle sales, or that we will be able to accurately forecast demand for our vehicles, potentially leading to inefficient use of our production capacity. Additionally, our high proportion of fixed costs, due to our significant investment in property, plant and equipment, further exacerbates the risks associated with incorrectly assessing demand for our vehicles.

***Our strategy to grow the business through capital investments may not be successful or as successful as we expect.***

Our strategic priorities to grow our business include investing in new models and modular architectures and in autonomous, connected and electric technologies, as well as shared mobility services. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we target annual total product and other investment spending of around £3.8 billion in Fiscal 2020 and up to £4 billion each year in the three-year period from Fiscal 2021 to Fiscal 2023 while we are launching the first products on the new MLA (modular longitudinal architecture) platform. From (and including) Fiscal 2024, the normal annual spending target is expected to decline to approximately 11% to 13% of revenue. We aim to fund total product and other investment spending out of cash flows from operating activities supported by debt capital markets and bank funding as required. In addition, as of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we target an Adjusted EBIT margin of 3% to 4% in Fiscal 2020 and Fiscal 2021, 4% to 6% in Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2023 and 7% to 9% thereafter. We also target to expand our product offering from 14 (including the all-new Land Rover Defender) to 16 nameplates by Fiscal 2024.

The targets described above represent our strategic objectives and do not constitute capital spending and earnings projections or forecasts. These targets are based on a range of expectations and assumptions regarding, among other things, our present and future business strategies, volume growth, cost efficiencies, capital spending program and the environment in which we operate, which may prove to be inaccurate. While we do not undertake to update our targets, we may change our targets from time to time. Actual results may differ materially from our targets. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that we will achieve any of our targets, whether in the short, medium or long term. The occurrence of one or more of the risks described in this “Risk Factors” section, many of which are beyond our control and could have an immediate impact on our earnings and/or the probability of which may be exacerbated in the medium to long term, could materially affect our ability to realise the targets described above. In particular, our capital spending target could be affected by investment needs arising from, among other factors, electrification, diesel uncertainty, emissions compliance, driver assistance, connectivity and mobility trends. Our ability to achieve our Adjusted EBIT margin targets may be materially impaired by negative geopolitical and macro-economic factors, such as the exit of the United Kingdom from the European Union (see “—Risks Associated with The Automotive Industry—The United Kingdom’s contemplated exit from the European Union may adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition”), industry trends, including market and competitive forces (such as higher incentives), new or the expansion of existing regulatory constraints, reduced customer demand for our vehicles, significant increases in our cost base, unexpected delays or failure in implementing or realising the benefits of our investments and the impact of our new capitalisation policy, in addition to the other factors described in this “Risk Factors” section. Furthermore, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. We may face new risks from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all such risks which may affect our ability to achieve the targets described above. Given these risks and uncertainties, we may not achieve our targets at all or within the timeframe described above. In addition, we may not be able to realise the targeted savings and improvements that we are expecting from the implementation of Project Charge and Project Accelerate.

***We are more vulnerable to reduced demand for premium performance cars and all-terrain vehicles than automobile manufacturers with a more diversified product range.***

We operate in the premium performance car and all-terrain vehicle segments, which are very specific segments of the premium passenger car market, and we have a more limited range of models than some of our competitors. Accordingly, our performance is linked to market conditions and consumer demand in those market segments in which we operate. Furthermore, some other premium performance vehicle manufacturers operate in a relatively broader spectrum of market segments, which makes them comparatively less vulnerable to reduced demand for any specific segment. Any downturn or reduction in the demand for premium passenger cars and all-terrain vehicles, or any reduced demand for our most popular models in the geographic markets in which we operate, could have a more pronounced effect on our performance and earnings than would have been the case if we had operated in a larger number of different market segments.

***Interest rate, currency and exchange rate fluctuations could adversely affect our results of operations.***

Our operations are also subject to fluctuations in exchange rates with reference to countries in which we operate. We sell vehicles in the United Kingdom, North America, Europe, China, Russia and many other markets and therefore generate revenue in, and have significant exposure to movements of, the US dollar, euro, Chinese yuan, Russian rouble and other currencies relative to British pounds (our reporting currency). Accordingly, we are exposed to a strengthening British pound, since this would diminish the sterling value of our overseas sales. The United Kingdom's exit from the European Union could also have a negative impact on the growth of the United Kingdom economy and cause further volatility in the value of the British pound, which is likely to affect our business. For example, in the six months ended 30 September 2019, we derived significant benefit from the depreciation of the British pound against other currencies, which may reverse in future periods. A significant proportion of our input materials and components and capital equipment are sourced overseas, in particular from Europe, and therefore we have costs in, and significant exposure to the movement of, the euro (specifically a strengthening of the euro) and certain other currencies relative to the British pound (our reporting currency) which may result in decreased profits to the extent these are not fully mitigated by non-British pound sales. The majority of our product development and manufacturing operations, as well as our global headquarters, are based in the United Kingdom, but we also have national sales companies which operate in the major markets in which we sell vehicles. As a result, we have exposure to movements of the US dollar, euro, Chinese yuan, Russian rouble and other currencies relative to the British pound and foreign exchange volatility may affect our results of operations, profitability and financial position.

Moreover, we have foreign currency denominated debt outstanding and are sensitive to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. We have experienced, and expect to continue to experience, foreign exchange losses and gains on obligations denominated in foreign currencies in respect of our borrowings and foreign currency assets and liabilities due to currency fluctuations.

We seek to manage our foreign exchange and interest rate exposure through the use of financial hedging instruments, including foreign currency forward contracts, currency option contracts and cross-currency interest rate swaps. Please see "Description of Other Indebtedness—Hedging Facilities". We are, however, exposed to the risk that appropriate hedging lines for the type of risk exposures we are subject to may not be available at a reasonable cost, particularly during volatile rate movements, or at all. Moreover, there are risks associated with the use of such hedging instruments. Whilst mitigating to some degree our exposure to fluctuations in currency exchange rates, we potentially forgo benefits that might result from market fluctuations in currency exposures. Please see "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—General Trends of Our Recent Performance—Recent Macroeconomic Trends". In addition, persisting uncertainty concerning the terms of Brexit could cause greater volatility in the British pound against foreign currencies in which we conduct business and heighten our translation risk. An unfavourable exchange rate trend could affect our operating results as well as our financial position and cash flow. Hedging transactions can also result in substantial losses. Such losses could occur under various circumstances, including, without limitation, any circumstances in which a counterparty does not perform

its obligations under the applicable hedging arrangement (despite having ISDA agreements in place with each of our hedging counterparties), currency fluctuations, the arrangement is imperfect or ineffective, or our internal hedging policies and procedures are not followed or do not work as planned. In addition, because our potential obligations under the financial hedging instruments are marked to market, we may experience quarterly and annual volatility in our operating results and cash flows attributable to our financial hedging activities.

We have both interest-bearing assets (including cash balances) and interest-bearing liabilities, certain of which bear interest at variable rates (including the Term Loan Facility and the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities), whereas the Additional 2026 Notes and Existing Notes bear interest at fixed rates. We are therefore exposed to changes in interest rates. While the directors revisit the appropriateness of these arrangements in light of changes to the size or nature of our operations, we may be adversely affected by the effect of changes in interest rates.

***A decline in retail customers' purchasing power or consumer confidence or in corporate customers' financial condition and willingness to invest could significantly adversely affect our business.***

Demand for vehicles for personal use generally depends on consumers' net purchasing power, their confidence in future economic developments and changes in fashion and trends, while demand for vehicles for commercial use by corporate customers (including fleet customers) primarily depends on the customers' financial condition, their willingness to invest (motivated by expected future business prospects) and available financing. A decrease in potential customers' disposable income or their financial flexibility or an increase in the cost of financing will generally have a negative impact on demand for our products.

A weak macroeconomic environment, combined with restrictive lending and a low level of consumer sentiment generally, may reduce consumers' net purchasing power and lead existing and potential customers to refrain from purchasing a new vehicle, to defer a purchase further or to purchase a smaller model with fewer features at a lower price. A deteriorating macroeconomic environment may disproportionately reduce demand for luxury vehicles. It also leads to reluctance by corporate customers to invest in vehicles for commercial use and/or to lease vehicles, resulting in a postponement of fleet renewal contracts.

To stimulate demand, the automotive industry has offered customers and dealers price reductions on vehicles and services, which has led to increased price pressures and sharpened competition within the industry. As a provider of numerous high-volume models, our profitability and cash flows are significantly affected by the risk of rising competitive and price pressures. In recent years, incentive spending in the automotive industry has been increasing to stimulate demand for vehicles, which has also impacted us and has ultimately led to an increase in the cost of sales attributable to those incentives.

Special sales incentives and increased price pressures in the new car business also influence price levels in the used car market, with a negative effect on vehicle resale values. This may have a negative impact on the profitability of the used car business in our dealer organisation.

Reductions in the availability of consumer financing and used car valuations or an increase in the cost of consumer financing could materially and adversely affect our sales and results of operations.

We have consumer finance arrangements in place with Lloyds Black Horse (part of the Lloyds Banking Group) in the United Kingdom, FCA Bank S.p.A. (a joint venture between Fiat Auto and Crédit Agricole) in major European markets and Chase Auto Finance in the United States and have similar arrangements with local providers in a number of other key markets.

Any reduction in the supply of available consumer financing for the purchase of new vehicles or an increase in the cost thereof would make it more difficult for some of our customers to purchase our vehicles, which could put us under commercial pressure to offer new (or expand existing) retail or dealer incentives to maintain demand for our vehicles, thereby materially and adversely affecting our sales and results of operations. For example, during the global financial crisis, several providers of customer finance reduced their supply of consumer financing for the purchase of new vehicles.

Furthermore, we offer, or have in the past offered, residual value guarantees on the purchase of certain leases in some markets. The value of these guarantees is dependent on used car valuations in those markets at the end of the lease, which is subject to change. Consequently, we may be adversely affected by movements in used car valuations in these markets.

***Vehicle retail sales depend in part on the availability of affordable financing.***

Base interest rates in developed economies, specifically the United States and the United Kingdom, are still relatively low, despite recent increases, due to, among other things, expansive government monetary policies. As interest rates rise generally, market rates for new vehicle financing are expected to rise as well, which may make our vehicles less affordable to retail consumers or steer consumers to less expensive vehicles that tend to be less profitable for us, adversely affecting our financial condition and results of operations. Additionally, if consumer interest rates increase substantially or if financial service providers tighten lending standards or restrict their lending to certain classes of credit, consumers may not desire to or be able to obtain financing to purchase or lease our vehicles. An increase in interest rates due to tightening monetary policy or for any other reason would result in increased costs for us to the extent we decided to absorb the impact of such increase and/or consumers. As a result, a substantial increase in consumer interest rates or tightening of lending standards could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our significant reliance on key markets increases the risk of negative impact of adverse change in customer demand in those countries.***

We have a significant presence in the United Kingdom, Chinese, North American and continental European markets from which we derive the substantial majority of our revenue. Although demand remains relatively solid, a decline in demand for our vehicles in these major markets may in the future significantly impair our business, financial position and results of operations. For example, the recent adverse public perception towards diesel powered vehicles, resulting from emissions scandals and tax increases on diesel vehicles, has precipitated a sharp fall in diesel sales, primarily in the United Kingdom and Europe, and created uncertainty for customers that could further impact our sales of diesel vehicles in the future. Additionally, in China, the economy is experiencing a moderation of industry growth and increased pricing pressures due to macroeconomic volatility, softening consumer demand and increasing competition. Softening of the Chinese economy would be expected to impact our growth opportunities in that country, which is an important market for us. In such respect, retail volumes in China, which accounted for 17.1% of our retail volumes in Fiscal 2019, showed a decrease of 8.8% in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to the same period in 2018. In the three months ended 30 September 2019, retail volumes in China increased significantly (by 24.3%) compared to the same period in 2018 which broad trend continued in October 2019 (a 16.2% increase for the month ended 31 October 2019 as compared to the same month in 2018) and in November 2019 (a 29.0% increase for the month ended 30 November 2019 as compared to the same month in 2018). There is no assurance that such positive trading trends in China will continue at the same rate or at all in future periods.

In addition, our strategy, which includes new product launches and expansion into growing markets may not be sufficient to mitigate a decrease in demand for our products in mature markets in the future, which could have a significant adverse impact on our financial performance.

***Disruptions to our supply chains or shortages of essential raw materials may adversely affect our production and results of operations.***

We rely on third parties for sourcing raw materials, parts and components used in the manufacture of our products. At the local level, we are exposed to reliance on smaller enterprises where the risk of insolvency is greater. Furthermore, for some parts and components, we are dependent on a single source. Our ability to procure supplies in a cost-effective and timely manner or at all is subject to various factors, some of which are not within our control. For instance, the outcome of the United Kingdom general elections and, as a result, of the Brexit



negotiations, could lead to reduced access to the European Union single market and to the global trade deals negotiated by the European Union on behalf of its members, which could affect the imports of raw materials, parts and components and disrupt our supplies. Furthermore, there is the risk that manufacturing capacity does not meet, or exceeds, sales demand thereby compromising business performance and without any near term remedy given the time frames and investments required for any change.

While we manage our supply chain as part of our supplier management process, any significant problems with our supply chain or shortages of essential raw materials in the future could affect our results of operations in an adverse manner.

Adverse economic conditions and falling vehicle sales have had a significant financial impact on our suppliers in the past. Deterioration in automobile demand and lack of access to sufficient financial arrangements for our supply chain could impair the timely availability of components to us. In addition, if one or more of the other global automotive manufacturers were to become insolvent, this would have an adverse impact on the supply chains and may further adversely affect our results of operations. We are also exposed to supply chain risks relating to lithium-ion cells, which are critical for our electric vehicle production. Any disruption in the supply of battery cells from such suppliers could disrupt production of our vehicles. The severity of this risk is likely to increase as we and other manufacturers expands the production of electric vehicles and the demand for such vehicles increases.

We have also entered into supply agreements with Ford and certain other third parties for critical components and currently are reliant upon Ford and the Ford-PSA joint venture for a portion of our engines. However, following the launch of the EMC in Wolverhampton, and the subsequent engine plant opened by our China Joint Venture, we now also manufacture our own in-house engines, as such Ford supply will terminate during 2020. We may not be able to manufacture certain types of engines or find a suitable replacement supplier in a timely manner in the event of any disruption in the supply of engines, or parts of engines, and other hardware or services provided to us by Ford or the Ford-PSA joint venture and such disruption could have a material adverse impact on our operations, business and/or financial condition.

***Increases in input prices may have a material adverse impact on our result of operations.***

In the six months ended 30 September 2019 and Fiscal 2019, our material and other cost of sales (excluding exceptional items) constituted 62.7% and 64.7%, respectively, of our total revenue. Prices of commodities used in the manufacture of automobiles, including steel, aluminium, copper, zinc, rubber, lithium, platinum, palladium and rhodium, have experienced periods of increased volatility in recent years. Furthermore, prices of commodity items such as steel, non-ferrous metals, precious metals, rubber and petroleum products may rise significantly. Most of these inputs are priced in US dollars on international markets. While we continue to pursue cost reduction initiatives, an increase in the price of input materials could severely impact our profitability to the extent such increase cannot be absorbed by the market through price increases and/or could also have a negative impact on demand. In addition, because of intense price competition and fixed costs base, we may not be able to adequately address changes in commodity prices even if they are foreseeable. Please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—Deterioration in global economic conditions could have a significant adverse impact on our sales and results of operations”.

In addition, we are exposed to the risk of contraction in the supply, and a corresponding increase in the price of, rare and frequently highly sought-after raw materials, especially those used in vehicle electronics such as rare earth metals, which are predominantly produced in China. Rare earth metal prices and supply remain uncertain. China has, in the past, limited the export of rare earths from time to time. If we are unable to find substitutes for such raw materials or pass price increases on to customers by raising prices, or to safeguard the supply of scarce raw materials, our vehicle production, business and results from operations could be affected.

We are also exposed to supply chain risks relating to lithium-ion cells which are critical for our electric vehicle production. Any disruption in the supply of battery cells from such suppliers could disrupt production of

our vehicles. The severity of this risk is likely to increase as we and other manufacturers increase electric vehicle production.

We presently manage the risks for some of these commodities through the use of fixed price supply contracts with tenors of up to 12 months and the use of financial derivatives pursuant to a defined hedging policy. However, our hedging transactions may not adequately protect us against these risks. In addition, if markets move adversely, we may incur financial losses on such hedging transactions, which could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

***We are exposed to various operational risks, including cybersecurity risks in connection with the use of information technology.***

Operational risk is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events. This includes, among other things, losses that are caused by a lack of controls within internal procedures, violation of internal policies by employees, disruption or malfunction of IT systems, computer networks and telecommunications systems, mechanical or equipment failures, human error, natural disasters, security breaches or malicious acts by third parties (including, for example, hackers), whether affecting our systems or affecting those of third-party logistics providers. We are generally exposed to risks in the field of information technology, since unauthorised access to or misuse of data processed on our IT systems, human errors associated therewith or technological failures of any kind could disrupt our operations, including the manufacturing, design and engineering processes. In particular, as vehicles become more technologically advanced and connected to the internet, our vehicles may become more susceptible to unauthorised access to their systems. Like any other business with complex manufacturing, research, procurement, sales and marketing and financing operations, we are exposed to a variety of operational risks and, if the protection measures put in place prove insufficient (especially given the harsher sanctions imposed under the new General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679) (the “GDPR”)), our results of operations and financial condition can be materially adversely affected. In addition, we would likely experience negative press and reputational impacts.

***We may incur significant costs to comply with, or face civil and criminal liability for infringements of, the European General Data Protection Regulation.***

In April 2016, the European Union enacted the GDPR. The GDPR is a uniform framework setting out the principles for legitimate data processing and came into force on 25 May 2018. The introduction of the GDPR strengthens individuals’ rights and imposes stricter requirements on companies processing personal data. The new regime may impose a substantially higher compliance burden on us and limit our rights to process personal data, lead to cost-intensive administration processes, oblige us to provide the personal data that we record to customers in a form that would require additional administrative processes or require substantial changes in our IT environment. Additionally, there are much greater sanctions in case of violations of the GDPR requirements compared to the previous regime. These sanctions depend on the nature of the infringed provision and may consist of civil liabilities and criminal sanctions. For example, criminal sanctions for compliance failures have increased from its previous level in the United Kingdom of £500,000 to up to €20,000,000 or 4% of annual worldwide turnover (whichever is higher). Our failure to implement and comply with the GDPR could significantly affect our reputation and relationships with our customers and suppliers, and civil and criminal liabilities for the infringement of data protection rules could have a significant negative effect on our financial position.

***Our production facilities are highly regulated and we may incur significant costs to comply with, or address liabilities under, environmental, health and safety laws and regulations applicable to them.***

Our production facilities are subject to a wide range of increasingly strict environmental, health and safety requirements. These requirements address, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, releases into the environment, human exposure to hazardous materials, the storage, treatment, transportation and



disposal of wastes and hazardous materials, the investigation and clean-up of contamination, process safety and the maintenance of health and safety conditions in the workplace. Many of our operations require permits and controls to monitor or reduce pollution. We have incurred, and will continue to incur, substantial on-going capital and operating expenditures to ensure compliance with current and future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations or their more stringent enforcement. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in the imposition of significant fines and penalties, the suspension, revocation or non-renewal of our permits, production delays or limitations, imprisonment, or the closure of our plants. Other environmental, health and safety laws and regulations could impose restrictions or onerous conditions on the availability or the use of raw materials we need for our manufacturing process. Violations of these laws and regulations may occur, among other ways, from errors in monitoring emissions of hazardous or toxic substances from our vehicles or production sites into the environment, such as our use of incorrect methodologies or defective or inappropriate measuring equipment, errors in manually capturing results, or other mistaken or unauthorised acts of our employees, suppliers or agents.

Our business and manufacturing processes result in the emission of greenhouse gases such as CO<sub>2</sub>. We expect requirements to reduce greenhouse gases to become increasingly more stringent and costly to address over time. For example, the European Union Emissions Trading Scheme (“EU ETS”), a European Union-wide system in which allowances to emit greenhouse gases are issued and traded, is now in Phase 3 (2013 to 2020) and currently applies to three manufacturing facilities in the United Kingdom, and will apply to our facility in Slovakia once permanent operational permits will be in place. There is rapidly evolving carbon legislation portfolio around the globe in response to increased public interest. The implementation requirements differ, with some countries such as the UK setting targets for “Net Zero Carbon” attainment by 2050. In other countries, timeframes and the degree of commitment varies. The free allocation of EUETS carbon allowances significantly reduces in Phase 4 of the scheme (from end of 2020) and, as a result, we will be required to purchase an increased number of allowances, potentially at substantial cost. This forecast is subject to further evaluation based on Brexit and its impact on the regulated carbon schemes. In any event, there will be a cost to purchase credits in Slovakia and that will be covered following EUETS permit application and issue.

We have a Climate Change Agreement (“CCA”) in the United Kingdom which covers our three vehicle manufacturing plants and one of our Special Operations facilities. This requires us to deliver a 15% reduction in energy use per vehicle by 2020 compared to the 2008 baseline.

The Carbon Reduction Commitment (“CRC”) energy efficiency scheme ceased in 2019. In response to the loss of revenue for Her Majesty’s Treasury from the cessation of the CRC, the amount of Climate Change Levy that we pay has increased in the United Kingdom. There has been the development of the Streamlined Energy and Carbon Reporting Scheme (“SECR”) which will replace reporting under CRC and is compulsory for UK entities for UK operations.

The Best Available Techniques Reference Document (“BREF”) for our paint shops has been under review and in 2019 changes have been proposed, including the lowering of permissible emissions to 30g/m<sup>2</sup>. Subject to Brexit, it is possible that our paint shops will need to adhere to the revised BREF requirements within four years from its issue date and, in any event, our paint shop in Slovakia will need to meet this requirement.

Many of our sites have an extended history of industrial activity. We may be required to investigate and remediate contamination at those sites, as well as properties we formerly operated, regardless of whether we caused the contamination or the activity causing the contamination was legal at the time it occurred. For example, some of our buildings at our Solihull plant and other plants in the United Kingdom are undergoing an asbestos removal programme in connection with on-going refurbishment and rebuilding. In our overseas facilities prior to purchase, we undertook studies that informed us of the presence of contamination or otherwise in the ground prior to development. In Brazil, our manufacturing site is adjacent to a facility (the “Itatiaia West” site), where organic solvent contamination of the ground had previously occurred. We have purchased the Itatiaia West site and are currently progressing relevant permits for operation and developing plans for further remediation of

the organic solvent contamination. The Itatiaia West site is listed on the Environmental Regulators site (Instituto Estadual do Ambiente) as contaminated.

In connection with contaminated properties, as well as our operations generally, we also could be subject to claims by government authorities, individuals and other third parties seeking damages for alleged personal injury or property damage or damage to natural resources resulting from hazardous substance contamination or exposure caused by our operations, facilities or products. The discovery of previously unknown contamination, or the imposition of new obligations to investigate or remediate contamination at our facilities, could result in substantial unanticipated costs. We could be required to establish or substantially increase financial reserves for such obligations or liabilities and, if we fail to accurately predict the amount or timing of such costs, the related adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations could be material.

***Our business could be subject to the effects of climate change.***

Our manufacturing operations and sales may be subject to potential physical impacts of climate change, including changes in weather patterns and an increased potential for extreme weather events, which could affect the manufacture and distribution of our products and the cost and availability of raw materials and components. It could also affect transportation preferences, the demand for our products and result in additional greenhouse gas regulation that could increase our operating costs.

***Any inability to implement our growth strategy by entering new markets may adversely affect our results of operations.***

Our growth strategy relies on the expansion of our operations in emerging markets and other parts of the world which feature higher growth potential than many of the more mature automotive markets in developed countries. The costs associated with entering and establishing ourselves in new markets, and expanding such operations may, however, be higher than expected, and we may face significant competition in those regions. In addition, our international business faces a range of risks and challenges, including language barriers, cultural differences, difficulties in staffing and managing overseas operations, inherent difficulties and delays in contract enforcement and the collection of receivables under the legal systems of foreign countries, the risk of non-tariff barriers, regulatory and legal requirements affecting our ability to enter new markets through joint ventures with local entities, difficulties in obtaining regulatory approvals, environmental permits and other similar types of governmental consents, difficulties in negotiating effective contracts, obtaining the necessary facility sites or marketing outlets or securing essential local financing, liquidity, trade financing or cash management facilities, export and import restrictions, multiple tax regimes (including regulations relating to transfer pricing and withholding and other taxes on remittances and other payments from subsidiaries), foreign investment restrictions (including restrictions on incentives offered by foreign governments for investment in their jurisdictions), foreign exchange controls and restrictions on repatriation of funds, other restrictions on foreign trade or investment sanctions, and the burdens of complying with a wide variety of foreign laws and regulations. If we are unable to manage risks related to our expansion and growth in other parts of the world and therefore fail to establish a strong presence in those higher growth markets, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected or our investments could be lost.

***Under-performance of our distribution channels may adversely affect our sales and results of operations.***

Our products are sold and serviced through a network of authorised dealers and service centres across our domestic market, and a network of distributors and local dealers in international markets. We monitor the performance of our dealers and distributors and provide them with support to assist them to perform to our expectations. There can be no assurance, however, that our expectations will be met. Any under-performance by our dealers, distributors or service centres could adversely affect our sales and results of operations.

If dealers or importers encounter financial difficulties and our products and services cannot be sold or sold only in limited numbers, this would have a direct effect on the retail sales of such dealers and importers. Additionally, if we cannot replace the affected dealers or importers with other franchises, the financial difficulties experienced by such dealers or importers could have an indirect effect on our wholesales.

Consequently, we could be compelled to provide additional support for dealers and importers and, under certain circumstances, may even take over their obligations to customers, which would adversely affect our financial position and results of operations in the short term.

***We may be adversely impacted by political instability, wars, terrorism, multinational conflicts, natural disasters, fuel shortages/prices, epidemics, labour strikes and other risks in the markets in which we operate.***

Our products are exported to a number of geographical markets and we plan to expand our international operations further in the future. Consequently, we are subject to various risks associated with conducting our business both within and outside our domestic market and our operations may be subject to political instability, wars, terrorism, regional and/or multinational conflicts, natural disasters, fuel shortages/prices, epidemics and labour strikes. For example, the current U.S. presidential administration could seek to introduce changes to laws and policies governing international trade and impose additional tariffs and duties on foreign vehicle imports, which could have a material adverse effect on our sales in the United States which represented over 20% of our vehicle sales in Fiscal 2019. In addition, conducting business internationally, especially in emerging markets, exposes us to additional risks, including adverse changes in economic and government policies, unpredictable shifts in regulation, inconsistent application of existing laws and regulations, unclear regulatory and taxation systems and divergent commercial and employment practices and procedures. Any significant or prolonged disruptions or delays in our operations related to these risks could adversely impact our results of operations.

***A change in requirements under long-term supply arrangements committing us to purchase minimum or fixed quantities of certain parts, or to pay a minimum amount to the seller, could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations.***

We have entered into a number of long-term supply contracts that require us to purchase a fixed quantity of parts to be used in the production of our vehicles (e.g., “take-or-pay” contracts). If our need for any of these parts were to lessen, we could still be required to purchase a specified quantity of the part or pay a minimum amount to the seller pursuant to the take-or-pay contract, which could have a substantial adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

***We have a limited number of manufacturing, design and engineering facilities and any disruption in the operations of those facilities could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.***

We have four wholly owned manufacturing facilities and two design and engineering centres in the United Kingdom, a manufacturing plant in Slovakia, a manufacturing plant in Brazil and a manufacturing facility in China, which we own together with our joint venture partner Chery, among other manufacturing locations, see “Our Business—Properties and Facilities”. We could experience disruption to our manufacturing, design and engineering capabilities for a variety of reasons, including, among others, extreme weather, fire, theft, system failures, natural catastrophes, mechanical or equipment failures and similar risks. We are particularly exposed to such disruptions due to the limited number of our facilities. Any significant disruptions could adversely affect our ability to design, manufacture and sell our products and, if any of those events were to occur, we cannot be certain that we would be able to shift our design, engineering and manufacturing operations to alternative sites in a timely manner or at all. Any such disruption could therefore materially affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***We are exposed to liquidity risks.***

Our main sources of liquidity are cash generated from operations, the Existing Notes, the Term Loan Facility, external debt in the form of factoring discount facilities and other revolving credit facilities and, if necessary, financial support from our parent company.

Any adverse changes in the global economic and financial environment may result in lower consumer demand for vehicles, and prevailing conditions in credit markets may adversely affect both consumer demand and the cost and availability of finance for our business and operations. If the global economy goes into recession and consumer demand for our vehicles drops, as a result of higher oil prices, excessive public debt or for any other reasons, and the supply of external financing becomes limited, we may face significant liquidity risks.

In addition, our sales profile influences our operating and financial results on a quarter to quarter basis. The sales volumes and prices for our vehicles are influenced by the cyclical and seasonality of demand for these products. We are affected by the biannual change in age related registration plates of vehicles in the United Kingdom, when new vehicle registrations take effect in March and September, which in turn has an impact on the resale value of vehicles. This leads to an increase in sales during the period when the aforementioned change occurs. Our summer and winter shutdowns have a significant seasonal impact on our financial results, including working capital and cash flows. Sales in the automotive industry have been cyclical in the past and we expect this cyclical to continue.

We are also subject to various types of restrictions or impediments on the ability of certain Group companies in certain countries to remit cash across the Group other than through dividends. These restrictions or impediments are caused by exchange controls, withholding taxes on dividends and distributions and other similar restrictions in the markets in which we operate. As at 30 September 2019, we had cash and cash equivalents of £1,971 million (up from £1,833 million at 30 September 2018), short-term investments (including bank deposits with a maturity of between three and twelve months, tri-party repurchase agreements and direct investment in UK and US government bonds) of £874 million (up from £777 million as at 30 September 2018) and undrawn committed facilities of £1,935 million (unchanged from 30 September 2018). The total amount of cash and cash equivalents includes £483 million held in subsidiaries of the Issuer outside the United Kingdom as at 30 September 2019. The cash in some of these jurisdictions is subject to certain restrictions on cash pooling, intercompany loan arrangements or interim dividends. However, annual dividends are generally permitted and we do not believe that these restrictions have, or are expected to have, any impact on our ability to meet our cash obligations.

***We are subject to risks associated with product liability, warranty and recalls.***

We are subject to risks and costs associated with product liability, warranties and recalls in connection with performance, compliance or safety-related issues affecting our vehicles. From time to time we may be subject to investigations by governmental authorities relating to safety-related and other compliance issues with our vehicles. As our vehicles become more technologically advanced, we are subject to risks related to malfunction of software, hardware or both, including as part of our “Advanced Driver Assistance Systems” automation. We expend considerable resources in connection with product recalls and these resources typically include the cost of the part being replaced and the labour required to remove and replace the defective part. In addition, product recalls can cause our consumers to question the safety or reliability of our vehicles and harm our reputation. Any harm to the reputation of any one of our models can result in a substantial loss of customers. For example, in May 2015, an industry-wide passenger airbag safety recall was announced in the United States by the National Highway Traffic System Administration (“NHTSA”), in respect of frontal airbags which use ammonium nitrate propellant without any desiccant from Takata Corporation (“Takata”), a supplier of airbags. Certain airbags supplied by Takata were installed in our vehicles. We considered the cost associated with the recall to be an adjusting post-balance sheet event and we recognised a provision of £61.2 million in Fiscal 2017, a provision of £61.0 million as at 31 March 2018 and £56.1 million as at 31 March 2019. We expect to utilise

such provision over the next one to two years as the mandated repairing is fulfilled. Additionally, in December 2016, NHTSA announced that it was conducting an investigation into reports of rollaways of parked vehicles in certain of our models. Further, in July 2018, NHTSA announced that it is seeking to conduct an investigation into reports of doors inadvertently opening in certain of our vehicles whilst the vehicle is in motion, following a recall remedy to rectify this risk.

Furthermore, we may also be subject to class actions or other large-scale product liability or other lawsuits in various jurisdictions in which we have a significant presence. The use of shared components in vehicle production increases this risk because individual components are deployed in a number of different models across our brands. Any costs incurred or lost sales caused by product liability, warranties and recalls could materially adversely affect our business.

***Our business relies on the protection and preservation of our intellectual property.***

We own or otherwise have rights in respect of a number of patents and trademarks relating to the products we manufacture, which have been obtained over a period of years. In connection with the design and engineering of new vehicles and the enhancement of existing models, we seek to regularly develop new technical designs for use in our vehicles. We also use technical designs which are the intellectual property of third parties with such third parties' consent. These patents and trademarks have been of value in the growth of our business and may continue to be of value in the future. Although we do not regard any of our businesses as being dependent upon any single patent or related group of patents, an inability to protect this intellectual property generally, or the illegal breach of some or a large group of our intellectual property rights, would have a materially adverse effect on our operations, business and/or financial condition. We may also be affected by restrictions on the use of intellectual property rights held by third parties and we may be held legally liable for the infringement of the intellectual property rights of others in our products. Moreover, intellectual property laws of some foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as United States or United Kingdom laws.

***We may be adversely affected by risks associated with joint ventures with third parties.***

We have pursued and may continue to pursue significant investments in certain strategic development projects with third parties. In particular, we have entered into a joint venture with Chery in China to develop, manufacture and sell certain Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and at least one own-branded vehicle in China. Please see "Our Business—China Joint Venture". Additionally, in March 2018, we announced our strategic partnership with Waymo to develop the world's first premium self-driving electric vehicle and, in June 2019, we announced a collaboration with BMW to develop the next-generation Electric Drive Units to support the advancement of electrification technologies. Joint venture and strategic partnership projects, like our joint venture in China, our partnership with Waymo and our collaboration with BMW may be developed pursuant to agreements over which we only have partial or joint control. Investments in projects over which we have partial or joint control are subject to the risk that the other shareholders of the joint venture, who may have different business or investment strategies than we do or with whom we may have a disagreement or dispute, may have the ability to block business, financial or management decisions, such as the decision to distribute dividends or appoint members of management, which may be crucial to the success of the project or our investment in the project, or otherwise implement initiatives which may be contrary to our interests. Moreover, our partners may be unable, or unwilling, to fulfil their obligations under the relevant joint venture agreements and shareholder agreements or may experience financial or other difficulties that may adversely impact our investment in a particular joint venture.

Operating a business as a joint venture often requires additional organisational formalities as well as time-consuming procedures for sharing information and making decisions. In joint ventures we are required to foster our relationships with our co-owners as well as to promote the overall success of the joint venture, and if there is a significant change in the relationship (for example, if a co-owner changes or relationships deteriorate), our success in the joint venture may be materially adversely affected.



***If we are unable to effectively implement or manage our strategy, our operating results and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.***

As part of our strategy, we may open new manufacturing, research or engineering facilities, expand existing facilities, add additional product lines or expand our businesses into new geographical markets. There is a range of risks inherent in such a strategy that could adversely affect our ability to achieve these objectives, including, but not limited to, the following:

- the potential disruption of our business;
- the uncertainty that new product lines will generate anticipated sales;
- the uncertainty that a new business will achieve anticipated operating results;
- the diversion of resources and management's time;
- our cost reduction efforts, which may not be successful;
- the difficulty of managing the operations of a larger company; and
- the difficulty of competing for growth opportunities with companies having greater financial resources than we have.

***The value of our intangible assets as reported in our consolidated financial statements may need to be impaired.***

At least once a year, we review whether the value of intangible assets may be impaired based on the underlying cash-generating units. If there is objective evidence that the carrying amount is higher than the recoverable amount for the asset concerned, we incur an impairment loss. An impairment loss may be triggered, among other things, by an increase in interest rates. As a consequence, we may need to take an impairment loss as of a future balance sheet date. For instance, in the three months ended 31 December 2018 we recognised an exceptional impairment charge of £3,105 million. No impairment review was considered necessary for the comparative period ended 31 December 2017. See "Presentation of Financial and Other Data–Internal Controls".

In Fiscal 2019, following a review of all product development in progress, we did not identify any write-down, related to previously capitalised development costs whereas we identified £46 million in Fiscal 2018 and £nil million in Fiscal 2017.

***We may be adversely affected by labour unrest.***

In general, we consider our labour relations with all of our employees, a substantial portion of whom are members of trade unions, to be good. However, in the future we may face labour unrest, at our own facilities or those of our suppliers, which may delay or disrupt our operations in the affected regions, including the sourcing of raw materials and parts, the manufacture, sales and distribution of vehicles and the provision of services. If work stoppages or lock-outs at our facilities or at the facilities of our major suppliers occur or continue for a long period of time, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected. In addition we engage in wage negotiations in relation to wage agreements covering approximately 17,000 of our unionised employees the most recent of which resulted in a one year wage agreement covering the period from November 2018 to October 2019. There is a risk, however, that future negotiations could escalate into industrial action ranging from "work to rule" to a strike before a settlement is ultimately reached.

***We could be adversely affected by the loss of one or more key personnel or by an inability to attract and retain highly qualified employees.***

We believe that our growth and future success depend in large part on the skills of our executive and other senior officers, as well as our senior designers and engineers. The loss of the services of one or more of these employees could impair our ability to continue to implement our business strategy. Our executive and other senior officers and senior designers have extensive and long-standing ties within our primary lines of business and substantial experience with our operations, and have contributed significantly to our growth. If we lose the services of one or more of them, he or she may be difficult to replace and our business could be materially and adversely affected. Our success also depends, in part, on our continued ability to attract and retain experienced and qualified employees, particularly qualified engineers with expertise in automotive design and production. The competition for such employees is intense, and our inability to continue to attract, retain and motivate employees could adversely affect our business and our plans to invest in the development of new designs and products.

***Future pension obligations may prove more costly than currently anticipated and the market value of assets in our pension plans could decline.***

We provide post retirement and pension benefits to our employees, some of which are defined benefit pension plans. Our pension liabilities are generally funded and our pension plan assets are particularly significant. As part of our Strategic Business Review process, we closed the Jaguar Land Rover defined benefit pension plans to new joiners as at 19 April 2010. All new employees in our operations from 19 April 2010 have joined a new defined contribution pension plan.

Under the arrangements with the trustee of the defined benefit pension schemes, an actuarial valuation of the assets and liabilities of the schemes is undertaken every three years in order to determine cash funding rates. As a result of the April 2018 valuation process, a funding deficit of £554 million was disclosed and we agreed a schedule of contributions with the trustee which, together with the expected investment performance of the assets of the schemes, is expected to eliminate the deficit by 2028. Cash contributions towards the deficit will be £60 million each year until Fiscal 2024 followed by £25 million each year until the fiscal year ended 31 March 2028. The revised schedule of contributions also reflects the reduced ongoing cost of benefit accrual of approximately 22% for Fiscal Year 2020 and approximately 21% for Fiscal Year 2021 and ongoing benefits from changes implemented on 5 April 2017 (compared to a previous rate of 31%).

As at 30 September 2019 our defined benefit pension accounted deficit was £826 million, as compared to £667 million as at 31 March 2019 (£438 million as at 31 March 2018). This increase was primarily due to a reduction in the discount rate used to value the liabilities, offset by interest rate hedges within the assets.

Lower return on pension fund assets, changes in market conditions, changes in interest rates, changes in inflation rates and adverse changes in other critical actuarial assumptions, may impact our pension liabilities or assets and consequently increase funding requirements, which will adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

***Our insurance coverage may not be adequate to protect us against all potential losses to which we may be subject, and uninsured losses could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

We believe that the insurance coverage we maintain is reasonably adequate to cover normal risks associated with the operation of our business, such as coverage for people, property and assets, including construction and general, auto and product liability, in accordance with treasury policy. For example, on 12 August 2015, a series of explosions caused widespread damage at the Port of Tianjin in China, one of three major locations in China through which we import our vehicles. At the time of the explosion, approximately 5,800 vehicles were stored at various locations in Tianjin. Many of these vehicles were destroyed or damaged in



the explosion and, as a result, we recognised an exceptional charge of £245 million. Subsequently, by 30 June 2017, net insurance proceeds and other recoveries were received, resulting in a full recovery. In a similar future situation, there can be no assurance that any claim under our insurance policies will be honoured fully or timely, our insurance coverage will be sufficient or our insurance premiums will not increase substantially. Accordingly, to the extent that we suffer loss or damage that is not covered by insurance or which exceeds our insurance coverage, or have to pay higher insurance premiums, our financial condition may be affected.

***Some of our vehicles make use of lithium-ion battery cells, which have been observed in some non-automotive applications to catch fire or vent smoke and flames, and such events have raised concerns, and future events may lead to additional concerns, about the batteries used in automotive applications.***

The battery packs that we use, and will use, in our electric vehicles make use of lithium-ion cells (e.g. the battery packs we currently use in the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE). On rare occasions, lithium-ion cells can rapidly release the energy they contain by venting smoke and flames in a manner that can ignite nearby materials as well as other lithium-ion cells.

While we have designed the battery pack to passively contain any single cell's release of energy without spreading to neighbouring cells, there can be no assurance that a field or testing failure of our vehicles will not occur, which could subject us to lawsuits, product recalls, or redesign efforts, all of which would be time consuming and expensive. Negative public perceptions regarding the suitability of lithium-ion cells for automotive applications, or any future incident involving lithium-ion cells such as a vehicle fire, even if such incident does not involve our vehicles, could seriously harm our business.

In June 2019, we announced that we plan to manufacture a range of new electrified vehicles at our manufacturing plant in Castle Bromwich, United Kingdom, and we expect to open a new battery assembly centre in Hams Hall (North Warwickshire, United Kingdom) by 2020, with an installed capacity of 150,000 units. In addition, we store a significant number of lithium-ion cells at various warehouses and at some of our manufacturing facilities. Any mishandling of battery cells may cause disruption to the operation of our facilities. While we have implemented safety procedures related to the handling of the cells, there can be no assurance that a safety issue or fire related to the cells would not disrupt our operations. Such damage or injury could lead to adverse publicity and potentially a safety recall. Moreover, any failure of a competitor's electric vehicle may cause indirect adverse publicity for us and our products. Such adverse publicity could harm our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

***We are subject to risks associated with legal proceedings and governmental and supra-national investigations, including potential adverse publicity as a result thereof.***

We are and may be involved from time to time in civil, labour, administrative, regulatory or tax proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business due to our sales activities, R&D operations, or growing manufacturing footprint. It is not possible to predict the potential for, or the ultimate outcomes of, such proceedings, some of which may be unfavourable to us. In such cases, we may incur costs and any mitigating measures (including provisions taken on our balance sheet) adopted to protect against the impact of such costs may not be adequate or sufficient. In addition, adverse publicity surrounding legal proceedings, government investigations or allegations may also harm our reputation and brands.

***In any of the geographical markets in which we operate, we could be subject to additional tax liabilities.***

Evaluating and estimating our provision and accruals for our taxes requires significant judgement. As we conduct our business, the final tax determination may be uncertain. We operate in multiple geographical markets and our operations in each market are susceptible to additional tax assessments and audits. Our collaborations with business partners are similarly susceptible to such tax assessments. Authorities may engage in additional reviews, inquiries and audits that disrupt our operations or challenge our conclusions regarding tax

matters. Any resulting tax assessment may be accompanied by a penalty (including revocation of a benefit or exemption from tax) or additional fee for failing to make the initial payment.

Our tax rates may be affected by earnings estimation errors, losses in jurisdictions that do not grant a related tax benefit, changes in currency rates, acquisitions, investments, or changes in laws, regulations, or practices. Additionally, government fiscal or political pressures may increase the likelihood of adverse or aggressive interpretations of tax laws or regulations or the imposition of arbitrary or onerous taxes, interest charges and penalties. Tax assessments may be levied even where we consider our practices to be in compliance with tax laws and regulations. Should we challenge such taxes or believe them to be without merit, we may nonetheless be required to pay them. These amounts may be materially different from our expected tax assessments and could additionally result in expropriation of assets, attachment of additional securities, liens, imposition of royalties or new taxes and requirements for local ownership or beneficiation.

***Any failures or weaknesses in our internal controls could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

Upon an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our internal controls over financial reporting, conducted as part of the corporate governance and public disclosure obligations of our parent, Tata Motors, we concluded that there was a material weakness, such that our internal controls over financial reporting were not effective both as at 31 March 2019 and 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data–Internal Controls”. Although we have instituted remedial measures to address the material weaknesses identified and continually review and evaluate our internal control systems to allow management to report on the sufficiency of our internal control over financial reporting, we cannot assure you that we will not discover additional weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. The material weakness as at 31 March 2018 was remediated in Fiscal 2019. Furthermore, management continually improves, simplifies and rationalises our internal control framework where possible within the constraints of existing IT systems. Any additional weaknesses or failure to adequately remediate any existing weakness could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations and/or our ability to accurately report our financial condition and results of operations in a timely and reliable manner.

***Compliance with new and changing corporate governance and public disclosure requirements adds uncertainty to our compliance policies and increases our costs of compliance.***

We are affected by the corporate governance and disclosure requirements of our parent, Tata Motors, which is listed on the Bombay Stock Exchange, the National Stock Exchange of India and the New York Stock Exchange (the “NYSE”). Changing laws, regulations and standards relating to accounting, corporate governance and public disclosure, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and SEC regulations, Securities and Exchange Board of India regulations, the NYSE listing rules and Indian stock market listing regulations, have increased the compliance complexity for our parent company and, indirectly, for us. These new or changed laws, regulations and standards may lack specificity and are subject to varying interpretations. Their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs of compliance as a result of on-going revisions to such governance standards. We are committed to maintaining high standards of corporate governance and public disclosure. However, our efforts to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards in this regard have resulted in, and are likely to continue to result in, increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management resources and time. In addition, there can be no guarantee that we will always succeed in complying with all applicable laws, regulations and standards.

***Tata Motors can exert considerable control over Jaguar Land Rover.***

We are an indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of Tata Motors through TMLH. As a result of this ownership structure, Tata Motors is able to significantly influence any matter requiring our shareholders’

approval, including the election of our directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. Tata Motors may also engage in activities that may conflict with our interests or the interests of the holders of the Additional 2026 Notes and, in such events, the holders of the Additional 2026 Notes could be disadvantaged by these actions.

### **Risks Relating to Our Debt, the 2026 Notes and the Note Guarantees**

#### ***The 2026 Notes will be structurally subordinated to the liabilities of non-guarantor subsidiaries.***

Some, but not all, of our subsidiaries will guarantee the 2026 Notes. Our joint ventures and other equity accounted investees do not guarantee the 2026 Notes. Generally, holders of indebtedness and trade creditors of non-guarantor subsidiaries and equity accounted investees, including lenders under bank financing agreements, are entitled to payments of their claims from the assets of such subsidiaries before these assets are made available for distribution to any Guarantor or the Issuer, as direct or indirect shareholders.

Accordingly, in the event that any of the non-guarantor subsidiaries and equity accounted investees becomes insolvent, liquidates or otherwise reorganises:

- the creditors of the Guarantors and the Issuer (including the holders of the 2026 Notes) will have no right to proceed against such subsidiary's or equity accounted investee's assets; and
- creditors of such non-guarantor subsidiary or equity accounted investee, including trade creditors, will generally be entitled to payment in full from the sale or other disposal of the assets of such subsidiary or equity accounted investee before any Guarantor and the Issuer, as direct or indirect shareholder, will be entitled to receive any distributions from such subsidiary or equity accounted investee.

As at 30 September 2019, indebtedness of our non-guarantor subsidiaries consisted of £325 million of debt in the form of in the form of lease liabilities and the January 2013 Note guarantees issued by Jaguar Land Rover North America, LLC, Land Rover Exports Limited and JLR Nominee Company Limited. Under the terms of the 2026 Notes, there is no restriction on the ability of our subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness and no requirement that any of our non-guarantor subsidiaries become Guarantors. Consequently, the 2026 Notes may become structurally subordinated to substantial additional indebtedness in the future.

#### ***Claims by secured creditors will have priority with respect to their security over the claims of the holders of the Additional 2026 Notes, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness.***

Claims by secured creditors will have priority with respect to the assets securing their indebtedness over the claims of holders of the Additional 2026 Notes. As such, any claims of the holders of the Additional 2026 Notes will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness and other secured obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors. Although all of our Existing Notes and our syndicated revolving credit facility are unsecured, we enter into short- and long-term leases in the ordinary course of our business. As at 30 September 2019, the leases, accounted as debt under IFRS 16, amounted to £574 million. In October 2019, we entered into the UK Fleet Financing Facility, which is a £100 million working capital facility for fleet buybacks secured by a floating charge over a part of our vehicle stock. As of 4 November 2019, the UK Fleet Financing Facility was fully drawn.

Additionally, as described under "Description of the Notes", the Indenture allows us to incur substantial amounts of additional secured indebtedness in certain circumstances that will be effectively senior to the Additional 2026 Notes. In particular, the Indenture does not impose any restriction on us incurring indebtedness that is secured by assets other than our Principal Manufacturing Property and the Capital Stock of our Manufacturing Subsidiaries (in each case, as defined under "Description of the Notes"). The definition of "Principal Manufacturing Property" is limited to manufacturing plants or manufacturing facilities located within

the United Kingdom (other than those plants or facilities with an aggregate net book value not exceeding 1% of our consolidated tangible assets); accordingly, such definition does not include our existing production facilities outside the United Kingdom or any future manufacturing plants or manufacturing facilities we may build in the future outside the United Kingdom.

In the event that any of the secured indebtedness of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor becomes due or the creditors thereunder proceed against the operating assets that secured such indebtedness, the assets remaining after repayment of that secured indebtedness may not be sufficient to repay all amounts owing in respect of the Additional 2026 Notes or the relevant Note Guarantee. As a result, holders of Additional 2026 Notes may receive less, rateably, than holders of secured indebtedness of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor.

***Our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our financial health and ability to withstand adverse developments and could prevent us from fulfilling our indebtedness obligations.***

Following the completion of the offering of the Additional 2026 Notes, we will have a significant amount of indebtedness and substantial debt service obligations. As at 30 September 2019, on a *pro forma* basis after giving effect to the Transactions, we would have had total *pro forma* outstanding indebtedness on a consolidated basis of £6,334 million, which represents a £1,266 million increase from 30 June 2019. For an overview and description of our outstanding indebtedness, please see “Capitalisation”, “Corporate and Financing Structure” and “Description of Other Indebtedness”.

Our substantial indebtedness could have important consequences. It will, among other things:

- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our operating cash flows to making periodic principal and interest payments on our indebtedness, thereby limiting our ability to make investments or acquisitions or to take advantage of significant business opportunities, thus placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt;
- make it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to our indebtedness;
- increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- limit our ability to borrow additional funds or to sell or transfer assets in order to refinance existing indebtedness or fund future working capital, capital expenditures, any future acquisitions, research, development and technology process costs and other general business requirements; or
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate.

Any of the above listed factors could materially adversely affect our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

Further, a small portion of our debt bears interest at variable rates that are linked to changing market interest rates. As a result, an increase in market interest rates would increase our interest expense and our debt service obligations, which would exacerbate the risks associated with our leveraged capital structure. Please see also “—Risks Associated with Our Business—Interest rate, currency and exchange rate fluctuations could adversely affect our results of operations”. In addition, as of 30 September 2019, we had sold £297 million equivalent of receivables under the Invoice Discounting Facility that is a non-recourse receivable financing which is not treated as indebtedness. See “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Contingencies and Commitments—Off-balance sheet arrangements”.

***Despite our substantial indebtedness, we may still be able to incur significantly more debt, including secured debt; this could intensify the risks described above.***

Despite our significant indebtedness, we, the Guarantors and our respective subsidiaries may incur additional indebtedness (secured and unsecured) in the future. We are not restricted under the covenants of the 2026 Notes from incurring additional debt, including secured debt, or from repurchasing the 2026 Notes, except as described under “Description of the Notes—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Liens”. If additional debt is added to our substantial debt levels, the related risks that we now face could intensify.

***Corporate benefit and financial assistance laws and other limitations on the obligations under the Note Guarantees may adversely affect the validity and enforceability of the Note Guarantees.***

The Note Guarantees provide the holders of the 2026 Notes with a right of recourse against the assets of the Guarantors. Each of the Note Guarantees and the amounts recoverable thereunder will be limited to the maximum amount that can be guaranteed by a particular Guarantor without rendering the Note Guarantees, as they relate to that Guarantor, voidable or otherwise ineffective under applicable law. Enforcement of a guarantee against a Guarantor will be subject to certain defences available to the Guarantor. These laws and defences may include those that relate to fraudulent conveyance, financial assistance, corporate benefit and regulations or defences affecting the rights of creditors generally. If one or more of these laws and defences are applicable, the Note Guarantees may be unenforceable.

***We may not be able to repurchase the 2026 Notes upon a change of control repurchase event.***

Upon the occurrence of a “Change of Control Repurchase Event” (as defined in this Offering Memorandum), you will have the right to require us to repurchase your 2026 Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount of your 2026 Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. In the event that a Change of Control Repurchase Event occurs, we may not have sufficient financial resources to satisfy all of our obligations under the 2026 Notes and any other indebtedness with similar provisions. Our failure to repurchase any 2026 Notes when due would result in a default under the Indenture.

***We may not be able to refinance our existing or future debt obligations or renew our credit facilities on acceptable terms or at all.***

Following the issue of the Additional 2026 Notes, our financial indebtedness and committed credit facilities will include different types of corporate debt and credit facilities, including corporate debt incurred by the Issuer (such as the Existing Notes and the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby) or the Guarantors, credit facilities available to the Issuer or its subsidiaries, debt incurred by our subsidiaries, and credit facilities, working capital facilities and other committed facilities or guarantees thereof available to our subsidiaries. Please see “Description of Other Indebtedness”. In relation to our debt that is repayable with a “bullet” payment on maturity (such as the Existing Notes, the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby, the Term Loan Facility and the UK Fleet Financing Facility), our ability to make such payments at maturity is uncertain and will depend upon our ability to generate sufficient cash from operations, obtain additional equity or debt financing or sell assets. This ability to obtain equity or debt financing on favourable terms or at all will depend on many factors outside our control, including the then prevailing conditions in the international credit and capital markets. Our ability to sell assets and use the proceeds for the refinancing of debt obligations coming due will also depend on many factors outside our control, including the existence of willing purchasers and asset values. At the time the refinancing of each of our existing debt obligations is due, we may not be able to refinance the repayment of our debt obligation on terms as favourable as the original obligations or liquidate assets at a price sufficient to repay the relevant debt or at all. In relation to the committed credit facilities, we are subject to the risk that we may not be able to renew such credit facilities on similar or better terms or at all. If we are unable to refinance our existing or future debt obligations or renew our existing or future credit facilities on acceptable terms or at all, this could have material adverse effects on our liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.



***Restrictive covenants in our financing agreements, including the Indenture, may limit our operations and financial flexibility and adversely impact our future results and financial condition.***

Some of our financing agreements and debt arrangements set limits on and/or require us to obtain consents before, among other things, pledging assets as security. In addition, certain financial covenants may limit our ability to borrow additional funds or to incur additional liens.

In the event that we breach these covenants, the outstanding amounts due under such financing agreements could become due and payable immediately. A default under one of these financing agreements may also result in cross-defaults under other financing agreements and result in the outstanding amounts under such other financing agreements becoming due and payable immediately. Defaults under one or more of our financing agreements could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

***To service our indebtedness, we will require a significant amount of cash. Our ability to generate cash depends on many factors beyond our control. We might be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.***

Our ability to make payments on and to refinance our indebtedness, including the Existing Notes and the Additional 2026 Notes, and to fund planned capital expenditures will depend on our ability to generate cash in the future. This, to a certain extent, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control. Based on our current level of operations, we believe our cash flow from operations, available cash, proceeds therefrom and available borrowings under our other financing facilities will be adequate to meet our future liquidity needs for at least the next 12 months. We cannot assure you, however, that our business will generate sufficient cash flow from operations or that future borrowings will be available to us in an amount sufficient to enable us to pay our indebtedness, including the Additional 2026 Notes, or to fund our other liquidity needs.

In Fiscal 2018 we paid a dividend of £150 million to TMLH. In May 2018, the directors proposed a dividend of £225 million to TMLH, which was paid in June 2018. No dividend was paid for the year ended 31 March 2019. Subject to liquidity, tax, legal and other relevant considerations by our Board, we aim to maintain a dividend policy targeting an annual dividend payout rate to our shareholder of 25% of our profit after tax. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, there are no outstanding loans owed or preference shares issued to TMLH.

We may pay dividends to our shareholder, subject to liquidity, tax, legal and other relevant considerations including, but not limited to, compliance with covenants in our financing agreements restricting such payments (including covenants in the indentures governing certain of the Existing Notes and in the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities). Pursuant to the indentures applicable to certain of the Existing Notes, we will not be subject to any limitation on the making of restricted payments (including payments of dividends) to the extent that we comply, on a *pro forma* basis, with a 2.0:1.0 consolidated leverage ratio. As at 30 September 2019, the estimated amount that would be available for dividend payments, other distributions to our shareholders and restricted payments under the “build-up” basket under the relevant covenant restrictions under such Existing Notes is approximately £4,278 million. Pursuant to the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities, the payments of dividends is subject to stricter restrictions (i.e. such payments are only permitted where the available or total liquidity (as defined in the relevant credit agreement) is in excess of £1,900,000,000 and, are further limited to 25% of the group profit after tax). However in the event of negative prior year cash flow such payments may not exceed a specified threshold calculated, based on amounts repaid under the UKEF facility. Please see “Description of Other Indebtedness—UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities”. There is no assurance that these restrictions in our existing debt agreements will remain in place or will not be modified in the future. In addition, the dividend restrictions under some of the Existing Notes may be suspended or terminated entirely if we achieve an investment grade status, thereby potentially allowing us to pay additional dividends. Furthermore, certain Existing Notes and the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby do not contain such dividend restrictions.

***The insolvency laws of England and Wales may not be as favourable to you as US bankruptcy laws or those of other jurisdictions with which you are familiar.***

The Issuer and the Guarantors are incorporated in England and Wales. The insolvency laws of England and Wales may not be as favourable to your interests as the laws of the United States or other jurisdictions with which you are familiar. A brief description of certain aspects of insolvency law in England and Wales is set out under “—Insolvency laws may permit a court to set aside the Note Guarantee, and if that occurs, you may not receive any payments under the Note Guarantee” below.

***Insolvency laws may permit a court to set aside the Note Guarantee, and if that occurs, you may not receive any payments under the Note Guarantee.***

The Issuer and the Guarantors are companies incorporated under English law. As a general rule, insolvency proceedings with respect to an English company should be based on English insolvency laws. However, pursuant to the EU Regulation No. 2015/848 on insolvency proceedings (recast), where an English company conducts business in more than one member state of the European Union (other than Denmark), the jurisdiction of the English courts may be limited if its “centre of main interests” is found to be in a member state other than the United Kingdom. There are a number of factors that are taken into account to ascertain the centre of main interests, which should correspond to the place where the company conducts the administration of its interests on a regular basis and is therefore ascertainable by third parties. The point at which this issue falls to be determined is at the time that the relevant insolvency proceedings are opened. Similarly, the UK Cross Border Insolvency Regulations 2006, which implement the UNCITRAL Model law on cross-border insolvency in the United Kingdom, provide that a foreign (i.e., non-English) court may have jurisdiction where any English company has a centre of its main interests in such foreign jurisdiction, or where it has a place of operations in such foreign jurisdiction and carries out non-transitory economic activities with human means and assets or services.

The description of certain aspects of English insolvency law, included below, is not intended to summarise all the different insolvency rules and procedures or any other considerations which may be relevant to the holders of the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby. Insolvency rules and procedures are complex and it is difficult to anticipate their application and outcomes with certainty.

Under English insolvency law, certain types of English companies may file for or become subject to certain formal insolvency processes which include administration and liquidation. In addition, there are two other insolvency regimes under English insolvency law for certain types of English companies, namely company voluntary arrangements and administrative receivership. Save for the receivership and administrative receivership, all of the aforementioned insolvency procedures, which are briefly discussed below, are collective remedies for the benefit of all creditors.

#### *Administration*

The relevant English insolvency statutes empower English courts to make an administration order in respect of an English company in certain circumstances. An administrator can also be appointed out of court by the company, its directors or the holder of a qualifying floating charge; different procedures apply according to the identity of the appointer. During the administration, in general no proceedings or other legal process may be commenced or continued against the debtor, except with leave of the court or consent of the administrator. If one of the Guarantors were to enter into administration proceedings, it is possible that the guarantee granted by it may not be enforced while it was in administration.

#### *Liquidation*

Under English insolvency laws, the liquidation is a company dissolution procedure pursuant to which the assets of the company are realised and distributed by the liquidator to creditors in the statutory order of priority prescribed by the statutes, which we will not describe in detail. Once the liquidator has completed this



task, the company will be dissolved and removed from the register of companies. There are two forms of winding up: (a) compulsory liquidation, by order of the court; and (b) voluntary liquidation, by resolution of the company's members, and which is in turn divided into members' voluntary liquidation and creditors' voluntary liquidation.

#### *Company Voluntary Arrangement*

A company voluntary arrangement is a procedure intended to allow English companies to avoid potentially terminal insolvency proceedings and to address their financial difficulties by obtaining a binding agreement or compromise with their unsecured creditors. Even though such procedure does not result in the insolvency of a company, it is implemented through the supervision of an insolvency practitioner. The proposal for a company voluntary arrangement would generally include a rescheduling or reduction of the company's unsecured debts, but may also form part of more complex arrangements that seek to balance the interests of many different creditor groups. When approved by the required majority of unsecured creditors, a company voluntary arrangement will bind all the unsecured creditors of a company.

#### *Administrative Receivership and Receivership*

There are, broadly speaking, two different types of receiver: (i) an 'administrative receiver' (being a receiver or manager of the whole or substantially the whole of a company's property appointed by a holder of a charge which as created was a floating charge, or by such a charge and one or more other securities and who normally takes over the running of the company's business) and (ii) a receiver (often described as a "fixed charge receiver"). The latter are not administrative receivers and are mostly used to sell land or other specific assets subject to a fixed charge. The ability to appoint a receiver over secured assets (in contrast to an administrative receiver) is typically provided for in English law security documents. Specific rules apply to the appointment of the administrative receiver or receiver and to their duties during the procedure.

#### *Schemes of Arrangement*

In addition to the above and although it is not an insolvency proceeding, the English courts have jurisdiction to sanction a scheme of arrangement that effects a compromise or arrangement between a company and its creditors (or any class of them), including secured creditors, or members (or any class of them) outside of a formal insolvency process. An English company may be able to pursue a scheme in respect of its financial liabilities. The proposed compromise or arrangement must be voted on by the affected creditors or members (the convening of which is approved by the court). If the scheme is approved by the required majorities, it must then be considered by the court again at a hearing where the court will consider the fairness of scheme and whether it is reasonable. The court will have discretion to sanction the scheme as approved, make an order conditional upon modifications being made or reject the scheme.

#### *Avoidance of Transactions*

There are circumstances under English insolvency law in which the granting by an English company of guarantees can be challenged. In most cases this will only arise if the company is placed into administration or liquidation within a specified period of the granting of the guarantee. Therefore, if during the specified period, determined by applying certain rules which are not described herein, an administrator or liquidator is appointed to an English company, he or she may challenge the validity of the guarantee given by the company.

The following potential grounds for challenge may apply to the Note Guarantees:

#### *Transaction at an undervalue*

Under English insolvency law, a liquidator or administrator of an English company could apply to the court for an order to set aside the creation of a guarantee (or grant other relief) if such liquidator or administrator believed that the creation of such guarantee constituted a transaction at an undervalue. It will only be a transaction at an undervalue if at the time of the transaction or as a result of the transaction, the English company was or became insolvent (as defined in the UK Insolvency Act 1986, as amended). The transaction can be

challenged if the transaction was entered into within a period of two years ending with the date of the onset of the company's insolvency, which date depends on the insolvency proceeding in question. A transaction might be subject to being set aside as a transaction at an undervalue if it involved a gift by a company, if a company received no consideration or if a company received consideration of significantly less value, in money or money's worth, than the consideration given by such company. However, a court generally will not intervene if it is satisfied that the company entered into the transaction in good faith and for the purpose of carrying on its business, and that at the time it did so there were reasonable grounds for believing the transaction would benefit it. If the court determines that the transaction was a transaction at an undervalue the court can make such order as it thinks fit to restore the company to the position it would have been in had it not entered into the transaction. In any proceedings, it is for the administrator or liquidator to demonstrate that the English company was insolvent, unless a beneficiary of the transaction was a connected person (as defined in the UK Insolvency Act 1986, as amended), in which case the connected person must demonstrate the solvency of the English company in such proceedings.

#### *Preference*

Under English insolvency law, a liquidator or administrator of an English company could apply to the court for an order to set aside the creation of a guarantee (or grant other relief) if such liquidator or administrator believed that the creation of such guarantee constituted a preference. It will only be a preference if at the time of the transaction or as a result of the transaction, the English company was or became insolvent. The transaction can be challenged if the transaction was entered into within a period of six months (if the beneficiary of the guarantee is not a connected person) or two years (if the beneficiary is a connected person) ending with the date of the onset of the company's insolvency, which date depends on the insolvency proceeding in question. A transaction may constitute a preference if it has the effect of putting a creditor, guarantor or surety of the English company in a better position (in the event of the company going into insolvent liquidation) than such creditor, guarantor or surety would otherwise have been in had that transaction not been entered into. If the court determines that the transaction was a preference, the court can make such order as it thinks fit to restore the company to the position it would have been in had it not entered into the transaction. However, for the court to determine a preference, it must be shown that the English company was influenced by a desire to put that creditor, guarantor or surety in a better position. In any proceedings, it is for the administrator or liquidator to demonstrate that the English company was insolvent and that there was such influence, unless a beneficiary of the transaction was a connected person, in which case the connected person must demonstrate in such proceedings that there was no such influence.

#### *Transaction defrauding creditors*

Under English insolvency law, where it can be shown that a transaction was at an undervalue and was made for the purposes of putting assets beyond the reach of a person who is making, or may make, a claim against a company, or of otherwise prejudicing the interests of a person in relation to the claim, which that person is making or may make, the transaction may be set aside by the court as a transaction defrauding creditors. This provision may be used by any person who claims to be a "victim" of the transaction and is not therefore limited to liquidators or administrators. There is no statutory time limit in the English insolvency legislation within which the challenge must be made (subject to the normal statutory limitation periods) and the relevant company does not need to be insolvent at the time of, or as a result of, the transaction.

#### *Limitation on enforcement*

The grant of a guarantee by an English company in respect of the obligations of another company must satisfy certain legal requirements. More specifically, such a transaction must be allowed by the respective company's memorandum and articles of association. To the extent that these documents do not allow such an action, there is the risk that the grant of the guarantee can be found to be void and the respective creditor's rights unenforceable. Some comfort may be obtained for third parties if they are dealing with an English company in good faith; however, the relevant legislation is not without difficulties in its interpretation. Further, corporate

benefit must be established for the company in question by virtue of entering into the proposed transaction. The Companies Act 2006 provides that a director of a company must act in the way that he considers, in good faith, would be most likely to promote the success of that company for the benefit of its members as a whole. If the directors enter into a transaction where there is no or insufficient commercial benefit, they may be found as abusing their powers as directors and such a transaction may be vulnerable to being set aside by a court.

***It may be difficult for you to effect service of process against the directors of the Issuer and Guarantors outside the United States and enforce legal proceedings against us.***

The Issuer and the Guarantors are incorporated under the laws of England and Wales. All of the directors and executive officers of the Issuer and the Guarantors reside outside the United States and a substantial part of their assets are located outside the United States. In addition, most of the assets of the Issuer and the Guarantors are located outside the United States. Although both the Issuer and the Guarantors will agree, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, to accept service of process in the United States by agents designated for such purpose, it may not be possible for the holders of 2026 Notes: (i) to effect service of process in the United States upon the directors or officers of the Issuer or the Guarantors or (ii) to enforce against either the Issuer or the Guarantors, or their respective officers or directors, judgments obtained in US courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal or state securities laws of the United States. We have been advised by our legal advisers that there is also doubt as to the direct enforceability outside of the United States against any of these persons in an original action or in an action for the enforcement of judgments of US courts, of civil liabilities predicated solely upon US federal or state securities laws.

We have been advised by our legal advisers that a judgment in civil and commercial matters of a US federal or state court would not automatically be recognised or enforceable in England and Wales. To enforce any such US judgment in England and Wales, proceedings must first be initiated before a court of competent jurisdiction in England and Wales and recognition and enforcement of a US judgment by the courts of England and Wales in such an action is conditional upon (among other things) the US judgment being final and conclusive on the merits in the sense of being final and unalterable in the court that pronounced it and being for a debt for a definite sum of money. This is discussed in more detail in the section entitled “Service of Process and Enforcement of Judgments”. Such counsel has expressed no opinion, however, as to whether the enforcement would be in pounds sterling or as at which date, if any, the determination of the applicable exchange rate from US dollars to pounds sterling would be made.

***We cannot assure you that an active trading market will develop for the 2026 Notes, which could adversely impact your ability to sell your 2026 Notes.***

Although we will make an application to list the Additional 2026 Notes on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, we cannot assure you that the 2026 Notes will become or will remain listed. We cannot assure you as to the liquidity of any market that may develop for the 2026 Notes, the ability of holders of the 2026 Notes to sell them or the price at which the holders of the 2026 Notes may be able to sell them. The liquidity of any market for the 2026 Notes will depend on the number of holders of the 2026 Notes, prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities and other factors, including general economic conditions and our own financial condition, performance and prospects, as well as recommendations by securities analysts. Historically, the market for debt securities, such as the 2026 Notes, has been subject to disruptions that have caused substantial price volatility. We cannot assure you that if a market for the 2026 Notes were to develop, such a market would not be subject to similar disruptions. We have been informed by the initial purchasers that they intend to make a market for the 2026 Notes after the offering of the Additional 2026 Notes is completed. However, they are not obliged to do so and may cease their market-making activity at any time without notice. In addition, such market-making activity will be subject to limitations imposed by the US Securities Act and other applicable laws and regulations. As a result, we cannot assure you that an active trading market for the 2026 Notes will develop or, if one does develop, that it will be maintained.

***Transfer of the Additional 2026 Notes will be restricted.***

We have not registered and do not intend to register the offer and sale or resale of the Additional 2026 Notes under the US securities laws, including the US Securities Act, or the securities laws of any other jurisdiction. The Additional 2026 Notes will not have the benefit of any registration rights agreement. You may not offer or sell the Notes, except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of US securities laws and other applicable securities laws. You should read “Notice to Investors” for further information about these and other transfer restrictions. It is your obligation to ensure that any offer or sale of your Additional 2026 Notes by you complies with applicable securities laws.

***The 2026 Notes will initially be held in book-entry form and therefore you must rely on the procedures of Euroclear or Clearstream to exercise any rights or remedies.***

Unless and until any 2026 Notes in definitive registered form (“definitive registered notes”) are issued in exchange for book-entry interests, owners of book-entry interests will not be considered owners or holders of 2026 Notes. Euroclear or Clearstream, or their respective nominees, will be the registered holder of the Global Notes (as such term is defined in “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”). After payment to the common depositary or its nominee for Euroclear or Clearstream, we will have no responsibility or liability for the payment of interest, principal or other amounts to the owners of book-entry interests. Accordingly, if you own a book-entry interest, you must rely on the procedures of Euroclear or Clearstream and if you are not a participant in Euroclear or Clearstream, on the procedures of the participant through which you own your interest, to exercise any rights and obligations of a holder under the Indenture. Please see “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”.

Unlike the holders of the 2026 Notes themselves, owners of book-entry interests will not have the direct right to act upon our solicitations for consents, requests for waivers or other actions from holders of the 2026 Notes. Instead, if you own a book-entry interest, you will be permitted to act only to the extent you have received appropriate proxies to do so from Euroclear and Clearstream. There can be no assurance that procedures implemented for the granting of such proxies will be sufficient to enable you to vote on any request actions on a timely basis. Similarly, upon the occurrence of an event of default under the Indenture, unless and until definitive registered notes are issued in respect of all book-entry interests, if you own a book-entry interest, you will be restricted to acting through Euroclear and Clearstream. We cannot assure you that the procedures to be implemented through Euroclear and Clearstream will be adequate to ensure the timely exercise of rights under the Additional 2026 Notes. Please see “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”.

***Investors in the Additional 2026 Notes may have limited recourse against the independent auditors.***

The consolidated financial statements as at and for the year ended 31 March 2019 and 31 March 2018 included in this Offering Memorandum have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, as stated in the audit reports relating to the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements and the 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements.

The consolidated financial statements as at and for the years ended 31 March 2017 included in this Offering Memorandum have been audited by Deloitte LLP, independent auditors, as stated in the audit report relating to the 2017 Consolidated Financial Statements.

The audit reports of KPMG LLP (with respect to the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements and the 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements) and Deloitte LLP (with respect to the 2017 Consolidated Financial Statements), in accordance with guidance issued by The Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, include the following limitations:

“This report is made solely to the company’s members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the company’s

members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the company and the company's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed".

The SEC would not permit such limiting language to be included in a registration statement or a prospectus used in connection with an offering of securities registered under the US Securities Act or in a report filed under the US Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). If a US (or any other) court were to give effect to the language quoted above, the recourse that investors in the Notes may have against the independent auditors based on their reports or the Consolidated Financial Statements to which they relate could be limited.

***Changes in our credit rating could adversely affect our ability to obtain future financing and the value of the Additional 2026 Notes.***

Any credit ratings assigned to us or our debt securities, including the Additional 2026 Notes, may not reflect the potential impact of all risks related to structure, market, additional risk factors discussed in this Offering Memorandum and other factors that may affect the value of our debt securities, including the Additional 2026 Notes. A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities. Credit rating agencies continually review the ratings they have assigned and their ratings may be subject to revision, suspension or withdrawal by the rating agency at any time.

From December 2018 to July 2019, three credit rating agencies downgraded our corporate family rating and our senior unsecured debt rating, with each credit rating agency downgrading each of the aforementioned credit ratings by one notch. A downgrade in our credit rating may negatively affect our ability to obtain future financing to fund our operations and capital needs, which may affect our liquidity. It may also increase our financing costs by increasing the interest rates of our outstanding debt or the interest rates at which we are able to refinance existing debt or incur additional debt. It may also adversely affect the value and trading of the 2026 Notes.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds of the offering of the Additional 2026 Notes (after payment of commissions and estimated expenses of the offering and on the basis of the prevailing exchange rate as at 30 September 2019) will be £185 million (€209 million). We intend to use the net proceeds from the issue and sale of the Additional 2026 Notes for general corporate purposes.



## CAPITALISATION

The following table sets out the consolidated cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and capitalisation of the Issuer, as at 30 September 2019, on an actual basis and as adjusted to give *pro forma* effect to the Transactions. As adjusted information below is illustrative only and does not purport to be indicative of the Issuer's capitalisation following the completion of the Transactions described in this Offering Memorandum.

You should read this table together with the "Use of Proceeds", "Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data" and "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects" and our Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum.

Sources	Actual as at 30 September 2019 <sup>(8)</sup>	Adjustments <sup>(9)</sup> (£ in millions)	As adjusted
Cash and cash equivalents <sup>(1)</sup> .....	1,971	1,198	3,169
Short-term investments <sup>(2)</sup> .....	874	—	874
<b>Cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments</b> .....	<b>2,845</b>	<b>1,198</b>	<b>4,043</b>
5.625% Senior Notes due 2023 <sup>(3)</sup> .....	407	—	407
5.000% Senior Notes due 2022 .....	400	—	400
4.250% Senior Notes due 2019 <sup>(3)(11)</sup> .....	407	(407)	—
3.875% Senior Notes due 2023 .....	400	—	400
3.500% Senior Notes due 2020 <sup>(3)</sup> .....	407	—	407
2.200% Senior Notes due 2024 <sup>(4)</sup> .....	577	—	577
2.750% Senior Notes due 2021 .....	300	—	300
4.500% Senior Notes due 2027 <sup>(3)</sup> .....	434	—	434
4.500% Senior Notes due 2026 <sup>(4)</sup> .....	457	—	457
5.875% Senior Notes due 2024 <sup>(4)</sup> .....	—	444	444
6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 <sup>(4)</sup> .....	—	267	267
Term Loan Facility <sup>(3)(5)</sup> .....	812	—	812
UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities <sup>(6)</sup> .....	—	625	625
UK Fleet Financing Facility <sup>(7)</sup> .....	—	100	100
Capitalised debt issuance fees .....	(30)	(18)	(48)
Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby <sup>(4)</sup> .....	—	178	178
Lease obligations .....	574	—	574
<b>Total debt</b> .....	<b>5,145</b>	<b>1,189</b>	<b>6,334<sup>(10)</sup></b>
Ordinary shares .....	1,501	—	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....	167	—	167
Reserves .....	3,789	9	3,798
<b>Total equity</b> .....	<b>5,457</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>5,466</b>
<b>Total capitalisation</b> .....	<b>10,602</b>	<b>1,198</b>	<b>11,800</b>

(1) The total amount of cash and cash equivalents includes £483 million of cash and cash equivalents held in subsidiaries of the Issuer outside the United Kingdom. The cash in some of these jurisdictions, e.g. South Africa and Brazil, is subject to certain restrictions on cash pooling, intercompany loan arrangements or interim dividends. However, annual dividends are generally permitted and we do not believe that these restrictions have, or are expected to have, any impact on our ability to meet our cash obligations.

(2) Refers to bank deposits with a maturity of between three and twelve months.

(3) Using the US dollar per British pound exchange rate on 30 September 2019 of \$1.2299 = £1.00.

(4) Using the euro per British pound exchange rate on 30 September 2019 of €1.1248 = £1.00.

- (5) Represents the \$1 billion term loan facility provided under an agreement entered into on 17 October 2018 and fully drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. See “Description of Other Indebtedness—US\$1.0 billion Term Loan Facility”.
- (6) Represents the £625 million five-year amortising loan facilities entered into in October 2019 and supported by a £500 million guarantee from UK Export Finance and fully drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. See “Description of Other Indebtedness—UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities”.
- (7) Represents the £100 million working capital facility for fleet buybacks entered into in October 2019 and fully drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. See “Description of Other Indebtedness—UK Fleet Financing Facility”.
- (8) The \$700 million invoice discounting committed facility agreement entered into on 26 March 2019 is not reflected in the table above as it is a non-recourse receivable financing which is not treated as indebtedness. As at 30 September 2019, Jaguar Land Rover Limited (a subsidiary of the Issuer) had sold £297 million equivalent of receivables under the Invoice Discounting Facility. See “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Contingencies and Commitments—Off-balance sheet arrangements”.
- (9) Adjusted to give *pro forma* effect to the Transactions. This includes the offering and issue of the Notes, including the offering of the Additional 2026 Notes, and the use of proceeds therefrom (which exclude pre-funded accrued interest), the utilisation in full of the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities and the UK Fleet Financing Facility and the Redemption.
- (10) On the issue date of the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby, we will also have £1,935 million of undrawn credit facilities under the Revolving Credit Facility described under “Description of Other Indebtedness—£1,935 million Unsecured Syndicated Revolving Credit Facility”.
- (11) The 4.250% Senior Notes due 2019 have been redeemed in full on 15 November 2019 and the related indenture has been satisfied and discharged.

## SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

The following table sets out our selected consolidated financial data and other data for the periods ended and as at the dates indicated below. For a discussion of the presentation of financial data, please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”.

We have derived the selected consolidated financial data for the fiscal years ended 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017 and for the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2018 from the Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum. Please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”.

The Consolidated Financial Statements were prepared in accordance with IFRS, including, with respect to the Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements, IAS 34 under IFRS. The selected financial data should be read in conjunction with “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”, “Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data”, “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” and the financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of future expected results. In addition, our results for the six months ended 30 September 2019 should not be regarded as indicative of our results expected for Fiscal 2020.

With effect from 1 April 2019, we implemented IFRS 16. The Second Quarter 2020 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements, included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum, gives effect to the adoption of IFRS 16. The new standard replaces the previous accounting standard, IAS 17—Leases and the related interpretations under IFRIC 4—Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease, SIC 15 Operating Leases—Incentives and SIC 27—Evaluating the Substance of the Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease interpretations. We have applied IFRS 16 exemptions for short-term leases and leases of low value items. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or using another systematic basis. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised.

We chose to adopt the modified retrospective approach on transition to IFRS 16. There have been no IFRS 16 adjustments made to the consolidated income statements for the periods prior to 1 April 2019. Under the modified retrospective approach on transition the comparative financial statements contained in this Offering Memorandum will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity at 1 April 2019. The impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 as at 1 April 2019 is the recognition of right-of-use assets of £548 million and lease liabilities of £499 million. As at the date of initial application, there is a £22 million reduction in net assets (net of tax). For more information about our application of IFRS 16, see Note 2 to the Second Quarter 2020 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements.

With effect from 1 April 2018, we implemented IFRS 9 and IFRS 15. IFRS 9 addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities and introduces a new impairment model for financial assets and new rules for hedge accounting. IFRS 15 replaces IAS 18 and IAS 11 and related interpretations (such as IFRIC 13).

For IFRS 15, we chose to adopt the modified retrospective approach. Under the modified retrospective approach on transition the comparative financial statements contained in this Offering Memorandum will not be restated. Therefore, the financial information for the six months ended 30 September 2018, Fiscal 2019 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 reflect the requirements of IFRS 15. Financial information prior to 1 April 2018 presented in this Offering Memorandum, including Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2017, is not restated to reflect the requirements of IFRS 15.

For IFRS 9, as required under the transition rules, comparative periods presented within the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements have been restated only for the retrospective application of the cost of hedging approach for the time value of the foreign exchange options and also voluntary application for foreign

currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps as a cost of hedging. They have not been restated for the changes to classification, measurement or impairment criteria. The financial information for Fiscal 2018 in this Offering Memorandum is derived from the comparative figures included in the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements, giving effect to the retrospective application of IFRS 9. The Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements give effect to IFRS 9. The financial information for Fiscal 2017 in this Offering Memorandum is derived from the 2017 Consolidated Financial Statements and is not restated to reflect IFRS 9.

For more information about our application of IFRS 15 and IFRS 9, see Note 2 to the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements.

Please note that, while we charge our research costs to the income statement in the year in which they are incurred, we capitalise product development costs relating to new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products and recognise them as intangible assets under certain conditions. Please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”. There are a number of differences between IFRS and US GAAP. One difference is that we would not be able to capitalise such costs if we were to prepare our financial statements in compliance with US GAAP. In addition, interpretations of IFRS may differ, which can result in different applications of the same standard and, therefore, different results.

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March			Six months ended and as at 30 September	
	2017*	2018**	2019	2018	2019***
	(£ in millions)				
<b>Income Statement and Statement of Comprehensive</b>					
<b>Income Data:</b>					
Revenue .....	24,339	25,786	24,214	10,857	11,160
Material and other cost of sales**** .....	(15,071)	(16,328)	(15,670)	(6,925)	(7,001)
Exceptional items <sup>(1)</sup> .....	151	438	(3,271)	—	(22)
Employee cost .....	(2,490)	(2,722)	(2,820)	(1,437)	(1,287)
Other expenses .....	(5,376)	(5,846)	(5,567)	(2,628)	(2,661)
Development/Engineering costs capitalised <sup>(2)</sup> .....	1,426	1,610	1,576	844	692
Other income <sup>(3)</sup> .....	379	420	205	100	41
Depreciation and amortisation <sup>(4)</sup> .....	(1,656)	(2,075)	(2,164)	(1,101)	(967)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments .....	(216)	29	(59)	(71)	(51)
Finance income .....	33	33	35	15	25
Finance expense (net) .....	(68)	(85)	(111)	(41)	(99)
Share of profit/(loss) from equity accounted investments .....	159	252	3	33	(69)
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	1,610	1,512	(3,629)	(354)	(239)
Income tax (expense)/credit .....	(338)	(398)	308	43	(63)
Profit/(loss) for the period .....	1,272	1,114	(3,321)*****	(311)	(302)
Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:					
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	(895)	546	(270)	149	(200)
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges of inventory...	—	—	(197)	51	131
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	143	(89)	76	(37)	12

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March			Six months ended and as at 30 September	
	2017*	2018**	2019	2018	2019***
	(£ in millions)				
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:					
(Loss)/gain on cash flow hedges (net) .....	(1,766)	2,442	92	(35)	(122)
Currency translation differences .....	34	(4)	(4)	(4)	19
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified.....	329	(462)	(19)	7	15
<b>Total comprehensive income attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>3,547</b>	<b>(3,643)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(447)</b>
<b>Balance Sheet Data (at period end):</b>					
Intangible assets .....	6,167	6,763	5,627	7,067	5,970
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>	<b>13,388</b>	<b>15,605</b>	<b>13,430</b>	<b>16,073</b>	<b>14,454</b>
<b>Total current assets .....</b>	<b>10,962</b>	<b>11,170</b>	<b>9,639</b>	<b>9,454</b>	<b>8,502</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>	<b>24,350</b>	<b>26,775</b>	<b>23,069</b>	<b>25,527</b>	<b>22,956</b>
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>	<b>10,104</b>	<b>10,920</b>	<b>10,752</b>	<b>9,828</b>	<b>10,226</b>
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>	<b>7,665</b>	<b>5,871</b>	<b>6,338</b>	<b>6,224</b>	<b>7,266</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>	<b>17,769</b>	<b>16,791</b>	<b>17,090</b>	<b>16,052</b>	<b>17,492</b>
Equity attributable to shareholders .....	6,581	9,976	5,973	9,469	5,457
Non-controlling interests .....	—	8	6	6	7
<b>Total equity .....</b>	<b>6,581</b>	<b>9,984</b>	<b>5,979</b>	<b>9,475</b>	<b>5,464</b>
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>					
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities .....	3,160	2,958	2,253	(433)	664
Net cash used in investing activities .....	(4,317)	(3,222)	(2,278)	(525)	(1,236)
Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities .....	541	53	173	163	(262)
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents....	95	(41)	(27)	2	58
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of period .....	2,878	2,626	2,747	1,833	1,971

\* As reported, without reflecting the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”. If IFRS 9 had been applied for Fiscal 2017, the foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments would have increased by £37 million, the income tax expense would have decreased by £7 million, the profit before tax would have decreased by £37 million, the profit for the year would have decreased by £30 million, the loss on cash flow hedges (net) would have decreased by £37 million and the income tax related to items that may be reclassified would have decreased by £7 million. There is no impact from IFRS 15 for the year ended 31 March 2017 as we adopted IFRS 15 under the modified retrospective approach.

\*\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\*\* As reported, this reflects the adoption of IFRS 16 from 1 April 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\*\*\* “Material and other cost of sales”, “Employee costs” and “Other expenses” exclude exceptional items explained in note (1) below.

\*\*\*\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

(1) For the year ended 31 March 2017, this related to charges booked and eventual recoveries related to the explosion at the Port of Tianjin. For the year ended 31 March 2018, this mainly related to past service costs and credits deriving from amendments to the Group’s defined benefit pension plans. For the year ended 31 March 2019 this mainly related to impairment charge and restructuring cost. In the six months ended 30 September 2019 this mainly relates to restructuring costs.

- (2) This amount reflects the capitalised cost recognised as an intangible asset at the end of the relevant period, net of the amounts charged to the income statement, which were £368 million, £406 million, £421 million, £212 million and £197 million in the years ended 31 March 2017, 2018 and 2019 and for the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019, respectively.
- (3) Other income includes the net impact of commodity derivatives, which were a gain of £106 million, a gain of £28 million, a gain of £9 million, a gain of £9 million and a loss of £40 million in the years ended 31 March 2017, 2018 and 2019 and for the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019, respectively.
- (4) Depreciation and amortisation include, among other things, the amortisation attributable to the capitalised cost of product development relating to new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products. The amount of amortisation attributable to capitalised product development costs for Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019 was £769 million, £942 million, £967 million, £522 million and £405 million, respectively.



## OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

*The following discussion should be read together with, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, our Consolidated Financial Statements, including the related notes thereto, included in this Offering Memorandum beginning on page F-1. With effect from 1 April 2019, we have adopted and applied IFRS 16 in our Consolidated Financial Statements. However, the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements, 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements and the 2017 Consolidated Financial Statements have not been restated and therefore are not stated on a comparable basis to the Second Quarter 2020 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements. With effect from 1 April 2018, we have adopted and applied IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 in our Consolidated Financial Statements. However the 2017 Consolidated Financial Statements have not been restated and therefore are not stated on a comparable basis. Further, the 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements were not restated for IFRS 15, so are not stated on a comparable basis. The following discussion should also be read in conjunction with “Presentation of Financial and Other Data” and “Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data”. Except for the historical information contained herein, the discussions in this section contain forward-looking statements that reflect our current plans, estimates and beliefs and involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed below and elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum, particularly in “Risk Factors” and “Forward-Looking Statements”.*

### Overview

We design, develop, manufacture and sell Jaguar premium sports saloons, sports cars and luxury performance SUVs and Land Rover premium all-terrain vehicles, as well as related parts, accessories and merchandise. We have a long tradition as a manufacturer of technologically advanced, premium passenger vehicles with internationally recognised brands, an exclusive product portfolio of award-winning vehicles, a global distribution network and strong R&D capabilities, including for the development of autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as for innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of new product design. For example, we plan to offer electric drivetrain options on substantially all of our new models from 2020, and our first all-electric vehicle, the Jaguar I-PACE, was launched in March 2018 and went on sale in June 2018. Furthermore, plug-in hybrid variants of our Range Rover and Range Rover Sport models have been on sale since 2018 and, in November 2018, we announced mild hybrids and plug-in hybrids options for the all-new Range Rover Evoque. Collectively, Jaguar and Land Rover’s product portfolio received over 200 awards from leading international motoring writers, magazines and opinion leaders from the beginning of Fiscal 2019 to date, reflecting the strength of our model line-up and our design and engineering capabilities.

We operate a global sales and distribution network designed to achieve geographically diversified sales and facilitate growth in our key markets. Our four principal regional markets are Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom and China which, respectively, accounted for 20.9%, 23.6%, 21.4% and 19.6% of our retail volumes, including sales from our China Joint Venture and 23.2%, 26.3%, 24% and 9% of our wholesale volumes, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture in the six months ended 30 September 2019. In Fiscal 2019, Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom and China, respectively, accounted for 22.0%, 24.1%, 20.4% and 17% of our retail volumes, including sales from our China Joint Venture and 24.5%, 26.2%, 23.4% and 8% of our wholesale volumes, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture.

We operate three principal automotive manufacturing facilities, an engine manufacturing facility and two advanced design and engineering facilities in the United Kingdom, a wholly owned manufacturing plant in Brazil and Slovakia and a manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., in Graz, Austria. We have also established a manufacturing joint venture in China, which

currently produces the Range Rover Evoque, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the long wheel base Jaguar XF (the “Jaguar XFL”), the long wheel base Jaguar XE (the “Jaguar XEL”) and the Jaguar E-PACE for sale in the local market. Globally, we employed a total of approximately 39,068 employees, including agency personnel, as at 30 September 2019. Our R&D operations currently consist of an engineering team co-managed for Jaguar and Land Rover, sharing premium technologies, powertrains and vehicle architectures.

The following table presents our revenue, profit and Adjusted EBITDA in Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019 and the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2017*	2018**	2019	2018	2019***
	(£ in millions)				
Revenue .....	24,339	25,786	24,214	10,857	11,160
Profit for the period .....	1,272	1,114	(3,321)****	(311)	(302)
Adjusted EBITDA .....	2,942	2,794	1,981	829	1,053

\* As reported, without reflecting the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”. If IFRS 9 had been applied for Fiscal 2017, the profit for the year would have decreased by £30 million. There is no impact from IFRS 15 for the year ended 31 March 2017 as we adopted IFRS 15 under the modified retrospective approach.

\*\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\*\* As reported, this reflects the adoption of IFRS 16 from 1 April 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\*\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

Despite challenging market conditions, with industry volumes down significantly year-on-year in various countries (notably China), leading to a decline in our revenue in certain recent periods, we experienced revenue growth in the six months ended 30 September 2019 (£11,160 million) compared to the same period in 2018 (£10,857 million), primarily as a result of favourable model mix and favourable foreign exchange rate movement reflecting the weaker British pound.

Our unit sales (on a retail basis and including sales through our China Joint Venture) for each of our brands for Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019 and the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 are set out in the table below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September
	2017	2018	2019	2018	2019	2019
Jaguar .....	172,848	174,560	180,198	86,064	76,863	170,997
Land Rover .....	431,161	439,749	398,717	189,333	180,705	390,089
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>604,009</b>	<b>614,309</b>	<b>578,915</b>	<b>275,397</b>	<b>257,568</b>	<b>561,086</b>
<i>Retail volumes from our China Joint Venture</i>						
<i>(included above) .....</i>	<i>65,023</i>	<i>87,774</i>	<i>57,578</i>	<i>33,712</i>	<i>28,726</i>	<i>52,592</i>

Our unit sales (on a wholesale basis, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture) under each of our brands for Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019 and the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 are set out in the table below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September
	2017	2018	2019	2018	2019	2019
Jaguar .....	169,284	150,484	153,757	70,971	64,611	147,397
Land Rover .....	365,462	394,814	354,138	155,434	160,703	359,407
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>534,746</b>	<b>545,298</b>	<b>507,895</b>	<b>226,405</b>	<b>225,314</b>	<b>506,804</b>
<i>Wholesale volumes from our China Joint Venture (excluded above) .....</i>	<i>66,060</i>	<i>88,212</i>	<i>57,428</i>	<i>35,807</i>	<i>27,725</i>	<i>49,346</i>

Wholesale volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold to dealers and importers. We recognise our revenue on the wholesale volumes we sell. Retail volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold by dealers to end users. We consider retail volumes the best indicator of consumer demand for our vehicles and the strength of our brand.

We are a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Tata Motors, a member of the international conglomerate Tata Group. Tata Motors is the largest commercial vehicle manufacturer in terms of revenue in India and among the top four vehicle manufacturers in terms of units sold in India during Fiscal 2019.

### General Trends of Our Recent Performance

Revenue was £11,160 million for the six months ended 30 September 2019, as compared to £10,857 million for the six months ended 30 September 2018. The increase in revenue primarily reflects favourable model mix and favourable foreign exchange reflecting the weaker British pound. This revenue growth reverses the negative trend from Fiscal 2019, in which our revenue fell by 6.1% to £24,214 million, as a result of declining wholesale volumes, primarily in China. The same broad positive trend was observed in October 2019, during which wholesale volumes slightly increased by 1.1% as compared to the corresponding one month period in 2018. Adjusted EBITDA was £1,053 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, as compared to £829 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018. Adjusted EBIT was £17 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 compared to negative £239 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018. Adjusted EBITDA was higher in the six months ended 30 September 2019 compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018 primarily due to favourable model mix, favourable foreign exchange rate movement reflecting the weaker British pound and lower operating costs (including cost savings achieved under Project Charge). Further, Adjusted EBIT was higher (turning to positive) in the six months ended 30 September 2019 compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018 (when it was negative EBIT), primarily as a result of the same factors affecting Adjusted EBITDA explained above, as well as lower depreciation and amortisation, partially offset by losses suffered at the China Joint Venture compared to profits in the same period of last year. This growth in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT reverses the negative trend from Fiscal 2019.

Loss before tax was £239 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to a loss before tax of £354 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018. The decrease in the loss before tax in the six months ended 30 September 2019 primarily reflects the higher Adjusted EBIT partially offset by unfavourable revaluation of investments and foreign currency hedges and debt, higher net finance costs and £22 million of exceptional charges related to one-time separation and voluntary redundancy costs. Our loss after tax was £302 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, down slightly from the loss after tax of £311 million in the same period in 2018. This reduction in net loss reverses the negative trend from Fiscal 2019.

Net cash generated from operating activities was £664 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 (up from negative £433 million in the same period of 2018). For the six months ended 30 September 2019

our free cash flow was negative £783 million (up from negative £2,298 million during the same period of 2018), after a total value of £1,636 million of total product and other investment spending as well as £297 million of working capital outflows (including £297 million utilisation of the Invoice Discounting Facility as at 30 September 2019 which has improved receivables). The negative working capital movement in the six months ended 30 September 2019 occurred primarily as a result of a reduction in accounts payable and an increase in inventory. The negative £783 million free cash flow for the six months ended 30 September 2019 occurred primarily as a result of the loss after tax and the continued total product and other investment spending. Negative free cash flow in the six months ended 30 September 2019 was £1,515 million more favourable than the six month period ended September 2018.

Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments at 30 September 2019 was £2,845 million (comprising £1,971 million of cash and cash equivalents and £874 million of short-term deposits and other investments). As at 30 September 2019, we also had an undrawn revolving credit facility of £1,935 million, maturing in July 2022, which, combined with total cash of £2,845 million, resulted in total available liquidity of £4,780 million.

### ***Recent Retail Volumes***

Retail sales represent vehicle sales made by dealers to end customers and as such indicate customer demand for our vehicles. Please see “—Explanation of Income Statement Line Items” below for information on the reasons why we monitor retail sales. Set forth below is an overview of our retail volumes for the six months ended 30 September 2019:

Total retail volumes in the six months ended 30 September 2019 were 257,568 units (including sales from our China Joint Venture), a decrease of 6.5% compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018. Year-on-year as at 30 September 2019 sales volumes were down in Europe by 4.7%, the United Kingdom by 1.5%, North America by 0.8% and China by 8.8%. By model, higher year-on-year as at 30 September 2019 sales of the all-new Range Rover Evoque, Range Rover Sport, the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE and the XJ were more than offset by lower sales of other models, including the run out of the prior model of the Land Rover Discovery Sport as sales of the new refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport continue to ramp up. By brand, Land Rover retailed 180,705 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, a decrease of 4.6% compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018. Jaguar retailed 76,863 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, a decrease of 10.7% compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018.

Retail volumes in Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia) were 53,926 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to 56,589 units during the same period in 2018, down 4.7% year-on-year as the economic environment in the European Union continued to be affected by trade tensions with the United States and uncertainty around Brexit.

Retail volumes in North America were 60,683 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to 61,179 units in the same period in 2018, a slight decrease of 0.8% , broadly in line with industry volume performance, with higher sales of the all-new Range Rover Evoque and Jaguar I-PACE and, to a lesser extent, F-TYPE and Range Rover offset by lower sales of other models.

Retail volumes in the United Kingdom were 55,241 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to 56,065 units in the same period in 2018, a decrease of 1.5%, in line with the decrease in industry volumes which were down 2.6% year-on-year.

Retail volumes in China were 50,547 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to 55,545 units in the same period in 2018, a decrease of 8.8%, primarily as a result of the general slowdown in economic growth in China with ongoing trade tensions with the United States also weighing on the market. As a result industry sales volumes were down 10.3% year-on-year.

Retail volumes in Overseas markets were 37,171 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to 46,110 units in the same period in 2018, a decrease of 19.4%, primarily as a result of challenging market conditions in South Korea and to a lesser extent Russia, the Middle East, Australia and Brazil.

Overall, retail sales for the one month ended 31 October 2019 as compared to the one month ended 31 October 2018 followed a similar trend to the six months ended 30 September 2019 as compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018. For the one month ended 31 October 2019 as compared to the one month ended 31 October 2018, total retail sales were down 5.5%. The Europe, North America, United Kingdom and Overseas markets were down 7.9%, 0.3%, 18.7% and 10.8%, respectively, while retail sales in China increased by 16.2%. In addition, retail sales for the one month ended 30 November 2019 as compared to the one month ended 30 November 2018 followed a similar trend to the six months ended 30 September 2019 as compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018. For the one month ended 30 November 2019 as compared to the one month ended 30 November 2018, total retail sales were down 3.4%. The Europe, United Kingdom and Overseas markets were down 16.8%, 10.8% and 16.7%, respectively, while retail sales in North America and in China increased by 4.9% and 29.0%, respectively.

### ***Expected Industry Trends***

Based on industry data, our management expect healthy growth in China and Overseas markets in the next six years and more modest growth is forecast for North America, Europe and the United Kingdom over the same period.

### ***Recent Macroeconomic Trends***

Brexit has led to uncertainty with respect to the trading arrangements between the United Kingdom, the EU and other countries. While Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty was invoked by the United Kingdom on 29 March 2017, substantial uncertainty remains regarding the outcome of the negotiations, as well as the scope and duration of a transitional period, if any, following the expiration of the Article 50 period on 29 March 2019. Following the failure by the UK Parliament to ratify a withdrawal agreement and political declaration on the future relationship between the European Union and the United Kingdom, the European Council granted an extension of the Brexit deadline until 31 January 2020. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, no withdrawal agreement has been ratified, and any such agreement may never be agreed or implemented. At this stage, the nature of the future relationship between the United Kingdom and the remaining EU countries following the United Kingdom's exit has yet to be agreed and negotiations with the EU on the terms of the exit have demonstrated the difficulties that exist in reaching such an agreement. Depending on the terms of the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the European Union, the new or modified trading agreements could affect export volumes and result in a decline in trade.

Furthermore, we are exposed to currency movements versus the British pound, our reporting currency, which has seen volatility in recent months. Revenue exposures are primarily sensitive to movements in the US dollar, Chinese yuan and emerging market currencies (notably the Russian rouble and Brazilian real) while our cost exposures are particularly sensitive to movements in the euro, since we source a significant proportion of our components from the Eurozone. The majority of currencies were stronger against the British pound over the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018, with the British pound depreciating to two year lows against the US dollar. The relative weakness of the British pound over the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018, resulted in more favourable foreign currency effects on our business as gains from our underlying net income currency exposures denominated in currencies such as US Dollar and Chinese yuan offset the negative impact on our Euro denominated net cost exposure. However, we have a well-established hedging programme in place that partially counteracts the volatility in the underlying currency exposure to the movements in the US dollar, euro, Chinese yuan and other currencies. Movements in our foreign exchange hedging derivatives are generally offset by favourable movements in the underlying foreign currency exposures as we generally hedge only a portion (and not all) of the underlying exposure.



We are also exposed to changes in commodity prices, notably aluminium, copper, platinum and palladium. Overall, commodity prices were marginally more favourable in the six months ended 30 September 2019 compared to the same period in 2018.

We have hedging policies in place in order to mitigate the impact of exchange rate and commodity price volatility on our results. These hedging policies permit the use of financial derivatives such as forward contracts and options to manage risks relating to exchange rates, as well as swaps and fixed-price supply contracts to manage risks relating to commodity price volatility. Please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry” for further information on recent macroeconomic trends.

### ***Significant Factors Influencing Our Results of Operations***

Our results of operations are dependent on a number of factors, which include mainly the following:

- *General economic conditions.* We, like the rest of the automotive industry, are substantially affected by general economic conditions. For the risks associated with our industry and markets, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—Deterioration in global economic conditions could have a significant adverse impact on our sales and results of operations”. In particular, we may be exposed to risks associated with Brexit, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—The United Kingdom’s contemplated exit from the European Union may adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition”. We have a dedicated Brexit scenario planning team to help us address likely impacts and respond accordingly. We anticipate that the impact of Brexit will revolve around, among other things, (i) the extent to which the British pound remains weaker, (ii) any incremental tariffs that might result following exit from the EU, and (iii) any impact on economic growth and consumer confidence in the United Kingdom and/or the EU.
- *Foreign currency rates.* Changes in foreign currency exchange rates may positively or negatively affect our results of operations through both transaction risk and translation risk. Transaction risk is the risk that the currency structure of our costs and liabilities will deviate from the currency structure of sales proceeds and assets. Translation risk is the risk that our financial results for a particular period will be affected by changes in the prevailing exchange rates at the end of the period, which may have a substantial impact on comparisons with prior periods. Please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—Interest rate, currency and exchange rate fluctuations could adversely affect our results of operations”, for further information on the risks associated with our foreign currency exposure.
- *Seasonality.* Our results of operations are also dependent on seasonal factors in the automotive market such as change in cash and cash equivalents due principally to seasonal effects on the working capital cycle. Please see “Our Business—Industry Dynamics—Seasonality” and “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—We are exposed to liquidity risks”.
- *Our competitive position in the market.* Competition in the premium and SUV segments in which we operate has an effect on volumes and price realisation, which may have an impact on the profitability of our business. For a discussion regarding our competitive position in our markets, please see “Our Business—Industry Dynamics”.
- *Technological developments in the automotive industry.* The automotive industry is undergoing rapid technological change, particularly in the premium segment in which we operate. Such changes can affect both our volumes, for example if our competitors have, or are perceived to have, more advanced vehicles, and the required total product and other investment spending on R&D, in particular with respect to autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as mobility solutions. Please see “Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development”.



- *Credit, liquidity and interest rates and availability of credit for vehicle purchases.* Our volumes are significantly dependent on the availability of vehicle financing arrangements by external providers of lease and consumer financing options and the costs thereof. We do not offer vehicle financing on our own account. Any reduction in the supply of available consumer finance, as occurred during the global financial crisis, would make it more difficult for some of our customers to purchase our vehicles. For further discussion of our independent financing arrangements through our finance partners, please see “Our Business—Financing Arrangements and Financial Services Provided”.
- *Environmental regulation.* There has been a greater emphasis on the emission and safety norms for the automobile industry by governments in the various countries in which we operate. Compliance with these norms has had, and will continue to have, a significant impact on the costs and product life cycles in the automotive industry. For further details with respect to these regulations, please see “Our Business—Significant Environmental, Health, Safety and Emissions Issues”. For a discussion regarding related risks, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—New or changing laws, regulations and government policies regarding increased fuel economy, reduced greenhouse gas and other air emissions, and vehicle safety may have a significant effect on how we do business”.
- *Amortisation of development/engineering costs capitalised.* We have and continue to capitalise our product development and engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products. These capitalised costs reduce overall profits over time through amortisation, which has increased and which we expect will further increase over the next few years. Therefore, until fully amortised, capitalised costs have a continuing impact on our results of operations.
- *Political and regional factors.* Similarly to the rest of the automotive industry, we are affected by political and regional factors. For a discussion regarding these risks, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business”. We may be adversely impacted by political instability, wars, terrorism, multinational conflicts, natural disasters, fuel shortages/prices, epidemics, labour strikes and other risks in the markets in which we operate” and “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—Changes in tax, tariff or fiscal policies could adversely affect the demand for our products”.

### **Factors Affecting Comparability**

With effect from 1 April 2019, we implemented IFRS 16 in our consolidated financial statements. With effect from 1 April 2018, we implemented IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 in our consolidated financial statements. With respect to IFRS 16 and 15, we have applied the modified retrospective approach. For IFRS 9, as required under the transition rules, comparative periods have been restated only for the retrospective application of the cost of hedging approach for the time value of the foreign exchange options and also voluntary application for foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps as a cost of hedging. Our 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements are presented as restated, giving effect to the retrospective application of IFRS 9. The 2017 Consolidated Financial Statements are not comparable with the other financial statements presented in this offering memorandum due to the subsequent application of IFRS 16, 15 and 9. For more information about our application of IFRS 15 and IFRS 9 see Note 2 to the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements and Note 2 to the Second Quarter 2020 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements for our application of IFRS 16.

## Explanation of Income Statement Line Items

Our income statement includes the following items. For more information, please see “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Critical Accounting Policies” and the Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum.

- *Revenue:* Revenue includes the fair value of the consideration received or receivable from the sale of finished vehicles and parts to dealers (in the United Kingdom and the foreign countries in which we have NSCs) and importers (in all other foreign countries). We recognise revenue on the sale of products, net of discounts, sales incentives, customer bonuses and rebates granted when the risks and rewards of ownership and associated control in the related good or service have passed to the customer. Sale of products includes export and other recurring and non-recurring incentives from governments at the national and state levels. Sale of products is presented net of excise duty where applicable and other indirect taxes. Consequently, the amount of revenue we recognise is driven by wholesale volumes (i.e., sales of finished vehicles to dealers and importers). We do, however, mainly monitor the level of retail volumes as the general metric of customer demand for our products with the aim of managing effectively the level of stock held by our dealers. Retail volumes do not directly affect our revenue. From 1 April 2018, we adopted IFRS 15. The primary impact for us relates to “consideration payable to customers”, which the standard defines as discounts, rebates, refunds or other forms of disbursement to customers (such as retailers) or end customers (as part of the overall distribution chain), where a service is not received in return and, if a service is received in return, where it cannot be fair-valued. The treatment of such items is a reclassification of marketing expenses to revenue reductions. Other specific impacts on us relate to the treatment of associated vehicle sale performance obligations, and the assessment of principal versus agent in providing or arranging for storage, freight and in-transit insurance alongside the sale of a vehicle. These transport arrangements are made when delivering vehicles to retailers across the global network. We have determined that we are an agent in providing these services, and have amended the presentation of these amounts from a gross basis (i.e. revenue and costs separately) to a net basis (where consideration received will be presented net of associated costs in the income statement).
- *Material and other cost of sales:* We have elected to present our income statement under IFRS by nature of expenditure rather than by function. Accordingly, we do not present costs of sales, selling and distribution and other functional cost categories on the face of the income statement. “Material and other cost of sales” are comprised of: (i) change in inventories of finished goods and works in progress; (ii) purchase of products for sale; and (iii) raw materials and consumables. “Material and other cost of sales” does not equal “cost of sales” that we would report if we were to adopt a functional presentation for our income statement because it does not include all relevant employee costs, depreciation and amortisation of assets used in the production process and relevant production overheads.

Changes in inventories of finished goods and work in progress reflects the difference between the inventory of vehicles and parts at the beginning of the relevant period and the inventory of vehicles and parts at the end of the relevant period. It represents the credit or charge required to reflect the manufacturing costs for finished vehicles and parts, or vehicles and parts on the production line, that were still in stock at the end of the relevant period. Inventories (other than those recognised as a result of the sale of vehicles subject to repurchase arrangements) are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost of raw materials and consumables are ascertained on a first-in-first-out basis. Costs, including fixed and variable production overheads, are allocated to work-in-progress and finished goods determined on a full absorption cost basis. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated cost of completion and selling expenses. Inventories include vehicles sold to a third party subject to

repurchase arrangements. The majority of these vehicles are leased by a third party back to our management. These vehicles are carried at cost and are amortised in changes in stocks and work in progress to their residual values (i.e., estimated second-hand sale value) over the term of the arrangement.

Purchase of products for sale represents the cost associated with the supply from third-party suppliers of parts and other accessories that we do not manufacture ourselves but fit into our finished vehicles.

Raw materials and consumables represents the cost of the raw materials and consumables that we purchase from third parties and use in our manufacturing operations, including aluminium, other metals, rubber and other raw materials and consumables. Raw materials and consumables also include import duties for raw materials and finished vehicles from the United Kingdom into the country of sale.

- *Employee cost:* This line item represents the cost of wages and salaries, social security and pensions for all of our employees and agency workers, including employees of centralised functions and headquarters.
- *Other expenses:* This line item comprises any operating expense not otherwise accounted for in another line item. These expenses principally include warranty and product liability costs and freight and other transportation costs, stores, spare parts and tools consumed, product development costs, repairs to building, plant and machinery, power and fuel, rent, rates and taxes, publicity and marketing expenses, insurance and other general costs.
- *Development/Engineering costs capitalised:* Development and engineering costs capitalised represents employee costs, store and other manufacturing supplies, and other works expenses incurred mainly towards product development projects. It also includes costs attributable to internally constructed capital items. Product development and engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products are capitalised and recognised as intangible assets when (i) feasibility has been established, (ii) we have committed technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and (iii) it is probable that the relevant asset will generate probable future economic benefits. The costs capitalised include the cost of materials, direct labour and directly attributable overhead expenditure incurred up to the date the asset is available for use. The application of the relevant accounting policy involves critical judgement and interpretations of IFRS may differ, which can result in different applications of the same standard and, therefore, different results. Interest cost incurred in connection with the relevant development is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.
- *Other income:* This item represents any income not otherwise accounted for in another line item. It principally includes rebates from the Chinese government based on our activities there, income from the Land Rover experience and sales of second hand Land Rover warranties in the United States. Rebates from China are accounted for on an accruals basis, based on our previous experience with the Chinese tax authorities. From 1 April 2018, we adopted IFRS 15.
- *Depreciation and amortisation:* Depreciation and amortisation represent the depreciation of property, plant and equipment and the amortisation of intangible assets, including the amortisation of capitalised product development costs. Depreciation is provided on a straight line basis over estimated useful lives of the assets. Assets held under finance leases under IAS 17 and right-of-use assets under IFRS 16 (adopted from 1 April 2019) are depreciated over their expected useful lives

on the same basis as owned assets or, where shorter, the term of the relevant lease. Please see “—Critical Accounting Policies—Financial Instruments—Adoption of IFRS 16 from 1 April 2019”. Depreciation is not recorded on capital work in progress until construction and installation are complete and the asset is ready for its intended use. Capital work in progress includes capital advances. Amortisation is provided on a straight line basis over estimated useful lives of the intangible assets. The amortisation period for intangible assets with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates. In accordance with IFRS, we capitalise a significant percentage of our product development costs. Capitalised development expenditure is measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment loss.

- *Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments:* This item represents the net gain or loss attributable to the revaluation of non-GBP balance sheet items (including debt) and the gain/(loss) on foreign exchange derivative contracts that are not hedge accounted, as well as any ineffectiveness from designated hedge relationships and fair value adjustments resulting from fair value hedging relationships. From 1 April 2018, we adopted IFRS 9. Prior to our adoption of IFRS 9, the time value of options was recognised in this income statement line item; this has been taken to equity as a cost of hedging under IFRS 9. Please see “—Critical Accounting Policies—Financial Instruments—Adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018”.
- *Finance income:* This item represents the income from short-term liquid financial assets, marketable securities and other financial instruments (including bank deposits).
- *Finance expense (net):* This item represents the net expense of our financial borrowings, including the Existing Notes (excluding the November 2019 Notes), including fees and commitment fees paid to financial institutions in relation to committed financial facilities and similar credit lines, less interest capitalised.
- *Share of (loss)/profit from equity accounted investments:* The Consolidated Financial Statements include our share of the income and expenses, other comprehensive income and equity movements of equity accounted investments, from the date that significant influence or joint control commences until the date that significant influence or joint control ceases. When our share of losses exceeds our interest in an equity accounted investment, the carrying amount of that interest (including any long-term investments) is reduced to nil and the recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that we have an obligation or have made payments on behalf of the investee.
- *Exceptional items:* We have elected to disclose exceptional items separately in the consolidated income statement by virtue of their nature, size or frequency.

## Results of Operations

The tables and discussions set out below provide an analysis of selected items from our consolidated statements of income for each of the periods described below.

***Six months ended 30 September 2019 compared to six months ended 30 September 2018***

The following table sets out the items from our consolidated statements of income for the periods indicated and the percentage change from period to period. We adopted IFRS 16 on 1 April 2019 and did not retroactively adjust or restate the financial information for the six months ended 30 September 2018. As a result, our results of operations noted below may not be directly comparable.

	Six months ended 30 September		Percentage change
	2018	2019*	
	(£ in millions)		(% change)
Revenue .....	10,857	11,160	2.8%
Material and other cost of sales .....	(6,925)	(7,001)	1.1%
Employee costs** .....	(1,437)	(1,287)	(10.4)%
Other expenses .....	(2,628)	(2,661)	1.3%
Exceptional Items .....	—	(22)	n/a
Development/Engineering costs capitalised .....	844	692	(18.0)%
Other income .....	100	41	(59.0)%
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(1,101)	(967)	(12.2)%
Foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments .....	(71)	(51)	(28.2)%
Finance income .....	15	25	66.7%
Finance expense (net) .....	(41)	(99)	>99.0%
Share of profit/(loss) from equity accounted investments .....	33	(69)	>(99.0)%
Loss before tax .....	(354)	(239)	(32.5)%
Income tax credit/(expense) .....	43	(63)	>(99.0)%
Loss for the period .....	<b>(311)</b>	<b>(302)</b>	<b>(2.9)%</b>

\* As reported, this reflects the adoption of IFRS 16 from 1 April 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\* “Employee costs” exclude the exceptional items explained below.

***Revenue***

Revenue increased by £303 million to £11,160 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 from £10,857 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018, an increase of 2.8%, primarily reflecting a favourable model mix and favourable foreign exchange rate movement reflecting the weaker British pound in the last six months (31 March 2019 through 30 September 2019) compared to the same period in 2018. Please see “Our Business—Product Sales Performance”.

***Material and other cost of sales***

Our material and other cost of sales increased to £7,001 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, up slightly (by 1.1%) from £6,925 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018.

As a percentage of revenue, material and other costs of sales accounted for 62.7% of our revenue in the six months ended 30 September 2019, which is slightly down from 63.8% for the six months ended 30 September 2018, predominantly attributable to favourable model mix.

***Change in inventories of finished goods and work in progress:*** In the six months ended 30 September 2019, our inventory of finished goods and work in progress increased by £114 million to £3,600 million. This increase in inventories at 30 September 2019 compared to 31 March 2019 was principally related to cost saving strategy implemented under Project Charge.

*Purchase of products for sale:* In the six months ended 30 September 2019, we spent £542 million on parts and accessories supplied by third parties and used in our finished vehicles and parts, compared to £609 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018, representing a decrease of 11.0%, driven by the decrease in the production volumes.

*Raw materials and consumables:* We consume a number of raw materials in the manufacture of vehicles, including steel, aluminium, copper, precious metals and resins. The cost of raw materials and consumables in the six months ended 30 September 2019 was £6,625 million compared to £7,003 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018, a slight decrease of £378 million. Raw materials and consumables as a percentage of revenue was 59.4% for the six months ended 30 September 2019 compared to 64.5% for the six months ended 30 September 2018.

#### *Employee cost*

Our employee cost, excluding restructuring costs, decreased by 10.4% to £1,287 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 from £1,437 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018. The decrease was primarily attributable to the cost saving strategy implemented under Project Charge. As at 30 September 2019, we had approximately 39,068 worldwide employees, including agency personnel compared to approximately 43,515 as at 30 September 2018, a decrease of 11.4%. Please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—We may be adversely affected by labour unrest” and “Our Business—Employees—Union wage settlements”.

#### *Other expenses*

Other expenses increased to £2,661 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 from £2,628 million in the same period in 2018 primarily due to higher warranty costs, which were offset by lower fixed marketing expenses, lower freight costs and lower expenditure in relation to stores, spare parts and tools consumed.

#### *Exceptional items*

The exceptional items recognised in the six month period ended 30 September 2019 comprises additional restructuring costs of £22 million relating to the Group voluntary redundancy programme that was announced and commenced during Fiscal 2019.

#### *Development/Engineering costs capitalised*

We capitalise development and engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products in accordance with IFRS. The following table shows the R&D costs recognised in our income statement and the share of capitalised development and engineering costs and amortisation of capitalised development and engineering costs in the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019:

	Six months ended 30 September	
	2018	2019
	(£ in millions)	
<b>Total R&amp;D costs</b> .....	<b>1,056</b>	<b>889</b>
Of which expenditure capitalised .....	844	692
Capitalisation ratio in % .....	79.9%	77.8%
Amortisation of expenditure capitalised .....	522	405
R&D costs charged in income statement .....	212	197
As % of revenue .....	2.0%	1.8%

The capitalisation ratio of development and engineering costs depends on the production cycle that individual models pass through in different periods.



Capitalised R&D expenditure decreased to £692 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 from £844 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018, due to the cash improvement initiatives implemented under Project Charge.

#### *Other income (net)*

Our other income decreased to £41 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to £100 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018. The decrease is primarily attributable to adverse commodity price changes.

#### *Depreciation and amortisation*

Our depreciation and amortisation decreased to £967 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to £1,101 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018. The decrease is primarily the result of the exceptional impairment charge of £3,105 recognised in the three months ended 31 December 2018 due to which less depreciation and amortisation are available to expense through the income statement compared to the same period of 2018. No impairment review was considered necessary for the comparative period ended 31 December 2017.

#### *Foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments*

We recorded a foreign exchange loss of £51 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to a loss of £71 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018, primarily attributable to the weakening of the British pound against other currencies to a lesser extent in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018. The foreign exchange impact on our results from operations in the six months ended 30 September 2019 compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018 reflects the following:

- Favourable revaluation of foreign exchange derivatives, not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £14 million, compared to unfavourable revaluation of £16 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018.
- Unfavourable revaluation of foreign currency debt (including fair value adjustments), not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £108 million, compared to unfavourable revaluation of £61 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018.
- Favourable revaluation of current assets and current liabilities denominated in foreign currency, included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £28 million, compared to unfavourable revaluation of £14 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018.
- Favourable movements on foreign currency derivatives, included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT but not reclassified to revenue or material cost of sales, of £15 million, compared to favourable movements of £20 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018.

Please see “Description of Other Indebtedness—Hedging Facilities”.

#### *Finance income*

Our finance income was £25 million for the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to £15 million in 30 September 2018. The increase was primarily driven by higher cash and short-term deposit balances and higher interest rates notably on US dollar deposits.

### *Finance expense (net)*

Our finance expense (net) was £99 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 up from £41 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018 as a result of increased levels of debt.

### *Share of profit/(loss) from equity accounted investments*

Our share of losses from equity accounted investments of £69 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 primarily relating to our China Joint Venture, compared to a £33 million profit during the six months ended 30 September 2018 primarily due to lower wholesales from our China Joint Venture. Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”.

### *Income tax expense*

We had an income tax expense of £63 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to an income tax credit of £43 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018 as a result of the larger losses before tax in the six months ended 30 September 2018. The effective tax rate for the six months ended 30 September 2019 was (26.4)%.

### *Loss for the period*

Our consolidated loss for the period of the six months ended 30 September 2019 was £302 million, compared to a consolidated loss for the period of £311 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018 as a result of the factors identified above.

### ***Fiscal 2019 compared to Fiscal 2018***

The following table sets out the items from our consolidated statements of income for the periods indicated and the percentage change from period to period.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March		Percentage change
	2018*	2019	
	(£ in millions)		(% change)
Revenue .....	25,786	24,214	(6.1)%
Material and other cost of sales** .....	(16,328)	(15,670)	(4.0)%
Employee costs** .....	(2,722)	(2,820)	3.6%
Other expenses** .....	(5,846)	(5,567)	(4.8)%
Exceptional Items*** .....	438	(3,271)	>(99)%
Development/Engineering costs capitalised .....	1,610	1,576	(2.1)%
Other income .....	420	205	(51.2)%
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(2,075)	(2,164)	4.3%
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments .....	29	(59)	>(99)%
Finance income .....	33	35	6.1%
Finance expense (net) .....	(85)	(111)	30.6%
Share of profit from equity accounted investments .....	252	3	(98.8)%
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	1,512	(3,629)	>(99)%
Income tax (expense)/credit .....	(398)	308	>99%
Profit/(loss) for the year .....	1,114	(3,321)****	>(99)%

\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

- \*\* “Material and other cost of sales”, “Employee costs” and “Other expenses” exclude the exceptional items explained below.
- \*\*\* For the year ended 31 March 2018, this mainly relates to past service costs and credits deriving from amendments to the Group’s defined benefit pension plans. For the year ended 31 March 2019 this mainly related to impairment charge and restructuring costs.
- \*\*\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

### *Revenue*

Revenue decreased by £1,572 million to £24,214 million in Fiscal 2019 from £25,786 million in Fiscal 2018, a decrease of 6.1%. This decrease is primarily due to wholesales (excluding the China joint venture) decline by 6.9% to 507,895 units primarily as a result of lower sales in China. Also retail sales (including sales from the China joint venture) declined by 5.8% to 578,915 units, primarily due to lower sales in China, offset by sales growth in North America and the UK.

### *Material and other cost of sales*

Our material and other cost of sales decreased to £15,670 million in Fiscal 2019 from £16,328 million in Fiscal 2018. This decrease is predominantly attributable to lower wholesale volumes. As a percentage of revenue, material and other cost of sales increased to 64.7% of our revenue in Fiscal 2019, as compared to 63.3% in Fiscal 2018 due to a higher cost base of vehicles sold driven by the model mix.

*Change in inventories of finished goods and work in progress:* In Fiscal 2019, our inventory of finished goods and work in progress linked to the introduction of new models was equal to £3,486 million. Inventories of finished goods include £484 million, relating to vehicles sold to rental car companies, fleet customers and others with guaranteed repurchase arrangements.

*Purchase of products for sale:* In Fiscal 2019, we spent £1,181 million on parts and accessories supplied by third parties and used in our finished vehicles and parts, compared to £1,237 million in Fiscal 2018, representing a decrease of 4.5%. This decrease was primarily attributable to the more challenging market environment resulting in lower production and wholesale volumes.

*Raw materials and consumables:* We consume a number of raw materials in the manufacture of vehicles, including steel, aluminium, copper, precious metals and resins. The cost of raw materials and consumables in Fiscal 2019 was £14,448 million, compared to £15,600 million in Fiscal 2018, representing a decrease of £1,152 million, or 7.4%. The decrease in the total cost of raw materials and consumables was primarily attributable to lower production and wholesale volumes. Raw materials and consumables as a percentage of revenue slightly decreased to 59.7% for Fiscal 2019, as compared to 60.5% for Fiscal 2018.

### *Employee cost*

Our employee cost increased by 3.6% to £2,820 million in Fiscal 2019 from £2,722 million in Fiscal 2018. The increase was primarily attributable to an increase in our manufacturing and engineering headcount. Average employee headcount increased from 41,787 to 44,101, or 5.5%, from 31 March 2018 to 31 March 2019. In Fiscal 2019, the average number of employees on a non-agency basis and agency basis was 38,583 and 5,518, respectively, compared to 34,533 and 7,254 in Fiscal 2018.

### *Other expenses*

Other expenses decreased to £5,567 million in Fiscal 2019 from £5,846 million in Fiscal 2018, primarily reflecting a reduction in expenses related to Project Charge such as decreased fixed marketing expenses.

### *Exceptional items*

The exceptional items recognised in Fiscal 2019 comprise an impairment charge of £3,105 million following an impairment exercise undertaken in accordance with IAS36 and restructuring costs of £149 million relating to a Group restructuring and voluntary redundancy programme announced and carried out during Fiscal 2019. As at 31 December 2018, it was assessed that there were sufficient indications that property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may need to be impaired, due to significant changes in market conditions (especially in China), technology disruptions impacting our industry, the rising cost of debt and the failure to meet internal budgets over previous quarterly periods. The exceptional credit in Fiscal 2018 of £1 million was related to import duties recovered in relation to vehicles damaged in the Tianjin explosion.

### *Development/Engineering costs capitalised*

We capitalise development and engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products in accordance with IFRS. The following table shows the R&D costs recognised in our income statement and the share of capitalised development and engineering costs and amortisation of capitalised development and engineering costs in Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March	
	2018	2019
	(£ in millions)	
<b>Total R&amp;D costs</b> .....	<b>2,016</b>	<b>1,997</b>
Of which expenditure capitalised .....	1,610	1,576
Capitalisation ratio in % .....	79.9%	78.9%
Amortisation of expenditure capitalised .....	942	967
R&D costs charged in income statement .....	406	421
As % of revenues .....	1.6%	1.7%

The capitalisation ratio of development and engineering costs depends on the production cycle that individual models pass through in different periods.

Capitalised R&D expenditure decreased to £1,576 million in Fiscal 2019 from £1,610 million in Fiscal 2018, representing a decrease of 2.1%, reflecting initiatives undertaken to reduce total product and other investment spending under Project Charge.

### *Other income (net)*

Our other income decreased to £205 million in Fiscal 2019, compared to £420 million in Fiscal 2018. The decrease is primarily attributable to adverse commodity price changes.

### *Depreciation and amortisation*

Our depreciation and amortisation slightly increased to £2,164 million in Fiscal 2019 from £2,075 million in Fiscal 2018. For more information on our depreciation and amortisation charge, see Notes 17 and 18 to our 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum.

### *Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments*

We recorded a foreign exchange loss of £59 million in Fiscal 2019, compared to a gain of £29 million in Fiscal 2018, as restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. Our foreign exchange loss in Fiscal 2019 was primarily attributable to the weakening of the British Pound against the US dollar and the

euro to a greater extent in Fiscal 2019, compared to Fiscal 2018. The foreign exchange impact on our results from operations in Fiscal 2019 compared to Fiscal 2018 reflects the following:

- Unfavourable revaluation of foreign exchange derivatives, not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £49 million, compared to favourable revaluation of £85 million in Fiscal 2018.
- Unfavourable revaluation of foreign currency debt (including fair value adjustments), not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £45 million, compared to favourable revaluation of £69 million in Fiscal 2018.
- Favourable revaluation of current assets and current liabilities denominated in foreign currency, included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £16 million, compared to unfavourable revaluation of £42 million in Fiscal 2018.
- Favourable movements on foreign currency derivatives, included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT but not reclassified to revenue or material cost of sales, of £19 million, compared to unfavourable movements of £83 million in Fiscal 2018.

Please see “Description of Other Indebtedness—Hedging Facilities”.

#### *Finance income*

Our finance income slightly increased to £35 million in Fiscal 2019 compared to £33 million in Fiscal 2018.

#### *Finance expense*

Our finance expense (net) increased to £111 million in Fiscal 2019, as compared to £85 million in Fiscal 2018. This increase was primarily attributable to higher levels of debt partially offset by higher levels of capitalised interest.

#### *Share of profit from equity accounted investments*

Our share of gain from equity accounted investments of £3 million in Fiscal 2019 relates primarily to our China Joint Venture, and has decreased compared to a gain of £252 million during Fiscal 2018, primarily due to decreased wholesales of locally produced vehicles by our China Joint Venture (including the Jaguar XE and Jaguar XF). Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”.

#### *Income tax (expense)/credit*

We had an income tax credit of £308 million in Fiscal 2019 resulting from the losses incurred in the year, as compared to an expense of £398 million in Fiscal 2018, as restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. The effective tax rate was 26.3% in Fiscal 2018.

#### *Profit/(loss) for the period*

Our consolidated loss for Fiscal 2019 was £3,321 million, as compared to £1,114 million profit in Fiscal 2018, as restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018, primarily as a result of the impairment charge of £3,105 million recognised in the three months ended 31 December 2018.

### *Fiscal 2018 compared to Fiscal 2017*

The following table sets out the items from our consolidated statements of income for the periods indicated and the percentage change from period to period.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March		Percentage change
	2017*	2018**	
	(£ in millions)		(% change)
Revenue .....	24,339	25,786	5.9%
Material and other cost of sales excluding exceptional item .....	(15,071)	(16,328)	8.3%
Exceptional Item .....	151	1	>(99.0)%
Employee cost .....	(2,490)	(2,722)	9.3%
Pension past service credit .....	—	437	n/a
Other expenses .....	(5,376)	(5,846)	8.7%
Development/Engineering costs capitalised .....	1,426	1,610	12.9%
Other income .....	379	420	10.8%
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(1,656)	(2,075)	25.3%
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments .....	(216)	29	>(99.0)%
Finance income .....	33	33	—
Finance expense (net) .....	(68)	(85)	25%
Share of profit from equity accounted investments .....	159	252	58.5%
Profit before tax .....	1,610	1,512	(6.1)%
Income tax expense .....	(338)	(398)	17.8%
Profit for the year .....	1,272	1,114	(12.4)%

\* As reported, without reflecting the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”. If IFRS 9 had been applied for Fiscal 2017, the foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments would have increased by £37 million, the income tax expense would have decreased by £7 million, the profit before tax would have decreased by £37 million and the profit for the year would have decreased by £30 million. There is no impact from IFRS 15 for the year ended 31 March 2017 as we adopted IFRS 15 under the modified retrospective approach.

\*\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

#### *Revenue*

Revenue increased by £1,447 million to £25,786 million in Fiscal 2018 from £24,339 million in Fiscal 2017, an increase of 5.9%. This increase primarily reflects stronger wholesale volumes led by the introduction of the Jaguar E-PACE, the Range Rover Velar and the Land Rover Discovery.

#### *Material and other cost of sales*

Our material and other cost of sales excluding exceptional items increased to £16,328 million in Fiscal 2018 from £15,071 million in Fiscal 2017. This increase is predominantly attributable to higher wholesale volumes and model mix. As a percentage of revenue, material and other cost of sales increased to 63.3% of our revenue in Fiscal 2018, as compared to 61.9% in Fiscal 2017 due to a higher cost base of vehicles sold.

*Change in inventories of finished goods and work in progress:* In Fiscal 2018, we added £327 million to our inventory of finished goods and work in progress linked to the introduction of new models. Inventories of finished goods include £436 million, relating to vehicles sold to rental car companies, fleet customers and others with guaranteed repurchase arrangements.



*Purchase of products for sale:* In Fiscal 2018, we spent £1,237 million on parts and accessories supplied by third parties and used in our finished vehicles and parts, compared to £1,144 million in Fiscal 2017, representing an increase of 8.1%. This increase was primarily attributable to an increase in parts sales to service the increasing number of vehicles previously sold.

*Raw materials and consumables:* We consume a number of raw materials in the manufacture of vehicles, including steel, aluminium, copper, precious metals and resins. The cost of raw materials and consumables in Fiscal 2018 was £15,600 million, compared to £14,621 million in Fiscal 2017, representing an increase of £979 million, or 6.7%. The increase in the total cost of raw materials and consumables was primarily attributable to higher production and wholesale volumes. Raw materials and consumables as a percentage of revenue slightly increased to 60.5% for Fiscal 2018, as compared to 60.1% for Fiscal 2017 due to slight increases in commodity prices.

#### *Employee cost*

Our employee cost increased by 9.3% to £2,722 million in Fiscal 2018 from £2,490 million in Fiscal 2017. The increase was primarily attributable to an increase in our manufacturing and engineering headcount as we develop future products and technologies. Average employee headcount increased from 39,693 to 41,787, or 5.3%, from 31 March 2017 to 31 March 2018. In Fiscal 2018, the average number of employees on a non-agency basis and agency basis was 34,533 and 7,254 respectively, compared to 33,050 and 6,643 in Fiscal 2017.

#### *Other expenses*

Other expenses increased to £5,846 million in Fiscal 2018 from £5,376 million in Fiscal 2017, primarily reflecting higher engineering expenses (including certain engineering charges in the three months ended 31 March 2018) and increased fixed marketing expenses.

#### *Development/Engineering costs capitalised*

We capitalise development and engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products in accordance with IFRS. The following table shows the R&D costs recognised in our income statement and the share of capitalised development and engineering costs and amortisation of capitalised development and engineering costs in Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2018:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March	
	2017	2018
	(£ in millions)	
<b>Total R&amp;D costs</b> .....	<b>1,794</b>	<b>2,016</b>
Of which expenditure capitalised .....	1,426	1,610
Capitalisation ratio in % .....	79.5%	79.9%
Amortisation of expenditure capitalised .....	769	942
R&D costs charged in income statement .....	368	406
As % of revenue .....	1.5%	1.6%

The capitalisation ratio of development and engineering costs depends on the production cycle that individual models pass through in different periods.

Capitalised R&D expenditure increased to £1,610 million in Fiscal 2018 from £1,426 million in Fiscal 2017, representing an increase of 12.9%, reflecting higher product development costs, associated with the development of current and future products (including, amongst others, the Jaguar I-PACE and the Range Rover Velar) and new technologies (including, amongst others, electrification, automation and architecture technologies).

#### *Other income (net)*

Our other income increased to £420 million in Fiscal 2018, compared to £379 million in Fiscal 2017. The increase is primarily attributable to the change from cash accounting to accrual accounting for local market incentives in China.

#### *Depreciation and amortisation*

Our depreciation and amortisation increased to £2,075 million in Fiscal 2018 from £1,656 million in Fiscal 2017. The increase primarily reflects the depreciation and amortisation of capitalised product development and engineering costs related to the launch of new products such as the Land Rover Discovery, the Jaguar E-PACE, the Range Rover Velar and the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport. For more information on our depreciation and amortisation charge, see Notes 17 and 18 to our 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum.

#### *Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments*

We recorded a foreign exchange gain of £29 million in Fiscal 2018, as restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018, compared to a loss of £216 million in Fiscal 2017, as reported. Our foreign exchange gain in Fiscal 2018 was primarily attributable to the weakening of the US dollar and the Chinese Yuan, and the strengthening of the euro against the British pound in Fiscal 2018, compared to a strengthening of the US Dollar, Chinese Yuan and the euro against the British pound in Fiscal 2017.

#### *Finance income*

Our finance income was stable at £33 million in Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2017.

#### *Finance expense (net)*

Our finance expense (net of capitalised interest) increased to £85 million in Fiscal 2018, as restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018, as compared to £68 million in Fiscal 2017. This increase was primarily attributable to the interest expense on the October 2017 Notes.

#### *Share of profit from equity accounted investments*

Our share of gain from equity accounted investments of £252 million in Fiscal 2018 relates primarily to our China Joint Venture, and has increased compared to a gain of £159 million during Fiscal 2017, primarily due to increased production and wholesales of locally produced vehicles by our China Joint Venture (including the Jaguar XE and Jaguar XF). Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”.

#### *Income tax expense*

We had an income tax expense of £398 million in Fiscal 2018, as restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018, as compared to £338 million in Fiscal 2017, as reported, reflecting a higher effective tax rate of 26.3% in Fiscal 2018, compared to 21.0% in Fiscal 2017, primarily reflecting the impact of the change in the US federal tax rate on deferred tax assets.

#### *Profit for the period*

Our consolidated profit for Fiscal 2018 was £1,114 million, as restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018, as compared to £1,272 million in Fiscal 2017, as reported, as a result of the factors identified above.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

Net cash generated from operating activities was positive £664 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 (up from negative £433 million in the corresponding period in 2018). For the six months ended 30 September 2019, free cash flow was negative £783 million (up from negative £2,298 million in the corresponding period in 2018), after a total value of £1,636 million of total product and other investment spending as well as £297 million of working capital outflows (including £297 million utilisation of the Invoice Discounting Facility as at 30 September 2019, which has improved receivables). The negative working capital movement in the six months ended 30 September 2019 occurred primarily as a result of a reduction in accounts payable and an increase in inventory. The negative £783 million free cash flow for the six months ended 30 September 2019 occurred primarily as a result of losses and continued total product and other investment spending. Negative free cash flow in the six months ended 30 September 2019 was £1,515 million more favourable than the six months ended 30 September 2018. Net cash used in operating activities in the six months ended 30 September 2018 was negative £433 million.

After the negative free cash flow of £783 million, finance expenses and fees paid net of finance income received of £89 million (up from £70 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018), we had total cash of £2,845 million (up from £2,610 million as at 30 September 2018), comprising £1,971 million of cash and cash equivalents and £874 million of financial deposits. As at 30 September 2019, we also had an undrawn committed revolving credit facility of £1,935 million. The total amount of cash and cash equivalents as at 30 September 2019 included £483 million held in subsidiaries of the Issuer outside the United Kingdom. The cash in some of these jurisdictions, e.g. South Africa and Brazil, is subject to certain restrictions on cash pooling, intercompany loan arrangements or interim dividends. However annual dividends are generally permitted and we do not believe that these restrictions have, or are expected to have, any impact on our ability to meet our cash obligations.

As adjusted to give *pro forma* effect to the Transactions, as at 30 September 2019 we would have had, on a consolidated basis, cash and cash equivalents of £3,169 million, short-term investments (bank deposits with a maturity of between three and twelve months) of £874 million and total indebtedness (including short-term debt) of £6,334 million, with undrawn committed facilities of £1,935 million. We believe that we have sufficient resources available to meet our planned capital requirements. However, our sources of funding could be adversely affected by an economic slowdown or other macroeconomic factors, which are beyond our control. A decrease in the demand for or profitability of our products and services could lead to an inability to obtain funds from external sources on acceptable terms or in a timely manner or at all.

## Our borrowings

The following table shows details of our committed and uncommitted financing arrangements, as well as the amounts outstanding and undrawn, as at 30 September 2019.

Facility	Committed Amount (£ in millions)	Maturity	Amount outstanding as at 30 September 2019 (£ in millions)	Amount undrawn as at 30 September 2019 (£ in millions)
<i>Committed</i>				
\$500 million 5.625% Senior Notes due 2023 .....	n/a	1 February 2023	407*	—
£400 million 5.000% Senior Notes due 2022 .....	n/a	15 February 2022	400	—
\$500 million 4.250% Senior Notes due 2019 .....	n/a	15 November 2019	407*	—
£400 million 3.875% Senior Notes due 2023 .....	n/a	1 March 2023	400	—
\$500 million 3.500% Senior Notes due 2020 .....	n/a	15 March 2020	407*	—
€650 million 2.200% Senior Notes due 2024 .....	n/a	15 January 2024	577**	—
£300 million 2.750% Senior Notes due 2021 .....	n/a	24 January 2021	300	—
\$500 million 4.500% Senior Notes due 2027 .....	n/a	1 October 2027	407*	—
€500 million 4.500% Senior Notes due 2026 .....	n/a	15 January 2016	444**	—
\$200 billion Term Loan Facility .....	162*	October 2022	162*	—
\$800 billion Term Loan Facility .....	650*	January 2025	650*	—
Revolving Credit Facility .....	1,935	27 July 2022	—	1,935
Lease obligations .....	574	n/a	574	—
<b>Subtotal .....</b>	<b>3,321</b>		<b>5,135</b>	<b>1,935</b>
Capitalised debt issuance costs .....	—		(30)	—
Fair value adjustments*** .....	—		40	—
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>3,321</b>		<b>5,145</b>	<b>1,935</b>

\* Using an exchange rate on 30 September 2019 of \$1.2299 = £1.00.

\*\* Using an exchange rate on 30 September 2019 of €1.1248 = £1.00.

\*\*\* Fair value adjustments relate to hedging arrangements for the \$500 million 4.500% Senior Notes due 2027 and €500 million 4.500% Senior Notes due 2026.

In addition, we have a \$700 million invoice discounting committed facility that is not reflected in the table above as it is a non-recourse receivable financing which is not treated as indebtedness. As at 30 September 2019, Jaguar Land Rover Limited (a subsidiary of the Issuer) had sold £297 million equivalent of receivables under the Invoice Discounting Facility.

In October 2019, the Issuer completed and drew down in full the £625 million under the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities and the Issuer signed a new £100 million UK Fleet Financing Facility, which was fully drawn as of 4 November 2019.

On 15 November 2019, we redeemed our \$500 million 4.2450% Senior Notes due 2019 in full and satisfied and discharged the related indenture.

Please see “Capitalisation” for a presentation of our capitalisation after giving *pro forma* effect to the Transactions.

### ***Liquidity and cash flows***

Our principal sources of cash are cash generated from operations (primarily wholesale volumes of finished vehicles and parts) and external financings, which include the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby, the Existing Notes, term financings (including the Term Loan Facility and the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities, which are fully drawn) and revolving credit financings (including the Revolving Credit Facility and the fully drawn UK Fleet Financing Facility), as well as the Invoice Discounting Facility, which is a non-recourse receivables financing facility. We use our cash to purchase raw materials and consumables, for maintenance of our plants, equipment and facilities, for capital expenditure on product development, to service or refinance our debt, to meet general operating expenses and for other purposes in the ordinary course of business.

Jaguar Land Rover Limited is the main group entity used for financing and borrowing purposes. We have a policy of aggregating and pooling cash balances within that entity on a daily basis. Certain of our subsidiaries and equity method affiliates have contractual and other limitations in respect of their ability to transfer funds to us in the form of cash dividends, loans or advances. We believe that these restrictions have not had, and are not expected to have, any material impact on our ability to meet our cash obligations.

### ***Cash flow data***

The Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019 tables below have been extracted from the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum.

The following table sets out the items from our consolidated statements of cash flow for the fiscal years ended 31 March 2017, 2018 and 2019 and for the six months ended 30 September 2019 compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2017	2018	2019	2018	2019
	(£ in millions)			(£ in millions)	
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities.....</b>	<b>3,160</b>	<b>2,958</b>	<b>2,253</b>	<b>(433)</b>	<b>664</b>
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) investing activities.....</b>	<b>(4,317)</b>	<b>(3,222)</b>	<b>(2,278)</b>	<b>(525)</b>	<b>(1,236)</b>
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities .....</b>	<b>541</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>(262)</b>
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....	95	(41)	(27)	2	58
Net change in cash and cash equivalents.....	(616)	(211)	148	(795)	(834)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period .....	3,399	2,878	2,626	2,626	2,747
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of period .....</b>	<b>2,878</b>	<b>2,626</b>	<b>2,747</b>	<b>1,833</b>	<b>1,971</b>

### ***Six months ended 30 September 2019 compared to six months ended 30 September 2018***

Net cash generated from operating activities was positive £664 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 (up from negative £433 million in the corresponding period in 2018). For the six months ended 30 September 2019 our free cash flow was negative £783 million (up from negative £2,298 in the corresponding period in 2018), after a total value of £1,636 million of total product and other total product and other investment spending as well as £297 million of working capital outflows (including £297 million utilisation

of the Invoice Discounting Facility as at 30 September 2019 which has improved receivables). The negative working capital movement in the six months ended 30 September 2019 occurred primarily as a result of a reduction in accounts payable and an increase in inventory. The negative £783 million free cash flow for the six months ended 30 September 2019 occurred primarily as a result of the losses and the continued total product and other investment spending. Negative free cash flow in the six months ended 30 September 2019 is £1,515 million more favourable than the six month period to September 2018.

Net cash used in investing activities was £1,236 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 (up from £525 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018), primarily reflecting the movement in short term deposits and other investments. Total product and other investment spending was £1,636 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, down from £2,061 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018, primarily as a result of initiatives to reduce investment through Project Charge. Of the £1,636 million in total product and other investment spending, the purchase of property, plant and equipment was £648 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, down from £891 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018. The decrease in total product and other investment spending related to purchase of property, plant and equipment is primarily due to initiatives to reduce investment through Project Charge. The remainder of the £1,636 million of total product and other investment spending was cash paid for intangible assets totalling £786 million, £197 million of expensed R&D and £5 million of other investments in the six months ended 30 September 2019, down from £955 million, £212 million and £3 million respectively in the six months ended 30 September 2018. Our total product and other investment spending primarily relates to the introduction of new products, and the development of new technologies (including, amongst others, electrification, automation and architecture technologies) that enhance our product offerings.

Net cash used in financing activities in the six months ended 30 September 2019 was negative £262 million compared to £163 million net cash generated from financing activities the six months ended 30 September 2018 primarily as a result of more debt being raised in the six months ended 30 September 2018 compared to the same six month period this year. Finance expenses and fees paid net of finance income received were £89 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 compared to £70 million the six months ended 30 September 2018.

#### *Fiscal 2019 compared to Fiscal 2018*

Net cash used in operating activities was £2,253 million in Fiscal 2019 compared to £2,958 million in Fiscal 2018. Free cash flow was negative £1,267 million in Fiscal 2019 (negative £1,045 million in Fiscal 2018), after £3,810 million of total product and other investment spending, £405 million of working capital inflows and £227 million paid in taxes. Finance expenses and fees paid net of finance income received were negative £176 million in Fiscal 2019 as compared to negative £125 million in Fiscal 2018. In Fiscal 2019, positive working capital movements of £405 million (positive £81 million in Fiscal 2018) were primarily driven by a £152 million improvement in inventory, reflecting the results deriving from the implementation of Project Charge, including production scheduling, and a £249 million improvement in trade receivables, partially offset by a £419 million deterioration in payables. Other favourable movements of £423 million in working capital include £170 million in provisions (primarily warranty) and £253 million movement in other assets and liabilities, including £96 million R&D credits. In Fiscal 2019, we had £613 million net increase in debt primarily reflecting the issuance of the September 2018 Notes, the repayment of the \$700 million notes due 2018 and the full utilisation of the \$1 billion Term Loan Facility. In addition, there was a £54 million reduction in drawings under an uncommitted invoice discounting facility, which was closed ahead of its expiry in April and replaced with the Invoice Discounting Facility (undrawn as at 31 March 2019).

Net cash used in investing activities was £2,278 million in Fiscal 2019, compared to £3,222 million in Fiscal 2018. In Fiscal 2019, the movement in short-term deposits was £1,074 million compared to a £523 million in Fiscal 2018. In Fiscal 2019, total product and other investment spending was £3,810 million including expensed R&D of £421 million. The purchase of property, plant and equipment accounted for £1,590 million of



total product and other investment spending in Fiscal 2019, compared to £2,135 million in Fiscal 2018. The decrease in total product and other investment spending related to purchase of property, plant and equipment was primarily due to the completion of most of our manufacturing facility in Slovakia and other manufacturing facilities in Fiscal 2018. The remainder of the £3,810 million total product and other investment spending mentioned above consisted of cash paid for intangible assets, which accounted for £1,785 million in Fiscal 2019, compared to £1,614 million in Fiscal 2018. Our total product and other investment spending primarily relates to the introduction of new products, and the development of new technologies that enhance our product offerings.

Net cash generated from financing activities in Fiscal 2019 was £173 million compared to net cash generated from financing activities of £53 million in Fiscal 2018. Net cash generated from financing activities in Fiscal 2019 reflected £1,214 million of new debt, including the €500 million senior notes issued in September 2018 and our Term Loan Facility drawn in October 2018, partially offset by the repayment of \$700 million in aggregate principal amount of senior notes in December 2018 and a £54 million reduction in drawings under an uncommitted invoice discounting facility as it was wound down ahead of its expiry in April and replaced with the Invoice Discounting Facility, undrawn at 31 March 2019 (compared to a net movement in debt of £373 million in Fiscal 2018 primarily the \$500 million senior notes issued in October 2017). Net finance expenses and fees paid net of finance income received were £176 million in Fiscal 2019, higher than the £125 million in Fiscal 2018.

#### *Fiscal 2018 compared to Fiscal 2017*

Net cash generated from operating activities was £2,958 million in Fiscal 2018 compared to £3,160 million in Fiscal 2017. Free cash flow was negative £1,045 million in Fiscal 2018 (positive £141 million in Fiscal 2017), after £4,186 million of total product and other investment spending, £81 million of working capital inflows and £312 million paid in taxes. Finance expenses and fees paid net of finance income received were negative £125 million in Fiscal 2018 as compared to negative £117 million in Fiscal 2017. In Fiscal 2018, positive working capital movements of £81 million (positive £480 million in Fiscal 2017) were primarily driven by a £600 million increase in trade payables, partially offset by a £296 million increase in inventory related to the launch of new products as well as a £317 million unfavourable movement in trade receivables. In Fiscal 2018, we had £370 million increase in debt primarily reflecting the issuance of the October 2017 Notes.

Net cash used in investing activities was £3,222 million in Fiscal 2018 (of which £3,749 million related to total product and other investment spending), compared to £4,317 million in Fiscal 2017. In Fiscal 2018, £523 million of cash was generated from short-term deposits compared to a £1,300 million investment in Fiscal 2017. In Fiscal 2018, total product and other investment spending was £3,780 million excluding expensed R&D of £406 million. The purchase of property, plant and equipment (net of disposals) accounted for £2,135 million of total product and other investment spending in Fiscal 2018, compared to £1,584 million in Fiscal 2017. The increase in total product and other investment spending related to purchase of property, plant and equipment was primarily due to the expansion of ongoing total product and other investment spending at our manufacturing facility in Slovakia and to new product launches such as the Jaguar I-PACE and the plug-in hybrid derivatives of the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport. The remainder of the £3,780 million total product and other investment spending mentioned above consisted of cash paid for intangible assets, which accounted for £1,614 million in Fiscal 2018, compared to £1,473 million in Fiscal 2017 as well as £31 million relating to purchases of investments and acquisition of subsidiary. Our total product and other investment spending primarily relates to capacity expansion of our production facilities, the introduction of new products, and the development of new technologies that enhance our product offerings.

Net cash generated from financing activities in Fiscal 2018 was £53 million compared to net cash generated from financing activities of £541 million in Fiscal 2017. Net cash generated from financing activities in Fiscal 2018 reflected £373 million of new bonds issued in October 2017 (compared to £857 million of new bonds issued in January 2017) and higher utilisation of a short term financing facility (£3 million) in Fiscal 2018 compared to lower utilisation (£45 million) of a short term financing facility in Fiscal 2017. Finance expenses and fees paid net of finance income received were £125 million in Fiscal 2018, slightly higher than the £117 million in Fiscal 2017.

### ***Sources of financing and capital structure***

We fund our short-term working capital requirements with cash generated from operations, overdraft facilities with banks and short-and medium-term borrowings from lending institutions and banks. The maturities of these short-and medium-term borrowings are generally matched to particular cash flow requirements. Our main long-term borrowings are the Existing Notes and, following their issuance, the Additional 2026 Notes. In addition to the Existing Notes and the Additional 2026 Notes, we also maintain the:

- £1,935 million unsecured syndicated Revolving Credit Facility;
- \$1.0 billion Term Loan Facility;
- £625 million UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities;
- £100 million UK Fleet Financing Facility; and
- Invoice Discounting Facility (non-recourse receivables financing which is not treated as debt and is off-balance sheet).

We endeavour to continuously optimise our capital structure, including through opportunistic capital raisings and other liability management transactions from time to time.

### ***Total Product and other investment spending***

Purchases of property, plant and equipment in the six months ended 30 September 2019 was £648 million, compared to £891 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018. Total product and other investment spending was £1,636 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 of which £1,439 million was capitalised and £197 million was expensed, compared to total product and other investment spending of £2,061 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018, of which £1,849 million was capitalised and £212 million was expensed. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we target annual total product and other investment spending of around £3.8 billion in Fiscal 2020 and up to £4 billion each year in the three-year period from Fiscal 2021 to Fiscal 2023 while we are launching the first products on the new MLA (modular longitudinal architecture) platform. From (and including) Fiscal 2024, the normal annual spending target is expected to decline to approximately 11% to 13% of revenue. We aim to fund total product and other investment spending out of cash flows from operating activities supported by debt capital markets and bank funding as required. Please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—Our strategy to grow the business through capital investments may not be successful or as successful as we expect”. Our capital spending programme is primarily focused on R&D activities. In particular, we spend a significant amount on product development and technology development including, but not limited to, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions technology, autonomous, connected and electrification technologies and innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Additionally, some of our capital spending is allocated to new product launches and expanding our manufacturing capacity to meet customer demand in the premium automotive and SUV segments and comply with regulatory requirements. Please see “Our Business—Our Strategy—Profitably grow the business through capital investments” and “—Results of Operations—Development/Engineering costs capitalised”.

### ***Acquisitions and Disposals***

On 2 June 2008, Tata Motors acquired the Jaguar and Land Rover businesses from Ford. The consideration was £1,279 million, not including £150 million of cash acquired in the business. We have made no material acquisitions or disposals since 2 June 2008. We have made small investments through our InMotion business unit and other investments in mobility such as our \$25 million investment in Lyft.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Contingencies and Commitments

### *Off-balance sheet arrangements*

As at 30 September 2019, Jaguar Land Rover Limited (a subsidiary of the Issuer) had sold £297 million equivalent of receivables under the Invoice Discounting Facility. In particular, Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as seller, is a party to a syndicated insured invoice discounting facility agreement originally dated 26 March 2019 with a bank as agent and buyer (with capacity for further banks to accede as additional buyers) (the agent and the buyer together the “finance parties”). Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited is party to the facility agreement as guarantor (together with Jaguar Land Rover Limited, the “obligors”).

The facility is committed and may be increased at the request of the seller via the introduction of new banks as buyers (subject, where any incoming bank is not one of a list of existing banks, to approval (at their discretion) of all the buyers) up to a maximum facility amount of US\$1,000 million. Eligible receivables may be generated from sales of ‘Land Rover’ and ‘Range Rover’ finished vehicles. The availability of the facility ends approximately two years after the date of the facility agreement and no further receivables may be presented by the seller to the buyers after that date. The facility is revolving, and as a sold receivable matures and is paid, an equivalent sum becomes available for re-utilisation by the seller under the facility.

A brief description of the main terms of the Invoice Discounting Facility is included below.

### *Rates, interest and fees*

*Discount rate:* The discount rate is the per annum interest rate equal to the relevant currency’s LIBOR (with a zero floor) plus 1.15%.

*Default interest:* If any sum due by the seller is not paid on its due date, default interest is payable at the per annum interest rate of the facility rate (based on a margin of 1.15%) plus 1%.

*Fees:* The following fees are payable to one or more of the finance parties under the facility: an annual agency fee to the agent; a fee payable upon exercise of the accordion option; and an unused fee which is the product of (a) the product of 0.5% and the number of calendar days in the two prior collection periods divided by 360, and (b) the difference between the total available commitment for participations under the facility and the average aggregate amount of the receivables purchased under the facility for the prior two relevant purchase periods. Any arrangement and other fees already paid are not covered in this summary.

### *Recourse*

On payment by the buyers of the purchase price for a receivable (the purchase price being the net present value of the receivable less the relevant discount rate), all rights relating to that receivable (including the benefit of any credit insurance) is assigned by way of sale to the agent by the seller. Notices of assignment are given to the debtors.

If it transpires that (a) any of the particular conditions precedent specified in the facility agreement to the sale of a receivable were not satisfied, (b) any of the eligibility criteria set out in the facility agreement in relation to a receivable sold under the facility agreement were not met at the time of the relevant sale, or (c) there was a breach of representation, warranty or covenant in relation to a sold receivable, (an “affected receivable”), the agent can, if the seller is not able to remedy the breach giving rise to the repurchase event, compel the seller to repurchase the affected receivable within five business days. The repurchase price is the face value of the affected receivable together with the reasonable costs and expenses of the agent in connection with such repurchase. The seller has the uncommitted right to request to buy back any receivable which is the subject of a commercial dispute (as defined).

## *Representations*

Each obligor makes various representations on the date of the facility agreement and at various regular points thereafter, such as: status; binding obligations; non conflict with other obligations; power and authority; validity and admissibility of evidence; governing law and enforcement; deduction of tax; no filing or stamp taxes; no default; no misleading information; financial statements; *pari passu* ranking; no proceedings pending or threatened; sanctions, anti-corruption, bribery. There are various representations made by the seller in relation to each purchased receivable at the time it is presented for purchase by the seller: that the seller holds legal and beneficial title and the receivable is presented free from any restrictions on assignability, transfer or set off rights; it is free from any security interests at the time of sale; information given in relation to that purchased receivable is accurate in all material respects; that it is eligible for sale in accordance with the terms of the facility agreement; all corporate actions necessary in order to present the receivable have been taken; and that the presented receivables have not previously been assigned to any other person. Where appropriate, the terms of the representations align with the corresponding terms in the Issuer's revolving credit facility.

## *Covenants*

There are various positive and negative covenants with which the seller must comply, including: provision of annual audited Group accounts; the seller's annual audited accounts and the Group's unaudited quarterly accounts; provision of documents sent to creditors generally, details of material litigation, and such financial and business information as the finance parties may request; notification of default. There are various positive and negative covenants with which the obligors must comply, including: compliance with authorisations; compliance with laws; restriction on mergers; change of the business; maintaining insurances. There are various positive and negative covenants with which the obligors must comply (and ensure that their subsidiaries must comply), including: compliance with laws on sanctions, anti-corruption, bribery and money laundering. There are various positive and negative covenants with which the seller must comply in relation to the receivables, including: a wide indemnity for losses suffered by the buyer in certain circumstances (such as misrepresentation, non payment by the seller; noncompliance with insurance; non payment of taxes or an event of default occurs); not to amend standard payment terms; provision of certain additional information in relation to purchased receivables; refraining from taking action that would prejudice any finance party's rights under or in respect of purchased receivables; take reasonable steps to ensure the validity of any purchased receivable and any assignment thereof under the facility agreement; not to encumber purchased receivables; pay stamp and other documentation taxes arising under the facility agreement; provide reasonable assistance to the agent in conducting due diligence on debtors; maintain adequate records systems; in relation to particular categories of receivables, not to enter those receivables into securitisation, factoring or invoice discounting arrangements. Where appropriate, the terms of the covenants align with the corresponding terms in the Issuer's revolving credit facility.

## *Events of default*

The facility agreement sets out various events of default the occurrence of which allows the banks to cancel the facility commitment. Such events of default include (subject in certain cases to grace periods, thresholds and other qualifications): non payment; failure to deliver certain critical reporting information; failure to offer any receivables for sale under the facility agreement for three consecutive offer periods; breach of other obligations; misrepresentation; cross acceleration; insolvency; insolvency proceedings; creditors' process; unlawfulness of obligations or agreements; repudiation by any obligor or insurer of the facility agreement or insurance policy; failure to comply with servicing obligations under the facility agreement; change in ownership of obligors (save as a permitted group reorganisation (as defined)); material adverse effect on validity, legality or enforceability of any facility documents; and a final judgment which can no longer be appealed is rendered against an obligor not covered by insurance and above a specified threshold; the occurrence of certain trigger events in relation to the portfolio of purchased receivables including overall default ratios, maximum average days sales outstanding threshold and maximum average dilution ratios. Where appropriate, the terms of the events of default align with the corresponding terms in the Issuer's revolving credit facility.

### *Governing law*

The facility agreement is governed by English law.

### ***Contingencies***

In the normal course of our business, we face claims and assertions by various parties. We assess such claims and assertions and monitor the legal environment on an on-going basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. We record a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated and disclose such matters in our financial statements, if material. Where potential losses are considered possible, but not probable, we provide disclosure in our financial statements, if material, but we do not record a liability in our accounts unless the loss becomes probable.

There are various claims against us, the majority of which pertain to motor accident claims and consumer complaints. Some of the cases also relate to replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in the services by us or our dealers. We believe that none of these contingencies, either individually or in aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flow.

### ***Commitments***

We have entered into various contracts with suppliers and contractors for the acquisition of plant and machinery, equipment, various civil contracts of a capital nature and acquisition of intangible assets aggregating £1,225 million as at 30 September 2019.

### **Dividend Policy**

As previously announced, we adopted a dividend policy targeting an annual dividend payout rate to our shareholder of 25% of our profit after tax. Such target dividend payout each year is subject to liquidity, tax, legal and other relevant considerations by our Board.

We may pay dividends to our shareholder, subject to liquidity, tax, legal and other relevant considerations including, but not limited to, compliance with covenants in our financing agreements restricting such payments (including covenants in the indentures governing certain of the Existing Notes and in the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities). In Fiscal 2018 we paid a dividend of £150 million to TMLH. In May 2018, the directors proposed a dividend of £225 million to TMLH, which was paid in June 2018. The Board proposed not to pay any dividend for the year ended 31 March 2019.

### **Product Development Costs Capitalisation Policy**

Significant disruptions in the automotive industry necessitated a review and modification of our product development costs capitalisation policy. In the future, we intend to capitalise approximately 70%, which we will achieve gradually over time, of our product development costs compared to a capitalisation ratio of approximately 85% of our product development costs previously. We do not expect this adjustment to our capitalisation policy to have any impact on our cash flow. The new capitalisation policy became effective on 1 April 2018.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risks**

We are exposed to financial risks as a result of the environment in which we operate. The main exposures are to currency risk on overseas sales and costs and commodity price risk on raw materials. Our Board has approved a hedging policy covering these risks and has appointed a Financial Risk Committee to implement hedging at a tactical level. Where it is not possible to mitigate the impact of financial risks by switching supplier locations or using fixed price contracts, the policy allows for the use of forwards, purchased options, collars and commodity swaps to hedge the exposures.

### **Market risk**

Market risk is the risk of any loss in future earnings, in realisable fair values or in future cash flows that may result from a change in the price of a financial instrument. The value of a financial instrument may change as a result of changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, commodity prices, liquidity and other market changes. Future specific market movements cannot be normally predicted with reasonable accuracy.

### **Commodity price risk**

Our production costs are sensitive to the price of commodities used in manufacturing some of our automobile components. We are exposed to fluctuations in raw material prices, primarily aluminium, copper, platinum and palladium, and have developed a hedging strategy to manage this risk through fixed-price contracts with suppliers and derivatives with banks. The revaluation of derivative hedge instruments is reported through the income statement.

### **Foreign currency exchange rate risk**

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may potentially affect our consolidated income statement, equity and debt where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets/liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the respective consolidated entities.

Considering the countries and economic environment in which we operate, our operations are subject to currency risk on overseas sales and costs. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in the US dollar, euro and Chinese yuan against the British pound. We use forward contracts and options primarily to hedge foreign exchange exposure. Further, any weakening of the British pound against major foreign currencies may have an adverse effect on our cost of borrowing and the cost of imports reported, which consequently may increase the cost of financing our capital expenditures. This also may impact the earnings of our international businesses. We evaluate the impact of foreign exchange rate fluctuations by assessing our exposure to exchange rate risks.

The following table presents information relating to foreign currency exposure (other than risk arising from derivatives) as at 31 March 2019:

	US dollar	Chinese yuan	Euro	Others <sup>(1)</sup>	Total
			(£ in millions)		
Financial assets .....	2,383	219	1,377	327	4,306
Financial liabilities .....	(3,349) <sup>(2)</sup>	(424)	(3,524) <sup>(3)</sup>	(385)	(7,682)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(966)</b>	<b>(205)</b>	<b>(2,147)</b>	<b>(58)</b>	<b>(3,376)</b>

(1) "Others" include Japanese Yen, Russian Rouble, Singapore Dollar, Swiss Franc, Australian Dollar, South African Rand, Thai Baht, Korean Won etc.

(2) Includes primarily the October 2017 Notes, the March 2015 Notes, the October 2014 Notes, the January 2013 Notes and the Term Loan Facility.

(3) Includes primarily trade payables denominated in euro, the January 2017 Euro Notes and the September 2018 Notes.

For a sensitivity analysis of our foreign currency exposure, please see Note 35(B) of our 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Interest rate risk**

We are subject to variable interest rates on some of our interest-bearing liabilities. Our interest rate exposure is mainly related to debt obligations.



As at 31 March 2019, short-term borrowings of £114 million (compared to £155 million as at 31 March 2018) and long-term borrowings of £768 million (compared to £nil as at 31 March 2018) were subject to a variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £9 million (£2 million as at 31 March 2018) in the consolidated income statement.

### ***Credit risk***

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss arising from counterparty failure to repay or service debt according to the contractual terms or obligations. Credit risk encompasses the direct risk of default, the risk of deterioration of creditworthiness and concentration risks. Financial instruments that are subject to concentrations of credit risk principally consist of investments classified as loans and receivables, trade receivables, loans and advances, derivative financial instruments and financial guarantees issued for equity-accounted entities.

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure. As at 31 March 2019, our maximum exposure to credit risk was £5,621 million, being the total of the carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits and other investments, trade receivables and other financial assets.

Regarding trade receivables and other receivables, and other loans or receivables, there were no indications as at 30 September 2019 that defaults in payment obligations will occur.

The table below provides details regarding the financial assets that are not yet due, past due or past due and impaired, including estimated interest payments as at 31 March 2019:

	<b>Gross</b>	<b>Impairment</b>
	<b>(£ in millions)</b>	
Not yet due .....	1,190	1
Overdue <3 months .....	173	—
Overdue >3 <6 months .....	3	—
Overdue >6 months .....	14	11
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>1,380</b>	<b>12</b>

### ***Derivative financial instruments and risk management***

We enter into foreign currency forward contracts and options with a counterparty (who is generally a bank) in order to manage our exposure to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates and commodity swaps to manage our principal commodity exposures. We have also entered into cross currency interest rate swaps to convert some of our fixed rate foreign currency debts to floating rate British pound debt. Recently, the British pound has depreciated significantly, which has led to negative mark-to-market movements and affected our reserves. These financial exposures are managed in accordance with our risk management policies and procedures.

Our net liabilities have increased by £14 million from £617 million as at 31 March 2019 to £631 million as at 30 September, 2019. This increase in foreign exchange liabilities related to financial hedging instruments is principally a result of the weakening of the British pound against principal hedged currencies over the relevant period, notably the euro and Chinese yuan.

Specific transactional risks include liquidity and pricing risks, interest rate and exchange rates fluctuation risks, volatility risks, counterparty risks, commodity price risks, settlement risks and gearing risks.

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of accounting policies and the reported

amounts of assets, liabilities, income, expenses and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of these financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses for the years presented. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

Estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an on-going basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the year in which the estimate is revised and future periods affected.

In particular, information about significant areas of estimation uncertainty and critical judgements in applying accounting policies that have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements are included in the following notes:

- (i) Note 3—Alternative Performance Measures
- (ii) Note 5—Revenue
- (iii) Note 14—Taxation
- (iv) Note 17—Property, plant and equipment
- (v) Note 18—Intangible assets
- (vi) Note 20—Deferred tax assets and liabilities
- (vii) Note 27—Provisions
- (viii) Note 32—Employee benefits
- (ix) Note 35—Financial instruments

### ***Revenue recognition***

#### *Accounting policies for Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019*

The IFRS 15 standard (Revenue from Contracts with Customers) was adopted on 1 April 2018. The new standard replaces the requirements under IAS 18 Revenue and IAS 11 Construction Contracts, as well as the related interpretations. In accordance with the transitional provisions of the standard, we applied IFRS 15 on the modified retrospective basis and recognised the cumulative effect of applying the new standard at the date of application with no restatement of the comparative periods, which remain under the previously existing accounting principles.

Revenue comprises the consideration earned by the Group in respect of the output of its ordinary activities. It is measured based on the consideration specified in the contract with the customer and excludes amounts collected on behalf of third parties, and net of settlement discounts, bonuses, rebates and sales incentives. The Group considers its primary customers from the sale of vehicles, parts and accessories (its primary revenue-generating streams) are generally retailers, fleet and corporate customers, and other third-party distributors. The Group recognises revenue when it transfers control of a good or service to a customer, thus evidencing the satisfaction of the associated performance obligation under that contract. Under IAS 18, this was determined by reviewing when the risks and rewards of ownership had been transferred to the customer. In addition, the amount of revenue had to be reliably measurable with it being probable that future economic benefits will flow to the Group.

The Group operates with a single automotive reporting segment, principally generating revenue from the sales of vehicles, parts and accessories.

The sale of vehicles also can include additional services provided to the customer at the point of sale, for which the individual vehicle and services are accounted for as separate performance obligations, as they are considered separately identifiable. The contract transaction price is allocated among the identified performance obligations based on their stand-alone selling prices. Where the stand-alone selling price is not readily available and observable, it is estimated using an appropriate alternative approach.

Revenue as reported in the consolidated income statement is presented net of the impact of realised foreign exchange derivatives hedging revenue exposures.

IFRS 17 was published on 18 May 2017 and replaces IFRS 4, which currently permits a wide variety of practices in accounting for insurance contracts. For fixed-fee service contracts whose primary purpose is the provision of services, such as roadside assistance, entities have an accounting policy choice to account for them in accordance with either IFRS 17 or IFRS 15. The standard applies to annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021.

### ***Income Taxes***

Income tax expense comprises current and deferred taxes. Income tax expense is recognised in the consolidated income statement, except when related to items that are recognised outside of profit or loss (whether in other comprehensive income or directly in equity), or where related to the initial accounting for a business combination. In the case of a business combination, the tax effect is included in the accounting for the business combination.

Current income taxes are determined based on respective taxable income of each taxable entity and tax rules applicable for respective tax jurisdictions.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognised for the future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying values of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, and unutilised business loss and depreciation carry-forwards and tax credits. Such deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed separately for each taxable entity and for each taxable jurisdiction. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable income will be available against which the deductible temporary differences, unused tax losses, depreciation carry-forwards and unused tax credits could be utilised.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured based on the tax rates that are expected to apply in the year when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, and on the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and when they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and we intend to settle our current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis.

### ***Property, plant and equipment***

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost of acquisition or construction less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment, if any. Land is not depreciated.

Cost includes purchase price, non-recoverable taxes and duties, labour cost and direct overheads for self-constructed assets and other direct costs incurred up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use.

Interest cost incurred for constructed assets is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Depreciation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Estimated useful lives of the assets are as follows:

	<b>Estimated useful life (years)</b>
Buildings.....	20 to 40
Plant, equipment and leased assets .....	3 to 30
Vehicles .....	3 to 10
Computers .....	3 to 6
Fixtures and fittings.....	3 to 20

The depreciation for property, plant and equipment with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Assets held under finance leases are depreciated over their expected useful lives on the same basis as owned assets or, where shorter, the term of the relevant lease. Freehold land is measured at cost and is not depreciated. Heritage assets are not depreciated as they are considered to have a residual value in excess of cost. Residual values are re-assessed on an annual basis.

Depreciation is not recorded on assets under construction until construction and installation are complete and the asset is ready for its intended use. Assets under construction include capital advances. Depreciation is not recorded on heritage assets as the Group considers their residual value to approximate their cost.

### ***Intangible assets***

#### ***Acquired intangible assets***

Intangible assets purchased, including those acquired in a business combination, are measured at acquisition cost, which is the fair value on the date of acquisition where applicable less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment, if any. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are reviewed annually to determine whether indefinite-life assessment continues to be supportable. If not, the change in the useful-life assessment from indefinite to finite is made on a prospective basis.

For intangible assets with definite lives, amortisation is provided on a straight-line basis over estimated useful lives of the intangible assets as per the estimated amortisation periods below.

	<b>Estimated amortisation period</b>
Software .....	2 to 8 years
Patents and technological know how .....	2 to 12 years
Customer related—Dealer network .....	20 years
Intellectual property rights and other intangibles .....	3 to indefinite

The amortisation year for intangible assets with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year-end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Capital work-in-progress includes capital advances. Customer-related intangibles acquired in a business combination consist of dealer networks. Intellectual property rights and other intangibles consist of brand names, which are considered to have indefinite lives due to the longevity of the brands.

#### ***Internally generated intangible assets***

Research costs are charged to the consolidated income statement in the year in which they are incurred.

Product development and engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmission and new products are recognised as intangible assets, when feasibility has been established, the Group has committed technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and it is probable that asset will generate probable future economic benefits.

The costs capitalised include the cost of materials, direct labour and directly attributable overhead expenditure incurred up to the date the asset is available for use.

Interest cost incurred is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Product development and engineering cost is amortised over the life of the related product being a period of between two and 10 years.

Capitalised development expenditure is measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment loss, if any.

Amortisation is not recorded on product development and engineering until development is complete.

### ***Impairment***

*Property, plant and equipment and other intangible assets:* At each balance sheet date, the Group assesses whether there is any indication that any property, plant and equipment and intangible assets with finite lives may be impaired. If any such impairment indicator exists, the recoverable amount of an asset is estimated to determine the extent of impairment, if any. Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, the Group estimates the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment annually, or earlier, if there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

The estimated recoverable amount is the higher of value in use and fair value less costs disposal. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset (or cash-generating unit) for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.

If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash-generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

An annual impairment review of the carrying value of heritage assets is performed as the assets are held at cost and not depreciated and any impairment in the carrying value is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

*Equity accounted investments: joint ventures and associates:* The requirements of IAS 36 Impairment of Assets are applied to determine whether it is necessary to recognise any impairment loss with respect to the Group's investment in an associate or joint venture. When necessary, the entire carrying amount of the investment (including goodwill) is tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36 as a single asset by comparing its recoverable amount (the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal) with its carrying amount. Any impairment loss recognised forms part of the carrying amount of the investment. Any reversal of that impairment loss is recognised in accordance with IAS 36 to the extent that the recoverable amount of the investment subsequently increases.

## ***Provisions***

A provision is recognised if, as a result of a past event, the Group have a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation.

## ***Employee benefits***

*Pension schemes:* We operate several defined benefit pension schemes; the UK defined benefit schemes were previously contracted out of the second state pension scheme until 5 April 2016. The assets of the plans are generally held in separate trustee administered funds. The plans provide for a monthly pension after retirement based on salary and service as set out in the rules of each scheme.

Contributions to the plans by the Group take into consideration the results of actuarial valuations. The plans with a surplus position at the balance sheet date have been limited to the maximum economic benefit available from unconditional rights to refund from the scheme or reduction in future contributions. Where the subsidiary group is considered to have a contractual obligation to fund the pension plan above the accounting value of the liabilities, an onerous obligation is recognised.

The UK defined benefit schemes were closed to new joiners in April 2010.

For defined benefit schemes, the cost of providing benefits is determined using the projected unit credit method, with actuarial revaluations being carried out at the end of each reporting period.

Defined benefit costs are split into three categories:

- Current service cost, past service cost, and gains and losses on curtailments and settlements;
- Net interest cost; and
- Remeasurement.

Remeasurement comprising actuarial gains and losses, the effect of the asset ceiling and the return on scheme assets (excluding interest) is recognised immediately in the consolidated balance sheet with a charge or credit to the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurement recorded in the statement of comprehensive income is not recycled.

Past service cost, including curtailment gains and losses, is generally recognised in profit or loss in the period of scheme amendment. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability.

The Group presents these defined benefit costs within “Employee costs” in the consolidated income statement.

Separate defined contribution schemes are available to all our other employees. Costs in respect of these schemes are charged to the consolidated income statement as incurred.

*Post-retirement Medicare scheme:* Under this unfunded scheme, employees of some of our subsidiaries receive medical benefits subject to certain limits of amount, periods after retirement and types of benefits, depending on their grade and location at the time of retirement. Employees separated from us as part of an early separation scheme, on medical grounds or due to permanent disablement, are also covered under the scheme. The applicable subsidiaries (and therefore, the Group) account for the liability for the post-retirement medical scheme based on an annual actuarial valuation.



*Actuarial gains and losses:* Actuarial gains and losses relating to retirement benefit plans are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the year in which they arise. Actuarial gains and losses relating to long-term employee benefits are recognised in the consolidated income statement in the year in which they arise.

*Measurement date:* The measurement date of all retirement plans is 31 March.

Amendments to IAS 19 Employee Benefits were announced to clarify the accounting for plan amendments, curtailments and settlements and are effective for accounting periods commencing on or after 1 January 2019. If a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement occurs, it is now mandatory that the current service cost and the net interest for the period after the remeasurement are determined using the assumptions used for the remeasurement. In addition, amendments have been included to clarify the effect of a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement on the requirements regarding the asset ceiling.

The Group continues to evaluate the impact of adopting the amendments.

### ***Financial instruments***

#### *Accounting policies for Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019*

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity. Financial instruments are recognised on the balance sheet when the we become a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

We derecognise a financial asset only when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expires or it transfers the financial asset and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to another entity. If the we neither transfer nor retain substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and continue to control the transferred asset, we recognise our retained interest in the asset and an associated liability for amounts we may have to pay. If we retain substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a transferred financial asset, we continue to recognise the financial asset and also recognise a collateralised borrowing for the proceeds received. Any gain or loss arising on derecognition is recognised in profit or loss. When a financial instrument is derecognised, the cumulative gain or loss in equity (if any) is transferred to the consolidated income statement unless it was an equity instrument electively held at fair value through other comprehensive income. In this case, any cumulative gain or loss in equity is transferred to retained earnings.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or has expired.

Initially, a financial instrument is recognised at its fair value. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of financial instruments are recognised in determining the carrying amount, if it is not classified as at fair value through profit or loss. Transaction costs of financial instruments carried at fair value through profit or loss are expensed in profit or loss.

Subsequently, financial instruments are measured according to the category in which they are classified.

Under IAS 39 (applicable for financial data in this Offering Memorandum up to and including 31 March 2018), the categories were as follows:

- *Financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss—held for trading:* Derivatives, including embedded derivatives separated from the host contract are classified into this category. Financial assets and liabilities are measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognised in the consolidated income statement, unless they are designated as hedging instruments, for which hedge accounting is applied.

- *Held-to-maturity:* Held-to-maturity assets are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and a fixed maturity that the Group has the intention and ability to hold to maturity and that are not classified as financial assets at fair value through profit or loss or financial assets available-for-sale and do not meet the criteria for loans and receivables. Subsequently, these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses, if any.
- *Loans and receivables:* Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market and which are not classified as financial assets at fair value through net income or financial assets available-for-sale. Subsequently, these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses. These include cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, finance receivables, other financial receivables and other financial assets.
- *Available-for-sale financial assets:* Available-for-sale financial assets are those non-derivative financial assets that are either designated as such upon initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other financial asset categories. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value and *changes* therein are recognised in other comprehensive income, net of applicable deferred income taxes, and accumulated in the investments revaluation reserve with the exception of interest calculated using the effective interest method and foreign exchange gains and losses on monetary assets, which are recognised directly in profit or loss.

Under IFRS 9 (applied from 1 April 2018), categorisation is based on the business model in which the instruments are held as well as the characteristics of their contractual cash flows. The business model is based on management's intentions and past pattern of transactions. Financial assets with embedded derivatives are considered in their entirety when determining whether their cash flows are solely payment of principal and interest. We reclassify financial assets when, and only when, our business model for managing those assets changes.

Financial assets are classified into three categories:

- Financial assets at amortised cost are non-derivative financial assets with contractual cash flows that consist solely of payments of principal and interest and which are held with the intention of collecting those contractual cash flows. Subsequently, these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses, if any. These include cash and cash equivalents, contract assets, finance receivables and other financial assets.
- Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income are non-derivative financial assets with contractual cash flows that consist solely of payments of principal and interest and which are held with the intention of collecting those contractual cash flows as well as to sell the financial asset. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value, with unrealised gains or losses being recognised in other comprehensive income apart from any expected credit losses or foreign exchange gains or losses, which are recognised in profit or loss. This category can also include financial assets that are equity instruments which have been irrevocably designated at initial recognition as fair value through other comprehensive income. For these assets, there is no expected credit loss recognised in profit or loss.
- Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are financial assets with contractual cash flows that do not consist solely of payments of principal and interest. This category includes derivatives, embedded derivatives separated from the host contract, or investments in certain convertible loan notes. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value, with unrealised gains or losses being recognised in profit or loss, with the exception of derivative instruments designated in a hedging relationship, for which hedge accounting is applied.

Financial liabilities are classified as subsequently measured at amortised cost unless they meet the specific criteria to be recognised at fair value through profit or loss.

Other financial liabilities are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss includes derivatives, embedded derivatives separated from the host contract as well as financial liabilities held for trading. Subsequent to initial recognition, these are measured at fair value with gains or losses being recognised in profit or loss.

Under IAS 39 the classification of liabilities was the same.

Under IFRS 9, we recognise a loss allowance in profit or loss for expected credit losses on financial assets held at amortised cost or at fair value through other comprehensive income.

Lifetime expected credit losses are calculated for assets that were deemed credit impaired at initial recognition or have subsequently become credit impaired as well as those where credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition.

We adopt the simplified approach permitted in IFRS 9 to apply lifetime expected credit losses to trade receivables and contract assets, thereby eliminating the need to assess changes in credit risk for those assets. Where credit risk is deemed low at the reporting date or to have not increased significantly, credit losses for the next twelve months are calculated.

Objective evidence for a significant increase in credit risk includes where payment is overdue by 90 or more days as well as other information about significant financial difficulties of the borrower.

Credit risk has increased significantly when the probability of default has increased significantly. Such increases are relative and assessment includes external ratings (where available) or other information such as past due payments. Historic data and forward looking information are also considered.

Expected credit losses are forward looking and are measured in a way that is unbiased and represents a probability weighted amount, takes into account the time value of money (values are discounted back using the applicable effective interest rate) and uses reasonable and supportable information.

Previously under IAS 39 an incurred loss model was in place. We assessed at each balance sheet date whether there was objective evidence that a financial asset or a group of financial assets, other than those measured at fair value through profit or loss, were impaired. A financial asset was considered to be impaired if objective evidence indicated that one or more events had a negative effect on the estimated future cash flows of that asset.

An equity instrument is any contract that evidences residual interests in the assets of the Group after deducting all of its liabilities. Equity instruments issued by the Group are recorded at the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs.

Investments in equity instruments are measured at fair value, however, where a quoted market price in an active market is not available, equity instruments are measured at cost. For investments in equity instruments that are not held for trading, the Group has not elected to account for the investment at fair value through other comprehensive income.

#### *Hedge accounting*

We use foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowings denominated in foreign currency to hedge our risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations relating to highly probable

forecast transactions. We designate these foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowing denominated in foreign currency in a cash flow hedging relationship by applying hedge accounting principles under IFRS 9 (from 1 April 2018, with the data for the year ended 31 March 2018 restated for the changes in hedge accounting principles) and IAS 39 (up to and including 31 March 2017 in this Offering Memorandum).

We use cross-currency interest rate swaps to convert some of its issued debt from foreign denominated fixed rate debt to GBP floating rate debt. Hedge accounting is applied using both fair value and cash flow hedging relationships. The designated risks are foreign currency and interest rate risks.

These derivative contracts are stated at fair value on the consolidated balance sheet at each reporting date.

At inception of the hedge relationship, the Group documents the economic relationship between hedging instruments and hedged items including whether changes in the cash flows of the hedging instruments are expected to offset changes in the cash flows of hedged items. The group documents its risk management objective and strategy for undertaking its hedging transactions.

The Group designates only the intrinsic value of foreign exchange options in the hedging relationship. The Group designates amounts excluding foreign currency basis spread in the hedging relationship for both foreign exchange forward contracts and cross-currency interest rate swaps.

Changes in the fair value of the derivative contracts that are designated and effective as hedges of future cash flows are recognised in the cash flow hedge reserve within other comprehensive income (net of tax), and any ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

Changes in both the time value of foreign exchange options and foreign currency basis spread of foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps are recognised in other comprehensive income in the cost of hedging reserve to the extent that they relate to the hedged item (the 'aligned' value).

Changes in the fair value of contracts that are designated in a fair value hedge are taken to the consolidated income statement. They offset the change in fair value, attributable to the hedged risks, of the borrowings designated as the hedged item.

Hedge accounting is discontinued when the hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated, exercised or no longer qualifies for hedge accounting. Amounts accumulated in equity are reclassified to the consolidated income statement in the periods in which the forecast transactions affect profit or loss or as an adjustment to a non-financial item (e.g. inventory) when that item is recognised on the balance sheet. These deferred amounts are ultimately recognised in profit or loss as the hedged item affects profit or loss (for example through cost of sales).

If the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the net cumulative gain or loss in equity, including deferred costs of hedging, is immediately transferred and recognised in the consolidated income statement.

#### *Adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018*

IFRS 9 addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities and introduces a new impairment model for financial assets and new rules for hedge accounting. IFRS 9 has been adopted and applied in our consolidated financial statements from 1 April 2018. The Group has undertaken an assessment of classification and measurement upon transition and has not identified a material impact on the financial statements given that equity investments which are not equity accounted are valued at fair value through profit or loss. As a result, the comparative information provided in the 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements and in the 2017 Consolidated Financial Statements continues to be accounted for in accordance with our previous accounting policy for classification and measurement of financial instruments.

The Group has undertaken an assessment of the impairment provisions, especially with regard to trade receivables, and has applied the simplified approach under the standard. For all principal markets, the Group operates with major financial institutions that take on the principal risks of sales to customers, and consequently the Group receives full payment for these receivables in 0–30 days. Therefore the Group has concluded that there is no material impact under the standard for remeasurement of impairment provisions, and no transition adjustments have been made.

The Group has undertaken an assessment of its hedge relationships and has concluded that the Group's current hedge relationships qualified as continuing hedges upon the adoption of IFRS 9. The Group has identified a change with respect to the treatment of the cost of hedging, specifically the time value of the foreign exchange options and foreign currency basis spread included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps. The time value of foreign exchange options and the foreign currency basis spread included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps is now recorded in a separate component of the statement of other comprehensive income. Amounts accumulated in equity for hedges of non-financial items will now be recognised as an adjustment to that non-financial item (i.e. inventory) when recorded on the consolidated balance sheet, and this adjustment has been made on a prospective basis from 1 April 2018. As such, the Group had a £27 million reduction in net assets on transition to IFRS 9.

As required under the transition rules of IFRS 9, comparative periods have been restated only for the retrospective application of the cost of hedging approach for the time value of the foreign exchange options and also the Group's voluntary application of foreign currency basis spread included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps as a cost of hedging. Accordingly, the information presented for prior periods is not wholly comparable to the information presented for the current year.

Further, under the published change issued by the IASB in February 2018 regarding the modification of financial liabilities, an additional charge of £5 million (excluding tax) has been recognised for the financial year ended 31 March 2018, representing the loss recognised on the modification of the Group's undrawn revolving credit facility.

## ***IFRS 16***

IFRS 16 (Leases) is effective for the Group from the year beginning 1 April 2019. This standard replaces IAS 17 Leases, IFRIC 4 Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease, SIC 15 Operating Leases—Incentives and SIC 27 Evaluating the Substance of the Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease interpretations. Under IFRS 16, lessee accounting is based on a single model, resulting from the elimination of the distinction between operating and finance leases. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised. The impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 as at 1 April 2019 is the recognition of right-of-use assets of £548 million and lease liabilities of £499 million. As at the date of initial application, there is a £22 million reduction in net assets (net of tax).

The Group has elected to apply the exemptions for leases with a lease term of 12 months or less (short-term leases) and for leases for which the underlying asset is of low value. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or using another systematic basis.

The Group is applying the modified retrospective approach on transition under which the comparative financial statements will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity at 1 April 2019.

The Group has elected to use the following practical expedients permitted by the IFRS 16 standard:

- on initial application, IFRS 16 has only been applied to contracts that were previously classified as leases under IFRIC 4;
- regardless of the original lease term, lease arrangements with a remaining duration of less than 12 months will continue to be expensed to the income statement on a straight line basis over the lease term;
- short-term and low value leases will be exempt;
- the lease term has been determined with the use of hindsight where the contract contains options to extend or terminate the lease;
- the discount rate applied as at transition date is the incremental borrowing rate corresponding to the remaining lease term;
- the measurement of a right-of-use asset excludes the initial direct costs at the date of initial application.



## OUR BUSINESS

### Overview

We design, develop, manufacture and sell Jaguar premium sports saloons, sports cars and luxury performance SUVs and Land Rover premium all-terrain vehicles, as well as related parts, accessories and merchandise. We have a long tradition as a manufacturer of technologically advanced, premium passenger vehicles with internationally recognised brands, an exclusive product portfolio of award-winning vehicles, a global distribution network and strong R&D capabilities, including for the development of autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as for innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of new product design. For example, we plan to offer electric drivetrain options on substantially all of our new models from 2020, and our first all-electric vehicle, the Jaguar I-PACE, was launched in March 2018 and went on sale in June 2018. Furthermore, plug-in hybrid variants of our Range Rover and Range Rover Sport models have been on sale since 2018 and, in November 2018, we announced mild hybrids and plug-in hybrids options for the all-new Range Rover Evoque. Collectively, Jaguar and Land Rover's product portfolio received over 200 awards from leading international motoring writers, magazines and opinion leaders from the beginning of Fiscal 2019 to date, reflecting the strength of our model line-up and our design and engineering capabilities.

We operate a global sales and distribution network designed to achieve geographically diversified sales and facilitate growth in our key markets. Our four principal regional markets are Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom and China which, respectively, accounted for 20.9%, 23.6%, 21.4% and 19.6% of our retail volumes, including sales from our China Joint Venture and 23.2%, 26.3%, 24% and 9% of our wholesale volumes, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture in the six months ended 30 September 2019. In Fiscal 2019, Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom and China, respectively, accounted for 22.0%, 24.1%, 20.4% and 17% of our retail volumes, including sales from our China Joint Venture and 24.5%, 26.2%, 23.4% and 8% of our wholesale volumes, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture.

We operate three principal automotive manufacturing facilities, an engine manufacturing facility and two advanced design and engineering facilities in the United Kingdom, a wholly owned manufacturing plant in Brazil and Slovakia and a manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., in Graz, Austria. We have also established a manufacturing joint venture in China, which currently produces the Range Rover Evoque, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the long wheel base Jaguar XF (the "Jaguar XFL"), the long wheel base Jaguar XE (the "Jaguar XEL") and the Jaguar E-PACE for sale in the local market. Globally, we employed a total of approximately 39,068 employees, including agency personnel (but excluding Joint ventures employees), as at 30 September 2019. Our R&D operations currently consist of an engineering team co-managed for Jaguar and Land Rover, sharing premium technologies, powertrains and vehicle architectures.

The following table presents our revenue, profit and Adjusted EBITDA in Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019 and the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2017*	2018**	2019	2018	2019***
	(£ in millions)				
Revenue .....	24,339	25,786	24,214	10,857	11,160
Profit for the period .....	1,272	1,114	(3,321)****	(311)	(302)
Adjusted EBITDA .....	2,942	2,794	1,981	829	1,053

- \* As reported, without reflecting the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”. If IFRS 9 had been applied for Fiscal 2017, the profit for the year would have decreased by £30 million. There is no impact from IFRS 15 for the year ended 31 March 2017 as we adopted IFRS 15 under the modified retrospective approach.
- \*\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.
- \*\*\* As reported, this reflects the adoption of IFRS 16 from 1 April 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.
- \*\*\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

Despite challenging market conditions, with industry volumes down significantly year-on-year in various countries (notably China), leading to a decline in our revenue in certain recent periods, we experienced revenue growth in the six months ended 30 September 2019 (£11,160 million) compared to the same period in 2018 (£10,857 million), primarily as a result of favourable model mix and favourable foreign exchange rate movement reflecting the weaker British pound.

Our unit sales (on a retail basis and including sales through our China Joint Venture) for each of our brands for Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019 and the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 are set out in the table below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September
	2017	2018	2019	2018	2019	2019
Jaguar .....	172,848	174,560	180,198	86,064	76,863	170,997
Land Rover .....	431,161	439,749	398,717	189,333	180,705	390,089
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>604,009</b>	<b>614,309</b>	<b>578,915</b>	<b>275,397</b>	<b>257,568</b>	<b>561,086</b>
<i>Retail volumes from our China Joint Venture</i>						
<i>(included above) .....</i>	<i>65,023</i>	<i>87,774</i>	<i>57,578</i>	<i>33,712</i>	<i>28,726</i>	<i>52,592</i>

Our unit sales (on a wholesale basis, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture) under each of our brands for Fiscal 2017, Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019 and the twelve months ended 30 September 2019 are set out in the table below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September
	2017	2018	2019	2018	2019	2019
Jaguar .....	169,284	150,484	153,757	70,971	64,611	147,397
Land Rover .....	365,462	394,814	354,138	155,434	160,703	359,407
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>534,746</b>	<b>545,298</b>	<b>507,895</b>	<b>226,405</b>	<b>225,314</b>	<b>506,804</b>
<i>Wholesale volumes from our China Joint Venture</i>						
<i>(excluded above) .....</i>	<i>66,060</i>	<i>88,212</i>	<i>57,428</i>	<i>35,807</i>	<i>27,725</i>	<i>49,346</i>

Wholesale volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold to dealers and importers. We recognise our revenue on the wholesale volumes we sell. Retail volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold by dealers to end users. We consider retail volumes the best indicator of consumer demand for our vehicles and the strength of our brand.

We are a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Tata Motors, a member of the international conglomerate Tata Group. Tata Motors is the largest commercial vehicle manufacturer in terms of revenue in India and among the top four vehicle manufacturers in terms of units sold in India during Fiscal 2019.

## **Our vehicles**

Jaguar designs, develops and manufactures a range of premium sports cars, saloons and luxury performance SUVs recognised for their design, performance and quality and we are committed to a continuing programme of new product design and development. Our two UK based design and development centres are equipped with computer-aided design, manufacturing and engineering tools, and are configured for competitive product development cycle-time and efficient data management.

Jaguar's range of products comprises the E-PACE compact SUV (which went on sale in November 2017), the Jaguar F-PACE luxury performance SUV (which uses the same lightweight aluminium intensive architecture as the Jaguar XE and the Jaguar XF), the Jaguar F-TYPE two-seater sports car coupé and convertible (including all-wheel drive derivatives), the Jaguar I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle, which went on sale in June 2018), the XE sports saloon (including the Jaguar XEL for the Chinese market, which went on sale in December 2017), the lightweight Jaguar XF (including the Jaguar XFL for the Chinese market, which went on sale in September 2016) and the XF Sportbrake. Production of the Jaguar XJ saloon ceased in July 2019, while we have announced that a new all-electric Jaguar XJ will be available in the future.

Land Rover designs, develops and manufactures premium all-terrain vehicles that aim to differentiate themselves from the competition by their capability, design, durability, versatility and refinement. Land Rover's range of products comprises the Land Rover Discovery, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, the Range Rover Velar and the all-new Range Rover Evoque (launched in November 2018). The iconic Land Rover Defender ceased production in January 2016 and we revealed the all-new Land Rover Defender in September 2019 which we expect to go on sale in the spring of 2020.

For a description of our vehicle models, please see “—Our Vehicles”. For retail and wholesale unit sales by vehicle model, please see “—Product Sales Performance—Sales Performance by Vehicle Model”. For the most recent awards that our vehicles have received, please see “—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups”.

## ***Product design, development and technology***

Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of new product design. Please see “—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line ups”. Our two design and development centres are equipped with computer-aided design, manufacturing and engineering tools, and are configured for competitive product development cycle-time and efficient data management. The Advanced Product Creation Centre at our Gaydon facility, unveiled in September 2019, will support the development of the next-generation of Jaguar and Land Rover vehicles as well as the development and creation of future autonomous, connected, electrified and shared mobility technologies.

We develop and manufacture technologically advanced vehicles. Our development and engineering activities include the development of autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. All our vehicles include level 1 features (e.g. parking assistance and automatic emergency braking), with level 2 features (e.g. traffic jam assist and integrated cruise assist) launched with the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE. Our R&D operations currently consist of a team of engineers, co-managed for Jaguar and Land Rover, sharing premium technologies, powertrains and vehicle architectures. Please see “Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development”.

## **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe that the overall performance during recent years and our future success are based upon the following key competitive strengths:

### ***Globally recognised brands built on a strong heritage***

We believe that the strong heritage and global recognition of the Jaguar and Land Rover brands have helped our overall performance in recent years and position us well to benefit from future growth opportunities. Founded in 1922, Jaguar has a long tradition of designing and manufacturing premium sports cars and saloons recognised for their design, engineering performance and a distinctive British style. The brand has a strong racing history, with Jaguar first winning the Le Mans race in 1951 and winning numerous racing titles since. We believe the Jaguar I-PACE eTROPHY championships will enhance the brand's racing pedigree and global awareness. Founded in 1948, Land Rover designs and manufactures vehicles known for their off-road capability, strength, durability and refinement. Land Rover's brand identity is built around utility, reliability, refinement, luxury and, above all, its all-terrain capability.

Both our Jaguar and Land Rover brands are globally recognised as premium, class-leading and highly differentiated vehicles within their segments as evidenced by consumer demand, and with sales in 119 and 127 markets, respectively, via independent franchises and, in our key markets, national sales companies as well as third-party importers. Please see “—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups” for further details on these awards.

### ***Technical excellence with a strong focus on R&D***

We develop and manufacture technologically advanced vehicles. For example, we are one of the industry leaders in aluminium body structures, which contribute to the manufacture of lighter vehicles with improved fuel and CO<sub>2</sub> efficiency and performance, while maintaining the body stiffness that customers in the premium segment demand. Most of our vehicle models are constructed with this lightweight aluminium vehicle architecture. We believe we are world leaders in aluminium recycling.

We believe we have industry-leading capabilities in all-terrain applications, such as Land Rover's “terrain response system”, which is the all-terrain system that adjusts the performance of vital operating components of the vehicle to different driving and weather conditions. We also aim to be at the forefront of calibration and certification of emissions and fuel economy, with a number of emission-reducing technologies developed or under development, including stop-start technology as a standard feature and the in-house Ingenium diesel and petrol engines. In addition, we are developing improvements in aerodynamic drag-reducing technologies through the use of our brand new premium transverse architecture. We believe that we are also among the leading automobile manufacturers in the areas of powertrain application engineering and sound quality.

Our strategic priorities include autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Our autonomous strategy includes investing in driver assistance technologies to support increasing degrees of automation, and including autonomous features on our new models. Our connected strategy includes investing in technology and infrastructure to support higher levels of connectivity, as exemplified by the recent opening of an additional engineering centre in Manchester to support the development of next-generation, connected car technologies and our \$15 million investment in CloudCar Inc. in 2017. Our electrification strategy is currently exemplified by the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE, which went on sale in Fiscal 2019, the plug-in hybrid derivatives of the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, which went on sale in Fiscal 2018 and the all-new Range Rover Evoque launched in November 2018 (including mild hybrid and plug-in hybrid versions of this model). We plan to offer an electric drivetrain option on all of our new models from 2020. Furthermore, we are currently

competing in the FIA Formula E championship, which enables us to create a test bed for our future electrification technology with our partner Panasonic. We also expect that the Jaguar I-PACE eTROPHY championships will help us assess the performance of our all-electric engines. Our InMotion Ventures business unit focuses on developing innovative mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges, and invests in future transport and mobility solutions, including our \$25 million investment in Lyft, Inc. (“Lyft”) in 2017, our \$3 million investment in Voyage (a US-based self-driving taxi service) in January 2018, as well as other investments.

For further details on our product design and research and development initiatives, please see “—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development”.

***Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups***

We believe that our business is supported by award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups. Our two award-winning design teams, led by designers Julian Thomson (Jaguar) and Gerry McGovern (Land Rover), have a distinguished track record of designing contemporary and elegant cars, while retaining the distinctive brand identity of both Jaguar and Land Rover.

The strength of our design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups has been widely validated by industry experts. Jaguar and Land Rover have collectively received over 200 awards from leading international magazines and opinion leaders from (and including) Fiscal 2019 to date.

The following table sets out certain awards received in 2018 and 2019, but is not exhaustive:

Award	Model	Awarding Institution	Date
Best SUV	Jaguar I-PACE	Golden Steering Wheel	November 2019
World Green Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	World Car of the Year Awards	April 2019
World Car Design of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	World Car of the Year Awards	April 2019
World Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	World Car of the Year Awards	April 2019
European Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	European Car of the Year Awards	March 2019
Best Compact SUV	Range Rover Evoque	GQ Car Awards	February 2019
Best Design and Styling Award	Range Rover Velar	Autocar India	January 2019
Car of the Year 2018	Jaguar I-PACE	Auto Express	July 2018
Game Changer	Jaguar I-PACE	Autocar	May 2018
Best Large Premium	Jaguar F-PACE	Honest John	May 2018
Best Large SUV	All-New Land Rover Discovery	Middle East Car of the Year Awards	April 2018
World Car Design of the Year	Range Rover Velar	World Car Awards	March 2018
Best Large SME Company Car	Jaguar XF	SME Company Car of the Year Awards	March 2018
Best Compact SUV	Range Rover Evoque	Motorpress	February 2018
Premium SUV of the Year	Jaguar F-PACE	CNBC TV18 Overdrive Awards	February 2018
Best Performance/Luxury SUV	Refreshed Range Rover	4x4 Magazine	January 2018
Most Anticipated Car of the Year.	Jaguar I-PACE	What Car?	January 2018
4x4 of the Year 2018	All-New Land Rover Discovery	4x4 Australia Magazine	January 2018
Off-Roader of the Year Award	All-New Land Rover Discovery	Top Gear Magazine	January 2018
Best SUV Premium	Range Rover Velar	La Tercera	January 2018
Best Small Premium Car	Jaguar XE	Automotive Journalist Association of Canada	January 2018
Best Sports Car	Jaguar F-TYPE	Automotive Journalist Association of Canada	January 2018

Jaguar has a long tradition of producing innovative automobiles exemplified by design icons such as the Jaguar E-TYPE. Today Jaguar's entire product range is unified under a single design and concept language, upon which we intend to further develop our exclusive product portfolio. We believe that our design and concept language has helped, and will continue to allow Jaguar to appeal to a wide audience. We also believe that Land Rover, which celebrated its 70<sup>th</sup> year anniversary in 2018, offers one of the most universally recognised, distinctive and successful model line-ups within the automotive industry.

Our product development process is highly structured with the aim of allowing us to respond quickly to new market trends and to leverage market opportunities. We run an annual product development process with regular management reviews and specific product cycle milestones. We believe that this is a key factor in our operational efficiency and has helped our recent performance and on-going success through regular improvements and upgrades to our model line-up.

We have continued to strengthen our line-up with new model innovations and launches, such as the Jaguar E-PACE, the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle), the new long wheel base Jaguar XE (the Jaguar XEL, produced by our China Joint Venture for the Chinese Market), plug-in hybrid derivatives for



the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport and the Range Rover Velar, the all-new Range Rover Evoque (launched in November 2018) and the recently launched new Land Rover Defender. These new products, and others yet to be announced, are expected to support sales growth across wider vehicle segments. Please see “—Our Strategy—Grow the business through new products and market expansion to deliver sustainable returns”.

***Global market presence through comprehensive and growing global sales and distribution and international manufacturing networks***

We market and sell our vehicles through a global sales and distribution network designed to achieve geographically diversified sales and facilitate growth in key markets, including Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom, China and Overseas (including Brazil and Russia). Over the years, we have expanded our global sales and distribution network and achieved diversification of revenue beyond our historical core markets. Please see “Our Business—Sales and Distribution”.

Our success in established markets and strong brand recognition ensure that we are well positioned to capture sales growth in emerging markets. We believe the growth potential in emerging markets with growing affluent populations will counterbalance the expected lower rate of sales growth in more developed markets, and offers significant opportunities to further increase and diversify our sales volumes. Consequently, we are actively investing in our sales network outside of our major markets. We established a manufacturing joint venture in China with Chery Automobile Company Ltd. (“Chery”) which currently manufactures the Range Rover Evoque, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the long wheel base Jaguar XFL, and Jaguar XEL and the Jaguar E-PACE for the local market, to further support growth in China. In addition, we opened an engine assembly plant in China in July 2017 to assemble the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine for installation in vehicles produced by the China Joint Venture. Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”. In India, we opened an NSC to expand our presence in this key market. Currently, the Jaguar XF, the Jaguar XE, the Range Rover Evoque and the Land Rover Discovery Sport vehicles are manufactured for local sales at a facility operated by Tata Motors in Pune, India. In June 2016, the production of the Land Rover Discovery Sport and the Range Rover Evoque for local sales commenced at our manufacturing facility in Brazil. From time to time we establish a presence in other markets according to our business needs. In July 2015, we agreed a manufacturing partnership in Graz, Austria, with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., where the Jaguar E-PACE and all-electric Jaguar I-PACE are currently produced. In December 2015, we concluded an agreement with the Government of the Slovak Republic for the development of a new manufacturing plant in the city of Nitra in western Slovakia, which has been producing the Land Rover Discovery since October 2018, and will produce the all-new Land Rover Defender.

***Strong recent revenue growth amid challenging market conditions***

Despite challenging market conditions, with industry volumes down significantly year-on-year in various countries (notably China), leading to a decline in our revenue in certain recent periods, we experienced revenue growth in the six months ended 30 September 2019 (£11,160 million) compared to the same period in 2018 (£10,857 million), primarily as a result of favourable model mix and favourable foreign exchange rate movement reflecting the weaker British pound.

Our Adjusted EBITDA in the six months ended 30 September 2019 was £1,053 million compared to £829 million in the six months ended 30 September 2018. This increase is primarily driven by favourable model mix, favourable foreign exchange rate movement reflecting the weaker British pound and lower operating costs (including cost savings achieved in connection with Project Charge). For the six months ended 30 September 2019, our loss after tax was £302 million compared to loss after tax of £311 million for the six months ended 30 September 2018. Please see “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects”. However, in the three months ended 30 September 2019, we had a profit after tax of £100 million (up from a loss after tax of £101 million in the three months ended 30 September 2018).

Net cash generated from operating activities was £664 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 (compared to cash used in operating activities of £433 million in the same period of 2018). For the six months ended 30 September 2019 our free cash flow was negative £783 million (up from negative £2,298 during the same period of 2018), after a total value of £1,636 million of total product and other investment spending as well as £297 million of working capital outflows (including £297 million utilisation of the Invoice Discounting Facility, as at 30 September 2019, which has improved receivables). The negative working capital movement in the six months ended 30 September 2019 occurred primarily as a result of a reduction in accounts payable and an increase in inventory. The negative £783 million free cash flow for the six months ended 30 September 2019 occurred primarily as a result of the losses and the continued total product and other investment spending. Negative free cash flow in the six months ended 30 September 2019 was £1,515 million more favourable than during the same period of 2018. We believe our focus on total product and other investment spending will allow us to improve our competitive position by developing technologically advanced vehicles as well as enabling us to take advantage of future growth opportunities.

#### ***Experienced and highly qualified board of management team***

We have a highly experienced and respected board of management team. Our board of management comprises senior automotive executives with extensive experience in the automotive industry. We believe that the experience, industry knowledge and leadership of our board of management team will help us implement our strategy described below and achieve further profitable growth.

#### ***Shareholder support***

We benefit from strong and on-going support from our parent company Tata Motors, which is a member of the international conglomerate Tata Group. Tata Motors is the largest commercial vehicle manufacturer in terms of revenue in India and among the top four vehicle manufacturers in terms of units sold in India during Fiscal 2019. It has also established a successful international presence as an automobile company through joint ventures and acquisitions such as the acquisition of the commercial vehicle business of Daewoo in 2004. On 2 June 2008, Tata Motors acquired the Jaguar Land Rover businesses from Ford, establishing its international presence in the premium market. In 2018, Tata Motors celebrated the 10<sup>th</sup> year anniversary of ownership of Jaguar Land Rover. From 2008 to date our unit retail sales have significantly increased reaching 578,915 units in Fiscal 2019 with £24,214 million of revenue. Tata Motors group have manufacturing facilities and design and engineering centres in India, the United Kingdom, China, South Korea, South Africa, Italy, Brazil and Indonesia. Tata Motors group also have a design centre located in the United States.

We believe that we are of strategic importance to Tata Motors given that we represented approximately 77.7% of its net revenue for the six months ended 30 September 2019. Our Board includes four members who are also members of the board of directors of Tata Motors, namely Mr Natarajan Chandrasekaran, Professor Dr Ralf Speth and Mr Nasser Munjee and Ms Hanne Sorensen. Tata Motors does not guarantee or assume any direct or indirect liability for the Additional 2026 Notes.

#### **Our Strategy**

We have a multifaceted strategy to strengthen our position as a leading manufacturer of premium vehicles reflected in our “blueprint for success” strategy which focuses on customer experience and our commitment to develop cleaner, safer and more efficient cars of the future that combine zero emissions, safety, zero congestion and long-term sustainable growth (“Destination Zero”). Our success is tied to our commitment to high quality products, environmental innovation and putting the customer first and our strategic focus on capital expenditure, R&D and product design reflects this. Our strategy consists of the following key elements:

#### ***Grow the business through new products and market expansion to deliver sustainable returns***

To mitigate the impact of high cyclicity in the automobile industry and provide a foundation from which to invest in new products, designs and technologies in line with our overall strategy, we have strengthened

our operations and gained a significant presence across a selected range of products and a wide diversity of geographic markets.

#### *New products*

One key component of this strategy, which has delivered positive results in recent years, is our focus on improving the mix of our products (by developing vehicles designed to increase our market segment penetration or market visibility). We offer products in the premium performance car and all-terrain vehicle segments, and we intend to grow the business by diversifying our product range within these segments. For instance, the Jaguar F-PACE luxury SUV expanded the brand's presence and facilitated our ability to compete in new segments and also formed the basis of a new range of future Jaguars, such as the Jaguar E-PACE and I-PACE. The Range Rover Velar is positioned between the Range Rover Sport and Range Rover Evoque, and is our first cross-brand Land Rover, built on the same lightweight aluminium architecture as the Jaguar F-PACE.

Since Fiscal 2019 to date, we reinforced our brand range with the Jaguar E-PACE, the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle), the Jaguar XEL, produced by our China Joint Venture for the Chinese Market), plug-in hybrid derivatives for the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, the Range Rover Velar, the Land Rover Discovery, the all-new Range Rover Evoque and the return of the all-new Land Rover Defender, which we expect to go on sale in spring 2020.

#### *Market expansion*

Our strategy involves expanding our global footprint into geographic locations where we see opportunities to grow. As a producer of distinctive, premium products, we believe we are well positioned to increase our revenue in emerging affluent countries with growing sales potential. We also aim to leverage our relationship with Tata Motors and the synergies we can achieve in the areas of research and product development, supply sourcing, manufacturing and assembly and other operations. There are two specific aspects to our strategy of geographic expansion:

- **Emerging markets:** We aim to increase our marketing and dealer network in emerging markets. Please see “—Our Competitive Strengths—Global market presence through comprehensive and growing global sales and distribution and international manufacturing networks”.
- **Selected markets:** We aim to establish new manufacturing facilities, assembly points and suppliers in selected markets. For example, we are expanding our manufacturing and assembly lines at our China Joint Venture, where we have produced the Range Rover Evoque since the end of 2014, the Land Rover Discovery Sport since September 2015, the Jaguar XFL since September 2016, the Jaguar XEL since December 2017 and the Jaguar E-PACE, the fifth vehicle produced at the China Joint Venture, which went on sale in China in August 2018. In addition, we opened an engine assembly plant in China in July 2017 to assemble the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine for installation in vehicles produced by the China Joint Venture. Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”. Our manufacturing facility in Brazil opened in June 2016, where we currently produce the Land Rover Discovery Sport and the Range Rover Evoque for sale in the local Brazilian market. In July 2015, we agreed a manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., where the Jaguar E-PACE and all-electric Jaguar I-PACE are now produced. In December 2015, we concluded an agreement with the Government of the Slovak Republic for the development of a new manufacturing plant in the city of Nitra in western Slovakia, where the Land Rover Discovery is currently produced and where the all-new Land Rover Defender will be manufactured. In addition, the Jaguar XJ, Jaguar XF, Jaguar XE, Range Rover Evoque and Land Rover Discovery Sport are currently manufactured locally at a facility operated by Tata Motors in Pune, India. More generally, we continue to explore the possibility of manufacturing operations in other markets.

We also explore opportunities to source materials in a more cost-effective manner, as well as sharing components across platforms in order to gain economies of scale and reduce engineering costs per vehicle. We believe that our strategy will enhance global sourcing by establishing a core trading division and by continuing to develop suppliers from countries with a lower cost base such as India and China. We also aim to increase the natural hedging of our substantial foreign currency exposures by developing low cost suppliers in markets to which we currently have substantial exposure, which can act as a complementary source of competitive advantage.

***Profitably grow the business through capital investments***

We continue to focus on profitably growing our strong globally recognised brands with a major investment programme underway in new models and modular architectures, and in autonomous, connected and electric technologies and shared mobility services. In addition, in order to meet customer aspirations and regulatory requirements, we continue to invest in the United Kingdom and internationally, to further develop technologies and products, compete in new and existing segments and expand our manufacturing capacity.

As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we target annual total product and other investment spending of around £3.8 billion in Fiscal 2020 and up to £4 billion each year in the three-year period from Fiscal 2021 to Fiscal 2023 while we are launching the first products on the new MLA (modular longitudinal architecture) platform. From (and including) Fiscal 2024, the normal annual spending target is expected to decline to approximately 11% to 13% of revenue. We aim to fund total product and other investment spending out of cash flows from operating activities supported by debt capital markets and bank funding as required. We also target to expand our product offering from 14 (including the all-new Land Rover Defender) to 16 nameplates by Fiscal 2024. In addition, as of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we target an Adjusted EBIT margin of 3% to 4% in Fiscal 2020 and Fiscal 2021, 4% to 6% in Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2023 and 7% to 9% thereafter. Our key strategic actions to improve profitability over the medium to long term include volume growth plans moderated to reflect revised market conditions, driving cost efficiencies and operating leverage across our business and selective investment plans to meet affordability criteria while remaining competitive and innovative. Accordingly, we are targeting sustainable profitable growth with positive cash flow over the medium to long term, based on, among other things, sales growth supported by new products and technology, continued investment in capabilities and infrastructure, improved margins and operating leverage and moderating investments while aiming to ensure competitiveness.

There can however be no assurance that we will achieve any of these targets, whether in the near, medium or long term and while we undertake no obligation to update our targets, we may change our targets from time to time. Actual results may differ materially from our targets. See “Forward-Looking Statements” in this Offering Memorandum on the risk and uncertainties affecting forward-looking statements. The occurrence of any of the risks and contingencies described under “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—Our strategy to grow the business through capital investments may not be successful or as successful as we expect”, many of which are beyond our control and could have an immediate impact on our earnings and/or the probability of which may be exacerbated in the medium to long term, could have a material impact on our ability to realise some or all of our targets, whether within the timeframe described above or at all.

Based on our continuing overall performance and our cash and liquidity position, we plan to continue with our capital investment plans to develop new products in new and existing segments, invest in new powertrains and technologies, including to meet customer and regulatory requirements.

We continue to target funding most of our capital spending out of operating cash flow. As a result of our capital spend, investments in R&D and other factors, free cash flow was negative in Fiscal 2019 and in the six months ended 30 September 2019. We expect that our free cash flow will continue to be negative in Fiscal 2020 and Fiscal 2021 and will turn positive thereafter as we execute our strategy. We monitor the economic environment and market demand as we plan our future capital spending. We expect that our strong balance sheet,

including total cash and cash equivalents and financial deposits of £2.8 billion as at 30 September 2019 and our five year undrawn committed credit facility of £1.9 billion as at 30 September 2019, resulting in total liquidity of £4.8 billion, as well as proven access to funding from capital markets and banks, will also support our investment plans as required.

In Fiscal 2019, total product and other investment was £3,810 million, the equivalent to 15.7% of our revenue for Fiscal 2019 (with 52.4% for R&D and 41.7% for expenditure on tangible fixed assets such as facilities, tools and equipment as well as investment in the manufacturing plant in Slovakia and other manufacturing sites). Our capital spending programme is primarily focused on R&D activities. In particular, we spend a significant amount on product development and technology development including, but not limited to, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions technology, autonomous, connected and electrification technologies and innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Additionally, some of our capital spending is allocated to new product launches and expanding our manufacturing capacity. The profitable growth in our sales, with a strong cash and liquidity position (as discussed under “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—General Trends of Our Recent Performance”) has supported our capital spending strategy over recent years. Total cash at the end of Fiscal 2019 was £3,775 million (15.7% of revenue), comprising cash and cash equivalents of £2,747 million and £1,028 million of financial deposits, as compared to total cash of £4,657 million at the end of Fiscal 2018 and £5,487 million at the end of Fiscal 2017.

#### ***Continue to develop technologically advanced vehicles***

Our strategy is to maintain and improve our competitive position by developing technologically advanced vehicles. Over the years, we have enhanced our technological strengths through extensive in-house R&D activities, particularly through our two advanced engineering and design centres, which centralise our capabilities in product design and engineering. We continue to invest in new technologies, including developing electric and other sustainable technologies to improve fuel economy and reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions such as our collaboration with BMW to develop next-generation Electric Drive Units that will be installed in future Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and will be manufactured at the Engine Manufacturing Centre in the UK. We have started developing autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. We are also developing a new modular longitudinal architecture strategy in an effort to optimise commonality among our vehicles, reduce complexity in vehicle architecture and bring flexibility to our production and greater economies of scale. Our new modular longitudinal architecture is intended to allow the full range of our vehicles to be produced with either an internal combustion engine, a battery electric or full electric derivative or plug-in hybrid derivative. We consider technological leadership to be a significant factor in our continued success, and therefore intend to continue to devote significant resources to upgrading our technological capabilities. Consistently with this objective we plan to continue to build on recent successful product launches such as the all-new Range Rover Evoque, the refreshed Jaguar XE and the Land Rover Discovery Sport, and we currently aim to expand our product offering from 14 (including the all-new Land Rover Defender) to 16 nameplates by Fiscal 2024 (including new all-electric models). However, we can give no assurance that we will achieve this target.

In line with this objective, we make from time to time early stage investments in automotive technology companies, and are involved in a number of advanced research consortia that bring together leading manufacturers, suppliers and academic specialists in the United Kingdom, supported by funding from the government’s Technology Strategy Board. Please see “Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development”.

#### ***Focus on environmental performance***

Our strategy is to continue to invest in products and technologies that position us ahead of expected stricter environmental regulation and ensure that we benefit from a shift in consumer awareness of the environmental impact of the vehicles they drive. We focus on maintaining strong environmental performance and



we aim to improve our local environmental operations. Our environmental vehicle strategy focuses on new propulsion technology, weight reduction, improved aerodynamics, reducing parasitic losses through the driveline and minimising energy consumption. We have launched plug-in hybrid derivatives of the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, without compromising the vehicles' off-road capability or load space. Our first all-electric vehicle, the Jaguar I-PACE, went on sale in June 2018 and we have announced mild hybrid and plug-in hybrid variants of the new Range Rover Evoque.

We are a global leader in the use of aluminium and other lightweight materials to reduce vehicle weight and improve CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and fuel efficiency. We plan to continue to build on this expertise and extend the application of aluminium construction as we develop new Jaguar and Land Rover products. The aluminium body architecture introduced on the Jaguar XE is also used in the Jaguar XF, the Jaguar F-PACE and the Range Rover Velar. The Land Rover Discovery uses the same lightweight architecture as the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, as will the all-new Land Rover Defender. Our lighter vehicles, powered by downsized, more efficient engines and alternative powertrains, have all contributed to our improved carbon footprint. As indicated above, we are developing a new aluminium modular longitudinal architecture, on which our future vehicles will be based.

Our strategy is to continue to develop more efficient powertrains and other technologies. The smaller and more efficient 2.0-litre Ingenium diesel and petrol engines, incorporating stop-start capability, are now used across the majority of our vehicles and a new 3.0-litre petrol Ingenium engine is due to be rolled out on certain of our model range. The modular nature of our Ingenium engines allows for different engine configurations, allowing us to further expand our Ingenium family of engines.

In addition to CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and fuel efficiency, all our powertrains have been developed to meet the world's most stringent air quality emissions regulations such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") Tier 3 and California Low-Emission Vehicle 3 ("LEV3"). Furthermore, our early adoption of urea Selective Catalytic Reduction ("uSCR") technology enabled us to react quickly to pressure to lower nitrogen oxide ("NOx") emissions from diesel engines and allowed us to significantly reduce NOx emissions from all our diesel vehicles. Please see "Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development".

Recognising the need to use resources responsibly, produce less waste and reduce our carbon footprint, we are also taking measures to reduce emissions, waste and the use of natural resources in all of our operations. In the United Kingdom, we have achieved our goal of zero waste direct to landfill from our core operations and we were certified as having carbon neutral operations with the Carbon Trust for UK manufacturing and product development operations. In other markets, we aspire for similar targets but some of the locations do not have the capability to support our goals. In such situations we aim to improve the local market and capacity for zero waste and carbon neutral manufacturing operations. As our 2020 business objectives reach a conclusion, we are in the process of developing Destination Zero, a new strategy around which we will update our targets while continuing to strive for ongoing environmental improvements (See "Our Business"). Such strategy includes a focus on zero emissions not just in relation to vehicle emissions, but also emissions associated with our operations and supply. We aim to have greater influence in the design and reuse of materials (including upstream supply chain) to fully consider the environmental impact of materials used in our business.

### *Continue to improve vehicle quality*

We recognise the importance of superior vehicle quality and have implemented programmes, both internally and at our suppliers' operations, focused on improving the quality of our products, enhancing customer satisfaction and reducing our future warranty costs. We undertake a variety of internal and external benchmarking exercises, such as competitor vehicle teardown, market testing and internal comparative analysis across our own vehicles, which help us to identify cost improvement opportunities for our components, systems and sub-systems. We have also established a procedure for ensuring quality control of outsourced components, and products purchased from approved sources undergo a supplier quality improvement process. Reliability and other quality targets are built into our new product introduction process.



Assurance of quality is further driven by the design team, which interacts with downstream functions like process-planning, manufacturing and supplier management to ensure quality in design processes and manufacturing. We believe our extensive sales and service network has also enabled us to provide quality and timely customer service. Through close coordination supported by our IT systems, we monitor quality performance in the field and seek to implement corrections on an on-going basis to improve the performance of our vehicles.

## History of Our Group

The following list of events in chronological order presents the key milestones in our Group's history.

1922	(Jaguar) Swallow Side Car Company founded
1948	(Land Rover) First Land Rover was produced in Solihull by the Rover Car Company
1961	(Jaguar) Launch of E-TYPE
1967	(Land Rover) Land Rover becomes part of Leyland Motors, later British Leyland
1968	(Jaguar) XJ Model debut
1970	(Land Rover) Range Rover introduced as the first genuinely multipurpose vehicle
1989	(Jaguar) Jaguar acquired by Ford (Land Rover) Launch of Discovery
1997	(Land Rover) Freelander launched
1999	(Jaguar—Ford) Launch of S-TYPE
2000	(Land Rover) Land Rover acquired by Ford
2005	(Land Rover) Range Rover Sport launched
2006	(Jaguar) Launch of the all-aluminium XK
2008	Tata Motors acquired Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Land Rover from Ford Motor Company (Jaguar) Launch of XF which was unveiled at the 2007 Frankfurt Motor Show
2011	(Land Rover) Launch of Range Rover Evoque
2012	(Jaguar) Launch of F-TYPE which was unveiled at the 2011 Frankfurt Motor Show
2014	(Land Rover) Launch of Discovery Sport Opening of the new engine manufacturing facility in Wolverhampton Opening of the China Joint Venture automotive manufacturing facility in China
2015	(Jaguar) Launch of XE which was unveiled at the 2014 Geneva Motor Show
2016	(Jaguar) Launch of F-PACE Opening of the new manufacturing facility in Brazil (Jaguar) I-PACE was unveiled at the 2016 Los Angeles Motor Show
2017	(Land Rover) Launch of all-new Land Rover Discovery (Land Rover) Launch of Range Rover Velar (Jaguar) Launch of E-PACE
2018	(Jaguar) Launch of the I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle), which went on sale in June 2018 Tata Motors marks the 10 year anniversary of its ownership of Jaguar Land Rover (Land Rover) 70 year anniversary of the Land Rover marque (Jaguar) 50 year anniversary of the Jaguar XJ model Announcement of Project Charge to deliver £2.5 billion of cost savings by the end of Fiscal 2020, and Project Accelerate to support long-term sustainable profitable growth Opening of the manufacturing plant in Nitra, Slovakia, for the production of the Land Rover Discovery (Jaguar) Launch of the E-PACE and on sale from the China joint venture in September 2018
2019	Announcement of the 6 cylinder Ingenium 3.0 Liter petrol engine manufactured at the EMC in Wolverhampton, the United Kingdom and to be introduced into Range Rover Sport (Land Rover) Launch of the all-new Range Rover Evoque (with hybrid options to follow) (Land Rover) Launch of the refreshed Range Rover Discovery Sport (Jaguar) Launch of refreshed XE with exterior updates and significantly improved infotainment (Land Rover) Unveiling of the all-new Land Rover Defender at the Frankfurt motorshow (Jaguar) Launch of refreshed Jaguar F-TYPE with exterior and interior updates, including improved infotainment

## Our Vehicles

Jaguar designs, develops and manufactures a range of premium saloons and SUV's recognised for their design, performance and quality. Jaguar's range of products comprises the Jaguar E-PACE compact SUV, the Jaguar F-PACE luxury performance SUV, the Jaguar F-TYPE two-seater sports car coupé and convertible, the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE, the Jaguar XE sports saloon (including the Jaguar XEL for the Chinese market), the Jaguar XF (including the Jaguar XFL for the Chinese market), and the Jaguar XF Sportbrake. The Jaguar E-PACE and the Jaguar F-PACE each have a five star Euro NCAP safety rating.

For retail and wholesale unit sales by vehicle model, please see “—Product Sales Performance—Sales Performance by Vehicle Model”. For the most recent awards that our Jaguar vehicles have received, please see “—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups”.

- **Jaguar E-PACE:** The Jaguar E-PACE, revealed to the public in June 2017, is built in Graz, Austria by our manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr and went on general retail sale in certain markets in November 2017. The Jaguar E-PACE is based on the same underlying architecture as the Land Rover Discovery Sport, and is equipped with our full range of four cylinder Ingenium engines. We have also commenced production of the Jaguar E-PACE at our China Joint Venture for the Chinese market, and sales commenced in August 2018.
- **Jaguar F-PACE:** The Jaguar F-PACE, launched in September 2015, went on general retail sale in April 2016. The Jaguar F-PACE is built on the same lightweight aluminium-intensive architecture as the Jaguar XE and the Jaguar XF and is powered by our in-house 4 cylinder family of Ingenium of petrol and diesel engines, as well as a 3.0-litre TDV6 diesel engine, 3.0-litre V6 and 5.0-litre V8 petrol engines. In 2019, the Jaguar F-PACE SVR joined the Jaguar F-PACE line-up featuring bespoke suspension, aerodynamic enhancements and new lightweight 21 and 22-inch alloy wheels to accommodate uprated brakes.
- **Jaguar F-TYPE:** The Jaguar F-TYPE represents a return to the company's original designs and is available as two-seater sports car coupé and convertible. The Jaguar F-TYPE has an all-aluminium structure and combines enhanced technology powered by our in-house 4 cylinder petrol Ingenium engines, as well as 3.0-litre V6 and 5.0-litre V8 petrol engines. We began selling the Jaguar F-TYPE convertible and Jaguar F-TYPE coupé in April 2013 and April 2014, respectively, and all-wheel drive and manual transmission derivatives were introduced at the Los Angeles Motor Show in November 2014. In December 2019 we launched a refreshed Jaguar F-TYPE with exterior and interior updates, including improved infotainment.
- **All-electric Jaguar I-PACE:** The all-electric Jaguar I-PACE, our first all-electric vehicle, was unveiled at the 2016 Los Angeles Motor Show and went on sale in June 2018. The Jaguar I-PACE is a five seater sports car powered by a 90kWh battery, providing an estimated range of 500km (NEDC cycle) and rapid charging in two hours, and twin electric motors delivering all wheel drive performance, accelerating to 60 mph in around four seconds. The Jaguar I-PACE is currently being built in Graz, Austria by our manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr. The all-electric Jaguar I-PACE won several awards in 2019 including three World Car of the Year Awards (i.e., World Green Car of the Year, World Car Design of the Year and World Car of the Year).
- **Jaguar XE:** In March 2014, Jaguar announced the name of its all-new mid-size premium sports sedan as the Jaguar XE which was formally launched in London in September 2014. The Jaguar XE went on general retail sale in May 2015 and later in North America in May 2016. In Fiscal 2018, production of the Jaguar XEL for the Chinese market commenced with sales starting in December 2017. The Jaguar XE was the first Jaguar Land Rover product to be built on the new aluminium-intensive architecture, powered by our in-house 4 cylinder family of Ingenium of petrol and diesel engines. The new and refreshed Jaguar XE launched in February 2019 presenting an

enhanced look with advanced all-LED headlights and tail lights, all-new interior and new technologies from all-electric Jaguar I-PACE (including self-learning smart settings) and touch pro duo infotainment system.

- **Jaguar XF:** The Jaguar XF, launched in 2008, is a premium executive car that merges sports car styling with the sophistication of a luxury saloon. In 2009, a new engine line-up was introduced into the Jaguar XF and in 2011, a major restyling of the exterior was completed, whilst the Jaguar XF Sportbrake joined the model line-up in 2012. The current lightweight Jaguar XF, which utilises the same aluminium-intensive technology as the XE, made its debut at the New York Motor Show in April 2015 and retail sales began in September 2015. The Jaguar XF is powered by the same engine as the XE as well as the 3.0-litre TDV6 diesel. The Jaguar XFL was launched by our China Joint Venture in Fiscal 2017 and the new Jaguar XF Sportbrake was launched in Fiscal 2018.
- **Jaguar XJ:** In July 2019, we ceased production of the Jaguar XJ and intend to replace it with the all-electric Jaguar XJ in the future.

Land Rover designs, develops and manufactures premium all terrain vehicles that aim to differentiate themselves from the competition by their capability, design, durability, versatility, luxury and refinement. Land Rover's range of products comprises the Land Rover Discovery, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the refreshed Range Rover and the refreshed Range Rover Sport, the Range Rover Evoque, and the Range Rover Velar. The production of the iconic Land Rover Defender was discontinued in January 2016. However, we revealed the all-new Land Rover Defender at the Frankfurt Motor Show in September 2019, and we expect that it will go on sale in the spring of 2020.

For retail and wholesale unit sales by vehicle model, please see “—Product Sales Performance—Sales Performance by Vehicle Model”. For the most recent awards that our Land Rover vehicles have received, please see “—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups”.

- **Land Rover Discovery:** The Land Rover Discovery 5 was revealed to the public in September 2016. This fifth-generation Land Rover Discovery benefits from Land Rover's light full-size SUV architecture also utilised on the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, and retains 7 seat flexibility. The Land Rover Discovery incorporates a range of new technological features, notably the world's first Intelligent Seat Fold technology, allowing customers to reconfigure the second and third-row seats with minimal effort using controls at the rear of the vehicle, the central touchscreen or remotely via a smartphone application as part of our InControl Touch Pro Services. The Land Rover Discovery is powered by a range of engines, including the 2.0-litre Ingenium four cylinder engines, 3.0 litre TDV6 diesel and 3.0 litre V6 petrol engines with our Special Vehicle Operations' Land Rover Discovery SVX powered by a supercharged 5.0-litre V8 engine. Our manufacturing plant in the city of Nitra in western Slovakia has been producing the Land Rover Discovery since October 2018.
- **Refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport:** We revealed the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport in May 2019. The original Land Rover Discovery Sport was digitally revealed at Spaceport America in New Mexico on 3 September 2014 and was shown at the Paris Motor Show in October 2014. It is the first member of the new Land Rover Discovery family featuring 5+2 seating in a footprint no larger than existing 5-seat premium SUVs and went on sale in February 2015. The Land Rover Discovery Sport is powered by our family of our 2.0-litre Ingenium four cylinder engines. Local production by our China Joint Venture of the Land Rover Discovery Sport for the Chinese market started in September 2015 and went on sale in November 2015. The production of the Land Rover Discovery Sport for the other markets is primarily conducted in our manufacturing plant in Halewood, UK, alongside the Range Rover Evoque. The refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport was launched in May 2019 with enhanced exterior and interior design features including the

latest generation of “InControl Touch Pro” infotainment system as well as mild and plug-in hybrid electric options.

- **Refreshed Range Rover:** The refreshed Range Rover is the flagship product under the Land Rover brand with a unique blend of British luxury, classic design, high-quality interiors and outstanding all-terrain ability. The aluminium-intensive Range Rover was launched in the third quarter of Fiscal 2013 and was the world’s first SUV with a lightweight aluminium body, resulting in enhanced performance and handling on all terrains, which also led to significant advances in environmental performance compared to previous models. The refreshed Range Rover is powered by a family of 5.0-litre V8 petrol engines as well as a 3.0-litre V6 diesel and petrol engines, 4.4-litre V8 diesel, and a plug-in hybrid derivative (paired with the 2.0-litre Ingenium Petrol engine), which went on sale in Fiscal 2018.
- **All-new Range Rover Evoque:** The all-new Range Rover Evoque was revealed in November 2018 (including mild hybrid and plug-in hybrid versions, the plug-in hybrid electric option will be paired with a 1.5-litre 3 cylinder Ingenium petrol engine) presenting new standards for refinement, capability and sustainability. The all-new Range Rover Evoque went on sale in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2019, with mild hybrid and plug-in hybrid version to follow. Launched in 2011, the original Range Rover Evoque is the smallest and lightest Range Rover to date, available in 5-door and coupé body styles and, depending on the market, in both front-wheel drive and all-wheel drive configurations. Local production by our China Joint Venture of the Range Rover Evoque for the Chinese market started at the end of 2014 and the Range Rover Evoque went on sale in February 2015. The production of the Range Rover Evoque for the other markets is primarily conducted in our manufacturing plant in Halewood, UK, alongside the Land Rover Discovery Sport. The 2016 Model Year Range Rover Evoque premiered at the Geneva Motor Show in March 2015, benefitting from a refreshed exterior design and the introduction of our 2.0-litre in-house diesel engine. A 2.0-litre petrol engine is also available.
- **Refreshed Range Rover Sport:** The refreshed Range Rover Sport combines the performance of a sports tourer with the versatility of a Land Rover. In March 2013, soon after the Range Rover, we introduced the all-aluminium Range Rover Sport to the market. The refreshed Range Rover Sport is the fastest, most agile and responsive Land Rover to date due to the same all-aluminium architecture as the refreshed Range Rover. The refreshed Range Rover Sport is powered by the same engine family as the refreshed Range Rover, including a hybrid version, with the plug-in hybrid derivative, paired with the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine, going on sale in Fiscal 2018. Additionally, a 2.0-litre petrol (conventional) engine is also available.
- **Range Rover Velar:** The Range Rover Velar was launched in April 2017 and went on retail sale in the United Kingdom and Europe in July 2017, with worldwide sales underway in September 2017. Powered by our line-up of 4-cylinder Ingenium engines, 3.0-litre V6 diesel and petrol engines, the Range Rover Velar fills in Land Rover’s product offering between the Range Rover Sport and Range Rover Evoque, and is our first cross-brand Land Rover, being built on the same lightweight aluminium intensive architecture as the Jaguar F-PACE. The Range Rover Velar SVA Dynamic Edition is the 2019 addition to the SV line-up presenting a range of design enhancements optimised aerodynamics and improved cooling performance (together with uprated brakes and suspension as well as bespoke calibrations for everything, including the transmission, steering, powertrain and safety settings). The Range Rover Velar has a five star Euro NCAP safety rating.

We plan to continue to build on recent successful product launches such as the all-new Range Rover Evoque, the refreshed Jaguar XE and the Land Rover Discovery Sport, and we currently aim to expand our product offering from 14 (including the all-new Land Rover Defender) to 16 nameplates by Fiscal 2024, expected to go on sale in the spring of 2020, new all-electric Jaguar XJ and two further new products, although we give no assurance that we will achieve this target.

## Product Sales Performance

Retail volumes in Fiscal 2019 (including sales through our China Joint Venture) were 578,915 units compared to 614,309 units in Fiscal 2018, a decrease of 35,394 units, equivalent to an annual decrease of 5.8%. By model, retail sales growth of the Jaguar E-PACE, the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE, Range Rover Velar, Range Rover and Range Rover Sport were offset by lower sales of other models. By region, we have experienced growth in retail volumes of 8.4% in the United Kingdom (117,915 vehicles), 8.1% in North America (139,778 vehicles) and 2.4% in Overseas markets (94,734 vehicles) offset by decreased retail sales in China (98,922 vehicles), down 34.1%, and down 4.5% in Europe (127,566 vehicles). The introduction of new models, including the Jaguar E-PACE, the all-electric I-PACE and refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport (including plug-in hybrid electric variants) led to stronger sales in North America and the United Kingdom. In contrast, our weaker performance in China was impacted primarily by weaker market conditions as trade tensions with the United States escalated compounded by uncertainty driven by import duty changes announced in May 2018, effective from July 2018, whilst performance in Europe was primarily driven by consumer uncertainty about diesel vehicles, Brexit and the change to the more stringent WLTP emissions testing regime.

In addition, we have continued to launch new models and derivatives during Fiscal 2020, including the refreshed Jaguar XE, the all-new Range Rover Evoque, and the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport. The all-new Land Rover Defender was revealed at the Frankfurt motor show in September 2019 and it is expected to go on sale in the spring of 2020.

### Sales Performance by Vehicle Model

We analyse our sales performance by vehicle model for each of the Jaguar and Land Rover brands, respectively. Retail volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold by dealers to end users. We consider retail volumes the best indicator of consumer demand for our vehicles and the strength of our brand. Wholesale volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold to dealers and importers. We recognise our revenue on the wholesale volumes we sell.

The table below presents Jaguar retail (including sales through our China Joint Venture) and wholesale (excluding sales through our China Joint Venture) unit sales by vehicle model for Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019 and the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019:

	Retail Units				Wholesale Units <sup>(5)</sup>			
	Fiscal year ended 31 March		Six months ended 30 September		Fiscal year ended 31 March		Six months ended 30 September	
	2018	2019	2018	2019	2018	2019	2018	2019
<b>Jaguar</b>								
I-PACE <sup>(1)</sup> .....	—	11,336	1,268	8,300	—	14,486	1,947	8,585
E-PACE <sup>(2)</sup> .....	9,091	46,711	21,636	20,331	14,776	42,539	20,298	18,206
F-PACE .....	72,719	52,683	25,528	21,826	69,544	50,885	26,529	22,293
F-TYPE .....	9,882	7,870	4,103	3,676	9,228	7,701	3,870	3,100
XJ <sup>(3)</sup> .....	9,136	4,072	2,289	2,453	8,990	4,204	2,048	1,984
XF .....	40,907	27,096	15,466	5,932	19,773	14,522	7,232	3,987
XK <sup>(4)</sup> .....	—	—	—	—	—	2	2	—
XE .....	32,825	30,430	15,774	14,345	28,173	19,418	9,045	6,456
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>174,560</b>	<b>180,198</b>	<b>86,064</b>	<b>76,863</b>	<b>150,484</b>	<b>153,757</b>	<b>70,971</b>	<b>64,611</b>

(1) The all-electric Jaguar I-PACE went on sale in June 2018.

(2) The Jaguar E-PACE went on sale in certain markets in November 2017 (it did not go on sale in China until August 2018).

- (3) Production of the Jaguar XJ ceased in July 2019.
- (4) Production of the Jaguar XK, except for certain special editions, ceased in July 2014, with retail sales phased out.
- (5) Wholesale volumes exclude our China Joint Venture volumes (consisting of locally produced Jaguar XF, Jaguar XE and Jaguar E-PACE, starting from August 2018). Jaguar XF, Jaguar XE and Jaguar E-PACE volumes produced by our China Joint Venture for Fiscal 2019 were 23,695 units compared to 25,762 units for Fiscal 2018 (which does not include the Jaguar E-PACE). For the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2018, Jaguar XF, Jaguar XE and Jaguar E-PACE, starting from August 2018, volumes produced by our China Joint Venture were 10,809 units and 15,089 units, respectively. Our China Joint Venture commenced production of the Jaguar XE in Fiscal 2018.

The table below presents Land Rover retail (including sales through our China Joint Venture) and wholesale (excluding sales through our China Joint Venture) unit sales by vehicle model sales for Fiscal 2018 and 2019 and the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019:

	Retail Units				Wholesale Units <sup>(3)</sup>			
	Fiscal year ended 31 March		Six months ended 30 September		Fiscal year ended 31 March		Six months ended 30 September	
	2018	2019	2018	2019	2018	2019	2018 <sup>(1)</sup>	2019
<b>Land Rover</b>								
Range Rover .....	53,509	56,417	25,171	23,057	54,910	57,052	25,061	23,774
Range Rover Sport .....	76,121	80,422	36,452	37,219	76,586	82,602	34,992	35,340
Range Rover Evoque .....	98,501	68,242	31,505	39,416	77,520	57,706	24,195	36,871
Range Rover Velar <sup>(1)</sup> .....	46,036	64,820	30,881	27,415	59,197	60,765	26,973	25,192
Defender <sup>(2)</sup> .....	5	—	—	2	45	6	2	2
Discovery .....	46,472	40,839	21,836	16,456	52,035	37,636	18,667	15,196
Freelander <sup>(2)</sup> .....	—	—	—	—	7	8	4	—
Discovery Sport .....	119,105	87,977	43,488	37,140	74,513	58,364	25,540	24,328
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>439,749</b>	<b>398,717</b>	<b>189,333</b>	<b>180,705</b>	<b>394,814</b>	<b>354,138</b>	<b>155,434</b>	<b>160,703</b>

(1) Range Rover Velar went on sale in July 2017.

(2) Production of the Freelander and the iconic Land Rover Defender has been discontinued.

(3) Wholesale volumes exclude our China Joint Venture volumes (consisting of locally produced Range Rover Evoque and Land Rover Discovery Sport). Range Rover Evoque and Land Rover Discovery Sport volumes produced by our China Joint Venture for Fiscal 2019 were 33,733 units compared to 62,450 units for Fiscal 2018. For the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2018, Range Rover Evoque and Land Rover Discovery Sport volumes produced by our China Joint Venture were 16,916 units and 20,691 units, respectively.



### Sales Performance by Region

The following table provides an analysis of our regional wholesale and retail volumes by region for the six months ended 30 September 2018 and the six months ended 30 September 2019:

	Retail					
	Jaguar Six months ended 30 September			Land Rover Six months ended 30 September		
	2018	2019	Change	2018	2019	Change
	(units)		(%)	(units)		(%)
<b>Global</b> .....	86,064	76,863	(10.7)%	189,333	180,705	(4.6)%
<b>Regional:</b>						
United Kingdom .....	18,851	17,901	(5.0)%	37,214	37,340	0.3%
North America .....	15,281	14,042	(8.1)%	45,898	46,641	1.6%
Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia) .....	22,034	19,129	(13.2)%	34,555	34,798	0.7%
China .....	18,892	17,030	(9.9)%	36,562	33,517	(8.7)%
Overseas .....	11,006	8,761	(20.4)%	35,104	28,409	(19.1)%
<i>China Joint Venture (included above)</i> .....	13,864	12,158	(12.3)%	19,848	16,568	(16.5)%
	Wholesale					
	Jaguar Six months ended 30 September			Land Rover Six months ended 30 September		
	2018	2019	Change	2018	2019	Change
	(units)		(%)	(units)		(%)
<b>Global</b> .....	70,971	64,611	(9.0)%	155,434	160,703	3.0%
<b>Regional:</b>						
United Kingdom .....	19,038	19,146	0.6%	34,595	34,999	1.0%
North America .....	15,004	14,110	(6.0)%	40,820	45,056	10.0%
Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia) .....	20,769	18,027	(13.2)%	30,748	34,208	11.0%
China .....	4,916	4,215	(14.3)%	15,946	16,031	1.0%
Overseas .....	11,244	9,113	(19.0)%	33,325	30,409	(9.0)%
<i>China Joint Venture (excluded above)</i> .....	15,089	10,809	(28.3)%	20,718	16,916	(18.3)%

The following is a discussion of industry-wide trends and our performance in our key markets. References to “passenger car sales” refer to sales of passenger cars on an industry-wide basis (including our and our competitors’ sales) in each relevant market. For more information about our use of market data, please see “Industry and Market Data”.

- **Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia):** Passenger car sales in Europe were down slightly by 0.4% in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018. Over the same period, our retail volumes in Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia) decreased by 4.7% to 53,926 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019 compared to 56,589 units in the six months ended 30 September 2018, with Jaguar decreasing by 13.2% whereas Land Rover increased by 0.7%. Our combined European wholesale volumes (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia) increased by 1.4% to 52,235 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019 from 51,517 units in the six months ended 30 September 2018, with Jaguar decreasing by 13.2% whereas Land Rover increased by 11.3%.
- **North America:** Passenger car sales in the United States decreased slightly by 0.4% in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018. Over the same period, our North American retail volumes decreased slightly by 0.8% to 60,683 units

compared to 61,179 units in the six months ended 30 September 2018, with Jaguar decreasing by 8.1% whereas Land Rover increased by 1.6%. Our North American wholesale volumes increased by 6.0% to 59,166 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019 from 55,824 units in the six months ended 30 September 2018, with Jaguar decreasing by 6% and Land Rover increasing by 10.4%.

- **United Kingdom:** Passenger car sales in the United Kingdom decreased by 2.6% in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018. Over the same period, our retail volumes in the United Kingdom decreased by 1.5% to 55,241 units from 56,065 units in the six months ended 30 September 2018, with Jaguar decreasing by 5.0% and Land Rover remaining increasing by 0.3%. Our wholesale volumes in the United Kingdom increased by 1.0% to 54,145 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019 from 53,633 units in the six months ended 30 September 2018, with Jaguar increasing by 0.6% and Land Rover increasing by 1.2%.
- **China:** Passenger car sales in China decreased by 10.3% in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to the six months ended 30 September 2018. Our retail volumes (including sales from our China Joint Venture) decreased by 8.8% over the same period to 50,547 units from 55,454 units in the six months ended 30 September 2018, with Jaguar decreasing by 9.9% and Land Rover decreasing by 8.3%. Our Chinese wholesale volumes (excluding sales from our China Joint Venture) decreased by 3.0% to 20,246 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019 from 20,862 units in the six months ended 30 September 2018, with Jaguar decreasing by 14.3% and Land Rover increasing by 0.5%.
- **Overseas:** Passenger car sales in Overseas (excluding South Korea) markets decreased by 4.5% in the six months ended 30 September 2019, compared to the corresponding period in 2018. Our retail volumes in Overseas markets decreased by 19.4% to 37,171 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019 from 46,110 units in the six months ended 30 September 2018, with Jaguar decreasing by 20.4% and Land Rover decreasing by 19.1%. Our Overseas wholesale volumes decreased by 11.3% to 39,522 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019 from 44,569 units in the six months ended 30 September 2018, with Jaguar decreasing by 19.0% and Land Rover decreasing by 8.8%.

## Recent Initiatives

We have introduced the following recent initiatives to reduce our costs and improve our business:

### *Project Charge*

In the second half of Fiscal 2019, we started the implementation of a cost saving program aimed at achieving £2.5 billion of cost savings by the end of Fiscal 2020 through a reduction of total product and other investment spending by £1 billion, improvement of working capital by £500 million and £1 billion of profit growth and cost efficiencies (“Project Charge”).

We believe Project Charge is on track to achieve our £2.5 billion target with £2.2 billion of benefits already delivered as at 30 September 2019. Such cost savings comprise:

- £1.3 billion reduction in investment, which already outperforms the target of £1 billion cost-savings, following rigorous spend reviews to identify, primarily, non-core and non-product investment savings without compromising our revenue-generating product plans (above);
- £400 million of working capital improvements, with inventory reduced by £800 million since September 2018, through the implementation of actions including improved production and demand management enabled by advanced forecasting and analytics; and

- £500 million of savings in costs including labour overhead savings through our workforce reduction programme and a reduction in marketing and selling expenditure.

### ***Project Accelerate***

As a response to our rapid expansion over the past decade, the increase in complexity to our organisation, operations and supply and to address fundamental business and industry challenges, we started to develop a new programme in Fiscal 2019 aimed at making structural improvements to our business (“Project Accelerate”). In particular, Project Accelerate is intended to build on the short-term financial gains already realised through Project Charge.

Project Accelerate includes three main workstreams:

- *Implementing on-time, quality programmes*—we intend to optimise resource planning, drive consistency in various areas of our business, enhance risk and change of product management, introduce mindset and process discipline and improve supplier collaboration and quality standards;
- *Delivering competitive material cost*—we aim to achieve cost improvements through better purchase planning and sourcing, cost analysis and benchmarking and applying technological standards focused on customer value, among other things; and
- *Enhancing sales performance*—we seek to improve our approach to the positioning, pricing and launching of our products, offer products and features that are customer-centric and improve customer service and quality perception.

We are also reviewing our organisational design and business behaviours to improve role and process clarity. By evaluating and improving our core systems, our culture and the ways we work, we believe we can achieve greater efficiency and a stronger focus on quality and competitiveness throughout our business.

## **Industry Dynamics**

### ***Factors Affecting Demand in our Industry***

Both the general global automotive industry and the premium and luxury brand segment are affected by a variety of economic and political factors, which may be interrelated. Some of these factors are described below:

- ***Global economic conditions:*** Consumer demand for passenger automobiles is affected by global economic conditions, which in turn affect consumers’ disposable income, purchasing power and the availability of credit to consumers. In particular the Chinese economy slowed down, also due to the trade tensions between the United States and China, leading to a 8.3% year-on-year decline in sales across the Chinese automotive industry. In addition, Brexit has added significant uncertainty to the future of Europe and, as a result, to the general economic situation of the United Kingdom and the other member states of the European Union especially in the case of a no-deal Brexit.
- ***Fuel prices:*** Increasing fuel prices generally reduce demand for larger and less fuel-efficient cars, while lower fuel prices generally support demand for larger vehicles and reduce the focus on fuel-efficiency.
- ***Prices of vehicles:*** Demand for vehicles is affected by the price at which manufacturers are able to market and sell their vehicles. Sale prices in turn depend upon a number of factors, including, among other things, the price of key inputs, such as raw materials and components, the cost of labour and competitive pressures.

- ***Taxes and duties:*** The level of taxes that are levied on the sale and ownership of vehicles is another key factor. Taxes are generally levied at the time of purchase of vehicles, at the time of import, in the case of import duties, or as on-going taxes on vehicle ownership, road tax duties and taxes on fuel. In general, higher taxes decrease consumer demand for vehicles. In such respect, the U.S Government is considering a 25% tariff on imported vehicles.
- ***Customer preferences:*** Customer preferences and trends in the market change, which in turn affects demand for specific vehicle categories and specific offerings within each vehicle category.
- ***Technology:*** Technological differentiation among automotive manufacturers is a significant competitive factor as fuel prices, environmental concerns, the demand for innovative products and other customer preferences encourage technological advances in the automotive industry. For instance, even though the demand of electric vehicles is growing, they still represent only a small percentage of industry sales. Growth in consumer demand for electric vehicles depends on the deployment of adequate charging infrastructure, including practical access to private charging points.
- ***Emissions:*** Following the 2015 emission scandals, the implementation in 2018 of more stringent European emission tests through the WLTP, higher taxes and future limitations on ICE engines, in particular diesels, customer demand for diesel engines has declined.

Compared to the broader passenger car market, the luxury car market is also driven by prestige, aesthetic considerations, appreciation of performance and quality, in addition to factors such as utility and cost of ownership, which are key considerations in the broader car market.

## **Competition**

We operate in a globally competitive environment and face competition from established premium and other vehicle manufacturers that aspire to move into the premium performance car and premium SUV markets, some of which are much larger than we are. Jaguar vehicles compete primarily against brands such as Audi, BMW, Mercedes-Benz, Porsche and Tesla. Land Rover and Range Rover vehicles compete largely against SUVs manufactured by Audi, BMW, Infiniti, Lexus, Mercedes-Benz, Porsche, Volkswagen, Volvo, Toyota, Nissan, Mitsubishi and Isuzu.

## ***Seasonality***

Our industry is affected by the biannual change in age-related registration plates of vehicles in the United Kingdom, where new age-related plate registrations take effect in March and September. This has an impact on the resale value of the vehicles because sales are clustered around the time of the year when the vehicle registration number change occurs. Seasonality in most other markets is driven by the introduction of new model year vehicles and derivatives. Furthermore, Western European markets tend to be impacted by summer and winter holidays, and the Chinese market tends to be affected by the Lunar New Year holiday in either January or February, the PRC National Day holiday and the Golden Week holiday in October. The resulting sales profile influences operating results on a quarter-to-quarter basis.

## ***Product Design, Technology and Research and Development***

We develop and manufacture technologically advanced vehicles to meet the requirements of a globally competitive market. We devote significant resources in our R&D activities. Our R&D operations currently consist of a team of engineers operating within a co-managed Jaguar and Land Rover engineering group, sharing premium technologies, powertrain designs and vehicle architecture. Our modular engine architecture is intended to enhance efficient engineering, shared technologies and complexity reduction. Reusing parts and processes help

us focus our efforts on innovative new technologies. Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of new product design. In recent years, we have unified the entire Jaguar range under a single design and concept language and have continued to enhance the design of Land Rover's range of all-terrain vehicles. All of our products are designed and engineered in the United Kingdom.

We have modern safety test facilities for testing and developing new products. These include a pedestrian safety testing facility, a pendulum impact test facility and a gravity-powered impact rig for occupant protection and vehicle structural development. We also have two full vehicle semi-anechoic chambers for developing reductions in vehicle-based noise and vibration levels and engine testing facilities for developing and certifying exhaust emissions to a wide range of international regulatory standards.

Our product design and development centres are equipped with computer-aided design, manufacture and engineering tools, with sophisticated hardware, software and other IT infrastructure to create a digital product development environment and virtual testing and validation, aiming to reduce the product development cycle time and data management. Rapid prototype development systems, testing cycle simulators, advanced emission test laboratories and styling studios are also a part of our product development infrastructure. We have aligned our end-to-end digital product development objectives and infrastructure with our business goals and have made significant investments to enhance the digital product development capabilities especially in the areas of product development through computer-aided design, computer aided manufacturing, computer-aided engineering, knowledge-based engineering and product data management. We have opened a software engineering centre in Shannon, Ireland. The centre is to be used to develop technology for electric vehicles and to assist those vehicles in reaching Level 4 autonomy.

In September 2013, we announced our investment in the National Automotive Innovation Campus at the University of Warwick in the United Kingdom, which opened in 2018 and focus on advanced technology, innovation and research. The campus is expected to feature engineering workshops and laboratories, advanced powertrain facilities and advanced design, visualisation and rapid prototyping and help complement our existing product development centres. We work with Intel at the Open Software Technology Center in Portland, Oregon in the United States to develop next-generation in-vehicle technologies, helping us enhance our future vehicle infotainment systems and provide incubator space for budding automotive technology entrepreneurs.

In recent years, decarbonisation, air quality, digitalisation, connectivity, automation and globalisation became the factors driving an industrial revolution which we believe will be bigger, faster and more impactful than the last. We aim to develop cleaner, safer and more efficient cars of the future that combine safety, zero emissions, zero congestion and long-term sustainable growth ("Destination Zero"). To meet this objective, we have built strong links with academia, the UK Government and other industry sectors.

In June 2019, we announced a collaboration with BMW to develop the next-generation Electric Drive Units to support the advancement of electrification technologies that will be installed in future Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and will be manufactured at the Engine Manufacturing Centre in the UK.

#### *Lightweighting and fuel economy*

We are pursuing various initiatives, such as our Premium Lightweight Architecture, first applied to the Range Rover launched in September 2012, to enable our business to comply with existing and evolving emissions legislation in our sales markets, which we believe will be a key enabler of both reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> and further efficiencies in manufacturing and engineering. In recent years, we have made significant progress in reducing most of our development cycle times.

Our R&D activities are currently strongly concentrated on creating a sustainable fleet CO<sub>2</sub> emissions profile for 2020 and beyond. Although we are already a leader in the use of aluminium for weight reduction, we

have active research projects and partnerships aimed at enhancing the use of carbon fibre and mixed material in order to create the lightweight, high performance vehicles of the future in a sustainable way.

We are developing our smaller SUVs in line with our brand new premium transverse architecture. This full architecture transformation is intended to assist us in delivering new technology at great economies of scale. For example, the new system is supporting our efforts to achieve a significant reduction in drag and wind noise through better aerodynamics.

#### *Emission reduction*

In addition to CO<sub>2</sub> and fuel efficiency, all our powertrains have been developed to meet the world's most stringent air quality emissions regulations such as the EPA Tier 3, the LEV3, China 6b and European Eu6d-Temp under real world driving conditions described by Real Driving Emissions, ("RDE"), Level 1 ("RDE1") and future RDE Level 2, whose tests are well in advance of the 2020 introduction of RDE2 for all our new models, where emissions are limited under random driving conditions on the open road not just under laboratory conditions. Early adoption of uSCR technology since 2015 has enabled us to react quickly to pressure to lower NOx emissions from diesel engines and allowed us to significantly reduce NOx emissions from all our diesel vehicles. uSCR is an advanced active emissions control technology system that injects a liquid-reductant agent (usually automotive-grade urea) through a special catalyst into the exhaust stream of a diesel engine. The reductant source is otherwise known as Diesel Exhaust Fluid ("DEF"). Our diesel vehicles emit no more NOx and particulate mass than our petrol engines under wide ranging RDE conditions. We developed a new EU6 Ingenium diesel and petroleum engine which is among the cleanest in the world. We were one of the few car manufacturer to meet the WLTP deadline for type approval of its vehicles, reducing the operational impact of the emissions test changes.

#### *Autonomous and connected technologies*

Our future strategic R&D priorities include autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges.

Our autonomous strategy includes investing in driver assistance technologies to support increasing degrees of automation, and including autonomous features on our new models. We are also developing these features through external partnerships. For example, in March 2018, we announced our long-term strategic partnership with Waymo (formerly Google self-driving car project). Together, we will develop the world's first premium self-driving electric vehicle for Waymo's driverless transportation service. As part of the partnership, we will work together to design, engineer and produce up to 20,000 Jaguar I-PACEs over 2020 and 2021 to be used by Waymo in their autonomous vehicle mobility service, planned for rollout in the United States. Waymo Jaguar I-PACEs, equipped with Waymo's self-driving technology, is currently being tested in San Francisco, California, where an initial 20,000 Jaguar I-PACEs will join Waymo's driverless fleet and serve a potential 1 million trips a day. We delivered the first batch of Jaguar I-PACEs for this purpose in July 2018. In addition, using a platform created by connected tech and transport analytics firm Inrix, we, along with Transport Scotland and Transport for West Midlands, are contributing to the development of the AV Road Rules system, which digitalises street signs and road rules so that autonomous vehicles can understand them. The platform is also intended to provide autonomous vehicles with a link to local road authorities, which can provide information about potholes or road damage. Additionally, we have launched CORTEX, a £3.7 million research project in collaboration with Birmingham University, to make the self-driving car viable in the widest range of on and off-road conditions.

Our connected strategy includes investing in technology and infrastructure to support higher levels of connectivity (including both in-vehicle connectivity and off-board connectivity, for example, the development of a remote smartphone app and Wi-Fi hotspot), as exemplified by our recent announcement outlining our plans to develop an engineering centre in Manchester to support the development of next-generation, connected car



technologies and our \$15 million investment in CloudCar Inc. in 2017. Initiatives in vehicle electronics such as engine management systems, in-vehicle network architecture, telematics for communication and tracking (including the Stolen Vehicle Tracker) and other emerging technological areas are also being pursued and which could possibly be deployed on our future range of vehicles. In April 2016, we demonstrated highly autonomous vehicle technologies to the EU Transport Ministers, such as “hands free” driving. Furthermore, our new connected and autonomous vehicle technologies are being developed through projects such as the United Kingdom’s first “connected corridor” (e.g. the UK Connected Intelligent Transport Environment Project), a 41 mile “living laboratory” where we concentrate on installing new roadside communications equipment in order to test vehicle-to-vehicle and vehicle-to-infrastructure systems. We are currently testing a fleet of smart, connected vehicles on the “connected corridor”. In addition, we are deploying intelligent navigation and information systems (including remotely controlled climate settings and security) and in-car Wi-Fi connectivity, which we plan to supplement with the expansion of the usability of remote function applications and the inclusion of wearable technology solutions such as smart-watch technology currently available with some of our models, including the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE. Likewise, various new technologies and systems that would improve safety, performance and emissions of our product range are under implementation on our passenger cars and commercial vehicles.

#### *Electrification technologies*

Our electrification strategy is exemplified by the creation of our first all-electric vehicle, the Jaguar I-PACE, and the plug-in hybrid engines available on the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport. We plan to offer an electric drivetrain option on all of our new models by 2020; starting from 2020, we will begin the manufacture of next-generation Electric Drive Units at our Engine Manufacturing Centre in Wolverhampton to be powered by batteries assembled at a new facility near Birmingham. The new Electric Drive Units and batteries will power our future battery electric and plug-hybrid vehicles. In order to increase overall vehicle efficiency, we also have active research programmes in the areas of aerodynamics, parasitic and hotel loads, insulation and energy harvesting in order to develop electric and plug-in hybrid technology for future products. We also have an on-going research programme to address the challenge of low-carbon energy storage by developing technology and competency in this area. Although this programme covers a number of technologies, it is primarily focused on creating high energy density lithium-ion batteries in order to create battery assemblies that are compatible with our vehicles and to gain an understanding of the chemistries and battery management processes that will make electric vehicles a viable choice in the medium to long term. Furthermore, we are currently competing in the FIA Formula E championship, which enables us to create a test bed for our future electrification technology with our partner Panasonic. Later this year, we will launch the first ever international race series for production battery electric vehicles. The championship will feature Jaguar I-PACE eTROPHY race cars (designed, engineered and built by our Special Vehicle Operations division) and is expected to support our efforts in assessing the performance of our all-electric engines.

Because we believe that internal combustion also has a significant part to play, we also engage in powertrain research with the aim of improving the efficiency of base engine and transmission technology to improve fuel combustion. This research is supplemented by exploration into the area of low carbon sustainable fuels and the challenges of using this technology in modern, high power density engines. The revolutionary all-electric Jaguar I-PACE has given us advanced knowledge in electric motor design and lithium-ion battery technology. We have over 200 patents pending on this new electric vehicle.

#### *Shared technologies*

Our InMotion Ventures business unit, focuses on developing innovative mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges, and invests in future transport and mobility solutions, including our \$25 million investment in Lyft in June 2017 and our \$3 million investment in Voyage (a US-based self-driving taxi service) in January 2018. With the aim of providing prompt service to the customer, we have commenced development of an enterprise-level vehicle diagnostics system for achieving speedy diagnostics of

the complex electronics in modern vehicles. The initiative in telematics has also further spanned into fleet management and vehicle tracking systems using Global Navigation Satellite Systems. In July 2018, we announced a new partnership with Plugsurfing to provide a premium charging service for our electric vehicle derivatives across select markets in Europe. Plugsurfing works with multiple competing electric vehicle charging networks to provide a single card that can access multiple networks. The Jaguar Public Charging and Land Rover Public Charging apps are free and they allow owners of all-electric or plug-in hybrid vehicles to find the different charging points on the Plugsurfing network. In addition, InMotion's will launch a new premium car rental service in London, providing access to Land Rover vehicles throughout the city.

## Properties and Facilities

We operate four principal manufacturing facilities (including the EMC) in the United Kingdom employing approximately 17,516 employees as at 30 September 2019. We believe that these facilities provide us with a flexible manufacturing footprint to support our present product plans.

- **Solihull:** At Solihull, we currently produce the Jaguar F-PACE, the refreshed Range Rover, the refreshed Range Rover Sport and the Range Rover Velar. In June 2018, we announced our intention to move production of the Land Rover Discovery model from Solihull to our new facility in Slovakia and production started in October 2018. However, Solihull will be upgraded to the new modular longitudinal architecture for the next-generation Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, which will make it a centre of electric vehicle production. At Solihull, we employed approximately 9,136 manufacturing employees as at 30 September 2019.
- **Castle Bromwich:** At Castle Bromwich, we produce the Jaguar F-TYPE, the Jaguar XE, the Jaguar XF, and employed approximately 2,389 employees as at 30 September 2019. In July 2019 we announced an investment in the Castle Bromwich facility in order to start the production of a new all-electric version of the Jaguar XJ.
- **Halewood:** At Halewood, we produce the Land Rover Discovery Sport and the Range Rover Evoque, and employed approximately 4,666 employees as at 30 September 2019.
- **Wolverhampton:** At Wolverhampton, we produce advanced technology low-emission engines. This facility produces our range of "in-house" four cylinder diesel and petrol engines, and employed approximately 1,325 employees as at 30 September 2019. This engine facility has reduced our dependence on third-party engine supply agreements and has strengthened and expanded our engine range to deliver high-performance, competitive engines with significant reductions in vehicle emissions. The EMC supplies our manufacturing facilities in the United Kingdom and internationally with engines which power our models. We currently produce the 2.0-litre four cylinder diesel and petrol engines of Ingenium family at the EMC, which are now available across a range of our vehicles and we announced a 3.0-litre 6 cylinder Ingenium petrol engine in February 2019. The common architecture of the Ingenium family has been designed to allow for flexible manufacturing between variants and configurations. Furthermore, we have announced that the next-generation of Electric Drive Units, developed in collaboration with BMW, that will power the next-generation of Jaguar Land Rover electric vehicles will be produced at the Engine Manufacturing Centre.

In addition to our facilities in Solihull, Castle Bromwich, Halewood and Wolverhampton, we maintain the following main facilities:

- **United Kingdom:** At Prologis Park in Ryton, near Coventry, we have established a Special Vehicle Operations Technical Centre and Jaguar Land Rover Classics business. The facility is Jaguar Land Rover's global centre of excellence for the creation of high-end luxury bespoke commissions and

performance vehicles by a team of Jaguar Land Rover specialists. In addition, by 2020, we expect to open a new battery assembly centre in Hams Hall, North Warwickshire in the United Kingdom which we believe will be the most innovative and technologically advanced in the United Kingdom with an installed capacity of 150,000 units. Together with the Wolverhampton Engine Manufacturing Centre, these facilities will power the next-generation of Jaguar and Land Rover models.

Our Special Vehicle Operations Engineering headquarters are located in Fen End and we maintain an advanced research centre in Warwick in collaboration with the Warwick Manufacturing Group department of the University of Warwick. Additionally, our InMotion Ventures business unit is headquartered in London.

- **China:** We also entered into a joint venture agreement in December 2011 with Chery for the establishment of a joint venture company in China to develop, manufacture and sell certain Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and at least one own-branded vehicle in China. Production of the Range Rover Evoque began at the end of 2014 and sales commenced in February 2015. Production of the Land Rover Discovery Sport started in September 2015 and sales commenced in November 2015. This was followed by the Jaguar XFL for which sales commenced in September 2016. In Fiscal 2018, production of the Jaguar XEL commenced, with sales starting in December 2017. Production of the Jaguar E-PACE began, and sales commenced in August 2018. Please see “—China Joint Venture”.
- **Brazil:** In December 2013, we signed an agreement with the State of Rio de Janeiro in Brazil to invest approximately £240 million in a new production plant. The plant, opened in June 2016, produces the Jaguar E-PACE, the Land Rover Discovery Sport and the Range Rover Evoque.
- **Austria:** In July 2015, we agreed to a manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., to build vehicles in Graz, Austria. The facility currently produces the Jaguar E-PACE and the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE.
- **Slovakia:** In December 2015, we concluded an agreement with the Government of the Slovak Republic for the development of a new manufacturing plant in the city of Nitra in western Slovakia, which manufactures a range of all-new aluminium Jaguar Land Rover vehicles. In particular, production of the Land Rover Discovery commenced in October 2018, with further models, including the all-new Land Rover Defender, planned for the future. The manufacturing facility represents an investment of £1.0 billion with potential further investment of £500 million to increase the production capacity of the facility from 150,000 units to 300,000 units annually.

In addition to our automotive manufacturing facilities, we have two product development, design and engineering facilities in the United Kingdom and we have recently opened an engineering centre in Manchester to support the development of next-generation, connected car technologies. The facility located at Whitley houses the design centre for Jaguar, the engineering centre for our powertrain, and other test facilities and our global headquarters, including our commercial and central staff functions. The facility located at Gaydon is the design centre for Land Rover and the vehicle engineering centre, and includes an extensive on-road test track and off-road testing capabilities. We are currently undergoing a £450 million expansion at the Gaydon facility to create the “Gaydon Triangle”, a state-of-the-art pioneering hub for Jaguar Land Rover’s next-generation design and engineering activities. The two sites employed approximately 13,354 employees as at 30 September 2019. We have opened a software engineering centre in Shannon, Ireland. The centre is to be used to develop technology for electric vehicles and to assist those vehicles in reaching Level 4 autonomy. Our engineering headquarters at Gaydon collaborates with our other technology hubs around the world (i.e., Shannon, Ireland, Manchester, Warwick, InMotion, London, Budapest, Hungary, which we target to open by the end of 2019, and Shanghai, China). In particular, our technology hubs will contribute to increase our innovation capabilities for future vehicle technology. In addition to our manufacturing, design, engineering and workshop facilities in the United Kingdom, we have property interests throughout the world (including in major cities) for limited

manufacturing and repair services as well as sales offices for national or regional sales companies and facilities for dealer training and testing. We consider all of our principal manufacturing facilities and other significant properties to be in good condition and adequate to meet the needs of our operations. We believe that there are no material environmental issues that may hinder our utilisation of these assets.

The following table sets out information with respect to our principal facilities and properties as at 30 September 2019. Additionally, we produce the Jaguar I-PACE and the Jaguar E-PACE (excluding the China Joint Venture) at a plant in Graz, Austria under a contract manufacturing agreement with Magna Steyr.

Location	Owner/Leaseholder	Freehold/Leasehold	Principal Products or Functions
<b>United Kingdom</b>			
Solihull .....	Jaguar Land Rover Limited	Freehold and leasehold	Automotive vehicles & components
Castle Bromwich .....	Jaguar Land Rover Limited	Freehold and leasehold	Automotive vehicles & components
Halewood.....	Jaguar Land Rover Limited	Freehold and leasehold	Automotive vehicles & components
Gaydon .....	Jaguar Land Rover Limited	Freehold	Product development
Whitley.....	Jaguar Land Rover Limited	Freehold and long leasehold	Headquarters and product development
Wolverhampton.....	Jaguar Land Rover Limited	Freehold	Automotive components (engines)
<b>Outside United Kingdom</b>			
Changshu, China .....	Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co., Ltd.	Freehold and leasehold <sup>(1)</sup>	Product development, automotive vehicles & components
Rio De Janeiro, Brazil.....	Jaguar Land Rover Brazil	Freehold	Automotive vehicles & components
Nitra, Slovakia .....	Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia S.R.O.	Freehold	Automotive vehicles & components

(1) Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co., Ltd. owns the facility (including buildings and equipment) in freehold but leases the underlying land from the Chinese government.

## China Joint Venture

In December 2011, we entered into a joint venture agreement with Chery for the establishment of a joint venture company in China. The purpose of our China Joint Venture is to develop, manufacture and sell certain Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and at least one own-branded vehicle in China. Local production of the Range Rover Evoque by our China Joint Venture began at the end of 2014 and local sales commenced in February 2015. Production of the Land Rover Discovery Sport started in September 2015, which went on sale in November 2015 followed by the Jaguar XFL which went on sale in September 2016. In Fiscal 2018, production of the Jaguar XEL commenced, with sales starting in December 2017. Production of the Jaguar E-PACE began, and sales commenced in August 2018. An engine plant was opened by our China Joint Venture in July 2017 to manufacture the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine for installation into locally produced vehicles.

We have committed to invest CNY3.5 billion of equity capital in our China Joint Venture (an equity investee in our Consolidated Financial Statements), representing 50% of the share capital and voting rights of our China Joint Venture, of which CNY2.9 billion has been contributed as at 30 September 2019. Investment to support phase two has added additional manufacturing capacity for the Jaguar XEL and the Jaguar E-PACE, as well as the engine plant which produces the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine for vehicles manufactured at the joint venture plant. The term of the joint venture is 30 years (unless terminated or extended). The joint venture

agreement contains representations and warranties, corporate governance provisions, non-compete clauses, termination provisions and other provisions that are arm's length in nature and customary in similar manufacturing joint ventures. The Chinese government approved the joint venture in October 2012, and we obtained a business license for the joint venture in November 2012.

Our China Joint Venture has invested a total of CNY13.0 billion as at 30 September 2019, which is being funded through a combination of debt, equity and cash from operations, in connection with the joint venture, which includes a manufacturing plant in Changshu, an R&D centre and an engine production facility. We believe the joint venture combines our heritage and expertise with Chery's knowledge of, and expertise in, the local Chinese market. As at 31 March 2019, we performed an impairment assessment which resulted in an exceptional impairment charge of £3,105 million, in part due to the weak trading performance in China.

Our China Joint Venture plant introduced a digital system to optimise manufacturing through system modelling and simulation analysis.

### **Sales and Distribution**

We distribute our vehicles in 119 markets across the world for Jaguar and 127 markets across the world for Land Rover. Sales locations for our vehicles are operated as independent franchises. We are represented in our key markets through NSCs as well as third-party importers. Jaguar and Land Rover have regional offices in certain select countries that manage customer relationships and vehicle supplies and provide marketing and sales support to their regional importer markets. The remaining importer markets are managed from the United Kingdom.

Our products are sold through a variety of sales channels: through our dealerships for retail sales; for sale to fleet customers, including daily rental car companies; commercial fleet customers; leasing companies; and governments. We do not depend on a single customer or small group of customers to the extent that the loss of such a customer or group of customers would have a material adverse effect on our business. Recently, we have begun using virtual reality technology to allow our customers around the world to see some new products before these become available locally.

As at 30 September 2019, our global sales and distribution network comprised 23 NSCs, 77 importers, 2 export partners and 2,862 franchise sales dealers in 1,599 sites, of which 1,303 are joint Jaguar and Land Rover dealers.

### **Financing Arrangements and Financial Services Provided**

We have entered into arrangements with third-party financial service providers to make vehicle financing available to our customers covering our largest markets by volume, including notably the United States, the United Kingdom, Europe and China. We do not offer vehicle financing on our own account but rather through a series of exclusive and non-exclusive partnership arrangements with market-leading banks and finance companies in each market, including Lloyds Black Horse (part of the Lloyds Banking Group) in the United Kingdom, FCA Bank S.p.A. (a joint venture between Fiat Auto and Crédit Agricole) in major European markets and Chase Auto Finance in the United States and have similar arrangements with local providers in a number of other key markets.

We typically sign a medium-term service level agreement with our strategic partners for the provision of retail finance, retail leasing and dealer wholesale financing. The financial services are supplied by our partners in accordance with a number of specifications involving, among others, product development, pricing, speed of delivery and profitability. These arrangements are managed in the United Kingdom by a team of our employees, which is responsible for ensuring on-going compliance with the standards and specifications agreed with our partners. For wholesale financing, we typically provide an interest-free period to cover an element of the dealer network-stocking period. We work closely with our finance partners to maximise funding lines available to dealers in support of our business objectives.



Because we do not offer vehicle financing on our own account, we have no balance sheet exposure to vehicle financing other than a limited number of residual value risk-sharing arrangements in North America and Germany. The finance partner funds the portfolio and, in most cases, assumes the credit and residual value risks that arise from the portfolio. Profit-sharing agreements are in place with each partner, and they are typically linked to the volume growth of new business and the return on equity generated from the portfolio.

### ***Employees***

We consider our human capital to be a critical factor to our success and we have drawn up a comprehensive human resource strategy that addresses key aspects of human resource development. In line with our human resources strategy, we have implemented various initiatives in order to build better organisational capability that we believe will enable us to sustain competitiveness in the global marketplace.

As at 30 September 2019, we employed approximately 39,068 employees worldwide, including agency personnel and excluding employees in our China Joint Venture and Spark44 Joint Venture. Of the 39,068 employees, approximately 6,099 were employed overseas. Hourly paid employees are hired as agency workers for the first twelve months and then move onto a fixed term contract for a further twelve months, before being hired as permanent employees. We employed a total of approximately 37,684 permanent employees as at 31 March 2019 and approximately 35,742 permanent employees as at 30 September 2019.

### ***Training and Development***

We are committed to building the competencies of our employees and improving their performance through training and development. We identify gaps in our employees' competencies and prepare employees for changes in competitive environments, as well as to meet organisational challenges.

Our commitment to lifelong learning for our employees is generating benefits. For example, the reskilling of a number of our engineers has enabled us to design and engineer our Jaguar I-PACE batteries in-house. The leveraging of our employees' improved engineering skills has also led to efficiency improvements and a significant rationalisation of design and development costs.

### ***Union Wage Settlements***

We have generally enjoyed cordial relations with our employees at our factories and offices. Most of our manufacturing shop floor workers and approximately half of our salaried staff in the United Kingdom are members of a labour union. Trade unions are not recognised for management employees.

Employee wages are paid in accordance with wage agreements that have varying terms (typically two years) at different locations. Bi-annual negotiations in relation to these wage agreements, which cover approximately 17,000 of our unionised employees, the most recent of which resulted in a one year wage agreement covering the period from November 2018 to October 2019. Please see "Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—We may be adversely affected by labour unrest".

### ***Intellectual Property***

We create, own and maintain a wide array of intellectual property assets that we believe are among our most valuable assets throughout the world. Our intellectual property assets include patents and patent applications related to our innovations and products, trademarks related to our brands and products, copyrights in creative content, designs for aesthetic features of products and components, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights. We aggressively seek to protect our intellectual property around the world.

We own a number of patents registered, and have applied for new patents which are pending registration, in the United Kingdom and in other strategically important countries worldwide. We obtain new



patents through our on-going research and development activities. We own registrations for a number of trademarks and have pending applications for registration in the United Kingdom and abroad. The registrations mainly include trademarks for our vehicles.

Additionally, perpetual royalty-free licences to use other essential intellectual properties have been licensed to us for use in Jaguar and Land Rover vehicles. Jaguar and Land Rover own registered designs to protect the design of certain vehicles in several countries. In relation to the EuCD platform, Ford owns the intellectual property but we are not obliged to pay any royalties or charges for its use in Land Rover vehicles manufactured by us.

### **Suppliers, Components and Raw Materials**

The principal materials and components required by us for use in our vehicles are steel and aluminium in sheet (for in-house stamping) or externally pre-stamped form, aluminium castings and extrusions, iron/steel castings and forgings, and items such as alloy wheels, tyres, fuel injection systems, batteries, electrical wiring systems, electronic information systems and displays, leather-trimmed interior systems such as seats, cockpits, doors, plastic finishers and plastic functional parts, glass and consumables (paints, oils, thinner, welding consumables, chemicals, adhesives and sealants) and fuels. We also require certain highly functional components such as axles, engines and gear boxes for our vehicles, which are mainly manufactured by strategic suppliers. We have long-term purchase agreements for critical components such as transmissions (ZF Friedrichshafen) and engines (Ford and Ford-PSA). The components and raw materials in our cars include steel, aluminium, copper, platinum and other commodities. We have established contracts with certain commodity suppliers (e.g., Novelis) to cover our own and our suppliers' requirements to mitigate the effect of high volatility. Special initiatives are also undertaken to reduce material consumption through value engineering and value analysis techniques.

We work with a range of strategic suppliers to meet our requirements for parts and components, and we endeavour to work closely with our suppliers to form short- and medium-term plans for our business. We have established quality control programmes to ensure that externally purchased raw materials and components are monitored and meet our quality standards. We also outsource many of the manufacturing processes and activities to various suppliers. Where this is the case, we provide training to the outside suppliers who design and manufacture the required tooling and fixtures. Such programmes include site engineers who regularly interface with suppliers and carry out visits to supplier sites to ensure that relevant quality standards are being met. Site engineers are also supported by persons in other functions, such as programme engineers who interface with new model teams as well as resident engineers located at our plants, who provide the link between the site engineers and the plants. We have in the past worked, and expect to continue to work, with our suppliers to optimise our procurements, including by sourcing certain raw materials and component requirements from low-cost countries.

Although we have commenced production of our own in-house four cylinder (2.0-litre) engines, at present we continue to source a number of our engines, including V6 and V8 engines, from Ford or the joint venture between Ford and PSA on an arm's-length basis. Supply agreements have been entered into with Ford as further set out below:

- Long-term agreements have been entered into with Ford for technology sharing and joint development providing technical support across a range of technologies focused mainly around powertrain engineering such that we may continue to operate according to our existing business plan. This includes the EuCD platform, a shared platform consisting of shared technologies, common parts and systems and owned by Ford, which is shared among Land Rover, Ford and Volvo Cars.
- Supply agreements, aligned to the business cycle plan and with different engines having different end-stop dates as of September 2020 to December 2020 at the latest, were entered into with Ford Motor Company for (i) the long-term supply of engines developed by Ford, (ii) engines developed

by us but manufactured by Ford and (iii) engines developed by the Ford-PSA joint venture. Purchases under these agreements are generally denominated in euro and pounds sterling.

## **Insurance**

We have global insurance coverage which we consider to be reasonably sufficient to cover normal risks associated with our operations and insurance risks (including property, business interruption, marine and product/general liability) and which we believe is in accordance with commercial industry standards.

We have also taken insurance coverage on directors' and officers' liability to minimise risks associated with international litigation.

## **Incentives**

We have benefitted from time to time from funding from regional development banks and government support schemes and incentives.

## **Legal Proceedings**

In the normal course of our business, we face claims and assertions by various parties concerning, among the others, motor accident claims, consumer complaints, employment and dealership arrangements, replacements of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in services provided by the Group or its dealer. We assess such claims and assertions and monitor the legal environment on an on-going basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. We record a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated, and disclose such matters in our financial statements, if material. Where potential losses are considered possible, but not probable, we provide disclosure in our financial statements, if material, but we do not record a liability in our accounts unless the loss becomes probable. As at 30 September 2019, there are claims and potential claims against the Group of £18 million (compared to £17 million as at 31 March 2019), which our management decided not to recognise due to the fact that settlement is not considered probable. In Fiscal 2019, passenger safety airbag issues involving the vehicles produced by the Group have arisen in the United States, China, Canada, Korea, Australia and Japan. Although recognising that there is a potential risk of recalls in the future, at this stage, it is not possible to estimate the amount and timing of any potential future costs associate with this issues.

There are various claims against us, the majority of which pertain to motor accident claims and consumer complaints. Some of the cases also relate to replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in services provided by us or our dealers.

We are not aware of any governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including the claims described above and any threatened proceedings of which we are aware) which, either individually or in the aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flow.

## **Significant Environmental, Health, Safety and Emissions Issues**

Our business is subject to increasingly stringent laws and regulations governing environmental protection, health, safety (including vehicle safety) and vehicle emissions, and increasingly stringent enforcement of these laws and regulations. We monitor environmental requirements in respect of both our production facilities and our vehicles, and have plans to reduce the average CO<sub>2</sub> emissions of our vehicle fleet through the introduction of sustainable technologies, including modular lightweight vehicle architectures, smaller and more fuel-efficient SUVs and development of technologies that use hybrid and alternative fuels. While we have plans to reduce emissions, the risk remains that constantly evolving regulation in this area may impose requirements in excess of currently planned actions and consumers may demand further fuel-efficiency and reduction in

emissions. Please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—New or changing laws, regulations and government policies regarding improved fuel economy, reduced greenhouse gas and other emissions, and vehicle safety may have a significant effect on how we do business”.

### ***Environmental, health and safety regulation***

As an automobile company, our production facilities are subject to extensive governmental regulation regarding, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, releases into the environment, human exposure to hazardous materials, the storage, treatment, transportation and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes, the clean-up and investigation of contamination and the maintenance of safe conditions. These regulations are likely to become more stringent and compliance costs increasingly significant. In addition, we have significant sales in the United States and Europe which have stringent regulations relating to vehicular emissions and other countries are also imposing stricter emission standards. The proposed tightening of vehicle emissions regulations by the European Union and other jurisdictions will require significant costs of compliance for us. While we are pursuing various technologies in order to meet the required standards in the various countries in which we operate, the costs of compliance with these required standards can be significant to our operations and may adversely impact our results of operations.

### ***Greenhouse gas/CO<sub>2</sub>/fuel economy legislation***

Current legislation in Europe limits passenger car fleet average greenhouse gas emissions to 130 grams of CO<sub>2</sub> per kilometre for all new cars from 2015. Different targets apply to each manufacturer based on their respective fleets of vehicles and average weight. We have been granted a derogation by the European Commission Secretariat General under Regulation (EC) No. 443/2009 Article 11(4) from the weight based target requirement available to small volume and niche manufacturers. As a result, we are permitted to reduce our emissions by 25% from 2007 levels rather than meeting a specific CO<sub>2</sub> emissions target. Jaguar Land Rover has an overall 2016-2019 target of an average of 178.0 grams of CO<sub>2</sub> per kilometre for our full fleet of vehicles registered in the European Union. In 2018, under provisional EU data our fleet delivered 155.1 grams of CO<sub>2</sub> per kilometre, well below the mandated target.

The European Union has regulated target reductions for 95% of a manufacturer's full fleet of new passenger cars registered in the European Union in 2020 to average 95 grams of CO<sub>2</sub> per kilometre, rising to 100% in 2021. The new rule for 2020 contains an extension of the niche manufacturers' derogation and permits us to reduce our emissions by 45% from 2007 levels, which enables us to have an overall target of 130 grams of CO<sub>2</sub> per kilometre. The 2018 EU CO<sub>2</sub> legislation extended the Niche Volume Derogation facility out to then end of 2028.

In the United States, both CAFE standards and greenhouse gas emission standards are imposed on manufacturers of passenger cars and light trucks. The federal CAFE standards for passenger cars and light trucks was set in 2011 by the NHTSA to meet an estimated combined average fuel economy level of 54.5 miles per US gallon for 2025 model year vehicles achieved by a 3.5% 5% year-on-year fuel consumption reduction from model year 2016. Meanwhile, the EPA had set an average greenhouse gas emissions target from passenger cars, light trucks and medium duty passenger vehicles at 163 grams per mile in model year 2025 (equivalent to the CAFÉ 54.5 miles per US gallon if achieved exclusively through fuel economy standards).

However, in April 2018, the EPA announced that the model years 2022 through 2025 emission standards are not appropriate given challenges to technology and the strain on investors. The EPA stated that it planned to harmonise the greenhouse gas emission standards and the CAFE standards without explicitly stating what those changes would be. This harmonisation of standards on a national scale could significantly rollback CAFE standards and climate change rules will be rolled back significantly. Any such roll back is highly likely to in turn become subject to challenge. In August 2018, a Notice of Proposed Rule Making (“NPRM”) was issued proposing flat lining of emissions targets for model years 2021-2026 at model year 2020 target levels as well as

detailed changes to “flexibilities”. Automotive manufacturers had 60 days to respond to the NPRM in which the industry supported a half way compromise between the current standards and the NPRM proposal. Any potential benefit to us in rolling back CAFE standards may be counter balanced by the current U.S. presidential administration’s possible changes to laws and policies governing international trade and potential additional tariffs and duties on foreign vehicle imports.

Although the State of California has been empowered to implement more stringent greenhouse gas emission standards, it has, so far, elected to accept the existing U.S. federal standards for compliance with the state’s own requirements. In November 2012, the California Air Resources Board (“CARB”) accepted the federal standard for vehicles with model years 2017 to 2025 for compliance with the state’s own greenhouse gas emission regulations via the “deemed to comply” mechanism. Through the coordination of the National Program with the CARB’s standards, automakers can seek to build one single fleet of vehicles across the United States that satisfies all requirements, and consumers can continue to have a full range of vehicle choices that meet their needs.

However, in September 2019, the US federal government revoked California’s right to set its own standards that require stricter air pollution rules than the federal government requires. California immediately moved to challenge the revocation in court and is looking to move forward with other stringent emission regulations for vehicles, including the Zero Emission Vehicle regulation, (“ZEV”), which requires manufacturers to increase their sales of zero emissions vehicles year-on-year, up to an industry average of 22% of vehicles sold in the state by 2025. The precise sales required in order to meet a manufacturer’s obligation in any given model year depend on the size of the manufacturer and the level of technology sold (for example, transitional zero emission technologies, such as plug in hybrids, can account for at least a proportion of a manufacturer’s obligation, but these technologies earn compliance credits at a different rate from pure zero emissions vehicles). Other compliance mechanisms are available under ZEV, such as banking and trading of credits generated through the sale of eligible vehicles. The final rule that emerges from the NPRM process and the outcome of the dispute between the State of California and the US federal government over California’s ability to adopt separate, stricter emission standards may affect our sales in the US although the ultimate impact cannot be determined at present.

In addition, many other markets have employed similar greenhouse gas emissions standards, including Brazil, Canada, China, India, Japan, Mexico, Saudi Arabia, South Korea, Switzerland and, recently, Taiwan, each with different target mechanisms, targets, timing, requirements, compliance penalties and regulatory flexibilities.

We are fully committed to meeting all of these standards. Local excise tax initiatives are a key consideration in ensuring our products meet customer needs for environmental footprint and cost of ownership concerns as well as continued access to major city centres (such as London and Paris’ Ultra Low Emission Zones and similar low emissions areas being contemplated in other major urban centres).

#### *Non-greenhouse gas emissions requirements*

The European Union has adopted Euro 6, the latest in a series of more stringent standards for emissions of other air pollutants from passenger and light commercial vehicles, such as NO<sub>x</sub>, carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and particulates. These standards have been tightened again by the Euro 6d Temp standard, which incorporates the introduction of RDE as a complement to laboratory testing to measure compliance. As a first step, manufacturers are required to reduce the discrepancy between laboratory compliance values and RDE procedure values to a conformity factor of a maximum of 2.1 (110%) for all models from September 2017 for passenger cars and from September 2018 for new light commercial vehicles. Following that, manufacturers will be required to reduce this discrepancy to a conformity factor of a maximum of 1.43 (43%) by January 2020 for new models of passenger cars and by January 2021 for new models of light commercial vehicles.

In 2017 and 2018, there was a move to the new WLTP in Europe, with changes made in September 2018, to address global concerns on more customer correlated fuel economy certified levels as well as air quality

concerns. Other markets will likely adopt similar requirements. All programmes are fully engineered to enable the adoption of these new requirements.

In California, the LEV3 regulations and ZEV regulations place strict limits on emissions of particulates, NO<sub>x</sub>, hydrocarbons, organics and greenhouse gases from passenger cars and light trucks. These regulations require ever-increasing levels of technology in engine control systems, on-board diagnostics and after treatment systems affecting the base costs of our powertrains. California's LEV3 and ZEV regulations cover model years 2015 to 2025. Additional stringency of evaporative emissions also requires more-advanced materials and joints solutions to eliminate fuel evaporative losses, all for much longer warranty periods (up to 150,000 miles in the United States).

In addition, the Tier 3 Motor Vehicle Emission and Fuel Standards issued by the EPA in April 2014 established more stringent vehicle emissions standards broadly aligned to California's LEV3 standards for 2017 to 2025 model year vehicles.

While Europe and the United States typically lead the implementation of these emissions programmes, many other nations and states typically follow on with adoption of similar regulations two to four years thereafter. For example, China's Stage IV targets a national average fuel consumption of 5.0L/100km by 2021 and a Stage V national average fuel consumption of 4.0L/100km by 2025. In response to severe air quality issues in Beijing and other major Chinese cities, the Chinese government will adopt more stringent emissions standards known as China 6, which is broadly aligned to California LEV3 levels.

To comply with the current and future environmental norms, we may have to incur substantial capital expenditure and R&D expenditure to upgrade products and manufacturing facilities, which would have a material and adverse impact on our cost of production and results of operations.

#### *Noise legislation*

The European Commission adopted rules, which apply to new homologations from July 2016, to reduce noise produced by cars, vans, buses, coaches and light and heavy trucks. Noise limit values would be lowered in two steps of each two A-weighted decibels for vehicles other than trucks, and one A-weighted decibel in the first step and two in the second step for trucks. Compliance would be achieved over a ten-year period from the introduction of the first phase.

#### *Vehicle safety legislation*

Our products are certified in all markets in which they are sold and compliance is achieved through vehicle certification in respective countries. Many countries use, and in many instances adopted into their own regulatory frameworks, the regulations and technical requirements provided through the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe ("UN-ECE") series of vehicle regulations.

Vehicles sold in Europe are subject to vehicle safety regulations established by both the European Union and by individual member states, if any. Following the incorporation of the United Nations standards commenced in 2012, the European Commission requires new model cars to have electronic stability control systems and has introduced regulations relating to low-rolling resistance tyres, tyre pressure monitoring systems and requirements for heavy vehicles to have advanced emergency braking systems and lane departure warning systems. The latest mandatory measures include safety belt reminders for more than the driver seat, electric car safety requirements, easier child seat anchorages, tyre pressure monitoring systems and gear shift indicators.

NHTSA issues Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards covering a wide range of vehicle components and systems such as occupant protection, seatbelts, brakes, windshields, tyres, steering columns, displays, lights, door locks, side impact protection and fuel systems.

Failure to meet product regulated requirements in any jurisdiction will likely require some form of product recall to remedy the compliance failure. The financial cost and impact on consumer confidence of such recalls can be significant depending on the nature of the deficiency, repair required and the number of vehicles affected. The different standards applicable across the territories or countries increase the cost and complexity of designing and producing vehicles and equipment.

Regulations continue to evolve, there are methods and processes in place to monitor regulatory developments and ensure these are captured, internally communicated and design and engineering completed which consider all regulated requirements.

On 22 June 2017, we filed a noncompliance report after determining that approximately 126,127 Jaguar vehicles do not fully comply with United States Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (FMVSS) No. 135, Light Vehicle Brake Systems, as the brake fluid warning statement label on the subject vehicles is not permanently affixed as required. Instead, we installed a label that fits over the neck of the brake fluid reservoir that can be removed when the brake fluid reservoir cap is removed. On 20 July 2017, we petitioned the NHTSA for a decision that the subject noncompliance is inconsequential as it relates to motor vehicle safety for the following reasons, among others:

1. The installed label will not fall off or become displaced during normal vehicle use or operation.
2. The installed label is only able to be removed when the brake fluid reservoir cap is displaced which, based on routine maintenance schedules, is once every 3 years in service.
3. We have not received any customer complaints on this issue.
4. There have been no accidents or injuries as a result of this issue.
5. Vehicle production has been corrected to fully conform, with a new filler cap.

In April 2019, NHTSA granted the above mentioned petition.

NHTSA continue to raise enquiries relating to reports of product safety matters. More recently, NHTSA has been actively reviewing post recall remedy issues through their Recall Query (RQ) process. In June 2019 NHTSA requested information relating to reports of fuel leaks from the fuel tank outlet flange/dust cover. All NHTSA enquiries are published and are in the public domain.

While vehicle safety regulations in Canada are similar to those in the United States, many other countries have different requirements. The differing requirements among various countries create complexity and increase costs such that the development and production of a common product that meets the country regulatory requirements of all countries is not possible. Global Technical Regulations, (“GTRs”), developed under the auspices of the United Nations, continue to have an increasing impact on automotive safety activities, as indicated by European Union legislation. In 2008, GTRs on electronic stability control, head restraints and pedestrian protection were each adopted by the United Nations World Forum for the Harmonisation of Vehicle Regulations, and are now in different stages of national implementation. While global harmonisation is fundamentally supported by the automobile industry in order to reduce complexity, national implementation may still introduce subtle differences into the system.

The effect of Brexit on vehicle certification and type approval in the United Kingdom and European Union is clear and implementation of the changes required to accommodate this have now been completed. The European Union has issued regulation to facilitate a transition from the current 28 member state system permitting transfer to one of the remaining member state approval authorities.



## BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND BOARD OF MANAGEMENT

### Board of Directors

The Issuer is a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales. The business address of the directors and board of management of the Issuer is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, United Kingdom.

The following table provides information with respect to members of our board of directors as at the date of this Offering Memorandum:

Name	Position	Date of Birth	Year appointed as Director, Chief Executive Officer or Secretary
Natarajan Chandrasekaran .....	Non-Executive Director and Chairman	2 June 1963	2017
Professor Dr Ralf D. Speth .....	Chief Executive Officer and Director	9 September 1955	2010
Nasser Mukhtar Munjee .....	Non-Executive Independent Director	18 November 1952	2012
Andrew M. Robb .....	Non-Executive Independent Director	2 September 1942	2009
Pathamadaï Balaji .....	Non-Executive Director	9 September 1969	2017
Hanne Sorensen .....	Non-Executive Director	18 September 1965	2018

Set out below is a short biography of each of the members of our board of directors.

**Natarajan Chandrasekaran (Non-Executive Director and Chairman):** Mr Chandrasekaran is Chairman of the Board of Tata Sons, the holding company, and promoter of more than 100 Tata operating companies, including Tata Motors, Tata Power and Tata Consultancy Services—of which he was Chief Executive from 2009—2017. He joined the Tata Sons Board in October 2016 and was appointed Chairman in January 2017.

**Professor Dr Ralf D. Speth (Chief Executive Officer and Director):** Professor Dr Speth joined Jaguar Land Rover as Chief Executive on 18 February 2010. In the same month, he was appointed to the Board of Tata Motors and in 2016, to the Board of Tata Sons. Prior to joining Jaguar Land Rover, Professor Dr Speth was a director at The Linde Group, the international industrial gases and engineering company. Previously, he worked at BMW for 20 years before joining Ford Motor Company's Premier Automotive Group (PAG) in 2007. Professor Dr Speth has a doctorate in engineering and is a professor of the University of Warwick. The Royal Academy of Engineering invited him to join its Fellowship in 2014. In 2015, Professor Dr Speth was awarded an Honorary Knighthood of the British Empire.

**Nasser Mukhtar Munjee (Non-Executive Independent Director):** Mr Munjee was appointed to the Board of Tata Motors Limited in June 2008. He is also on the Board of Tata Chemicals and several international companies operating in India, including ABB, HDFC and Cummins. Mr Munjee is Chairman of Tata Motor Finance, Tata Motors Limited Audit Committee, DCB Bank and the Aga Khan Foundation (India). Prior to this, he was president of the Bombay Chamber of Commerce and Industry. He established the Infrastructure Development Finance Company in India and was its CEO for seven years.

**Andrew M. Robb (Non-Executive Independent Director):** Mr Robb is Chairman of Tata Steel Europe. He was a director of Pilkington Group plc until 2003, having held the position of Finance Director from 1989 to 2001. Prior to this, from 1983 he was Finance Director of the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company. Mr Robb has served on a number of PLC boards as a non-executive director.

**Pathamadaï Balaji (Non-Executive Director):** Mr Balaji serves as Group Chief Financial Officer of Tata Motors Group. Prior to this, he was the Vice President Finance for South Asia and Chief Financial Officer of Hindustan Unilever Limited. Mr Balaji started as a management trainee at Unilever in May 1993.

**Hanne Sorensen (Non-Executive Director):** Ms Sorensen was appointed to the board of directors in 2018. She is also currently a member of the board of directors of Ferrovial S.A., Sulzer Limited, LafargeHolcim Limited and Delhivery Private Limited. From 1994 until 2016, Ms Sorensen was engaged in various roles within the A.P. Moller—Maersk A/S Group in Denmark.

## Board of Management Team

The following table provides information on the select members of our board of management team:

Name	Position	Date of Birth	Year Appointed in Current Position
Professor Dr Ralf Speth ....	Chief Executive Officer and Director, and Director of Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited	9 September 1955	2010
Felix Bräutigam .....	Chief Commercial Officer	13 April 1967	2017
Adrian Mardell .....	Chief Financial Officer	1 July 1961	2019
Ian Harnett .....	Executive Director, HR and Global Purchasing	28 February 1961	2015
Hanno Kirner .....	Executive Director, Corporate and Strategy	23 November 1970	2016
Grant McPherson.....	Executive Director, Manufacturing	18 March 1966	2018
Qing Pan.....	Executive Director, Jaguar Land Rover China	20 April 1967	2017
Nick Rogers .....	Executive Director, Product Engineering	25 December 1969	2015

Set out below is a short biography of each of the members of our board of management team:

**Professor Dr Ralf Speth (Chief Executive Officer and Director):** Professor Dr Speth was appointed Chief Executive Officer in 2010. For biographical information, please see “—Board of Directors”.

**Felix Bräutigam (Chief Commercial Officer):** Mr Bräutigam was appointed Chief Commercial Officer in 2017. Mr Bräutigam is responsible for all global sales and marketing activity for the Jaguar and Land Rover brands. His role includes brand positioning, current and future product planning, customer relationship management, marketing communications, brand experience strategies, global sales, customer service and supporting future growth.

**Adrian Mardell (Chief Financial Officer):** Mr Mardell was appointed Chief Financial Officer of Jaguar Land Rover in June 2019. Mr Mardell leads the financial management of the business to deliver shareholder value and our growth ambitions. Responsibilities include corporate finance, treasury, financial reporting, accounting, tax, internal control and business support. Mr Mardell joined the Company in November 1990, and has held a number of roles within the company, mainly Finance related. Between 2008 and 2016 he served as Deputy CFO and Operations Controller and subsequently became the Chief Transformation Officer of the Company. Mr Mardell is a Chartered Accountant.

**Ian Harnett (Executive Director, HR and Global Purchasing):** Mr Harnett was appointed Executive Director of Human Resources and Global Purchasing in 2015. Mr Harnett is responsible for human resources and global purchasing, and is also responsible for all Jaguar Land Rover property matters globally. Previously, he has worked for BMW, notably leading the Land Rover purchasing team out of BMW ownership following the acquisition in 2000.

**Hanno Kirner (Executive Director, Corporate and Strategy):** Mr Kirner was appointed Executive Director, Corporate & Strategy in 2016. Mr Kirner oversees the development of corporate and product strategy, global financial services, IT, royal and diplomatic affairs and the Special Operations division: Special Vehicle Operations and Classic. Mr Kirner joined us from Rolls Royce PLC where he was Chief Financial Officer for the

Land & Sea Division. Previously he held a number of positions including Chief Financial Officer at Aston Martin, Director of Finance & IT at Rolls Royce Motor Cars and has also held a number of senior roles with BMW.

**Grant McPherson (Executive Director, Manufacturing):** Mr McPherson was appointed Executive Director, Manufacturing in 2018. Mr McPherson is responsible for the manufacturing operations side of the business, ensuring optimum efficiency to deliver world-class safety, quality, cost and environmental standards.

**Qing Pan (Executive Director, Jaguar Land Rover China):** Mr Pan leads the continued expansion of the Jaguar Land Rover business in China, including our joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co Ltd. He is responsible for the Integrated Marketing Sales and Service and Corporate functions in the market.

**Nick Rogers (Executive Director, Product Engineering):** Mr Rogers was appointed Executive Director, Product Engineering in 2015. Mr Rogers has more than 30 years of automotive engineering and manufacturing experience. He oversees all aspects of research and engineering and ensures the development and delivery of new product technology across Jaguar and Land Rover. He has overseen the development of current vehicle architectures and delivered products including the launch of the Range Rover and Range Rover Sport in 2012/2013, and was Chief Engineer for the launch of the Land Rover Discovery 3 and original Range Rover Sport in 2004/2005.

### Compensation of Key Management Personnel

The following table shows the short-term benefits paid to the key management personnel of the Issuer in Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019 and in the six months ended 30 September 2018 and 2019.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March		Six months ended 30 September	
	2018	2019	2018	2019
	(£ in millions)			
Short-term benefits .....	12	10	5	5
Post-employment benefits .....	1	1	—	—
Share-based payments .....	—	—	—	—
Other long-term employee benefits .....	—	—	1	3
Compensation for loss of office .....	1	—	—	1
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>9</b>

### Board Practices

The Board typically consists of one executive director and four non-executive directors of whom two are independent non-executive directors. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, the Board currently consists of one executive director and four non-executive directors, of whom two are independent.

The roles of the Chairman and the Chief Executive Officer are distinct and separate with appropriate powers being delegated to the Chief Executive Officer to perform the day-to-day activities of the Group.

The Board, along with its committees, provides leadership and guidance to our management, particularly with respect to corporate governance, business strategies and growth plans, the identification of risks and their mitigation strategies, entry into new businesses, product launches, demand fulfilment and capital expenditure requirements, and the review of our plans and targets.

The Board has delegated powers to the committees of the Board through written/stated terms of reference and oversees the functioning operations of the Committees through various circulars and minutes. The Board also undertakes the Group's subsidiaries' oversight functions through review of their performance against their set targets, advises them on growth plans and, where necessary, gives strategic guidelines.

## **Committees**

### ***Audit Committee***

The Audit Committee independently reviews the adequacy and effectiveness of risk management across the Group, together with the integrity of the financial statements, including a review of the significant financial reporting judgments contained in them. It is comprised of three directors, at least one of whom has recent and relevant experience.

The scope of the Audit Committee includes:

- Reviewing the annual and all interim financial statements prior to submission to the Board and the shareholders, with particular reference to:
- critical accounting policies and practices and any changes to them, related party transactions and contingent liabilities;
- audit, legal, tax and accounting updates;
- unusual or exceptional transactions;
- major accounting entries involving estimates based on the exercise of judgment, including provisions for impairment and other major items; and
- the auditors' report and any qualifications or emphases therein, taking particular note of any audit differences or adjustments arising from the audit.
- Reviewing the effectiveness of financial reporting, internal control and risk management procedures within the Group (which extends to all associates and joint venture companies), such review considering compliance with the provisions of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and other relevant regulations and disclosures from the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer. Also, the review should pay particular reference to any material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in the design or operation of the Group's internal controls over financial reporting that are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Group's ability to record, process and report financial data and to receive reports from the external and internal auditors with respect to these matters.
- Assessing the reliability and integrity of the Group's accounting policies and financial reporting and disclosure practices and processes.

In relation to internal audits, the Audit Committee has responsibility to:

- review on a regular basis the adequacy of internal audit functions, including the internal audit charter, the structure of the internal audit department, approval of the audit plan and its execution, staffing and seniority of the official heading the department, reporting structure, budget, coverage and the frequency of internal audits;
- review the regular internal reports to management prepared by the internal audit department as well as management's response thereto;
- review the findings of any internal investigations by the internal auditors into matters where there is suspected fraud or irregularity or a failure of internal control systems of a material nature and report the matter to the Board;

- discuss with internal auditors any significant findings and follow-up thereon; and
- review internal audit reports relating to internal control weaknesses.

In relation to external auditors, the Audit Committee has responsibility to:

- oversee the appointment of the external auditors, approve their terms of engagement, including fees, and the nature and scope of their work, and consider when the external audit should be put out to tender;
- review their performance and independence every year and pre-approve any provision of non-audit services by the external auditors;
- review the significant audit issues identified by the external auditors and how they have been addressed in the financial statements;
- establish a clear hiring policy in respect of employees or former employees of the external auditors and monitor the implementation of that policy; and
- evaluate the external auditors by reviewing annually the firm's independence, its internal quality control procedures, any material issues raised by the most recent quality control or peer review of the firm, and the findings of any enquiry or investigation carried out by government or professional bodies with respect to one or more independent audits carried out by the firm within the last five years.

In relation to subsidiary company oversight, the Audit Committee has responsibilities to:

- oversee the operation and maintenance of procedures for receiving, processing and recording complaints regarding accounting, internal controls or auditing matters and for the confidential submission by employees of concerns regarding allegedly questionable or illegal practices. The Audit Committee shall ensure that these arrangements allow independent investigation of such matters and appropriate follow-up action;
- oversee controls designed to prevent fraud and review all reports of instances of fraud;
- satisfy itself that Group policy on ethics is followed and review any issues of conflict of interest, ethical conduct or compliance with law, including competition law, brought to its attention;
- oversee legal compliance in the Group; and
- conduct and supervise such investigations or enquiries as the Board may require.

### ***Remuneration Committee***

The Remuneration Committee is comprised of members appointed by our board of directors. The Remuneration Committee may, at the Group's expense, obtain outside legal or other independent professional advice and secure the attendance of outsiders with relevant experience and expertise if it considers this necessary.

The scope of the Remuneration Committee is to:

- review and approve any proposals regarding the remuneration (including base salary, bonus, long-term incentives, retention awards and pension arrangements) of all employees at leadership level 2 and above;

- review and approve all bonus plans and long-term incentive plans at leadership level 5 and above (including the structure of the plans, and whether, and at what level, the plans should pay out);
- review and approve changes to any defined benefit pension plans; and
- regularly review independent data regarding the competitive position of salaries and benefits and make recommendations, as appropriate.

### ***Executive Committee***

The Executive Committee is comprised of the Chief Executive Officer and his direct reports. The objective of the Executive Committee is to provide strategic management, to achieve business results and to ensure compliance and control using various assurance tools and functions such as an independent internal audit function, a risk and assurance committee and a legal compliance office.

The Executive Committee is responsible for the executive management of the business and the strategic direction of the Group. It is also responsible for risk management across the Group, the communication of policy requirements and the review and approval of the risk management policy and framework. The Executive Committee identifies strategic risk, debates strategies and commits the allocation of key resources to manage key and emerging risk factors. Within this role, the Executive Committee defines, sponsors, supports, debates and challenges risk management activity across our Group.

### ***Risk and Assurance Committee***

The Risk and Assurance Committee is responsible for the on-going development and co-ordination of the system of risk management as well as the consolidation, challenge and reporting of all risk management information. It provides support and guidance on the application of risk management and controls assurance across the Group.



## MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### Major Shareholders of the Issuer

As at 30 September 2019, the following organisation held direct and indirect interests in voting rights equal to or exceeding 3% of the ordinary share capital of the Issuer:

Name of shareholder of Issuer	Number of ordinary shares	%
TML Holdings PTE Limited (Singapore) .....	1,500,642,163	100

### Major Shareholders of TMLH

As at 30 September 2019, the following organisation held direct and indirect interests in voting rights equal to or exceeding 3% of the ordinary share capital of our holding company, TMLH:

Name of shareholder of TMLH	Number of ordinary shares	%
Tata Motors Limited (India) .....	2,511,659,418	100

### Major Shareholders of Tata Motors

Tata Motors Limited is a widely held, listed company with approximately 1,139,577 shareholders of ordinary shares and 191,422 shareholders of 'A' ordinary shares of record, as at 30 September 2019. While shareholders of ordinary shares are entitled to one vote for each ordinary share held, shareholders of 'A' ordinary shares are entitled to one vote for every 10 'A' ordinary shares held. As at 30 September 2019, the largest shareholder of Tata Motors Limited was Tata Sons and its subsidiaries, which held 37.81% of the voting rights. Through an equity raise by Tata Motors the shareholding of Tata Sons and its subsidiaries is expected to increase to 41.7% of voting rights capital due to the preferential allotment of ordinary shares (prior to the exercise of warrants), which is expected to complete before the end of November 2019.

### Related Party Transactions

Our related parties include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited, which includes Tata Motors Limited (the ultimate parent company), subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates of Tata Motors Limited. We routinely enter into transactions with our related parties in the ordinary course of business, including transactions for the sale and purchase of products with our joint ventures and associates.

All transactions with related parties are conducted under normal terms of business and all amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

The following table summarises related party transactions and balances not eliminated in the 2019 and 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements for the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2018.

Fiscal year ended 31 March								
2018					2019			
With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates		With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
(£ in millions)								
<b>Transactions during the period:</b>								
Sale of products.....	703	—	4	77	321	—	3	76
Purchase of goods.....	—	—	—	161	—	—	—	214
Services received.....	64	—	162	100	—	2	170	97
Dividends paid .....	—	—	—	150	—	—	—	225
Services rendered .....	142	1	—	2	83	—	—	1
<b>Balances as at period end:</b>								
Trade and other receivables .....	112	—	2	48	15	—	1	15
Accounts payable .....	—	—	28	59	—	—	35	52

Six months ended 30 September								
2018					2019			
With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates		With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
(£ in millions)								
<b>Transactions during the period:</b>								
Sale of products.....	273	2	46	—	128	1	25	—
Purchase of goods.....	—	—	106	—	—	—	35	—
Services received.....	—	108	55	1	—	72	42	1
Dividends paid .....	—	—	225	—	—	—	—	—
Services rendered .....	68	—	—	—	63	—	—	—
Dividends received .....	22	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Interest paid.....	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Balances as at period end:</b>								
Trade and other receivables .....	116	1	32	—	100	1	20	—
Accounts payable .....	—	29	67	—	—	7	37	—

## DESCRIPTION OF OTHER INDEBTEDNESS

*The following is a summary of the material terms of the principal financing arrangements of the Issuer and Jaguar Land Rover Limited after giving effect to the Transactions. This section does not mention any plans for new financing arrangements or amendments to existing financing arrangements which are currently being contemplated or which are under discussion with potential or existing financiers. The following summary does not purport to describe all of the terms and conditions of such financing arrangements, and therefore is qualified in its entirety by reference to the actual agreements. We recommend that you refer to the actual agreements for further details, copies of which are available from us upon request (subject to any confidentiality constraints). For the terms and conditions of the Notes, please see “Description of the Notes”.*

### **November 2019 Notes—€800 million aggregate: (i) €500 million notes due 2024 and (ii) €300 million notes due 2026**

On 26 November 2019, the Issuer issued the November 2019 Notes, comprising €500 million 5.875% notes due 2024 and €300 million 6.875% notes due 2026, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The November 2019 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the “November 2019 Guarantors”).

The November 2019 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the November 2019 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the November 2019 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the November 2019 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the November 2019 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the November 2019 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the March 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes and the September 2018 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the November 2019 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the November 2019 Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A “make whole” redemption premium is also payable if the November 2019 Notes are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their maturity date.

If an event treated as a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined in the indenture governing the November 2019 Notes) of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the November 2019 Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s November 2019 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The November 2019 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

### **September 2018 Notes—€500 million notes due 2026**

On 14 September 2018, the Issuer issued the September 2018 Notes, comprising €500 million 4.500% notes due 2026, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The September 2018 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the “September 2018 Guarantors”).

The September 2018 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the September 2018 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the September 2018 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the September 2018 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the September 2018 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the September 2018 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the March 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes and the November 2019 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the September 2018 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the September 2018 Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A “make whole” redemption premium is also payable if the September 2018 Notes are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their maturity date.

If an event treated as a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined in the indenture governing the September 2018 Notes) of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the September 2018 Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s September 2018 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The September 2018 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

#### **October 2017 Notes—\$500 million notes due 2027**

On 10 October 2017, the Issuer issued the October 2017 Notes, comprising \$500 million 4.500% notes due 2027, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The October 2017 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the “October 2017 Guarantors”).

The October 2017 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the October 2017 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the October 2017 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the October 2017 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the October 2017 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the October 2017 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the March 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the September 2018 Notes and the November 2019 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the October 2017 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the October 2017 Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A “make-whole” redemption premium is also payable if the October 2017 Notes are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their maturity date.

If an event treated as a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined in the indenture governing the October 2017 Notes) of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the October 2017 Notes has the right to require that

the Issuer repurchase such holder's October 2017 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The October 2017 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

#### **January 2017 Pound Notes—£300 million notes due 2021**

On 24 January 2017, the Issuer issued the January 2017 Pound Notes, comprising £300 million 2.750% notes due 2021, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The January 2017 Pound Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the "January 2017 Pound Guarantors").

The January 2017 Pound Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the January 2017 Pound Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2017 Pound Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the January 2017 Pound Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2017 Pound Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the January 2017 Pound Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the March 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes and the November 2019 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2017 Pound Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the January 2017 Pound Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A "make-whole" redemption premium is also payable if the January 2017 Pound Notes are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their maturity date.

If an event treated as a change of control of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the January 2017 Pound Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder's January 2017 Pound Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The January 2017 Pound Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

#### **January 2017 Euro Notes—€650 million notes due 2024**

On 17 January 2017, the Issuer issued the January 2017 Euro Notes, comprising €650 million 2.200% notes due 2024, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The January 2017 Euro Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the "January 2017 Euro Guarantors").

The January 2017 Euro Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the January 2017 Euro Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2017 Euro Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the January 2017 Euro Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2017 Euro Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to

the January 2017 Euro Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the March 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes and the November 2019 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2017 Euro Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the January 2017 Euro Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A “make-whole” redemption premium is also payable if the January 2017 Euro Notes are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their maturity date.

If an event treated as a change of control of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the January 2017 Euro Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s January 2017 Euro Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The January 2017 Euro Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

#### **March 2015 Notes—\$500 million notes due 2020**

On 6 March 2015, the Issuer issued the March 2015 Notes, comprising \$500 million 3.500% notes due 2020, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The March 2015 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the “March 2015 Guarantors”).

The March 2015 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the March 2015 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the March 2015 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the March 2015 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the March 2015 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the March 2015 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes and the September 2018 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the March 2015 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the March 2015 Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A “make-whole” redemption premium is also payable if the March 2015 Notes are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their maturity date.

If an event treated as a change of control of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the March 2015 Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s March 2015 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The March 2015 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.



### **February 2015 Notes—£400 million notes due 2023**

In February 2015, the Issuer issued the February 2015 Notes, comprising £400 million 3.875% notes due 2023, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The February 2015 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the “February 2015 Guarantors”).

The February 2015 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the February 2015 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the February 2015 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the February 2015 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the February 2015 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the February 2015 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the March 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes and the November 2019 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the February 2015 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the February 2015 Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A “make-whole” redemption premium is also payable if the February 2015 Notes are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their maturity date.

If an event treated as a change of control of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the February 2015 Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s February 2015 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The February 2015 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

### **January 2014 Notes—£400 million notes due 2022**

In January 2014, the Issuer issued the January 2014 Notes, comprising £400 million 5.000% notes due 2022, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The January 2014 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the “January 2014 Guarantors”), as amended by a supplemental indenture dated 9 March 2017, following a consent solicitation which was conducted in order to substantially align the covenants under the January 2014 Notes with the covenants of the January 2017 Notes.

The January 2014 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the January 2014 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2014 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the January 2014 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2014 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the January 2014 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the March 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes and the November 2019 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured

indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2014 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the January 2014 Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption, plus a redemption premium.

If an event treated as a change of control of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the January 2014 Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder's January 2014 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The January 2014 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

#### **January 2013 Notes—\$500 million notes due 2023**

In January 2013, the Issuer issued the January 2013 Notes, comprising \$500 million 5.625% notes due 2023, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The January 2013 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited, Jaguar Land Rover North America, LLC, Land Rover Exports Limited and JLR Nominee Company Limited, as guarantors (together, the "January 2013 Guarantors"), as amended by a supplemental indenture dated 9 March 2017, following a consent solicitation which was conducted in order to substantially align the covenants under the January 2013 Notes with the covenants of the January 2017 Notes.

The January 2013 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the January 2013 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2013 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the January 2013 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2013 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the January 2013 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the March 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes and the November 2019 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2013 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

At any time prior to 1 February 2018, the Issuer may redeem the January 2013 Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, plus a redemption premium. On or after 1 February 2018, the Issuer may redeem all or part of the January 2013 Notes initially at 102.813% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, with the premium declining after that date.

If an event treated as a change of control of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the January 2013 Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder's January 2013 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The January 2013 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

## **£1,935 million Unsecured Syndicated Revolving Credit Facility**

### ***General***

The Issuer as borrower entered into a revolving facility agreement dated 29 July 2015 with a syndicate of lenders. The facility agreement was amended and restated on 28 July 2017, and was amended on 1 December 2017 pursuant to a lender increase agreement. Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited are party to the facility agreement as guarantors (together with the Issuer, the “obligors”). The facility is unsecured. The facility size is £1,935 million with an accordion option on the part of the Issuer to increase the facility to up to £2,500 million. The purpose of the facility is to provide for the borrower’s general corporate purposes. As at the date of this Offering Memorandum, the facility is undrawn.

### ***Interest and fees***

*Interest:* The per annum interest rate payable on any loan drawn under the revolving facility is sterling LIBOR (subject to a zero floor) plus an applicable margin. Where there is a continuing event of default or the borrower has no long-term, unsecured corporate credit rating, the margin is 1.65% per annum. Where the foregoing does not apply, the margin is dependent on the borrower’s long-term unsecured corporate credit rating assigned by Moody’s Investors Service Limited and S&P Global Ratings (or certain substituted ratings agencies) as follows:

<b>Rating</b>	<b>Margin (% per annum)</b>
BBB/Baa2 or higher .....	0.50
BBB–/Baa3 .....	0.75
BB+/Ba1 .....	1.00
BB/Ba2 .....	1.25
BB–/Ba3 or lower .....	1.65

If different ratings are assigned to the borrower, the margin is the mean average of the ones set out above. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, the applicable margin was 1.25% per annum.

A market disruption clause appears in the facility agreement with the minimum participation threshold for affected lenders set at 40%. A utilisation fee is payable on any loan drawn under the facility of 0.10% (for any period where the facility is up to and including 33% utilised), 0.20% (for any period where the facility is over 33% and up to and including 66% utilised) and 0.40% (for any period where the facility is over 66% utilised).

*Default interest:* If any sum due by any obligor is not paid on its due date, default interest is payable on the unpaid sum at the per annum interest rate of 1% plus the interest rate that would have applied if the unpaid sum constituted a loan advanced under the relevant facility.

*Fees:* The following fees are payable to one or more of the finance parties: an annual agency fee to the facility agent; a commitment fee payable quarterly in arrears to the lenders equal to 35% of the margin in respect of the daily available commitment under the facility; a fee in an amount agreed at the time is payable on the amount of commitments increased pursuant to the accordion option referred to above. Any arrangement and other fees already paid and certain ongoing fees not deemed material are not covered in this summary.

### ***Repayment and prepayment***

*Repayments:* All principal, interest and other sums under the facility must be repaid in full five years after the date of the most recent amendment and restatement (being 28 July 2017). The facility is structured as a conventional revolving credit facility, with each loan (with accrued interest) having to be repaid (and paid) at the end of its interest period but where the principal may be repaid by the drawing of a new, rollover loan.

***Mandatory prepayments:*** If it becomes unlawful for any lender to perform any of its obligations, that lender must inform the agent, upon which that lender's commitment is cancelled and the borrower must repay at the end of the relevant interest periods (or earlier if required by that lender in certain circumstances) that lender's participation in any outstanding loans under the facility. Upon a change of control, no lender is obliged to fund a utilisation (save for a rollover loan) and the borrower must, if a lender requires, within 10 business days of notice to that effect from the agent, repay that lender's participation in all outstanding loans, together with interest and any other sums due and payable. "Change of control" means (a) so long as a portion of the shares of the borrower is not listed on a securities exchange, Tata Motors Limited ceasing to beneficially own and control more than 50% of the shares with ordinary voting power in the borrower; (b) if a portion of the shares of the borrower is listed on a securities exchange, Tata Motors Limited ceasing to beneficially own and control more than 30% of the shares with ordinary voting power in the borrower; or (c) the sale, lease, exchange or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the borrower and its subsidiaries (the "Group") to a person who is not a Group member, or a group of related persons who are not Group members.

***Voluntary cancellations and prepayments:*** The borrower may voluntarily cancel or prepay all or any part of the facility on three business days' notice (subject to a minimum of £5.0 million). The borrower may also voluntarily cancel or prepay all of a lender's commitment and participations in loans (or replace that lender) if a payment to that lender has to be grossed up under the tax gross up provisions or that lender claims indemnification from the borrower under the tax indemnity or the increased costs provisions, or that lender notifies the facility agent that the cost to it of funding its participation in a loan is in excess of LIBOR pursuant to the market disruption provisions.

***Defaulting lenders:*** The borrower may cancel the commitments of a lender which defaults or is subject to insolvency or certain other events and/or replace that lender.

***Redrawings:*** The facility is a conventional revolving credit facility, which may, subject to the usual conditions precedent, be utilised at any time by the borrower up to one month before the facility terminates.

### ***Representations***

Each obligor makes various representations on the date of the facility agreement (and in the case of certain representations, at various regular points thereafter) including as to: its legal status; the binding nature of its obligations under the facility agreement and related documents (the "finance documents"); the finance documents not conflicting with applicable law or with the constitutional documents and other agreements of the obligors; the corporate power of the obligors to enter into the finance documents; all authorisations required in relation to the finance documents having been obtained; governing law and enforcement; the application of withholding tax to payments under the finance documents; no filing or stamp taxes; no event of default existing under the finance documents; no material default by it under other agreements; the correctness in all material respects of factual information contained in the information package; its original financial statements being a fair representation of its financial condition and no material adverse change having occurred since the date at which such financial statements were prepared; *pari passu* ranking of its obligations under the finance documents; no material proceedings started or threatened against it; and compliance by Group members with sanctions, anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws.

### ***Covenants***

***General and information covenants:*** There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply such as: obligations to indemnify the finance parties for tax with respect to the finance documents (subject to certain usual mitigations and exceptions and to provision for the return of the benefit of tax credits); payment of stamp duty; payment of increased regulatory costs of the finance parties (including attributable to Basel III or CRD IV, but excluding FATCA deductions required to be made by any party, Basel II and the UK, French, Dutch and German bank levies and certain other usual exceptions and further excluding claims in respect of Basel III or CRD IV where they were capable of being calculated at the date of the facility agreement, where the finance party does not recover similar items from borrowers under other similar facilities

or where the demand is not made within six months of becoming aware of the claim); certain indemnities; payment of break costs; payment of enforcement costs; provision of annual audited Group accounts and the Group's unaudited quarterly accounts; provision of each obligor's annual audited accounts; provision of compliance certificates relating to certain financial and other covenants; provision of documents sent to creditors generally, details of material litigation, and such financial and business information as the finance parties may request; notification of defaults; obligations not to make a substantial change to the general nature of the business of the Group; and restrictions on the subsidiaries and assets of captive finance companies. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply, such as: obligations to gross up for tax on payments under the finance documents (but not to gross up because of a FATCA deduction); certain indemnities; an obligation to obtain authorisations with respect to its performance of its payment obligations under, and the enforceability of, the finance documents; compliance with laws; restrictions on mergers (save for a permitted group reorganisation (as defined)). There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply (and with which the borrower must ensure that each Group member complies), such as: restrictions on granting security (negative pledge); restrictions on making certain restricted payments such as dividends, redemption of shares, certain loans and other restricted investments (as defined). There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply (and with which each obligor must ensure that each of its subsidiaries complies), such as compliance with sanctions laws. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply and with which it must ensure that each of its subsidiaries complies, such as compliance with anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws.

*Financial covenants:* There are no financial covenants.

*Miscellaneous:* Conventional provisions covering the following elements are included: impaired agent; defaulting lender; replacement of defaulting lenders; disenfranchisement of defaulting lenders; replacement of non-consenting lenders (a "non consenting lender" is one which, in the case of a waiver or amendment requiring all lender approval, refuses approval in circumstances where at least 80% have given their approval to the waiver or amendment). Save for certain matters expressly reserved for unanimous lender consent, any decision as to the administration, amendment or waiver of the facility is decided by majority lenders (which is defined to be 66.7%).

*Set off:* No obligor is permitted to set off; if an event of default is continuing, each finance party is expressly permitted to set off any matured obligation owed to it by an obligor under a finance document against any matured obligation owed by that finance party to that obligor under a finance document.

*Transferability:* Any lender may assign or transfer any of its rights and/or obligations to another bank or financial institution or to a trust, fund or other entity which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities or other financial assets. A transfer of part of lender's commitment is subject to a minimum amount of £10.0 million. Unless it is to an affiliate of the transferring lender, an existing lender with a minimum BBB+ rating or an affiliate with a minimum BBB+ rating of an existing lender, or an event of default has occurred and is continuing, consent of the borrower is required not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

### ***Events of default***

The facility agreement sets out various events of default, the occurrence of which allows the lenders to cancel the facility, place the facility on demand or demand immediate repayment of the facility. Such events of default include (subject in certain cases to grace periods, thresholds and other qualifications): non payment by an obligor of sums due from it under the finance documents; breach of other obligations of the obligors under the finance documents; misrepresentation by an obligor in connection with the finance documents; cross default with respect to the financial debt of the Group; insolvency and insolvency proceedings relating to the borrower or any obligor or material subsidiary (defined as a subsidiary of the borrower having 10% or more of the net assets or revenue of the Group); the expropriation, attachment, sequestration, distress or execution of assets of the

borrower or any obligor or material subsidiary and other creditors' process against such assets; unlawfulness of the obligations of an obligor under the finance documents; repudiation by an obligor of a finance document; a guarantor ceases to be a subsidiary of the borrower (save as contemplated by a permitted group reorganisation as defined); material adverse effect on the validity, legality or enforceability of any obligation of any obligor under any finance document; final judgment which remains undischarged.

### ***Security and guarantees***

There is no security given to support the facility.

Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited are party to the facility agreement, each as an unlimited joint and several guarantor.

### ***Governing law***

The facility agreement and the other facility documents are governed by English law.

## **US\$1.0 billion Term Loan Facility**

### ***General***

The Issuer as borrower entered into a term loan facility agreement dated 17 October 2018 with a syndicate of lenders. Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited are party to the facility agreement as guarantors (together with the Issuer, the "obligors"). The facility is unsecured. The facility size is US\$1,000 million. The purpose of the facility is to provide for the borrower's capital expenditure, general corporate purposes and transaction expenses. As at the date of this Offering Memorandum, the facility is fully drawn.

### ***Interest and fees***

*Interest:* The per annum interest rate payable on any loan drawn under the term loan facility is US dollar LIBOR (subject to a zero floor) plus an applicable margin. Where there is a continuing event of default or the borrower has no long-term, unsecured corporate credit rating, the margin is 1.90% per annum. Where the foregoing does not apply, the margin is dependent on the borrower's long-term unsecured corporate credit rating assigned by Moody's Investors Service Limited and S&P Global Ratings (or certain substituted ratings agencies) as follows:

<b>Rating</b>	<b>Margin (% per annum)</b>
BB+/Ba1 or higher .....	1.55
BB/Ba2 .....	1.70
BB-/Ba3 or lower .....	1.90

If different ratings are assigned to the borrower, the margin is the mean average of the ones set out above. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, the applicable margin was 1.90% per annum.

A market disruption clause appears in the facility agreement with the minimum participation threshold for affected lenders set at 40%.

*Default interest:* If any sum due by any obligor is not paid on its due date, default interest is payable on the unpaid sum at the per annum interest rate of 1% plus the interest rate that would have applied if the unpaid sum constituted a loan advanced under the facility.



*Fees:* The following fees are payable to one or more of the finance parties: an annual agency fee to the facility agent; a commitment fee payable quarterly in arrears to the lenders equal to 35% of the margin in respect of the daily available commitment under the facility; a fee in an amount agreed at the time is payable on the amount of commitments increased pursuant to the accordion option referred to above. Any arrangement and other fees already paid and certain ongoing fees not deemed material are not covered in this summary.

### ***Repayment and prepayment***

*Repayments:* All amounts outstanding under the facility are to be repaid in two instalments, the first in an amount equal to 20 per cent. of the aggregate outstanding loans on 31 October 2022 and the second of all remaining outstanding amount on 31 January 2025.

*Mandatory prepayments:* If it becomes unlawful for any lender to perform any of its obligations, that lender must inform the agent, upon which that lender's commitment is cancelled and the borrower must repay at the end of the relevant interest periods (or earlier if required by that lender in certain circumstances) that lender's participation in any outstanding loans under the facility. Upon a change of control, no lender is obliged to fund a utilisation (save for a rollover loan) and the borrower must, if a lender requires, within 10 business days of notice to that effect from the agent, repay that lender's participation in all outstanding loans, together with interest and any other sums due and payable. "Change of control" means (a) any person or persons (other than Tata Motors Limited or any of its Affiliates) acting in concert gains control (meaning the holding beneficially of more than 50 per cent. of the shares with ordinary voting power in the borrower) of the borrower; or (b) the sale, lease, exchange or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the borrower and its subsidiaries (the "Group") to a person who is not a Group member, or a group of related persons who are not Group members.

*Voluntary cancellations and prepayments:* The borrower may voluntarily cancel or prepay all or any part of the facility on three business days' notice (subject to a minimum of £5.0 million). The borrower may also voluntarily cancel or prepay all of a lender's commitment and participations in loans (or replace that lender) if a payment to that lender has to be grossed up under the tax gross up provisions or that lender claims indemnification from the borrower under the tax indemnity or the increased costs provisions, or that lender notifies the facility agent that the cost to it of funding its participation in a loan is in excess of LIBOR pursuant to the market disruption provisions.

*Defaulting lenders:* The borrower may cancel the commitments of a lender which defaults or is subject to insolvency or certain other events and/or replace that lender.

*Redrawings:* The facility is a conventional term loan credit facility, which may not be redrawn once repaid or repaid.

### ***Representations***

Each obligor makes various representations on the date of the facility agreement (and in the case of certain representations, at various regular points thereafter) including as to: its legal status; the binding nature of its obligations under the facility agreement and related documents (the "finance documents"); the finance documents not conflicting with applicable law or with the constitutional documents and other agreements of the obligors; the corporate power of the obligors to enter into the finance documents; all authorisations required in relation to the finance documents having been obtained; governing law and enforcement; the application of withholding tax to payments under the finance documents; no filing or stamp taxes; no event of default existing under the finance documents; no material default by it under other agreements; the correctness in all material respects of factual information contained in the information package; its original financial statements being a fair representation of its financial condition and no material adverse change having occurred since the date at which such financial statements were prepared; *pari passu* ranking of its obligations under the finance documents; no material proceedings started or threatened against it; and compliance by Group members with sanctions, anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws.

## ***Covenants***

*General and information covenants:* There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply such as: obligations to indemnify the finance parties for tax with respect to the finance documents (subject to certain usual mitigations and exceptions and to provision for the return of the benefit of tax credits); payment of stamp duty; payment of increased regulatory costs of the finance parties (including attributable to Basel III or CRD IV, but excluding FATCA deductions required to be made by any party, Basel II and the UK, French, Dutch and German bank levies and certain other usual exceptions and further excluding claims in respect of Basel III or CRD IV where they were capable of being calculated at the date of the facility agreement, where the finance party does not recover similar items from borrowers under other similar facilities or where the demand is not made within six months of becoming aware of the claim); certain indemnities; payment of break costs; payment of enforcement costs; provision of annual audited Group accounts and the Group's unaudited quarterly accounts; provision of each obligor's annual audited accounts; provision of documents sent to creditors generally, details of material litigation, and such financial and business information as the finance parties may request; notification of defaults; obligations not to make a substantial change to the general nature of the business of the Group; and restrictions on the subsidiaries and assets of captive finance companies. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply, such as: obligations to gross up for tax on payments under the finance documents (but not to gross up because of a FATCA deduction); certain indemnities; an obligation to obtain authorisations with respect to its performance of its payment obligations under, and the enforceability of, the finance documents; compliance with laws; restrictions on mergers (save for a permitted group reorganisation (as defined)). There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply (and with which the borrower must ensure that each Group member complies), such as: restrictions on granting security (negative pledge); restrictions on making certain restricted payments such as dividends, redemption of shares, certain loans and other restricted investments (as defined). There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply (and with which each obligor must ensure that each of its subsidiaries complies), such as compliance with sanctions laws. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply and with which it must ensure that each of its subsidiaries complies, such as compliance with anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws.

*Financial covenants:* There are no financial covenants.

*Miscellaneous:* Conventional provisions covering the following elements are included: impaired agent; defaulting lender; replacement of defaulting lenders; disenfranchisement of defaulting lenders; replacement of non-consenting lenders (a "non consenting lender" is one which, in the case of a waiver or amendment requiring all lender approval, refuses approval in circumstances where at least 75% have given their approval to the waiver or amendment).

*Set off:* No obligor is permitted to set off; if an event of default is continuing, each finance party is expressly permitted to set off any matured obligation owed to it by an obligor under a finance document against any matured obligation owed by that finance party to that obligor under a finance document.

*Transferability:* Any lender may assign or transfer any of its rights and/or obligations to another bank or financial institution or to a trust, fund or other entity which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities or other financial assets.

## ***Events of default***

The facility agreement sets out various events of default, the occurrence of which allows the lenders to cancel the facility, place the facility on demand or demand immediate repayment of the facility. Such events of default include (subject in certain cases to grace periods, thresholds and other qualifications): non payment by an obligor of sums due from it under the finance documents; breach of other obligations of the obligors under the

finance documents; misrepresentation by an obligor in connection with the finance documents; cross acceleration with respect to the financial debt of the Group; insolvency and insolvency proceedings relating to the borrower or any obligor or material subsidiary (defined as a subsidiary of the borrower having 10% or more of the net assets or revenue of the Group); the expropriation, attachment, sequestration, distress or execution of assets of the borrower or any obligor or material subsidiary and other creditors' process against such assets; unlawfulness of the obligations of an obligor under the finance documents; repudiation by an obligor of a finance document; a guarantor ceases to be a subsidiary of the borrower (save as contemplated by a permitted group reorganisation as defined); material adverse effect on the validity, legality or enforceability of any obligation of any obligor under any finance document; final judgment which remains undischarged.

### ***Security and guarantees***

There is no security given to support the facility.

Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited are party to the facility agreement, each as an unlimited joint and several guarantor.

### ***Governing law***

The facility agreement and the other facility documents are governed by English law.

## **£625 million UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities**

### ***General***

The Issuer as borrower entered into a term loan facility agreement dated 21 October 2019 with a syndicate of lenders. Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited are party to the facility agreement as guarantors (together with the Issuer, the "obligors"). The facilities are comprised of one term loan facility of £500,000,000 (the "UKEF facility") and one term loan facility of £125,000,000 (the "commercial facility"). The facilities are unsecured. The UKEF facility is backed by a guarantee from UK Export Finance. The purpose of the facilities is to provide for the borrower's general corporate purposes. As at the date of this Offering Memorandum, £625 million had been drawn under the facilities.

### ***Interest and fees***

*Interest:* The per annum interest rate payable on any loan drawn under the facilities is sterling LIBOR (subject to a zero floor) plus a margin of 2.75%.

A market disruption clause appears in the facility agreement with the minimum participation threshold for affected lenders set at 40%.

*Default interest:* If any sum due by any obligor is not paid on its due date, default interest is payable on the unpaid sum at the per annum interest rate of 1% plus the interest rate that would have applied if the unpaid sum constituted a loan advanced under the relevant facility.

*Fees:* The following fees are payable to one or more of the finance parties: an annual agency fee to the facility agent; a commitment fee payable quarterly in arrears to the lenders equal to 16% of the margin in respect of the daily available commitment under the facilities. Any arrangement and other fees already paid and certain ongoing fees not deemed material are not covered in this summary.

### ***Repayment and prepayment***

Repayments: outstanding principal under the facilities is repayable in instalments, with the final repayment date to be 15 October 2024. Interest is payable at the end of each interest period.

*Mandatory prepayments:* If it becomes unlawful for any lender to perform any of its obligations, that lender must inform the agent, upon which that lender's commitment is cancelled and the borrower must repay at the end of the relevant interest periods (or earlier if required by that lender in certain circumstances) that lender's participation in any outstanding loans under the facility.

Upon a change of control, no lender is obliged to fund a utilisation and the borrower must, if a lender requires, within 10 business days of notice to that effect from the agent, repay that lender's participation in all outstanding loans, together with interest and any other sums due and payable. "Change of control" means (a) Tata Motors Limited ceasing to beneficially own and control more than 50% of the shares with ordinary voting power in the Company; or (b) the sale, lease, exchange or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the borrower and its subsidiaries (the "Group") to a person who is not a Group member, or a group of related persons who are not Group members.

If the UKEF Guarantee ceases to provide the full benefit of cover to a lender, or it becomes unlawful for UK Export Finance to perform any of its obligations under the UKEF Guarantee, or the UKEF Guarantee ceases to be in force, the relevant lender shall inform the agent, and that lender shall not be obliged to fund a utilisation and the borrower must, if a lender requires, within 10 business days of notice to that effect from the agent, repay that lender's participation in all outstanding loans, together with interest and any other sums due and payable.

If the ratio of the UKEF facility commitments (or where utilisation has occurred, the outstanding amount of the UKEF facility loan) to the commercial facility commitments (or where utilisation has occurred, the outstanding amount of the commercial facility loan) (the "UKEF : Commercial Ratio") is not equal to 80:20 (the "UKEF : Commercial Required Ratio"), the borrower shall notify the agent and within 10 business days of becoming aware of that fact, cancel or prepay the UKEF facility or the commercial facility to the extent required to restore the UKEF : Commercial Ratio to the UKEF: Commercial Required Ratio.

If available or total liquidity (being total cash and cash equivalents, deposits, investments and committed undrawn credit facilities) is less than £1,000,000,000, the lenders shall not be obliged to fund a utilisation, and the borrower must, if the majority lenders require, within 5 business days of notice to that effect from the agent, repay all outstanding loans, together with interest and any other sums due and payable.

*Voluntary cancellations and prepayments:* The borrower may voluntarily cancel or prepay all or any part of the facility on three business days' notice (subject to a minimum of £5.0 million, and provided that the UKEF : Commercial Required Ratio is maintained). The borrower may also voluntarily cancel or prepay all of a lender's commitment and participations in loans (or replace that lender) if a payment to that lender has to be grossed up under the tax gross up provisions or that lender claims indemnification from the borrower under the tax indemnity or the increased costs provisions, or that lender notifies the facility agent that the cost to it of funding its participation in a loan is in excess of LIBOR pursuant to the market disruption provisions. Replacement of any lender under the UKEF facility is subject to the consent of UK Export Finance.

*Redrawings:* The facilities are term loan facilities and may not be redrawn once repaid.

### ***Representations***

Each obligor makes various representations on the date of the facility agreement (and in the case of certain representations, at various regular points thereafter) including as to: its legal status; the binding nature of its obligations under the facility agreement and related documents (the "finance documents"); the finance documents not conflicting with applicable law or with the constitutional documents and other agreements of the obligors; the corporate power of the obligors to enter into the finance documents; all authorisations required in relation to the finance documents having been obtained; governing law and enforcement; the application of withholding tax to payments under the finance documents; no filing or stamp taxes; no event of default existing under the finance documents; no material default by it under other agreements; the correctness in all material

respects of factual information contained in the information provided to a finance party or UK Export Finance; its original financial statements being a fair representation of its financial condition and no material adverse change having occurred since the date at which such financial statements were prepared; *pari passu* ranking of its obligations under the finance documents; no material proceedings started or threatened against it; compliance with laws where breach would have a material adverse effect; and compliance by Group members with sanctions, anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws.

*General and information covenants:* There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply such as: obligations to indemnify the finance parties for tax with respect to the finance documents (subject to certain usual mitigations and exceptions and to provision for the return of the benefit of tax credits); payment of stamp duty; payment of increased regulatory costs of the finance parties (including attributable to Basel III or CRD IV, but excluding FATCA deductions required to be made by any party, Basel II and the UK, French, Dutch and German bank levies and certain other usual exceptions and further excluding claims in respect of Basel III or CRD IV where they were capable of being calculated at the date of the facility agreement, where the finance party does not recover similar items from borrowers under other similar facilities or where the demand is not made within six months of becoming aware of the claim); certain indemnities; payment of break costs; payment of enforcement costs; provision of annual audited Group accounts and the Group's unaudited quarterly accounts; provision of compliance certificates relating to certain financial and other covenants; provision of documents sent to creditors generally, details of material litigation, and such financial and business information as the finance parties may request; notification of defaults; provision of information to UK Export Finance of new loan or credit facilities above £100,000,000; obligations not to make a substantial change to the general nature of the business of the Group.

There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply, such as: obligations to gross up for tax on payments under the finance documents (but not to gross up because of a FATCA deduction); certain indemnities; an obligation to obtain authorisations with respect to its performance of its payment obligations under, and the enforceability of, the finance documents; compliance with laws. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply (and with which the borrower must ensure that each Group member complies), such as: restrictions on granting security (negative pledge); restrictions on making certain restricted payments, such as dividends, with such payments only permitted where the available or total liquidity (as defined in the relevant credit agreement) is in excess of £1,900,000,000, and are further limited to 25% of the group profit after tax (however in the event of negative prior year cash flow such payments may not exceed a specified threshold calculated based on amounts repaid under the UKEF facility); restrictions on voluntary prepayments of other credit facilities. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply (and with which each obligor must ensure that each of its subsidiaries complies), such as compliance with sanctions laws. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply and with which it must ensure that each of its subsidiaries complies, such as compliance with anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws; restrictions on mergers (material subsidiaries only, defined as a subsidiary of the borrower having 10% or more of the net assets or revenue of the Group)) (save for a permitted group reorganisation (as defined)).

*Financial covenants:* see UKEF : Commercial Required Ratio and total available liquidity requirements referred to above, breach of which are mandatory prepayment events.

*Set off:* No obligor is permitted to set off; if an event of default is continuing, each finance party is expressly permitted to set off any matured obligation owed to it by an obligor under a finance document against any matured obligation owed by that finance party to that obligor under a finance document.

*Transferability:* Any lender may assign or transfer any of its rights and/or obligations to another bank or financial institution or to a trust, fund or other entity which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities or other financial assets. A transfer of part of lender's commitment is subject to a minimum amount of £10.0 million. Unless it is to an affiliate of the

transferring lender, an existing lender with a minimum BBB+ rating or an affiliate with a minimum BBB+ rating of an existing lender, or an event of default has occurred and is continuing, consent of the borrower is required not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Assignment or transfer by a lender under the UKEF facility is subject to the consent of UK Export Finance.

### ***Events of default***

The facility agreement sets out various events of default, the occurrence of which allows the lenders to cancel the facility, place the facility on demand or demand immediate repayment of the facility. Such events of default include (subject in certain cases to grace periods, thresholds and other qualifications): non payment by an obligor of sums due from it under the finance documents; breach of other obligations of the obligors under the finance documents; misrepresentation by an obligor in connection with the finance documents; breach of obligations or misrepresentation under the exporter agreement between the borrower and UK Export Finance; cross default with respect to the financial debt of the Group; insolvency and insolvency proceedings relating to the borrower or any obligor or material subsidiary (defined as a subsidiary of the borrower having 10% or more of the net assets or revenue of the Group); the expropriation, attachment, sequestration, distress or execution of assets of the borrower or any obligor or material subsidiary and other creditors' process against such assets; unlawfulness of the obligations of an obligor under the finance documents; repudiation by an obligor of a finance document; a guarantor ceases to be a subsidiary of the borrower (save as contemplated by a permitted group reorganisation as defined); material adverse effect on the validity, legality or enforceability of any obligation of any obligor under any finance document; final judgment which remains undischarged.

### ***Security and guarantees***

There is no security given to support the facilities.

Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited are party to the facility agreement, each as an unlimited joint and several guarantor.

### ***Governing law***

The facility agreement and the other facility documents are governed by English law.

## **£100 million UK Fleet Financing Facility**

### ***General***

Jaguar Land Rover Limited as borrower entered into a secured revolving loan facility letter dated 25 October 2019 with Black Horse Limited in an aggregate principal amount of £100,000,000. The facility is secured by a floating charge over "inactive own-use (OUVs)" vehicles. The purpose of the facility is to provide for the borrower's general corporate purposes. The facility was fully drawn on 4 November 2019.

### ***Interest and fees***

*Interest:* The per annum interest rate payable on any loan drawn under the facility is the daily Bank of England base rate plus a margin of 2.75%.

*Default interest:* If any sum due by the borrower is not paid on its due date, default interest is payable on the unpaid sum at the per annum interest rate of 1% plus the interest rate that would have applied if the unpaid sum constituted a loan advanced under the facility

*Fees:* no fees are payable under the facility.



### ***Repayment and prepayment***

*Repayments:* All principal, interest and other sums due under the facility must be repaid in full on 31 December 2020.

*Mandatory prepayment:* If it becomes unlawful for the lender to perform any of its obligations under the facility letter, or to fund or maintain any loan, the borrower must repay that loan on the date specified by the lender (being no earlier than the last day of any applicable grace period permitted by law) and the facility shall be cancelled.

*Voluntary cancellations and prepayments:* The borrower may voluntarily cancel or prepay any part of the facility on two business days' notice.

*Redrawings:* Subject to the usual conditions precedent, any repaid loan may be redrawn prior to the termination of the facility.

### ***Representations***

The borrower makes various representations on the date of the letter and on each date that a loan is requested and utilised, including as to: its legal status; the binding nature of its obligations under the facility letter and related documents (the "finance documents"); the finance documents not conflicting with applicable law or with the constitutional documents and other agreements of the borrower; the corporate power of the borrower to enter into the finance documents; all authorisations required in relation to the finance documents having been obtained; governing law and enforcement; no event of default existing under the finance documents; and *pari passu* ranking of its obligations under the finance documents. To the extent applicable, the representations align with the representations given under the unsecured revolving credit facility.

### ***Covenants***

*Information:* The borrower must comply with undertakings to provide annual audited Group accounts, the borrower's annual audited accounts and the Group's unaudited quarterly accounts, such financial and business information as the lender may request.

*Financial covenants:* the outstanding loans under the facility must not at any time, subject to a five business day remedy period, exceed 80% of the valuation of the vehicles secured by the floating charge. The basis of such valuation is set out in the facility letter.

*Set off:* If an event of default is continuing, the lender is expressly permitted to set off any matured obligation owed to it by the borrower under a finance document against any matured obligation owed by the lender to the borrower under a finance document.

*Other undertakings:* The floating charge contains various undertakings with which the borrower must comply such as: restrictions on granting security over the vehicles secured by the floating charge (negative pledge); obligation to keep the charged property in good repair; obligation to comply with any other obligations in relation to its properties; obligation to permit access to the charged property; obligation to maintain insurances and to maintain the value of the charged property, and to supply information relating to the charged property.

### ***Transferability***

The lender may assign its rights only to another bank or financial institution or to a trust, fund or other entity which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities or other financial assets. The consent of the borrower is required for such an assignment unless such assignment is to an affiliate of the lender, or made while an event of default is continuing.

### ***Events of default***

The facility letter sets out various events of default, the occurrence of which allows the lender to cancel the facility, place the facility on demand or demand immediate repayment of the facility. Such events of default include (subject in certain cases to grace periods, thresholds and other qualifications): non payment by the borrower of sums due from it under the finance documents; breach of other obligations of the borrower under the finance documents; misrepresentation by the borrower in connection with the finance documents; cross default with respect to the financial debt of the group; insolvency and insolvency proceedings relating to the borrower; the expropriation, attachment, sequestration, distress or execution of assets of the borrower and other creditors' process against such assets; unlawfulness of the obligations of the borrower under the finance documents; repudiation by the borrower of a finance document; material adverse effect on the validity, legality or enforceability of any obligation of the borrower under any finance document; final judgment which remains undischarged.

### ***Security and guarantees***

The borrower has granted a floating charge over the vehicles designated as "inactive own-use vehicles (OUVs)" which are set out in a list delivered to the lender from time to time. The floating charge includes a negative pledge in respect of the charged property.

There are no guarantors under the facility.

### ***Governing law***

The facility letter and the other facility documents are governed by English law.

### **Hedging Facilities**

As part of the management of currency, interest rate and commodity price risks, we use a range of derivatives including currency forwards, currency options, cross currency interest rate swaps and commodity swaps to reduce cash flow volatility. These derivatives are transacted with banks that have allocated uncommitted credit lines to cover any potential mark to market value of these deals. As at 30 September 2019, we had credit lines agreed with the majority of our syndicate lenders. The carrying value of these derivatives (derivative financial assets less derivative financial liabilities and long-term derivatives) at 30 September 2019 was a net liability of £631 million.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES

The Issuer will issue €200,000,000 principal amount of 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 (the “Additional 2026 Notes”). The Additional 2026 Notes will be issued under the indenture dated 26 November 2019 as supplemented by a first supplemental indenture to be dated on or about 20 December 2019 (the “Indenture”) pursuant to which the Issuer issued the €300,000,000 Senior Notes due 2026 and the €500,000,000 5.875% Senior Notes due 2024 (the “Existing 2024 Notes” and, together with the Existing 2026 Notes, the “Original Notes” and, together with the Additional 2026 Notes, the “Notes”). The Additional 2026 Notes and the Existing 2026 Notes (together, the “2026 Notes”) will form a single series for all purposes under the Indenture, including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers and purchases and, subject to the following sentence, are expected to be fungible for U.S. federal income tax purposes with the Existing 2026 Notes. The Additional 2026 Notes initially offered and sold pursuant to Regulation S will be issued bearing temporary ISINs and temporary common codes that differ from the original ISINs and original common codes assigned to the Existing 2026 Notes until the end of the 40-day distribution compliance period under Regulation S. Copies of the Indenture are available upon request to the Issuer.

You will find the definitions of capitalised terms used in this description either in the body of this section or at the end of this section under “—Certain Definitions”.

Application has been made to list the Additional 2026 Notes on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to be admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange’s Euro MTF Market.

This “Description of the Notes” is a summary of the material terms of the Indenture, the Additional 2026 Notes and the Original Notes issued thereunder.

The Indenture is not qualified under, nor does it incorporate or include, nor is it subject to, any of the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended including Section 316(b) of such Act.

### General

#### *The Additional 2026 Notes*

The 2026 Notes will, upon issuance of the Additional 2026 Notes:

- be general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer;
- have an aggregate principal amount of €500,000,000;
- mature on 15 November 2026, to be repaid at their aggregate principal amount then outstanding at par, including accrued and unpaid interest;
- be issued in denominations of €100,000 and integral multiples of €1,000 in excess thereof;
- be represented by one or more global notes in registered form without interest coupons attached. Please see “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”;
- rank equally in right of payment to any existing and future senior unsecured Indebtedness of the Issuer; and
- be repaid in euro.

### ***Additional Notes***

The Issuer in a supplemental indenture relating to additional notes may issue additional notes of any series (the “Additional Notes”) from time to time after this offering subject to the provisions of the Indenture described below under “—Certain Covenants”. The Notes of any series and, if issued, any Additional Notes of the same series subsequently issued under the Indenture will be treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture, including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase (*provided* that, if any Additional Notes are not fungible with existing Notes of the same class for U.S. federal income tax purposes, such Additional Notes shall have a separate international securities identification number (“ISIN”) and common code, if any).

The Additional 2026 Notes and the Existing 2026 Notes will be treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture, including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers and purchases and, subject to the following sentence, are expected to be fungible for U.S. federal income tax purposes with the Existing 2026 Notes. The Additional 2026 Notes initially offered and sold pursuant to Regulation S will be issued bearing temporary ISINs and temporary common codes that differ from the original ISINs and original common codes assigned to the Existing 2026 Notes until the end of the 40-day distribution compliance period under Regulation S.

### ***Interest***

Interest on the Additional 2026 Notes:

- accrues at the rate of 6.875% per annum;
- accrues from and including the Original Notes Issue Date or the most recent interest payment date;
- is payable in cash semi-annually in arrears, with the first interest payment covering the period from the Original Notes Issue Date to but excluding 15 May 2020;
- is payable semi-annually on 15 May and 15 November of each year to the holders of record on 1 May and 1 November, as the case may be, immediately preceding the related interest payment dates; and
- is computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprising twelve 30-day months.

The yields calculated at issuance of the Existing 2026 Notes and at the issuance of the Additional 2026 Notes were 6.875% and 6.000% respectively. Your yield will depend on the price at which you purchase the 2026 Notes.

If the due date for any payment (including, without limitation, payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or in relation to any redemption) in respect of any Note is not a Business Day, the holder thereof will not be entitled to payment of the amount due until the next succeeding Business Day, and will not be entitled to any further interest or other payment as a result of any such delay.

### ***Guarantees***

The obligations of the Issuer under the Notes, including the repurchase obligation of the Issuer resulting from a Change of Control Repurchase Event, will be unconditionally guaranteed, on a joint and several basis, by Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited (the “Guarantors”). These guarantees (the “Note Guarantees”) by the Guarantors will not exceed the maximum amount that can be guaranteed by the applicable Guarantor without rendering the Note Guarantee, as it relates to the Guarantor, voidable or unenforceable under applicable laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

Under the Indenture, a Guarantor may consolidate with, merge with or into, or transfer all or substantially all of its assets to any other Person as described below under “—Certain Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets”. However, if the other Person is not the Issuer or a Guarantor, such Guarantor’s obligations under its Note Guarantees must be expressly assumed by such other Person. Upon the sale or other disposition (including by way of consolidation or merger) of a Guarantor, or the sale or disposition of all or substantially all the assets of a Guarantor (in each case other than to the Issuer), such Guarantor will be released and relieved from all its obligations under its Note Guarantees.

The Note Guarantee of a Guarantor in respect of any series of Notes will be released:

- (1) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or combination) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Issuer or a Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate the covenants described under “—Certain Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets”;
- (2) in connection with any sale or other disposition of Capital Stock of that Guarantor (or Capital Stock of any Parent Holdco of such Guarantor (other than the Issuer)) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Issuer or a Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate the covenants described under “—Certain Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets” and the Guarantor ceases to be a Subsidiary as a result of the sale or other disposition;
- (3) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or combination) to another Guarantor, if the sale or other disposition does not violate the covenants described under “—Certain Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets”;
- (4) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture as provided below under the captions “—Defeasance” and “—Satisfaction and Discharge”;
- (5) upon the full and final payment of the applicable series of Notes and performance of all obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors under the Indenture and the applicable series of Notes; or
- (6) as described below under the caption “—Amendments and Waivers”.

Upon any occurrence giving rise to a release of a Note Guarantee, as specified above, the Trustee, subject to receipt of an Officer’s Certificate from the Issuer and/or Guarantor with respect to the occurrence of an event specified above, will execute any documents reasonably required by such Guarantor in order to evidence or effect such release, discharge and termination in respect of such Note Guarantee. Neither the Issuer, the Trustee nor any Guarantor will be required to make a notation on the Notes to reflect any such release, discharge or termination.

### ***Ranking***

The Additional 2026 Notes will be, and the Original Notes are, senior unsecured obligations of the Issuer and the Note Guarantees for the Additional 2026 Notes will be, and the Original Notes are, senior unsecured obligations of the Guarantors. The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and the obligations of the Guarantors under the Note Guarantees:

- rank *pari passu* in right of payment with all other Indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, that is not by its terms expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to other Indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable;
- rank senior in right of payment to all Indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, that is, by its terms, expressly subordinated to the senior Indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable; and
- are effectively subordinated to the secured Indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Indebtedness, and to the Indebtedness of the Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors of the Notes.

### ***Form of Notes***

The Additional 2026 Notes will be represented initially by global notes in registered form. The Additional 2026 Notes initially offered and sold in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act (“Rule 144A”) will be represented by global Notes (the “Rule 144A Global Notes”); and the Additional 2026 Notes initially offered and sold pursuant to Regulation S under the Securities Act (“Regulation S”) will be represented by additional global Notes (the “Regulation S Global Notes”). The combined principal amounts of the Rule 144A Global Notes of a series and the Regulation S Global Notes of the same series will at all times represent the total outstanding principal amount of the Notes of such series represented thereby.

The Rule 144A Global Notes and Regulation S Global Notes (the “Global Notes”) will be deposited with the common depository and registered in the name of the nominee of the common depository for the accounts of Euroclear and Clearstream. Ownership of interests in the Global Notes (the “Book-Entry Interests”) will be limited to persons that have accounts with Euroclear and/or Clearstream, as applicable or persons that hold interests through any such participant. Euroclear and Clearstream will hold interests in the Global Notes on behalf of their participants through customers’ securities accounts. Except under the limited circumstances described in “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”, Book-Entry Interests will not be held in definitive certificated form.

### ***Paying Agent and Registrar***

Citibank, N.A., London Branch, is the initial paying agent (the “Paying Agent”) for the Notes. Citibank, N.A., London Branch, is the initial registrar (the “Registrar”) for the Notes. The Issuer may change the Paying Agent or Registrar for any series of Notes, and the Issuer may act as Registrar for its Notes. For further information on payments on the Notes and transfers of the Notes, please see “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”.

### ***Optional Redemption***

Upon not less than 10 nor more than 60 days’ written notice, the Issuer may redeem at any time, at its option, all or part of each series of the Notes at a redemption price equal to the greater of:

- (1) 100% of the principal amount of the applicable series of the Notes to be redeemed; and



- (2) the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest thereon (exclusive of interest accrued and unpaid to the date of redemption) from the redemption date to the maturity date of the applicable series of the Notes, in each case discounted to the redemption date on a semi-annual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) at the Bund Rate plus 50 basis points,

*plus*, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest thereon to, but excluding, the date of redemption; provided that, if the Issuer redeems any Existing 2024 Notes on or after 15 August 2024 (three months prior to the maturity date of the Existing 2024 Notes) or any of the 2026 Notes on or after 15 August 2026 (three months prior to the maturity date of the 2026 Notes), the redemption price for those Notes will equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption.

For the avoidance of doubt, calculation of the redemption price shall not be a duty or obligation of the Trustee, the Registrar, any co-registrar, the Paying Agent or any additional paying agent.

If such optional redemption date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, the accrued and unpaid interest, if any, will be paid to the Person in whose name the Note of the applicable series is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest will be payable to beneficial holders whose Notes of such series will be subject to redemption by the Issuer.

In the case of any partial redemption, the Trustee or the Registrar (as applicable) will select the Notes of the applicable series for redemption in compliance with the requirements of the principal securities exchange, if any, on which such Notes are listed, as certified to the Trustee by the Issuer, and in compliance with the rules and procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream, or if such Notes are not so listed or such exchange prescribes no method of selection and such Notes are not held through Euroclear or Clearstream, or Euroclear or Clearstream prescribes no method of selection, on a pro rata basis. Neither the Trustee nor the Registrar shall be liable for selections made by it under this heading.

If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption that relates to that Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, in which case a portion of the original Note will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Note. In the case of a Global Note, an appropriate notation will be made on such Note to decrease the principal amount thereof to an amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof.

Notice of any redemption will be mailed or published not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the redemption date to each holder of Notes of the applicable series. Any such redemption and notice may, in the Issuer's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent. In addition, if such redemption or notice is subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, such redemption or notice shall state that in the Issuer's discretion, the redemption date may be delayed until such time as any or all such conditions shall be satisfied or waived by the Issuer in its sole discretion (*provided, however*, that, in any case, such redemption date shall be no more than 60 days from the date on which such notice is first given), or such redemption may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied (or waived) by the redemption date or by the redemption date so delayed. In addition, the Issuer may provide in such notice that payment of the redemption price and performance of the Issuer's obligations with respect to such redemption may be performed by another Person. Unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on such Notes called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

In connection with any tender offer for any series of the Notes, including a Change of Control Offer, if holders of not less than 90% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes of such series validly tender and do not validly withdraw such Notes in such tender offer and the Issuer, or any third party making such a tender offer in lieu of the Issuer, purchases all of the Notes of such series validly tendered and not validly

withdrawn by such holders, the Issuer or (with the approval of the Issuer) such third-party will have the right upon not less than 10 nor more than 60 days' notice, given not more than 30 days following such tender offer expiration date, to redeem the Notes of such series, as applicable, that remain outstanding in whole, but not in part, following such purchase at a price equal to the price offered to each other holder of the Notes of such series, as applicable, in such tender offer (excluding any early tender or incentive fee), *plus*, to the extent not included in the tender offer payment, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon, to, but not including, the redemption date.

### **Redemption for Changes in Withholding Taxes**

The Issuer is entitled to redeem any series of the Notes issued by it, at its option, in whole but not in part, upon not less than 10 nor more than 60 days' notice, at 100% of the principal amount of such series of the Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest (if any) to the date of redemption (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date), if due to a Change in Tax Law (as defined below):

- (a) in the case of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as the case may be, the Issuer or Guarantor has, or would, on the next date on which any amount would be payable with respect to such series of Notes, become obligated to pay to the holder or beneficial owner of any Notes of such series any Additional Amounts (as defined below under “—Additional Amounts”); and
- (b) in the case of any Guarantor, (A) such Guarantor would be unable, for reasons outside its control, to procure payment by the Issuer or (B) the procuring of such payment by the Issuer would be subject to withholding taxes imposed by a Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction (as defined below under “—Additional Amounts”);

*provided, however*, that the Issuer determines, in its reasonable judgment, that the obligation to pay such Additional Amounts cannot be avoided by the use of reasonable measures available to it, and *provided, further*, that at the time such notice is given, such obligation to pay Additional Amounts remains in effect.

For purposes hereof, a “Change in Tax Law” shall mean any change in or an amendment to the laws, treaties, regulations or rulings of any Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction, including any change in the application, administration or administrative or judicial interpretation of such laws, treaties, regulations or rulings; which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and which becomes effective on or after the Original Notes Issue Date (or, if the Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction became a Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction on a date after the Original Notes Issue Date, such later date).

Notice of any such redemption shall be irrevocable. Prior to the publication or, where relevant, mailing of any notice of redemption described under the caption “—Redemption for Changes in Withholding Taxes”, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee an Officer’s Certificate stating that the Issuer is entitled to effect such redemption in accordance with the terms set forth in the Indenture and setting forth in reasonable detail a statement of the facts relating thereto (together with a written Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Issuer or any Guarantor has become obligated to pay such Additional Amounts as a result of a Change in Tax Law). The Trustee will accept such Officer’s Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as sufficient evidence of the satisfaction of the conditions precedent described above, without further inquiry, in which event it will be conclusive and binding on the holders of Notes of the applicable series.

The foregoing provisions shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to any successor Person, after such successor Person becomes a party to the Indenture, with respect to a Change in Tax Law occurring after the time such successor Person becomes a party to the Indenture.

## Additional Amounts

All payments made under or with respect to Notes under the Indenture or pursuant to any Note Guarantee shall be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) the United Kingdom or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein having the power to tax; (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment on the Notes of such series or any Note Guarantee is made, or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein having the power to tax; or (iii) any other jurisdiction in which the Issuer or any Guarantor is incorporated or organised, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes, or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein having the power to tax (each a “Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction”), unless the Issuer or any Guarantor is required to withhold or deduct Taxes by law or by the interpretation or administration thereof by the relevant government authority or agency. If the Issuer or any Guarantor is so required to withhold or deduct any amount for or on account of Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of any Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction from any payment made under or with respect to any Notes or any Note Guarantee, such Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be, will pay such additional amounts (“Additional Amounts”) as may be necessary so that the net amount (including Additional Amounts) received by each holder of such Notes after such withholding or deduction (including any withholding or deduction on such Additional Amounts) will not be less than the amount such holder would have received if such Taxes had not been withheld or deducted; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to payments made to any holder or beneficial owner for or on account of:

- (a) any Taxes that would not have been imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the existence of a present or former business or personal connection between the holder or beneficial owner of the applicable Notes or applicable Note Guarantee and the Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction imposing such Taxes (other than the mere receipt, ownership, holding or disposition of the Notes or any Note Guarantees, or the receipt of any payments or the exercise or enforcement of rights under any Note or any Note Guarantees);
- (b) any Taxes that would not have been imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the fact that, where presentation is required, the applicable Note or Note Guarantee was presented for payment more than 30 days after the Relevant Date (as defined below) except to the extent that a holder would have been entitled to such Additional Amounts if it had presented the Note or Note Guarantee, as applicable, on any day during such 30-day period;
- (c) any Taxes that would not have been imposed, assessed, levied or collected had the holder or beneficial owner of the applicable Notes or any Note Guarantee complied on a timely basis, with a written request of the Issuer or any Guarantor for any applicable information or certification that would have, if provided on a timely basis, permitted the payment to be made without withholding or deduction (or with a reduced rate of withholding or deduction);
- (d) any estate, inheritance, gift, sales, excise, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes;
- (e) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the applicable Notes or any Note Guarantee;
- (f) any withholding or deduction required to be made from a payment pursuant to Sections 1471-1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as of the Original Notes Issue Date (or any amended or successor version) (the “Code”), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any similar law or regulations adopted pursuant to an intergovernmental agreement between a non-U.S. jurisdiction and the United States with respect to the foregoing or any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code; or
- (g) any Taxes that are payable on account of any combination of (a) through (f) above.

In addition, Additional Amounts will not be paid in respect of any payment in respect of the applicable Notes or any Note Guarantee to any holder or beneficial owner of the applicable Notes or Note Guarantee that is a fiduciary, a partnership, a limited liability company or any person other than the sole beneficial owner of such payment to the extent such payment would be required by the laws of a Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction to be included in the income for tax purposes of a beneficiary or settlor with respect to such fiduciary, a member of such partnership, an interest holder in such limited liability company or a beneficial owner that would not have been entitled to such Additional Amounts had such beneficiary, settlor, member, interest holder or beneficial owner been the holder of such Notes or Note Guarantee.

For purposes of the foregoing, the “Relevant Date” means, in respect of any payment, the date on which such payment first becomes due and payable, but if the full amount of the monies payable has not been received by the Paying Agent on or prior to such due date, the Relevant Date means the first date on which, the full amount of such monies having been so received and being available for payment to holders, notice to that effect has been duly given to the holders.

Wherever in the Indenture or the Notes or any Note Guarantee there are mentioned, in any context, (1) the payment of principal, (2) purchase prices in connection with a purchase of Notes under the Indenture or the Notes, (3) interest or (4) any other amount payable on or with respect to any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such reference shall be deemed to include payment of Additional Amounts as described under this heading to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

At least 30 days prior to each date on which payment of principal or premium, if any, interest or other amounts on the Notes of a series or any Note Guarantee is to be made (unless an obligation to pay Additional Amounts with respect to such payment arises less than 45 days prior to that payment date, in which case it shall be promptly thereafter), if the Issuer or any Guarantor will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any such payment, such Issuer will furnish to the Trustee and the Paying Agent, if other than the Trustee, an Officer’s Certificate stating that such Additional Amounts will be payable and the amounts estimated to be so payable, and will set forth such other information necessary to enable the Trustee or the Paying Agent to pay such Additional Amounts to the applicable holders on the payment date.

The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain tax receipts from each tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee, within a reasonable time after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of tax receipts evidencing payment by the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity’s efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity. If reasonably requested by the Trustee, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will provide to the Trustee such information as may be in the possession of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor (and not otherwise in the possession of the Trustee) to enable the Trustee to determine the amount of withholding taxes attributable to any particular holder; *provided, however*, that in no event shall the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor be required to disclose any information that it reasonably deems to be confidential.

The foregoing obligations will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture. References in this section (“—Additional Amounts”) to the Issuer or any Guarantor shall apply to any successor(s) thereto.

### **Change of Control**

Each holder of the applicable series of the Notes, upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Repurchase Event, will have the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s Notes (a “Change of Control Offer”), at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and

unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

Within 30 days following a Change of Control Repurchase Event, the Issuer will mail or publish a notice to the holders of the applicable series of the Notes with a copy to the Trustee stating:

- (1) that a Change of Control Repurchase Event has occurred and that such holder has the right to require the Issuer to purchase such holder's Notes of the applicable series, at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date);
- (2) a description of the transaction or transactions that constitute such Change of Control Repurchase Event;
- (3) the repurchase date (which shall be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or published);
- (4) that each Note of the applicable series will be subject to repurchase only in integral multiples of €1,000 (*provided* that no Note of less than €100,000 remains outstanding thereafter); and
- (5) the instructions determined by the Issuer, consistent with the covenant described hereunder, that a holder must follow in order to have its Notes of the applicable series purchased.

The Issuer will comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Section 14(e) of the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to this covenant. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations or applicable listing requirements conflict with the provisions of this covenant, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this covenant by virtue thereof.

The Issuer will not be required to repurchase Notes of a series pursuant to this Change of Control Repurchase Event feature to the extent that (i) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Issuer and purchases all Notes of the applicable series validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer and/or (ii) a notice of redemption has been given with respect to the applicable series pursuant to the Indenture as described above under the caption "—Optional Redemption", unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Indenture or the Notes, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control Repurchase Event, conditional upon the consummation of the relevant Change of Control, so long as a definitive agreement has been executed that contains terms and provisions that would otherwise result in a Change of Control upon completion of the transactions contemplated thereby.

The Change of Control Repurchase Event feature is a result of negotiations between the Issuer and the initial purchasers. We have no present intention to engage in a transaction involving a Change of Control Repurchase Event, although it is possible that we would decide to do so in the future. Subject to the limitations discussed below, we could, in the future, enter into certain transactions, including acquisitions, refinancings or other recapitalisations, that would not constitute a Change of Control Repurchase Event under the Indenture, but that could increase the amount of Indebtedness outstanding at such time or otherwise affect our capital structure or credit ratings. The Indenture may not contain any covenants or provisions that afford holders of the Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction. The covenant described in this "—Change of Control" section can only be waived with respect to either series of Notes with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the applicable series of Notes then outstanding under the Indenture.

The Issuer's ability to repurchase Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event may be limited by a number of factors. The occurrence of some of the events that constitute a Change of Control Repurchase Event could constitute a default under certain other Indebtedness of the Issuer or its Subsidiaries which, in the event of a Change of Control Repurchase Event, could make it difficult for the Issuer to repurchase the Notes. Our future Indebtedness may contain prohibitions on the occurrence of certain events that would constitute a Change of Control Repurchase Event or require such Indebtedness to be repurchased upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event. Moreover, the exercise by the holders of their right to require the Issuer to repurchase Notes could cause a default under such Indebtedness, even if the Change of Control Repurchase Event itself does not, due to the financial effect of such repurchase on us. Finally, the Issuer's ability to pay cash to the holders of Notes following the occurrence of a Change of Control Repurchase Event may be limited by our then existing financial resources. We cannot assure you that sufficient funds will be available when necessary to make any required repurchases. The provisions under the Indenture relating to the Issuer's obligation to make an offer to repurchase Notes of any series as a result of a Change of Control Repurchase Event may be waived or modified with the written consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of such series of Notes issued under the Indenture.

## **Certain Covenants**

### ***Limitation on Liens***

The Indenture provides that the Issuer may not, and may not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur or assume any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of its or its Subsidiaries' Principal Manufacturing Property or upon the Capital Stock of any Manufacturing Subsidiary, whether such Principal Manufacturing Property or such Capital Stock is owned on the date of the Indenture or acquired after that date, securing any Indebtedness, unless contemporaneously with (or prior to) the Incurrence of such Lien, effective provision is made to secure the Indebtedness due under the Indenture and the Notes, equally and ratably with (or prior to in the case of Liens with respect to Subordinated Obligations) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien for so long as such Indebtedness is so secured. Any such Lien created in favour of the Notes will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon the release and discharge of the initial Lien to which it relates.

### ***Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets***

- (a) The Indenture provides that the Issuer and the Guarantors may not consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Issuer or such Guarantor is the Surviving Person), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of their respective properties and assets in one or more related transactions, to another Person unless:
  - (1) the Surviving Person is an entity organised and existing under the laws of Germany, the United Kingdom, or any other member state of the European Union, Luxembourg, Switzerland, the United States of America, or any State thereof or the District of Columbia, or the jurisdiction of formation of the Issuer or any Guarantor; or, if the Surviving Person is an entity organised and existing under the laws of any other jurisdiction, the Issuer delivers to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the rights of the holders of the Notes, would not be affected adversely as a result of the law of the jurisdiction of organisation of the Surviving Person, insofar as such law affects the ability of the Surviving Person to pay and perform its obligations and undertakings in connection with the Notes or Note Guarantee, as applicable, or the ability of the Surviving Person to obligate itself to pay and perform such obligations and undertakings or the ability of the holders to enforce such obligations and undertakings;



- (2) the Surviving Person (if other than the Issuer or such Guarantor) shall expressly assume, (A) in a transaction or series of transactions involving the Issuer, by a supplemental indenture in a form satisfactory to the Trustee, all of the obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture (including the obligation to pay Additional Amounts), or (B) in a transaction or series of transactions not involving the Issuer, by a Guarantee Agreement, in a form satisfactory to the Trustee, all of the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee (including the obligation to pay Additional Amounts);
  - (3) at the time of and immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and
  - (4) the Issuer or such Guarantor delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, transfer, assignment, sale, lease or other disposition and such supplemental indenture and Guarantee Agreement, if any, comply with the Indenture.
- (b) The foregoing limitations contained in paragraph (a) do not apply to (i) any consolidation or merger among Guarantors, among the Issuer and one or more Guarantors or by a Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor with the Issuer or one or more Guarantors (the Issuer or any such Guarantor, as applicable, being the surviving or succeeding entity) or (ii) the sale, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposal by the Issuer or any Subsidiary of all or substantially all of its properties and assets to the Issuer or a Guarantor.

### ***Reports***

For so long as any Notes are outstanding, the Issuer will provide the Trustee with:

- (1) its annual financial statements and related notes thereto for the most recent two fiscal years prepared in accordance with the Accounting Principles (or any other internationally generally acceptable accounting standards in the event the Issuer is required by applicable law to prepare its financial statements in accordance with such other standards or is permitted and elects to do so), together with an audit report thereon, and together with a discussion of the material business developments, results of operations and financial condition, including a description of Indebtedness, for such fiscal years prepared in a manner substantially consistent with the corresponding disclosures in this Offering Memorandum within 150 days of the end of each fiscal year;
- (2) quarterly financial information as of the end of and for each quarterly period (other than the fourth quarter), together with comparable information for the corresponding period of the preceding fiscal year, and a summary "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects" section prepared in a manner substantially consistent with this Offering Memorandum, providing a brief discussion of the results of operations for the quarter within 90 days following the end of the fiscal quarter; and
- (3) promptly after the occurrence of any material acquisition, disposition or restructuring of the Issuer and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or any changes of the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer at the Issuer or change in auditors of the Issuer or any other material event that the Issuer announces publicly, a report containing a description of such event.

The Issuer will, contemporaneously or promptly thereafter, (a) file a press release with the appropriate internationally recognised wire services in connection with each report described above and (b) post such report on the Issuer's website. Upon the posting of any such report on the Issuer's website, such report shall be deemed to be provided to the Trustee and the holders of the Notes for purposes of the Indenture.

In addition, so long as any Notes remain outstanding and during any period when the Issuer is not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act other than by virtue of the exemption therefrom pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b), the Issuer will furnish to any holder or beneficial owner of Notes initially offered and sold in the United States to “qualified institutional buyers” as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act pursuant to such rule and any prospective purchaser in the United States designated by such holder or beneficial owner, upon request, any information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

If and for so long as the equity securities of the Issuer or any Qualified Parent Holdco (other than Tata Motors Limited or any of its Parent Holdcos) are listed on the Main Market of the London Stock Exchange, the New York Stock Exchange, Euronext Amsterdam, the Frankfurt Stock Exchange, the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, the Singapore Exchange or any other “national securities exchange” (within the meaning of, and subject to, the Exchange Act and other reporting requirements of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission) in the United States or any other “regulated market” (within the meaning of, and subject to, the EU Transparency Directive) in the European Union or, in each case, any successor thereof (each, a “Recognised Stock Exchange”) and the Issuer or such Parent Holdco is subject to and complies with the admission and disclosure standards applicable to issuers of equity securities admitted to trading on such Recognised Stock Exchange, the Issuer will be deemed to have complied with the foregoing provisions of this covenant.

#### **Events of Default**

The Indenture provides that any one or more of the following described events, which has occurred and is continuing, constitutes an “Event of Default” with respect to any series of Notes issued under such Indenture:

- (1) failure for 30 days to pay interest on such series of the Notes, including any Additional Amounts in respect thereof, when due; or
- (2) failure to pay principal of or premium, if any, on such series of the Notes when due, whether at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or
- (3) failure to observe or perform any other covenant contained in the Indenture for 60 days after notice is provided; or
- (4) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists or is Incurred after the Original Notes Issue Date, if (A) such default results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity or will constitute a default in the payment of such Indebtedness at its final maturity (upon the expiration of any grace period provided in the terms of such Indebtedness) and (B) the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that has been accelerated or not paid at final maturity, when added to the aggregate principal amount of all other such Indebtedness, at such time, that has been accelerated or not paid at maturity, exceeds £250.0 million; *provided that* this clause (4) shall permanently cease to be applicable to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries (and no Default or Event of Default shall be deemed to occur thereunder) in respect of a series of the Notes upon such series of the Notes achieving Investment Grade Status and such clause will not be reinstated if such series of the Notes ceases to maintain Investment Grade Status; or
- (5) any Note Guarantee shall cease to be in full force and effect in accordance with its terms for any reason except pursuant to the terms of the Indenture governing the release of Note Guarantees or the satisfaction in full of all the obligations thereunder or shall be declared invalid or unenforceable other than as contemplated by its terms, or any Guarantor shall repudiate, deny or disaffirm any of its obligations thereunder; or

- (6) certain events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganisation of the Issuer, the Guarantors or any of the Issuer's Significant Subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Default under paragraph (3) of this section will not constitute an Event of Default in respect of a series of the Notes under the Indenture unless the Trustee or holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes of such series under the Indenture declare such Default to the Issuer in writing and such Default is not cured within 60 days of such notice, and a Default under paragraph (4) of this section will not constitute an Event of Default in respect of a series of the Notes under the Indenture unless the Trustee or holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes of such series under the Indenture declare such Default to the Issuer in writing and such Default is not cured within 30 days of such notice.

The Indenture will provide that (i) if a Default for a failure to report or failure to deliver a required certificate in connection with another default (the "Initial Default") occurs, then at the time such Initial Default is cured, such Default for a failure to report or failure to deliver a required certificate in connection with another default that resulted solely because of that Initial Default will also be cured without any further action and (ii) any Default or Event of Default for the failure to comply with the time periods prescribed in the covenant entitled "—Certain Covenants—Reports" or otherwise to deliver any notice or certificate pursuant to any other provision of the Indenture shall be deemed to be cured upon the delivery of any such report required by such covenant or such notice or certificate, as applicable, even though such delivery is not within the prescribed period specified in the Indenture.

So long as any of the Notes of any series are outstanding, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Issuer is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

The Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate outstanding principal amount of a series of the Notes under the Indenture may declare the principal of and interest (including any Additional Amounts) on the Notes of such series due and payable immediately on the occurrence of an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (6) above). If an Event of Default described in clause (6) above occurs and is continuing, the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all Notes will become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any holders of Notes of any series. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes of a series by written notice to the Trustee and the Issuer may on behalf of all of the holders of Notes of such series rescind an acceleration of the Notes of such series and its consequences if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default (except non-payment of principal, interest or premium that has become due solely because of the acceleration) have been cured or waived. For information as to waiver of defaults, please see "—Amendments and Waivers".

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee, in case an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request or direction of any holders of a series of the Notes issued thereunder unless such holders shall have provided to the Trustee indemnity and/or security satisfactory to it. Subject to the provisions for the indemnification of the Trustee, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of a series of the Notes then outstanding will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee.

No holder of Notes will have any right to institute any proceeding with respect to the Indenture or for any remedy thereunder, unless written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the applicable series of Notes shall have previously been given in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and reasonable indemnity shall have been offered to the Trustee to institute such proceeding as Trustee, the Trustee shall have failed to institute such proceeding within 60 days and the Trustee shall not have received from the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes of the applicable series under the Indenture a

direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period. However, such limitations do not apply to a suit instituted by a holder of a Note of any series for enforcement of payment of the principal of and premium, if any, or interest on such Note on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Note.

The holders of a majority in aggregate outstanding principal amount of a series of the Notes may, on behalf of all of the holders of such series of the Notes, waive any existing default, except a default in the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest or a default in respect of a covenant or provision that cannot be modified or amended without consent of the holders of 90% of the principal amount of the Notes of such series outstanding. The Issuer is required to file annually with the Trustee a certificate as to whether or not the Issuer is in compliance with all the conditions and covenants under the applicable Indenture.

### **Amendments and Waivers**

Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture may be amended in respect of a series of Notes with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of Notes of such series then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, such Notes) and, subject to certain exceptions, any existing default or compliance with any provisions in respect of a series of Notes may be waived with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of Notes of such series then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, such Notes). However, without the consent of holders of at least 90% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes of the applicable series then outstanding, no amendment or waiver may:

- (1) reduce the percentage of principal amount of the Notes of such series whose holders must consent to an amendment;
- (2) reduce the stated rate of or extend the stated time for payment of interest on any Note of such series;
- (3) reduce the principal of or extend the Stated Maturity of any Note of such series;
- (4) reduce the premium payable upon the redemption of any Note of such series or change the time at which any Note of such series may be redeemed as described above under “—Optional Redemption”;
- (5) make any Note of such series payable in money other than that stated in such Note;
- (6) impair the right of any holder to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such holder’s Notes of such series;
- (7) change the obligation of the Issuer or any Guarantor to pay Additional Amounts with respect to such series of Notes;
- (8) release any Guarantor from their Note Guarantee with respect to such series of Notes; or
- (9) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions with respect to such series of Notes.

Without the consent of any holder, the Issuer and the Trustee may amend the Indenture with respect to any series of Notes to:

- (1) cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;

- (2) conform the text of the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or the Notes of such series to any provision of this “Description of the Notes” to the extent that such provision in this “Description of the Notes” was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Note Guarantees, or the Notes;
- (3) add Note Guarantees with respect to such series of Notes;
- (4) secure such series of Notes;
- (5) add to the covenants of such Issuer and the Guarantors for the benefit of the holders of Notes of such series or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Issuer;
- (6) evidence and provide the acceptance and appointment of a successor trustee;
- (7) comply with the rules of any applicable securities depository;
- (8) issue Additional Notes in accordance with such Indenture; or
- (9) make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any holder of Notes of such series in any material respect.

The consent of the holders is not necessary under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or waiver to or under the Indenture. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment or waiver. After an amendment, supplement or waiver under the Indenture becomes effective, the Issuer is required to mail or publish to the holders of Notes of the applicable series a notice briefly describing such amendment, supplement or waiver. However, the failure to give such notice to all the holders of Notes of the applicable series, or any defect in the notice, will not impair or affect the validity of the amendment, supplement or waiver.

## **Defeasance**

The Issuer may, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer’s Certificate, at any time terminate all its obligations under a series of the Notes issued by it and the Indenture (“legal defeasance”), except for certain obligations, including those respecting the defeasance trust and obligations to register the transfer or exchange of the Notes of such series, to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes of such series and to maintain a registrar and paying agent in respect of the Notes of such series.

The Issuer may, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer’s Certificate, at any time terminate its obligations in respect of any series of Notes under the covenants described under “—Certain Covenants” (other than “—Certain Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets”), the operation of the cross-default upon a payment default, cross-acceleration provisions and the bankruptcy provisions with respect to Subsidiaries described under “—Events of Default” above (“covenant defeasance”).

The Issuer may exercise its legal defeasance option notwithstanding its prior exercise of its covenant defeasance option. If the Issuer exercises its legal defeasance option in respect of a series of Notes, payment of the Notes of such series may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default with respect to such Notes. If the Issuer exercises its covenant defeasance option in respect of a series of Notes, payment of the Notes of such series may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default specified in paragraphs (3) (as it relates to such covenants terminated by covenant defeasance), (4), (5) or (6) (as it relates to Subsidiaries) under “—Events of Default” above or because of the failure of the Issuer to comply with paragraph (4) under “—Certain Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets” above.

In order to exercise either defeasance option in respect of any series of Notes, the Issuer must irrevocably deposit in trust (the “defeasance trust”) with the Trustee (or another entity designated by the Trustee for such purposes) for the benefit of the holders of such series cash in euro or euro-denominated Designated Government Obligations for the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on such series of Notes to redemption or maturity, as the case may be, and must comply with certain other conditions, including delivery to the Trustee of:

- (a) an Opinion of Counsel (subject to customary exceptions and exclusions) to the effect that U.S. and non-U.S. holders of such Notes will not recognise income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred. In the case of legal defeasance only, such Opinion of Counsel must be based on a ruling of the Internal Revenue Service or other change in applicable U.S. federal income tax law;
- (b) an Officer’s Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that all conditions precedent relating to legal defeasance or covenant defeasance, as applicable, have been complied with; and
- (c) all other documents or other information that the Trustee may reasonably require in connection with the legal defeasance or the covenant defeasance, as applicable.

#### **Satisfaction and Discharge**

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all the Notes of any series issued thereunder, when:

- (1) either:
  - (a) all the Notes of such series that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes of such series that have been replaced or paid and Notes of such series for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Issuer, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
  - (b) all the Notes of such series that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the mailing or publishing of a notice of redemption or otherwise or will become due and payable within one year and the Issuer or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another entity designated by the Trustee for such purposes) as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the holders, cash in euro or euro-denominated Designated Government Obligations, or a combination, in amounts as will be sufficient, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes of such series not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium and Additional Amounts, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption;
- (2) the Issuer or any Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under the Indenture; and
- (3) the Issuer has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee under the Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes of such series at maturity or on the redemption date, as the case may be.



In addition, the Issuer must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been complied with; *provided* that any such counsel may rely on any Officer's Certificate as to matters of fact (including as to compliance with the foregoing clauses (1), (2) and (3)).

#### **No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders**

No member of the Board of Directors, director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or the Guarantors, as such, shall have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or any Guarantor under the Notes, the Indenture or the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each holder by accepting a Note of any series waives and releases all such liability and agrees not to enforce any claim in respect of the Notes, the Indenture or the Note Guarantees to the extent that it would give rise to such personal liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes and the Note Guarantees. Such waiver and release may not be effective to waive liabilities under the U.S. federal securities laws and it is the view of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission that such a waiver is against public policy.

#### **Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process**

The Indenture provides that the Issuer and each Guarantor irrevocably agree to accept notice and service of process in any suit, action or proceeding with respect to the Indentures and the Notes of any series, as the case may be, brought in any U.S. federal or state court located in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York and that the Issuer and each Guarantor submits to the jurisdiction thereof.

#### **Concerning the Trustee**

Citibank, N.A., London Branch, is the Trustee under the Indenture and has been appointed by the Issuer as Registrar with regard to the Notes. Citibank, N.A., is a company incorporated with limited liability in the United States of America under the laws of the City and State of New York on 14 June 1812 and reorganised as a national banking association formed under the laws of the United States of America on 17 July 1865 with Charter number 1461 and having its principal business office at 399 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10043, USA and having in Great Britain a principal branch office situated at Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5LB with company number FC001835 and branch number BR001018. The Trustee authenticates each Global Note and, as Registrar, is responsible for the transfer and registration of Notes exchanged in accordance with the Indenture. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default as defined under the Indenture in respect of any series of Notes, the Trustee must notify the holders of such series of Notes issued thereunder of such default and thereafter the Trustee may pursue various actions and remedies on behalf of the holders of such Notes as set out in the Indenture and approved by the holders of such Notes. In its capacity as Trustee, the Trustee may sue on its own behalf the holders of the Notes. The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes, acting in good faith, to be authorised under the Indenture. The Trustee is further entitled to require and rely in good faith on an Officer's Certificate, issuer order (as applicable) or Opinion of Counsel before taking action. The Trustee is indemnified by the Issuer under the Indenture for any and all loss, damage, claim proceedings, demands, costs, expenses or liability including taxes incurred by the Trustee without negligence or wilful misconduct on its part in connection with the acceptance of administration of the trust under the Indenture. The Trustee may resign at any time by notifying the Issuer in writing. The Trustee may be removed by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes by notifying the Issuer and the Trustee in writing, and such majority holders may appoint a successor trustee with the Issuer's consent. In addition, the Issuer may remove the Trustee upon certain bankruptcy and similar events relating to the Trustee or if the Trustee becomes incapable of acting with respect to its duties under the Indenture.

#### **Validity of Claims**

The time of validity for a payment of interest, principal, the redemption price or another amount payable under the Indenture is six years from the date on which such payment is due.

## **Governing Law**

The Indenture is, and the Additional 2026 Notes will be, and the Original Notes are, governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York. The Note Guarantees are (and for the Additional 2026 Notes will be) governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, except that certain matters concerning the limitations thereof will be construed in accordance with the laws of the United Kingdom.

## **Certain Definitions**

As used in the Indenture (except as specifically noted below):

“Accounting Principles” means IFRS or, upon adoption thereof by the Issuer and notice to the Trustee, any other accounting standards which are generally acceptable in the jurisdiction of organisation of the Issuer, approved by the relevant regulatory or other accounting bodies in that jurisdiction and internationally generally acceptable and as in effect from time to time.

“Affiliate” of any specified Person means:

- (1) any other Person, directly or indirectly, controlling or controlled by; or
- (2) under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person.

For the purposes of this definition, “control” when used with respect to any Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

“Board of Directors” means, with respect to the Issuer or any Guarantor, as the case may be, the Board of Directors (or other body performing functions similar to any of those performed by a Board of Directors) or any committee thereof duly authorised to act on behalf of such Board of Directors (or other body).

“Bund Rate” means, with respect to any redemption date, the rate per annum equal to the equivalent yield to maturity as of such redemption date of the Comparable German Bund Issue, assuming a price for the Comparable German Bund Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable German Bund Price for such redemption date, where:

- (1) “Comparable German Bund Issue” means (a) with respect to the Existing 2024 Notes, the German Bundesanleihe security selected by any Reference German Bund Dealer as having a fixed maturity most nearly equal to the period from such redemption date to 15 November 2024 and that would be utilised, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of euro-denominated corporate debt securities in a principal amount approximately equal to the then outstanding principal amount of the Existing 2024 Notes and of a maturity most nearly equal to 15 November 2024; provided, that if the period from such redemption date to 15 November 2024, is less than one year, a fixed maturity of one year shall be used; and (b) with respect to the 2026 Notes, the German Bundesanleihe security selected by any Reference German Bund Dealer as having a fixed maturity most nearly equal to the period from such redemption date to 15 November 2026 and that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of euro-denominated corporate debt securities in a principal amount approximately equal to the then-outstanding principal amount of the 2026 Notes and of a maturity most nearly equal to 15 November 2026; provided, that if the period from such redemption date to 15 November 2026, is less than one year, a fixed maturity of one year shall be used;

- (2) “Comparable German Bund Price” means, with respect to any redemption date, the average of the Reference German Bund Dealer Quotations for such redemption date, after excluding the highest and lowest such Reference German Bund Dealer Quotations, or if the Issuer obtains fewer than four such Reference German Bund Dealer Quotations, the average of all such quotations;
- (3) “Reference German Bund Dealer” means any dealer of German Bundesanleihe securities appointed by the Issuer; and
- (4) “Reference German Bund Dealer Quotations” means, with respect to each Reference German Bund Dealer and any redemption date, the average as determined by the Issuer of the bid and offered prices for the applicable Comparable German Bund Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Issuer by such Reference German Bund Dealer at 3:30 p.m. Frankfurt, Germany time on the third Business Day preceding such redemption date.

“Business Day” means any day other than:

- (1) a Saturday or Sunday;
- (2) a day on which banking institutions in London, New York City or the jurisdiction of organisation of the office of the Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) are authorised or required by law or executive order to remain closed *provided, however*, that for any payments to be made under the Indenture, such day shall also be a day on which the Trans-European Automated Real-time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (“TARGET”) payment system is open for the settlement of payments; ; or
- (3) except for purposes of payment made on or in respect of Notes by a Paying Agent other than the Trustee, a day on which the corporate trust office of the Trustee is closed for business.

“Capital Lease Obligations” means an obligation that is required to be classified and accounted for as a capital lease for financial reporting purposes in accordance with the Accounting Principles, as in effect immediately prior to the adoption of IFRS 16 (Leases), and the amount of Indebtedness represented by such obligation shall be the capitalised amount of such obligation determined in accordance with such Accounting Principles; and the Stated Maturity thereof shall be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date upon which such lease may be terminated by the lessee without payment of a penalty.

“Capital Stock” of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, including any Preferred Stock, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.

“Captive Finance Company” means a Subsidiary of the Issuer which is incorporated for the primary purpose of, and primarily engages in, providing wholesale and/or retail finance (including, for the avoidance of doubt, retail leasing) for the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries, the dealers, distributors or customers of the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries and other activities or services reasonably relating thereto or in connection therewith.

“Change of Control” means the occurrence of one or more of the following events:

- (1) the Issuer becomes aware that any person or group of related persons (as such terms are used in Section 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act as in effect on the Original Notes Issue Date) other than Tata Motors Limited or any of its Affiliates has become the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Exchange Act as in effect on the Original Notes Issue Date), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer; or

- (2) any sale, lease, exchange or other transfer (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer to any person or group of related persons (as such terms are used in Section 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act as in effect on the Original Notes Issue Date) other than to one or more Subsidiaries or the Issuer.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) a person or group of related persons shall not be deemed to beneficially own securities subject to an equity or asset purchase agreement, merger agreement or similar agreement (or voting or option or similar agreement related thereto) until the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such agreement and (ii) the right to acquire Voting Stock (so long as such Person does not have the right to direct the voting of the Voting Stock subject to such right) or any veto power in connection with the acquisition or disposition of Voting Stock will not cause a party to be a beneficial owner.

“Change of Control Repurchase Event” means the occurrence of a Change of Control and a Rating Event.

“Commodities Agreement” means any agreement or arrangement designed to protect the relevant Person against fluctuations in commodities prices.

“Consolidated Tangible Assets” means, as of any date of determination, the total amount of all assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, less the sum of the Issuer’s consolidated assets that are properly classified as intangible assets, in each case determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with the Accounting Principles and as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which the Issuer’s financial statements are available.

“Currency Agreement” means any foreign currency exchange contract, currency swap agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement.

“Default” means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default (as defined herein).

“Designated Government Obligations” means direct non-callable and non-redeemable obligations (in each case, with respect to the issuer thereof) of any member state of the European Union that is a member of the European Union as of the Original Notes Issue Date (it being understood that the United Kingdom shall be deemed a member of the European Union at all times) or of the United States of America (including, in each case, any agency or instrumentality thereof), as the case may be, the payment of which is secured by the full faith and credit of the applicable member state or of the United States of America, as the case may be.

“Exchange Act” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“Fitch” means Fitch Ratings, Ltd. and its successors.

“Guarantee” means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Indebtedness or other obligation of any Person and any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person:

- (1) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness or other obligation of such Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreements to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise); or
- (2) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part);

*provided, however*, that the term “Guarantee” shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The term “Guarantee” used as a verb has a corresponding meaning. The term “guarantor” shall mean any Person Guaranteeing any obligation.

“Guarantee Agreement” means, in the context of a consolidation, merger or sale of all or substantially all of the assets of a Guarantor, an agreement by which the Surviving Person from such a transaction expressly assumes all of the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee.

“Hedging Obligations” of any Person means the obligations of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate Agreement, Commodities Agreement or Currency Agreement.

“IFRS” means international financial reporting standards and interpretations issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and adopted by the European Union, as in effect from time to time.

“Incur” means issue, assume, guarantee, incur or otherwise become liable for; *provided, however*, that any Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary (whether by merger, consolidation, acquisition or otherwise) shall be deemed to be Incurred by such Subsidiary at the time it becomes a Subsidiary. The term “Incurrence” when used as a noun shall have a correlative meaning. The accretion of principal of a non-interest bearing or other discount security shall be deemed the Incurrence of Indebtedness. In connection with credit facilities, overdraft facilities, debt facilities and similar instruments or arrangements with banks, other institutions, funds or investors that provide for commitments or similar obligations to make loans or other advances, “Incur” means entering into the contractual commitment or agreement or similar obligation to make such loan or advance.

“Indebtedness” means indebtedness for money borrowed accounted for as debt on the consolidated balance sheet of the Issuer, prepared in accordance with the Accounting Principles.

“Interest Rate Agreement” means any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement or other similar financial agreement or arrangement.

“Investment Grade Rating” means: (1) a rating of BBB—or higher (or the equivalent at such time) by S&P; (2) a rating of Baa3 or higher (or the equivalent at such time) by Moody’s; (3) a rating of BBB—or higher (or the equivalent at such time) by Fitch; or (4) the equivalent rating category of any Rating Agencies substituted for S&P, Moody’s or Fitch.

“Investment Grade Status” means, with respect to a series of Notes, such time when such series of Notes has achieved an Investment Grade Rating from at least one Rating Agency.

“Lien” means any mortgage, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, lien or charge of any kind (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or lease in the nature thereof).

“Manufacturing Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary (other than a Captive Finance Company) (A) substantially all the property of which is located within the United Kingdom and (B) which owns a Principal Manufacturing Property.

“Moody’s” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. and its successors.

“Note Guarantee” means the Guarantee by a Guarantor of the Issuer’s obligations under each series of Notes.

“Officer’s Certificate” means a certificate signed by one Responsible Officer of the Issuer or, if applicable, a Guarantor.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer, a Guarantor or the Trustee.

“Original Notes Issue Date” means 26 November 2019.

“Parent Holdco” means any Person (other than a natural person) which legally and beneficially owns more than 50% of the Voting Stock and/or Capital Stock of another Person, either directly or through one or more Subsidiaries.

“Permitted Liens” means, with respect to any Person:

- (1) pledges or deposits by such Person under workmen’s compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good-faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or deposits or cash or Designated Government Obligations to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import or customs duties or for the payment of rent, in each case Incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) Liens imposed by law, including carriers’, warehousemen’s and mechanics’ Liens, in each case for sums not yet due or being contested in good faith if a reserve or other appropriate provisions, if any, as are required by the Accounting Principles have been made in respect thereof;
- (3) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet subject to penalties for non-payment or which are being contested in good faith provided appropriate reserves, if any, as are required by the Accounting Principles have been made in respect thereof;
- (4) Liens in favour of issuers of surety or performance bonds or letters of credit or bankers’ acceptances issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business;
- (5) encumbrances, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights of way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real properties or liens incidental to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;
- (6) Liens securing Hedging Obligations;
- (7) leases, subleases and licenses of real property which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Issuer or any Subsidiary and leases, subleases and licenses of other assets in the ordinary course of business;
- (8) Liens for the purpose of securing the payment (or the refinancing of the payment) of all or a part of the purchase or construction price of, or Capital Lease Obligations with respect to, assets or property acquired, constructed or improved in the ordinary course of business; *provided that*:
  - (a) the aggregate principal amount secured by such Liens does not exceed the cost of the assets or property so acquired, constructed or improved; and
  - (b) such Liens are created within 180 days of construction or acquisition of such assets or property (or, upon a refinancing, replace Liens created within such period) and do not encumber any other assets or property of the Issuer or any Subsidiary other than such assets or property and assets affixed or appurtenant thereto;
- (9) Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to banker’s Liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a depository institution; *provided that* such deposit account is not intended by the Issuer or any Subsidiary to provide collateral to the depository institution;



- (10) Liens arising from United States Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings (or similar filings in other applicable jurisdictions) regarding operating leases entered into by the Issuer or any Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;
- (11) Liens existing on the Original Notes Issue Date;
- (12) Liens on property or shares of stock of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that such Liens are not created, Incurred or assumed in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming a Subsidiary of the Issuer or the Guarantors;
- (13) Liens on property at the time the Issuer or any Subsidiary acquired the property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Issuer or any Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that such Liens are not created, Incurred or assumed in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition;
- (14) Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations of the Issuer to a Subsidiary or of a Subsidiary owing to another Subsidiary;
- (15) Liens securing the Notes and all other Indebtedness which by its terms must be secured if the Notes are secured;
- (16) Liens securing Indebtedness Incurred to refinance Indebtedness that was previously secured;
- (17) Liens arising by operation of law or by agreement to the same effect in the ordinary course of business;
- (18) Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of assets entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (19) judgment Liens not giving rise to an Event of Default so long as such Lien is adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;
- (20) other Liens securing Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries (and, without duplication, guarantees of such Indebtedness by the Issuer or any Subsidiary), provided that the aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries (other than Indebtedness secured by Liens described elsewhere in this definition of Permitted Liens), measured as of the date of the creation of such Lien and the date of Incurrence of any such Indebtedness and after giving *pro forma* effect to the creation of such Lien, shall not exceed the greater of £1,700.0 million or 15.0% of the Issuer's Consolidated Tangible Assets;
- (21) Liens in favour of the United Kingdom or any department, agency or instrumentality or political subdivision thereof, or in favour of any other country, or any political subdivision thereof, to secure partial, progress, advance or other payments pursuant to any contract or statute or to secure any Indebtedness Incurred or guaranteed and for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or the cost of construction or improvement of the property subject to the Liens (including, without limitation, Liens Incurred in connection with pollution control, industrial revenue or similar financing); and
- (22) any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement (including successive extensions, renewals, refinancings or replacements), in whole or in part, of any Lien described in the foregoing

clauses (1) through (21); provided that any such Lien is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, reasonable extensions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced, extended, renewed or replaced.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organisation, government or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof, or any other entity.

“Preferred Stock,” as applied to the Capital Stock of any corporation, means Capital Stock of any class or classes (however designated) which is preferred as to the payment of dividends, or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of such corporation, over shares of Capital Stock of any other class of such corporation.

“Principal Manufacturing Property” means any manufacturing plant or manufacturing facility (including land, buildings and plant and machinery) located within the United Kingdom owned by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries (other than a Captive Finance Company), excluding any such plants or facilities with an aggregate net book value not to exceed 1.0% of Consolidated Tangible Assets of the Issuer, determined as of the date of such exclusion.

“Qualified Parent Holdco” means any Parent Holdco of which all or substantially all the assets consist of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries.

“Rating Agency” means with respect to a series of Notes: (1) each of Moody’s, S&P or Fitch; or (2) if any of Moody’s, S&P or Fitch ceases or is unable or unwilling to rate such series of Notes or fails to make a rating of such series of Notes publicly available for reasons outside of the Issuer’s control, a “nationally recognised statistical rating organisation” within the meaning of Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act selected by the Issuer as a replacement agency for any or all of Moody’s, S&P or Fitch, as the case may be.

“Rating Event” means with respect to a series of Notes:

- (1) if on the date of the first public announcement of an event that constitutes a Change of Control the Notes of such series are then rated by any two Rating Agencies as having an Investment Grade Rating, there is a decrease in the rating of the Notes of such series by one of the Rating Agencies on or within 90 days of the date of the Change of Control (which period shall be extended for an additional 90 days if any Rating Agency has publicly announced that it is considering a possible downgrade of the Notes of such series) which causes the Notes of such series to no longer have an Investment Grade Rating from both Rating Agencies; or
- (2) if on the date of first public announcement of an event that constitutes a Change of Control the Notes of such series are not then rated by any two Rating Agencies as having an Investment Grade Rating, there is a decrease in the rating of the Notes of such series by at least one of the Rating Agencies on or within 90 days of the date of the Change of Control (which period shall be extended for an additional 90 days if any Rating Agency has publicly announced that it is considering a possible downgrade of the Notes of such series) which decrease results in the rating on the Notes of such series by such Rating Agency to be lower than the rating of the Notes of such series issued by such Rating Agency immediately preceding the public announcement of the event that constitutes the relevant Change of Control.

“refinance” means, in respect of any Indebtedness, to refinance, extend, renew, refund, repay, prepay, redeem, defease or retire, or to issue other Indebtedness in exchange or replacement for, such Indebtedness. “refinanced” shall have a correlative meaning.

“Responsible Officer” means the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, senior vice president-finance, treasurer, assistant treasurer, managing director, management board member or director of a company.

“S&P” means Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC and its successors.

“Securities Act” means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Significant Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary of the Issuer that represents 10% or more of the net assets or revenue of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries in the aggregate, as determined by reference to the latest available audited consolidated financial statements of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, after giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a Responsible Officer of the Issuer) to any acquired assets since the date of such financial statements.

“Stated Maturity” means, with respect to any security, the date specified in such security as the fixed date on which the final payment of principal of such security is due and payable, including pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision (but excluding any provision providing for the repurchase of such security at the option of the holder thereof upon the happening of any contingency unless such contingency has occurred), or if any such date is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day.

“Subordinated Obligation” means any Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor (whether outstanding on the Original Notes Issue Date or thereafter Incurred) that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or such Guarantor’s Note Guarantee pursuant to a written agreement to that effect.

“Subsidiary” means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, limited liability company, association, partnership or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Voting Stock is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by:

- (1) such Person;
- (2) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person; or
- (3) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

Unless otherwise provided, all references to Subsidiaries shall be to Subsidiaries of the Issuer and the Guarantors.

“Surviving Person” means, with respect to any Person involved in any merger, consolidation or other business combination or the sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of such Person’s assets, the Person formed by or surviving such transaction or the Person to which such disposition is made.

“Tax” means any tax, duty, levy, impost, assessment or other governmental charge, including penalties, interest and other liabilities related thereto, and, for the avoidance of doubt, including any withholding or deduction for or on account of Tax. “Taxes” has a meaning correlative to the foregoing.

“United Kingdom” means the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and any constituent country thereof as of the Original Notes Issue Date.

“Voting Stock” of a Person means all classes of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) of such Person then outstanding and normally entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof.

## **BOOK-ENTRY; DELIVERY AND FORM**

### **General**

The Additional 2026 Notes will be represented by one or more global notes in registered form without interest coupons attached (the “Global Notes”). The Global Notes will be deposited with a common depositary for, and registered in the name of the nominee of the common depositary for the accounts of Euroclear and Clearstream.

Ownership of interests in the Global Notes (the “Book-Entry Interests”) will be limited to persons that have accounts with Euroclear and/or Clearstream, as applicable, or persons that hold interests through such participants. Euroclear and Clearstream will hold interests in the Global Notes on behalf of their participants through customers’ securities accounts in their respective names on the books of their respective depositaries. Except under the limited circumstances described below, Book-Entry Interests will not be held in definitive certificated form.

Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be done only through, records maintained in book-entry form by Euroclear and Clearstream and their participants. The laws of some jurisdictions, including certain states of the United States, may require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive certificated form. The foregoing limitations may impair the ability to own, transfer or pledge Book-Entry Interests. In addition, while the 2026 Notes are in global form, holders of Book-Entry Interests will not be considered the owners or “holders” of 2026 Notes for any purpose.

So long as the 2026 Notes are held in global form, the common depositary for Euroclear and/or Clearstream or its nominee, will be considered the sole holder of the Global Notes for all purposes under the Indenture governing the 2026 Notes. In addition, participants must rely on the procedures of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, and indirect participants must rely on the procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream and the participants through which they own Book-Entry Interests, to transfer their interests or to exercise any rights of holders under the Indenture. Neither we nor the Trustee will have any responsibility, or be liable, for any aspect of the records relating to the Book-Entry Interests.

### **Redemption of the Global Notes**

In the event that any Global Note (or any portion thereof) is redeemed, Euroclear and/or Clearstream will redeem an equal amount of the Book-Entry Interests in such Global Note from the amount received by it in respect of the redemption of such Global Note. The redemption price payable in connection with the redemption of such Book-Entry Interests will be equal to the amount received by Euroclear and Clearstream, as applicable, in connection with the redemption of such Global Note (or any portion thereof). We understand that, under the existing practices of Euroclear and Clearstream, if fewer than all of the Additional 2026 Notes are to be redeemed at any time, Euroclear and Clearstream, as applicable, will credit their respective participants’ accounts on a proportionate basis (with adjustments to prevent fractions), by lot or on such other basis as they deem fair and appropriate; provided, however, that no Book-Entry Interest of €100,000 principal amount or less for the Additional 2026 Notes may be redeemed in part.

### **Payments on Global Notes**

We will make payments of any amounts owing in respect of the Global Notes (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) to the common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream or its nominee, which will distribute such payments to participants in accordance with their customary procedures. We will make payments of all such amounts without deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature, except as may be required by law and as described under “Description of the Notes—Additional Amounts”. If any such deduction or withholding is required to be made, then, to the extent described under “Description of the Notes—Additional Amounts” above,

we will pay additional amounts as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received by any holder of the Global Notes or owner of Book-Entry Interests after such deduction or withholding will equal the net amounts that such holder or owner would have otherwise received in respect of such Global Note or Book-Entry Interest, as the case may be, absent such withholding or deduction. We expect that standing customer instructions and customary practices will govern payments by participants to owners of Book-Entry Interests held through such participants.

Under the terms of the Indenture, the Issuer and the Trustee will treat the registered holder of the Global Notes (e.g., the common depositary for Euroclear and/or Clearstream or its nominee) as the owner thereof for the purpose of receiving payments and for all other purposes. Consequently, none of the Issuer, the Trustee or any of their respective agents has or will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records of Euroclear or Clearstream or any participant or indirect participant relating to, or payments made on account of, a Book-Entry Interest or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing the records of Euroclear or Clearstream or any participant or indirect participant relating to, or payments made on account of, a Book-Entry Interest, or Euroclear, Clearstream or any participant or indirect participant.

#### **Currency of Payment for the Global Notes**

The principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, and all other amounts payable in respect of, the Global Notes will be paid to holders of interest in such 2026 Notes through Euroclear and/or Clearstream in euro.

#### **Action by Owners of Book-Entry Interests**

Euroclear and Clearstream Banking have advised the Issuer that they will take any action permitted to be taken by a holder of 2026 Notes (including the presentation of 2026 Notes for exchange as described below) only at the direction of one or more participants to whose account the Book-Entry Interests are credited and only in respect of such portion of the aggregate principal amount of 2026 Notes as to which such participant or participants has or have given such direction. Euroclear and Clearstream Banking will not exercise any discretion in the granting of consents, waivers or the taking of any other action in respect of the Global Notes. However, if there is an Event of Default under the Indenture, each of Euroclear and Clearstream Banking reserves the right to exchange the Global Notes for definitive registered notes in certificated form (“Definitive Registered Notes”) and to distribute Definitive Registered Notes to its participants.

#### **Transfers**

Transfers between participants in Euroclear and Clearstream will be effected in accordance with Euroclear and Clearstream rules, as applicable and will be settled in immediately available funds. If a holder requires physical delivery of Definitive Registered Notes for any reason, including to sell 2026 Notes to persons in jurisdictions that require physical delivery of securities or to pledge such 2026 Notes, such holder must transfer its interests in the Global Notes in accordance with the normal procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream and in accordance with the procedures set out in the Indenture.

The Global Notes will have a legend to the effect set out under “Notice to Investors”. Book-Entry Interests in the Global Notes will be subject to the restrictions on transfers and certification requirements discussed under “Notice to Investors”.

Through and including the 40th day after the later of the commencement of the offering of the Additional 2026 Notes and the closing of the offering (the “Distribution Compliance Period”), beneficial interests in a Regulation S Global Note may be transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in the Rule 144A Global Note only if such transfer is made pursuant to Rule 144A and the transferor first delivers to the Trustee a certificate (in the form provided in the Indenture) to the effect that such transfer is being made to a person who the transferor reasonably believes is a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or otherwise in accordance with the transfer restrictions described under “Notice to Investors” and in accordance with all applicable securities laws of the states of the United States and other jurisdictions.

After the expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period, beneficial interests in a Regulation S Global Note may be transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Rule 144A Global Note without compliance with these certification requirements.

Beneficial interests in a Rule 144A Global Note may be transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note only upon receipt by the Trustee of a written certification (in the form provided in the Indenture) from the transferor to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Regulation S or Rule 144 under the US Securities Act (if available).

In connection with transfers involving an exchange of a Regulation S Book-Entry Interest for a Rule 144A Book-Entry Interest, appropriate adjustments will be made to reflect a decrease in the principal amount of the Regulation S Global Note and a corresponding increase in the principal amount of the Rule 144A Global Notes.

Any Book-Entry Interest in one of the Global Notes that is transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of a Book-Entry Interest in any other Global Note will, upon transfer, cease to be a Book-Entry Interest in the first mentioned Global Note and become a Book-Entry Interest in such other Global Note, and accordingly will thereafter be subject to all transfer restrictions, if any, and other procedures applicable to Book-Entry Interests in such other Global Note for as long as it remains such a Book-Entry Interest.

#### **Definitive Registered Notes**

Under the terms of the Indenture, owners of the Book-Entry Interests will receive Definitive Registered Notes:

- if Euroclear or Clearstream notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as depository and a successor depository is not appointed by us within 120 days; or
- if the owner of a Book-Entry Interest requests such an exchange in writing delivered through Euroclear or Clearstream following an event of default under the Indenture.

In the case of the issue of Definitive Registered Notes, the holder of a Definitive Registered Note may transfer such Note by surrendering it to the Registrar or Transfer Agent. In the event of a partial transfer or a partial redemption of a holding of Definitive Registered Notes represented by one Definitive Registered Note, a Definitive Registered Note will be issued to the transferee in respect of the part transferred and a new Definitive Registered Note in respect of the balance of the holding not transferred or redeemed will be issued to the transferor or the holder, as applicable; provided that no Definitive Registered Note in a denomination less than €100,000 will be issued. We will bear the cost of preparing, printing, packaging and delivering the Definitive Registered Notes.

We will not be required to register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Registered Notes for a period of 15 calendar days preceding (i) the record date for any payment of interest on the 2026 Notes, (ii) any date fixed for redemption of the 2026 Notes or (iii) the date fixed for selection of the 2026 Notes to be redeemed in part. Also, we are not required to register the transfer or exchange of any 2026 Notes selected for redemption or which the holder has tendered (and not withdrawn) for repurchase in connection with a change of control offer. In the event of the transfer of any Definitive Registered Note, the Trustee may require a holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents as described in the Indenture. We may require a holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law and permitted by the Indenture and the 2026 Notes.



If Definitive Registered Notes are issued and a holder thereof claims that such Definitive Registered Note has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, or if such Definitive Registered Note is mutilated and is surrendered to the Registrar or at the office of the Transfer Agent, we will issue and the Trustee will authenticate a replacement Definitive Registered Note if the Trustee's and our requirements are met. The Issuer or the Trustee may require a holder requesting replacement of a Definitive Registered Note to furnish an indemnity bond sufficient in the judgement of both to protect themselves, the Trustee or the Paying Agent appointed pursuant to the Indenture from any loss which any of them may suffer if a Definitive Registered Note is replaced. The Issuer may charge for any expenses incurred by us in replacing a Definitive Registered Note.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Definitive Registered Note has become or is about to become due and payable, or is about to be redeemed or purchased by the Issuer pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer, in its discretion, may, instead of issuing a new Definitive Registered Note, pay, redeem or purchase such Definitive Registered Note, as the case may be.

Definitive Registered Notes may be transferred and exchanged only after the transferor first delivers to the Trustee a written certification (in the form provided in the Indenture) to the effect that such transfer will comply with the transfer restrictions applicable to such 2026 Notes. Please see "Notice to Investors".

So long as the 2026 Notes are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and the rules of such exchange so require, we will publish a notice of any issuance of Definitive Registered Notes in a newspaper having general circulation in Luxembourg (which we expect to be the *Luxemburger Wort*) or, to the extent and in the manner permitted by such rules, post on the official website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange ([www.bourse.lu](http://www.bourse.lu)).

#### **Information Concerning Euroclear and Clearstream:**

Euroclear and Clearstream hold securities for participating organisations and facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between their respective participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of such participants. Euroclear and Clearstream provide to their participants, among other things, services for safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and securities lending and borrowing. Euroclear and Clearstream interface with domestic securities markets. Euroclear and Clearstream participants are financial institutions such as underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and certain other organisations. Indirect access to Euroclear or Clearstream is also available to others such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodian relationship with a Euroclear or Clearstream participant, either directly or indirectly.

Euroclear and Clearstream have no record of or relationship with persons holding through their account holders. Because Euroclear and Clearstream can only act on behalf of participants, who in turn act on behalf of indirect participants and certain banks, the ability of an owner of a beneficial interest to pledge such interest to persons or entities that do not participate in Euroclear or Clearstream systems, or otherwise take actions in respect of such interest, may be limited by the lack of a definitive certificate for that interest. The laws of some jurisdictions require that certain persons take physical delivery of securities in definitive form. Consequently, the ability to transfer beneficial interests to such person may be limited.

#### **Global Clearance and Settlement under the Book-Entry System**

The Additional 2026 Notes represented by the Global Notes are expected to be listed on the Official List and admitted for trading on the Euro MTF Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such 2026 Notes will, therefore, be required to be settled in immediately available funds. The Issuer expects that secondary trading in any certificated Additional 2026 Notes will also be settled in immediately available funds.

Although Euroclear and Clearstream are expected to follow the foregoing procedures in order to facilitate transfers of interests in the Global Notes among participants in Euroclear and Clearstream, as the case may be, they are under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures, and such procedures may be discontinued or modified at any time. None of the Issuer, the Guarantors, the initial purchasers, the Trustee, the Registrar or any Paying Agent will have any responsibility for the performance by Euroclear, Clearstream or their participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

## TAXATION

Prospective purchasers of the Additional 2026 Notes are advised to consult their own tax advisers as to the tax consequences, under the tax laws of the country of which they are resident, of a purchase of Additional 2026 Notes including, without limitation, the consequences of receipt of interest and premium, if any, on any sale or redemption of, the Additional 2026 Notes or any interest therein.

References in this discussion to Additional 2026 Notes acquired, owned, held or disposed of by noteholders include, except where otherwise expressly stated, the Book-Entry Interests held by purchasers in the Additional 2026 Notes in global form deposited with a custodian for, and registered in the name of a common depositary for Euroclear and/or Clearstream or its nominee.

### United Kingdom Taxation

The following is a general description of certain UK tax consequences relating to the Additional 2026 Notes and is based on current UK tax law and HM Revenue & Customs (“HMRC”) published practice, both of which may be subject to change, possibly with retrospective effect. It does not purport to be a complete analysis of all UK tax considerations relating to the Additional 2026 Notes, does not purport to constitute legal or tax advice, relates only to persons who are the absolute beneficial owners of Additional 2026 Notes and who hold Additional 2026 Notes as a capital investment, and does not deal with certain classes of persons (such as brokers or dealers in securities and persons connected with the Issuer) to whom special rules may apply. If you are subject to tax in any jurisdiction other than the United Kingdom or if you are in any doubt as to your tax position, you should consult an appropriate professional adviser.

#### *Interest on the Notes*

##### *Payment of interest on the Additional 2026 Notes*

Interest on the Additional 2026 Notes will be payable without withholding or deduction for or on account of UK income tax provided the Additional 2026 Notes are and remain listed on a “recognised stock exchange” within the meaning of section 1005 of the Income Tax Act 2007 (the “ITA”). The Luxembourg Stock Exchange is a recognised stock exchange for these purposes. Securities such as the Additional 2026 Notes will be treated as listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange if they are included in the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and are listed and admitted to trading on the Euro MTF Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange.

Interest on the Additional 2026 Notes may also be paid without withholding or deduction for or on account of UK income tax where the Issuer reasonably believes (and any person by or through whom interest on the Additional 2026 Notes is paid reasonably believes) at the time the payment is made that (a) the person beneficially entitled to the interest is a UK resident company or a non UK resident company that carries on a trade in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment and the payment is one that the non UK resident company is required to bring into account when calculating its profits subject to UK corporation tax or (b) the person to whom the payment is made is one of the further classes of bodies or persons, and meets any relevant conditions, set out in sections 935-937 of the ITA, *provided* that in either case HMRC has not given a direction, the effect of which is that the payment may not be made without that withholding or deduction.

In other cases, an amount must generally be withheld from payments of interest on the Additional 2026 Notes on account of UK income tax at the basic rate (currently 20%), unless another relief or exemption applies (for instance, in connection with a direction by HMRC under an applicable double taxation treaty).

Holders of the Additional 2026 Notes may wish to note that HMRC has power to obtain information (including, in certain cases, the name and address of the beneficial owner of the interest), including from any person in the United Kingdom who either pays certain amounts in respect of the Additional 2026 Notes to, or receives certain amounts in respect of the Additional 2026 Notes for the benefit of, an individual. Such information may, in certain circumstances, be exchanged by HMRC with the tax authorities of other jurisdictions.

### *Further UK tax issues*

Interest on the Additional 2026 Notes constitutes UK source income for tax purposes and, as such, may be subject to UK tax by way of assessment (including self-assessment) even where paid without withholding or deduction.

However, interest with a UK source received without withholding or deduction for or on account of UK income tax will not be chargeable to UK tax in the hands of a holder of Additional 2026 Notes (other than certain trustees) who is not resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom unless (a) that holder of Additional 2026 Notes is a company which carries on a trade in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment in the United Kingdom or, if not such a company, carries on a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency, and (b) the interest is received in connection with, or the Additional 2026 Notes are attributable to, that permanent establishment, branch or agency. There are exemptions for interest received by certain categories of agent (such as some brokers and investment managers). The provisions of an applicable double taxation treaty may also be relevant for such holders of Additional 2026 Notes.

### ***UK corporation tax payers***

In general, holders of Additional 2026 Notes which are within the charge to UK corporation tax will be charged to tax as income on all returns, profits or gains on, and fluctuations in value of, the Additional 2026 Notes (whether attributable to currency fluctuations or otherwise) broadly in accordance with their statutory accounting treatment. Holders of the Additional 2026 Notes will be required to determine whether the income is to be treated as trading or non-trading based on the activities that they undertake.

### ***Other UK tax payers***

#### *Taxation of chargeable gains*

A disposal of Additional 2026 Notes by an individual holder of Additional 2026 Notes who is resident in the United Kingdom or who carries on a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency to which the Additional 2026 Notes are attributable may give rise to a chargeable gain or an allowable loss for the purposes of the UK taxation of chargeable gains. However, such a disposal would not give rise to a chargeable gain or allowable loss for the purposes of the UK taxation of chargeable gains if the Additional 2026 Notes are deemed to be “deeply discounted securities” (please see “—Taxation of discount” below, which sets out certain other possible UK tax consequences of a disposal of an Additional 2026 Note by a holder of Additional 2026 Notes). In calculating any gain or loss on a disposal (including redemption) of a Note, sterling values are compared at acquisition and disposal. Accordingly, a taxable gain can arise even where the relevant non-sterling currency amount received on a disposal (including redemption) is the same as, or less than, the relevant non-sterling currency amount paid for the Additional 2026 Note. Special rules may apply to individuals who have ceased to be resident in the United Kingdom and who dispose of their Additional 2026 Notes before becoming once again resident in the United Kingdom.

#### *Accrued income profits*

On a disposal of Additional 2026 Notes by a holder of Additional 2026 Notes, any interest which has accrued since the last interest payment date may be chargeable to tax as income under the rules relating to accrued income profits as set out in Part 12 of the ITA if that holder of Additional 2026 Notes is resident in the United Kingdom or carries on a trade in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency to which the Additional 2026 Notes are attributable. Holders of Additional 2026 Notes are advised to consult their own professional advisers for further information about the accrued income scheme in general.

#### *Taxation of discount*

Dependent on, among other things, the discount (if any) at which the Additional 2026 Notes are issued, the Additional 2026 Notes may be deemed to constitute “deeply discounted securities” for the purposes of

Chapter 8 of Part 4 of the Income Tax (Trading and Other Income) Act 2005. If the Additional 2026 Notes are deemed to constitute deeply discounted securities, individual holders of Additional 2026 Notes who are resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom or who carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency to which the Additional 2026 Notes are attributable generally will be liable to UK income tax on any gain made on the sale or other disposal (including redemption) of the Additional 2026 Notes. Holders of Additional 2026 Notes are advised to consult their own professional advisers if they require any advice or further information relating to “deeply discounted securities”.

### ***Stamp Duty and Stamp Duty Reserve Tax (“SDRT”)***

No UK stamp duty or SDRT is payable on issue of, or on a transfer of, or agreement to transfer, Additional 2026 Notes.

## **United States Federal Income Taxation**

### ***General***

The following summary describes certain US federal income tax consequences that may be relevant with respect to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of Additional 2026 Notes by US Holders (as defined below) who purchase Additional 2026 Notes in this offering at their “issue price” (i.e. the first price at which a substantial amount of Additional 2026 Notes is sold for money to investors (not including bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organisations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers)). This summary only addresses US federal income tax considerations of US Holders that will hold the Additional 2026 Notes as capital assets. It does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase the Additional 2026 Notes. In particular, this summary does not address tax considerations applicable to US Holders that may be subject to special tax rules including, without limitation, the following: (i) financial institutions; (ii) insurance companies; (iii) dealers or traders in securities or currencies; (iv) traders in securities or commodities that elect mark-to-market treatment; (v) tax-exempt entities; (vi) persons who will hold Additional 2026 Notes as part of a “hedging” or “conversion” transaction or as a position in a “straddle” or as part of a “synthetic security” or other integrated transaction for US federal income tax purposes; (vii) persons who have a “functional currency” other than the US dollar; (viii) regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts; (ix) persons who have ceased to be US citizens or lawful permanent residents of the United States; and (x) certain taxpayers who file applicable financial statements required to recognise income when the associated revenue is reflected on such financial statements. Further, this summary does not address the Medicare tax on net investment income, alternative minimum tax consequences or US federal estate and gift tax consequences.

This summary is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) and US Treasury regulations and judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. All of the foregoing is subject to change, which change could apply retroactively and could affect the tax consequences described below.

For purposes of this summary, a “US Holder” is a beneficial owner of a Note that is, for US federal income tax purposes: (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation, created or organised in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia; (iii) an estate, the income of which is subject to US federal income taxation regardless of its source; or (iv) a trust if (1) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more US persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) the trust was in existence on 20 August 1996 and has properly elected to continue to be treated as a US person.

If any entity or arrangement treated as a partnership or other pass-through entity for US federal income tax purposes holds Additional 2026 Notes, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership or owner of the other

pass-through entity will generally depend upon the status of the partner or owner and the activities of the entity or arrangement. A holder that is a partner in a partnership or owner of another pass-through entity that is considering holding Additional 2026 Notes should consult its own tax adviser.

Each prospective investor should consult its own tax adviser with respect to the US federal (including income, estate and gift), state, local and foreign tax consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of Additional 2026 Notes. US Holders should also review the discussion under “—United Kingdom Taxation” for the United Kingdom tax consequences to a US Holder of the ownership of Additional 2026 Notes.

### ***Qualified reopening***

We intend to treat the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby as issued pursuant to a “qualified reopening” of the Existing 2026 Notes, as defined in applicable US Treasury regulations. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, debt instruments issued in a qualified reopening are deemed to be part of the same issue as the original debt instruments. Under the treatment described in this paragraph, all of the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby will be deemed to have the same issue date and the same issue price as the Existing 2026 Notes.

### ***Payments of stated interest***

Subject for the discussion below under “—Pre-issuance accrued interest” and “—Amortizable land premium”, stated interest paid on an Additional 2026 Note will be taxable to a US Holder as ordinary interest income at the time it is received or accrued, depending on the US Holder’s method of accounting for US federal income tax purposes. Interest received by a US Holder will be treated as foreign source income for purposes of the rules regarding the foreign tax credit allowable to a US Holder and will generally be “passive” income for purposes of computing the foreign tax credit.

A US Holder who uses the cash method of accounting and who receives a payment of stated interest in euro (including a payment attributable to accrued but unpaid stated interest upon the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other disposition of an Additional 2026 Note) will be required to include in income the US dollar value of the euro payment received (determined based on the spot rate on the date the payment is received), regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted to US dollars at that time. A cash basis US Holder will not realise foreign currency gain or loss on the receipt of stated interest income but may recognise foreign currency gain or loss attributable to the actual disposition of the euro received.

A US Holder who uses the accrual method of accounting will, unless the election described below is made, accrue euro denominated stated interest income in euro and translate that amount into US dollars based on the average spot rate of exchange in effect for the accrual period or, with respect to an accrual period that spans two taxable years, at the average spot rate for the partial period within the applicable taxable year. Alternatively, an accrual method US Holder may elect to translate stated interest income received in euro into US dollars at the spot rate on the last day of the interest accrual period (or, in the case of a partial accrual period, the spot rate on the last day of such partial accrual period) or, if the date of receipt is within five business days of the last day of the interest accrual period, the spot rate on the date of receipt. A US Holder that makes this election must apply it consistently to all debt instruments that the US Holder held at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies and to all debt instruments that the US Holder subsequently acquires from year to year and cannot change the election without the consent of the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”). A US Holder that uses the accrual method will recognise foreign currency gain or loss with respect to accrued euro denominated stated interest income on the date the interest payment (or proceeds from a sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other disposition attributable to accrued interest) is actually received. The amount of foreign currency gain or loss recognised will equal the difference between the US dollar value of the euro payment received (determined based on the spot rate on the date the payment is received) in respect of the accrual period and the US dollar value of stated interest income that has accrued during the accrual period (as determined above), regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted to US dollars. Foreign currency gain or loss



generally will be treated, for US foreign tax credit purposes, as US source ordinary income or loss, and generally will not be treated as an adjustment to interest income or expense.

### ***Pre-issuance accrued interest***

A portion of the purchase price paid for the Additional 2026 Notes will be attributable to stated interest accrued prior to the issuance of the Additional 2026 Notes (“pre-issuance accrued interest”). To the extent required to take a position for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Issuer intends to treat the portion of the first stated interest payment attributable to pre-issuance accrued interest as a nontaxable return of a portion of the purchase price of the Additional 2026 Notes (that will reduce a U.S. Holder’s tax basis in the Additional 2026 Notes) rather than as interest income. However, a U.S. Holder will recognize foreign currency ordinary gain or loss upon the receipt of pre-issuance accrued interest in an amount equal to the difference between the U.S. dollar value of such amount on the date that it acquires the Additional 2026 Notes and the U.S. dollar value of such amount on the date that it receives the first interest payment on the Additional 2026 Notes. U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax treatment of pre-issuance accrued interest.

### ***Amortizable bond premium***

If a US Holder purchases a Note for an amount that is greater than its principal amount (excluding any amount attributable to pre-issuance accrued interest, as described above), the US Holder will be considered to have purchased the Note with amortizable bond premium. In general, the amortizable bond premium with respect to any Note is the excess of the purchase price (not including any amount attributable to pre-acquisition accrued stated interest) over the principal amount, and a US Holder may elect to amortize this bond premium, using a constant-yield method, over the remaining term of the Note. A US Holder generally may use the amortizable bond premium allocable to an accrual period to offset stated interest otherwise required to be included in income with respect to the Note in that accrual period. A US Holder should consult its tax adviser regarding the calculation of amortizable bond premium. An election to amortize bond premium applies to all taxable debt obligations then owned or thereafter acquired and may be revoked only with the consent of the IRS.

### ***Disposition of a Note***

Upon the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note, a US Holder generally will recognise taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realised on such disposition (except to the extent any amount realised is attributable to accrued but unpaid stated interest, which is treated as described above under “—Payments of stated interest” and “—Pre-issuance accrued interest”) and the US Holder’s adjusted tax basis in the Additional 2026 Note.

A US Holder’s adjusted tax basis will generally be the US dollar value of the euro paid for the Notes, determined on the date the US Holder acquires the Note, less, in the case of the Additional 2026 Notes, any bond premium that the US Holder previously amortized with respect to the Additional 2026 Notes and the U.S. dollar value of any pre-issuance accrued interest that the US Holder previously received with respect to the Additional 2026 Notes. If the Note is traded on an established securities market, a cash basis taxpayer (and if it elects, an accrual basis taxpayer) will determine the US dollar value of the cost of the Note at the spot rate on the settlement date of the purchase. The amount realised on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note for an amount of foreign currency will generally be the US dollar value of such foreign currency based on the spot exchange rate on the date the Note is disposed of; provided, however, that if the Note is traded on an established securities market, a cash basis taxpayer (and if it elects, an accrual basis taxpayer) will determine the US dollar value of such foreign currency on the settlement date of the disposition. If an accrual method taxpayer makes the election described above, such election must be applied consistently to all debt instruments from year to year and cannot be changed without the consent of the IRS. If a Note is not traded on an established securities market (or, if a Note is so traded, but a US Holder is an accrual basis taxpayer that has not made the settlement date election), a US Holder will recognise foreign currency gain or loss (which is generally taxable as US source ordinary income or loss) to the extent that the US dollar value of the euro received (based on the spot rate on the settlement date) differs from the US dollar value of the amount realised.

Except as discussed below with respect to foreign currency gain or loss, any gain or loss realised by a US Holder on the disposition of an Additional 2026 Note generally will be US source capital gain or loss and will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the Additional 2026 Note has been held for more than one year at the time of the disposition of the Note. For certain non-corporate holders (including individuals), any such long-term capital gain is currently subject to US federal income tax at preferential rates. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

Gain or loss realised upon the sale, exchange, retirement, redemption or other taxable disposition of a Note that is attributable to fluctuations in currency exchange rates will be ordinary income or loss that will not be treated as interest income or expense. Gain or loss attributable to fluctuations in currency exchange rates generally will equal the difference between (i) the US dollar value of your purchase price for the Additional 2026 Note, determined on the date the Additional 2026 Note is retired or disposed of, and (ii) the US dollar value of your purchase price for the Additional 2026 Note, determined on the date you acquired the Additional 2026 Note (or, in each case, determined on the settlement date if the Additional 2026 Notes are traded on an established securities market and the holder is either a cash basis or an electing accrual basis holder). Payments received that are attributable to accrued interest will be treated in accordance with the rules applicable to payments of interest described above. Such foreign currency gain or loss will generally be recognised only to the extent of the total gain or loss realised by a US Holder on the sale, exchange, retirement, redemption or other disposition of the Additional 2026 Note. As noted above, generally, such foreign currency gain or loss will be US source ordinary income or loss for US foreign tax credit purposes.

#### ***Exchange of foreign currencies***

A US Holder's tax basis in any euro received as interest on or on the sale or other disposition of an Additional 2026 Note will be the US dollar value of such euro at the spot rate in effect on the date of receipt of the euro. Any gain or loss recognised by a US Holder on a sale, exchange or other disposition of the euro will be ordinary income or loss and generally will be US source income or loss for US foreign tax credit purposes.

#### ***Tax return disclosure requirements***

Certain US Treasury regulations meant to require the reporting of certain tax shelter transactions cover transactions generally not regarded as tax shelters, including certain foreign currency transactions giving rise to losses in excess of a certain minimum amount (e.g., US\$50,000 in the case of an individual or trust), such as the receipt or accrual of interest or a sale, exchange, retirement or other taxable disposition of a foreign currency note or of foreign currency received in respect of a foreign currency note. Persons considering the purchase of the Notes should consult their own tax advisers to determine the tax return disclosure obligations, if any, with respect to an investment in the Additional 2026 Notes or the disposition of euro, including any requirement to file IRS Form 8886 (Reportable Transaction Statement).

#### ***Information with respect to foreign financial assets***

Owners of "specified foreign financial assets" with an aggregate value in excess of \$50,000 (and in some circumstances, a higher threshold) may be required to file an information report with respect to such assets with their US federal income tax returns. "Specified foreign financial assets" generally include any financial accounts maintained by foreign financial institutions, as well as any of the following, but only if they are held for investment and not held in accounts maintained by financial institutions: (i) stocks and securities issued by non-US persons; (ii) financial instruments and contracts that have non-US issuers or counterparties; and (iii) interests in foreign entities. The Additional 2026 Notes may be subject to these rules. Persons required to file US tax returns are urged to consult their tax advisers regarding the application of these reporting requirements to their ownership of the Additional 2026 Notes.

***Backup withholding and information reporting***

Backup withholding and information reporting requirements may apply to certain payments to US Holders of interest on the Additional 2026 Notes and to the proceeds of a sale, exchange or other disposition (including a retirement or redemption) of on Additional 2026 Note. Backup withholding (currently at a rate of 24%) may be required if the US Holder fails (i) to furnish the US Holder's taxpayer identification number, (ii) to certify that such US Holder is not subject to backup withholding or (iii) to otherwise comply with the applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. Certain US Holders (including, among others, corporations) are not currently subject to the backup withholding and information reporting requirements. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a US Holder generally may be claimed as a credit against such US Holder's US federal income tax liability and any excess may result in a refund, *provided* that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Subject to the terms and conditions stated in the Purchase Agreement, dated as at 17 December 2019, the initial purchasers named below have severally agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to the initial purchasers, the principal amount of the Additional 2026 Notes as set out below:

Initial purchasers	Principal amount of Additional 2026 Notes
J.P. Morgan Securities plc .....	€48,000,000
Citigroup Global Markets Limited .....	€19,003,000
Goldman Sachs International .....	€19,003,000
Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited .....	€12,666,000
Barclays Bank PLC .....	€12,666,000
BNP Paribas .....	€12,666,000
Crédit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank .....	€12,666,000
DBS Bank Ltd. ....	€12,666,000
HSBC Bank plc .....	€12,666,000
Mizuho International plc .....	€12,666,000
NatWest Markets Plc .....	€12,666,000
Standard Chartered Bank .....	€12,666,000
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>€200,000,000</b>

### General

The Purchase Agreement provides that the obligation of the initial purchasers to purchase the Additional 2026 Notes is subject to approval of legal matters by counsel and to other conditions.

In connection with this offering, the initial purchasers are not acting for anyone other than us and will not be responsible to anyone other than us for providing the protections afforded to their clients nor for providing advice in relation to this offering.

We have agreed to indemnify the initial purchasers against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the US Securities Act.

### Initial Settlement

The initial purchasers expect that delivery of the Additional 2026 Notes will be made against payment therefore on the Settlement Date, which will be the third business day following the pricing date of the offering (this settlement cycle being referred to as “T+3”). Under Rule 15c6-1 under the Exchange Act, trades in the secondary market are generally required to settle in two business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade Additional 2026 Notes on the pricing date will be required, by virtue of the fact that the Additional 2026 Notes initially will settle on a delayed basis, to agree to a delayed settlement cycle at the time of any such trade to prevent a failed settlement and should consult their own advisors.

### Securities Not Being Registered Under the US Securities Act

The Additional 2026 Notes and the Note Guarantees have not been and will not be registered under the US Securities Act or qualified for sale under the securities laws of any state or jurisdiction outside the United States and may not be offered to, or for the account or benefit of, persons in the United States except in transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. Please see “Notice to Investors”.

## **Resales**

We have been advised that the initial purchasers propose to resell the Additional 2026 Notes at the offering price set out on the cover page of this Offering Memorandum within the United States to qualified institutional buyers (as defined in Rule 144A) in reliance on Rule 144A and to non-US persons outside the United States in offshore transactions pursuant to Regulation S. After the initial offering, the offering price and other selling terms of the Additional 2026 Notes may from time to time be varied by the initial purchasers without notice. To the extent certain of the initial purchasers are not US-registered broker-dealers and they intend to effect any sales of the Additional 2026 Notes in the United States, they will do so through one or more US-registered broker-dealers permitted by the regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.

In addition, until 40 days after the commencement of this offering, an offer or sale of Additional 2026 Notes within the United States by a dealer that is not participating in this offering may violate the registration requirements of the US Securities Act if that offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with Rule 144A.

## **United Kingdom**

Each initial purchaser has represented and agreed that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the Additional 2026 Notes in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer or the Guarantors; and
- (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with regard to anything done by it in relation to the Additional 2026 Notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

## **Taxes**

Buyers of the Additional 2026 Notes sold by the initial purchasers may be required to pay stamp taxes and other charges in accordance with the laws and practice of the country of purchase in addition to the initial offering price set out on the cover of this Offering Memorandum.

## **Listing**

Application will be Listing made to admit the Additional 2026 Notes to the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and be admitted to trading on the Euro MTF Market. However, we cannot assure you that the prices at which the Notes will sell in the market after this offering will not be lower than the initial offering price or that an active trading market for the Notes will develop and continue after this offering.

The initial purchasers have advised us that they currently intend to make a market in the Notes. However, they are not obliged to do so, and they may discontinue any market-making activities with respect to the Notes at any time without notice. In addition, market-making activity will be subject to the limits imposed by the Exchange Act, and may be limited. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid market will develop for the Notes, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the prices that you receive when you sell will be favourable.

## **Price Stabilisation**

In connection with the offering of the Additional 2026 Notes, the Stabilising Manager (or persons acting on behalf of the Stabilising Manager) may conduct over-allotment, syndicate-covering transactions and

stabilising transactions. However, stabilisation action may not necessarily occur. Over-allotment involves sales of Additional 2026 Notes in excess of the principal amount of Additional 2026 Notes to be purchased by the initial purchasers in this offering, which creates a short position for the initial purchasers. Covering transactions involve purchases of the Additional 2026 Notes in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover short positions. Stabilising transactions consist of certain bids or purchases of Additional 2026 Notes made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the Additional 2026 Notes while the offering is in progress. Any of these activities may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the Additional 2026 Notes. They may also cause the price of the Additional 2026 Notes to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of these transactions. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of Additional 2026 Notes is made and, if begun, may cease at any time, but it must end no later than 30 days after the date on which the Issuer receives the proceeds of the issue, or no later than 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant Additional 2026 Notes, whichever is the earlier. Please see “Stabilisation”.

### **Other Relationships**

Certain of the initial purchasers or their affiliates are lenders to the Issuer and/or act or may act from time to time as coordinator, arranger or assume other roles under an unsecured term facility and certain other facilities detailed in “Description of Other Indebtedness”. The initial purchasers and their respective affiliates also perform, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory, investment banking and commercial banking services from time to time for us and our subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates. In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the initial purchasers and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the Issuer or Issuer’s affiliates. Certain of the initial purchasers or their respective affiliates that have a lending relationship with the Issuer routinely hedge their credit exposure to the Issuer consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such initial purchasers and their respective affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in securities, including potentially the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby. Any such positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby. The initial purchasers and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.



## NOTICE TO INVESTORS

*You are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or other transfer of any of the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby.*

The Additional 2026 Notes and the Note Guarantees have not been registered under the US Securities Act or any state securities laws and, unless so registered, they may not be offered or sold except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the US Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. Accordingly, the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby are being offered and sold only to “qualified institutional buyers” (as defined in Rule 144A under the US Securities Act) in reliance on Rule 144A under the US Securities Act and to persons outside the United States that are not, and are not acting for the account or benefit of, “U.S. persons” in offshore transactions (as defined in Regulation S under the US Securities Act) pursuant to Regulation S under the US Securities Act.

Each purchaser of Additional 2026 Notes, by its acceptance thereof, will be deemed to have acknowledged, represented to and agreed with us and the initial purchasers as follows:

- (1) It understands and acknowledges that the Additional 2026 Notes and the Note Guarantees have not been registered under the US Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, are being offered for resale in transactions not requiring registration under the US Securities Act or any state securities law, including sales pursuant to Rule 144A under the US Securities Act, and may not be offered, sold or otherwise transferred in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any “U.S. person” except in compliance with the registration requirements of the US Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, pursuant to an exemption therefrom or in any transaction not subject thereto and in each case in compliance with the conditions for transfer set out in paragraph (5) below.
- (2) It is not an “affiliate” (as defined in Rule 144 under the US Securities Act) of the Issuer or acting on the Issuer’s behalf and it is either:
  - (i) a QIB and is aware that any sale of Additional 2026 Notes to it will be made in reliance on Rule 144A and the acquisition of Additional 2026 Notes will be for its own account or for the account of another QIB; or
  - (ii) a person that is not, and is not acting for the account or benefit of, a “U.S. person” purchasing the Additional 2026 Notes outside the United States in an offshore transaction pursuant to Regulation S under the US Securities Act.
- (3) It acknowledges that neither we nor the initial purchasers, nor any person representing us or the initial purchasers, have made any representation to it with respect to the offering or sale of any Additional 2026 Notes, other than the information contained in this Offering Memorandum, which Offering Memorandum has been delivered to it and upon which it is relying in making its investment decision with respect to the Additional 2026 Notes. It has had access to such financial and other information concerning us and the Additional 2026 Notes as it has deemed necessary in connection with its decision to purchase any of the Additional 2026 Notes.
- (4) It is purchasing the Additional 2026 Notes for its own account, or for one or more investor accounts for which it is acting as a fiduciary or agent, in each case for investment, and not with a view to, or for offer or sale in connection with, any distribution thereof in violation of the US Securities Act or any state securities laws, subject to any requirement of law that the disposal of its property or the property of such investor account or accounts be at all times within its or their control and subject to its or their ability to resell such Additional 2026 Notes pursuant to Rule 144A, Regulation S or any other exemption from registration available under the US Securities Act.

- (5) Each holder of Additional 2026 Notes issued pursuant to Regulation S (“Regulation S Notes”) agrees on its own behalf and on behalf of any investor account for which it is purchasing the Additional 2026 Notes, and each subsequent holder of the Additional 2026 Notes by its acceptance thereof will be deemed to agree, to offer, sell or otherwise transfer such Additional 2026 Notes during the Distribution Compliance Period, only (i) to the Issuer, (ii) pursuant to a registration statement that has been declared effective under the US Securities Act, (iii) for so long as the Additional 2026 Notes are eligible pursuant to Rule 144A under the US Securities Act, to a person it reasonably believes is a QIB that purchases for its own account or for the account of a QIB to whom notice is given that the transfer is being made in reliance on Rule 144A under the US Securities Act, (iv) pursuant to offers and sales to persons that are not, and are not acting for the account or benefit of, “U.S. persons” and that occur outside the United States in compliance with Regulation S under the US Securities Act, (v) to an institutional accredited investor (within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the US Securities Act) that is not a qualified institutional buyer and that is purchasing for its own account or for the account of another institutional accredited investor, in each case in a minimum principal amount of Notes of €100,000, or (vi) pursuant to any other available exemption from the registration requirements of the US Securities Act, subject in each of the foregoing cases to any requirement of law that the disposal of its property or the property of such investor account or accounts be at all times within its or their control and in compliance with any applicable state securities laws, and any applicable local laws and regulations, and further subject to the Issuer’s and the Trustee’s rights prior to any such offer, sale or transfer pursuant to clause (iv), (v) or (vi) to require the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to each of them.
- (6) Each holder of Additional 2026 Notes issued in reliance on Rule 144A (“Rule 144A Notes”) agrees on its own behalf and on behalf of any investor account for which it is purchasing the Additional 2026 Notes, and each subsequent holder of the Additional 2026 Notes by its acceptance thereof will be deemed to agree, to offer, sell or otherwise transfer such Additional 2026 Notes only (i) to the Issuer, (ii) pursuant to a registration statement that has been declared effective under the US Securities Act, (iii) for so long as the Additional 2026 Notes are eligible pursuant to Rule 144A under the US Securities Act, to a person it reasonably believes is a QIB that purchases for its own account or for the account of a QIB to whom notice is given that the transfer is being made in reliance on Rule 144A under the US Securities Act, (iv) pursuant to offers and sales to non-US persons that occur outside the United States in compliance with Regulation S under the US Securities Act, (v) to an institutional accredited investor (within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the US Securities Act) that is not a qualified institutional buyer and that is purchasing for its own account or for the account of another institutional accredited investor, in each case in a minimum principal amount of Notes of €100,000, or (vi) pursuant to any other available exemption from the registration requirements of the US Securities Act, subject in each of the foregoing cases to any requirement of law that the disposal of its property or the property of such investor account or accounts be at all times within its or their control and in compliance with any applicable state securities laws, and any applicable local laws and regulations, and further subject to the Issuer’s and the Trustee’s rights prior to any such offer, sale or transfer pursuant to clause (iv), (v) or (vi) to require the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to each of them.
- (7) Each purchaser acknowledges that each Additional 2026 Note will contain a legend substantially to the following effect:

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT,  
OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER

THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES ON ITS OWN BEHALF AND ON BEHALF OF ANY INVESTOR FOR WHICH IT HAS PURCHASED SECURITIES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY, [in the case of a Regulation S Note: DURING THE DISTRIBUTION COMPLIANCE PERIOD, WHICH IS THE 40-DAY PERIOD COMMENCING ON THE LATER OF THE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE NOTES AND THE DATE OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE OF THE NOTES] ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A, TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES TO PERSONS THAT ARE NOT, AND ARE NOT ACTING FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, “U.S. PERSONS” AND THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT, (E) TO AN INSTITUTIONAL “ACCREDITED INVESTOR” WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 501(A)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT THAT IS AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF SUCH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR, IN EACH CASE IN A MINIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE SECURITIES OF €100,000, FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT, OR (F) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT OF LAW THAT THE DISPOSAL OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER’S AND THE TRUSTEE’S RIGHTS PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSES (D), (E) OR (F) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM.

- (8) It agrees that it will give to each person to whom it transfers the Notes notice of any restrictions on transfer of such Notes.
- (9) It acknowledges that until 40 days after the commencement of the offering, any offer or sale of the Additional 2026 Notes within the United States by a dealer (whether or not participating in the offering) may violate the registration requirements of the US Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with Rule 144A under the US Securities Act.

- (10) It acknowledges that the Transfer Agent will not be required to accept for registration of transfer any Notes except upon presentation of evidence satisfactory to us and the Trustee that the restrictions set out therein have been complied with.

It acknowledges that we, the initial purchasers and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations, warranties and agreements and agrees that if any of the acknowledgements, representations, warranties and agreements deemed to have been made by its purchase of the Additional 2026 Notes are no longer accurate, it shall promptly notify the initial purchasers. If it is acquiring any Additional 2026 Notes as a fiduciary or agent for one or more investor accounts, it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such investor account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such investor account.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters with respect to the Additional 2026 Notes and the Note Guarantees are being passed upon for us and the Guarantors by Milbank LLP, US counsel to the Issuer and the Guarantors, and by Hogan Lovells International LLP, English counsel to the Issuer and the Guarantors. Certain legal matters with respect to the offering of the Additional 2026 Notes and the Note Guarantees will be passed upon for the initial purchasers by Sullivan & Cromwell LLP, US and English counsel to the initial purchasers.

## **INDEPENDENT AUDITORS**

For the historical periods stated below and covered by the financial statements in this Offering Memorandum, our independent auditors were KPMG LLP and Deloitte LLP, as applicable.

The consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries as at and for the year ended 31 March 2019, included in this Offering Memorandum, have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein.

The consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries as at and for the year ended 31 March 2018, included in this Offering Memorandum, have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein.

The consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries as at and for the year ended 31 March 2017, included in this Offering Memorandum, have been audited by Deloitte LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein.

The parent company financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the year ended 31 March 2019, included in this Offering Memorandum, have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein.

The parent company financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the year ended 31 March 2018, included in this Offering Memorandum, have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein.

The parent company financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the year ended 31 March 2017, included in this Offering Memorandum, have been audited by Deloitte LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein.

Both KPMG LLP's and Deloitte LLP's reports, include the following limitations: "This report is made solely to the Company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Company and the Company's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed".



## **SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF JUDGMENTS**

The Issuer and the Guarantors are incorporated in England and Wales. All of the directors and executive officers of the Issuer and the Guarantors reside outside the United States and a substantial part of their assets are located outside the United States. In addition, most of the assets of the Issuer and the Guarantors are located outside the United States. Although both the Issuer and the Guarantors will agree, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, to accept service of process in the United States by agents designated for such purpose, it may not be possible for investors: (i) to effect service of process in the United States upon the directors or officers of the Issuer or the Guarantors or (ii) to enforce against either the Issuer or the Guarantors, or their respective officers or directors, judgments obtained in US courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal or state securities laws of the United States.

If a judgment is obtained in a US court against the Issuer or the Guarantors, or any of their directors or executive officers, investors will need to enforce such judgment in jurisdictions where the relevant defendant has assets. Even though the enforceability of US court judgments outside the United States is described below for England and Wales, you should consult with your own advisers in any pertinent jurisdictions as needed to enforce a judgment in those countries or elsewhere outside the United States.

The following summary with respect to the enforceability of certain US court judgments in England and Wales is based upon advice provided to us by US and English legal advisers. The United States and England and Wales currently do not have a treaty providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters. Consequently, a final judgment for payment rendered by any federal or state court in the United States based on civil liability, whether or not predicated solely upon US federal securities laws, would not automatically be recognised or enforceable in England and Wales. In order to enforce any such US judgment in England and Wales, proceedings must first be initiated before a court of competent jurisdiction in England and Wales. In such an action, the courts of England and Wales would not generally reinvestigate the merits of the original matter decided by the US court (subject to what is said below) and it would usually be possible to obtain summary judgment on such a claim (assuming that there is no good defence to it). Recognition and enforcement of a US judgment by the courts of England and Wales in such an action is conditional upon (among other things) the following:

- the US court having had jurisdiction over the original proceedings according to English conflicts of laws principles in England and Wales;
- the US judgment being final and conclusive on the merits in the sense of being final and unalterable in the court which pronounced it and being for a debt for a definite sum of money;
- the US judgment not contravening public policy in England and Wales;
- the US judgment not being for a sum payable in respect of tax, or other charges of a like nature in respect of a penalty or fine;
- the US judgment not having been arrived at by doubling, trebling or otherwise multiplying a sum assessed as compensation for the loss or damages sustained and not being otherwise in breach of Section 5 of the Protection of Trading Interests Act 1980;
- the US judgment not having been obtained by fraud or in breach of principles of natural justice in England and Wales;
- the US judgment is not given in proceedings brought in breach of an agreement for settlement of disputes;

- there not having been a prior inconsistent decision of the courts of England and Wales or a non-US court between the same parties; and
- the enforcement proceedings in England and Wales being commenced within six years from the date of the US judgment.

Subject to the foregoing, investors may be able to enforce in England and Wales judgments in civil and commercial matters that have been obtained from US federal or state courts. However, we cannot assure you that those judgments will be recognised or enforceable in England and Wales. In addition, it is questionable whether the courts of England and Wales would accept jurisdiction and impose civil liability if the original action was commenced in England and Wales, instead of the United States, and predicated solely upon US federal securities laws.

## **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

Each purchaser of the Additional 2026 Notes from the initial purchasers will be furnished with a copy of this Offering Memorandum and any related amendments or supplements to this Offering Memorandum. Each person receiving this Offering Memorandum acknowledges that:

- such person has been afforded an opportunity to request from us and to review, and has received, all additional information considered by it to be necessary to verify the accuracy and completeness of the information herein (subject to confidentiality constraints);
- such person has not relied on the initial purchasers or any person affiliated with the initial purchasers in connection with its investigation of the accuracy of such information or its investment decision; and
- except as provided above, no person has been authorised to give any information or to make any representation concerning the Additional 2026 Notes offered hereby other than those contained herein and, if given or made, such other information or representation should not be relied upon as having been authorised by us or the initial purchasers.

This Offering Memorandum contains summaries, believed to be accurate in all material respects, of certain terms of certain agreements, but reference is made to the actual agreements (copies of which will be made available upon request to us, subject to confidentiality constraints) for complete information with respect thereto, and all such summaries are qualified in their entirety by this reference. While any Additional 2026 Notes remain outstanding, we will make available, upon request, to any holder and any prospective purchaser of Additional 2026 Notes the information required pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the US Securities Act during any period in which we are not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) under the Exchange Act. Requests for such information and requests for the agreements summarised in this Offering Memorandum should be directed to Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc, Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, United Kingdom. Our website can be found at [www.jaguarlandrover.com](http://www.jaguarlandrover.com). Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this Offering Memorandum and is not part of this Offering Memorandum.

## LISTING AND GENERAL INFORMATION

1. The Issuer was incorporated in England and Wales on 18 January 2008. The service address of the directors of the Issuer is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, United Kingdom. The name of Jaguar Land Rover PLC was changed to Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc on 28 December 2012. Jaguar Land Rover Limited is a limited liability company, incorporated under the laws of England and Wales on 14 December 1982. The service address of the directors of Jaguar Land Rover Limited is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, United Kingdom. Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited (previously Land Rover) is a private limited company, incorporated under the laws of England and Wales on 16 June 2000. The service address of the directors of Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, United Kingdom.
2. Application has been made for the Additional 2026 Notes to be listed on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to be traded on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's Euro MTF Market. We estimate total expenses related to admission to trading at approximately €11,000.
3. For so long as the Additional 2026 Notes are listed on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and are admitted to trading on the Euro MTF Market and the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange require, copies of the following documents may be inspected and obtained at the registered office of the Issuer during normal business hours:
  - the organisational documents of the Issuer and the Guarantors;
  - this Offering Memorandum;
  - the Consolidated Financial Statements; and
  - the Indenture (which includes the form of the Notes and the Note Guarantees).
4. The Issuer and the Guarantors accept responsibility for the information contained in this Offering Memorandum. To the best of their knowledge, except as otherwise noted, the information contained in this Offering Memorandum is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of this Offering Memorandum.
5. Save as discussed in "Plan of Distribution", so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue has an interest material to the offering of the Additional 2026 Notes.
6. Except as disclosed herein, there has been no material adverse change in our consolidated financial position or the financial position of each of the Guarantors since 30 September 2019, the date of the most recent unaudited financial statements included herein.
7. Neither we nor any of our subsidiaries is a party to any litigation, administrative proceeding or arbitration that, in our judgement, is material in the context of the issue of the Additional 2026 Notes, and, so far as we are aware, no such litigation, administrative proceeding or arbitration is pending or threatened, except as disclosed herein.
8. We have appointed Citibank, N.A., London Branch as our Paying Agent and Transfer Agent. We reserve the right to vary such appointment.
9. The statute of limitations applicable to payment of interest and repayment of principal under New York law is six years.

10. The Additional 2026 Notes sold pursuant to Rule 144A have been accepted for clearance through the book entry facilities of Euroclear and Clearstream under common code 201003750 and ISIN XS2010037500. The Additional 2026 Notes sold pursuant to Regulation S have been accepted for clearance through the book entry facilities of Euroclear and Clearstream under temporary common code 201003296 and temporary ISIN XS2010032964. After the expiration of the 40-day period following the Issue Date, the common code number and ISIN for the Additional 2026 Notes sold pursuant to Regulation S will be the ones originally assigned to the Existing 2026 Notes (i.e., 201003768 and XS2010037682, respectively).
11. The issue of the Additional 2026 Notes was authorised by resolutions of the board of directors of the Issuer dated 5 December 2019, and the Note Guarantees were authorised by the boards of directors of Jaguar Land Rover Limited at a meeting held on 8 March 2019 and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited at a meeting held on 8 March 2019.

## GLOSSARY OF SELECTED TERMS

The following terms used in this Offering Memorandum have the meanings assigned to them below:

“battery electric vehicle” (also known as a BEV) .....	An all-electric vehicle that uses chemical energy stored in rechargeable battery packs. Battery electric vehicles use electric motors and motor controllers instead of internal combustion engines for propulsion.
“CCA” .....	Climate Change Agreements are voluntary agreements made by UK industry and the Environment Agency to reduce energy use and carbon CO <sub>2</sub> emissions.
“CO <sub>2</sub> ” .....	Carbon dioxide.
“connected car technologies” .....	A connected car is a car that is equipped with Internet access, and usually also with a wireless local area network. This allows the car to share internet access with other devices both inside as well as outside the vehicle. Additionally, it allows the car to communicate with other cars and roadside infrastructure.
“convertible” .....	A type of vehicle characterised by rear glass that does not articulate with the rear trunk, no fixed roof and two or more seats.
“Corporate Average Fuel Economy” or “CAFE” .....	Regulations in the United States to improve the average fuel economy of automobiles sold in the United States. Fuel economy standards under these regulations are written and enforced by NHTSA.
“coupé” .....	A type of vehicle characterised by a typical silhouette with two elongated doors and rear glass that does not articulate with the trunk, but only with the glass frame.
“CRC Scheme” .....	Carbon Reduction Commitment Energy Efficiency Scheme is a mandatory reporting and pricing scheme to improve energy efficiency in large public and private organisations in the UK.
“DEF” .....	Diesel Exhaust Fluid, a reductant source used in uSCR that sets off a chemical reaction converting nitrogen oxides into nitrogen, water and tiny amounts of CO <sub>2</sub> , which is then expelled through the vehicle tailpipe.
“driveline” .....	The parts of the powertrain excluding the engine and the transmission linking the transmission to the road wheels.
“Electric Drive Units” .....	Electromechanical device for converting electrical energy into mechanical energy.
“EU Emissions Trading Scheme” (also known as EU ETS) .....	The largest multinational market-based emissions trading scheme, used to control pollution by providing economic incentives for achieving reductions in the emission of environmental pollutants.



“Euro 6” .....	Part of a number of regulations introduced by the European Union stipulating common requirements for emissions from automobiles and their replacement parts. Euro 6 requires all vehicles equipped with diesel engines to substantially reduce their emissions of nitrogen oxides. Effective from September 2014.
“Euro NCAP” .....	The European New Car Assessment Programme is a European car safety performance assessment programme. It is a voluntary vehicle safety rating system.
“evaporative emissions” .....	Emissions that are generally composed of gasoline vapours that have escaped from storage tanks, fuel lines and fuel systems of vehicles.
“GTDI” .....	Gasoline Turbocharged Direct Injection.
“hybrid” .....	A vehicle that uses two or more distinct power sources for propulsion.
“infotainment” .....	Information-based media content or programming that also includes entertainment content.
“internal combustion engine” (also known as an ICE) .....	A heat engine where the combustion of a fuel occurs with an oxidiser (usually air) in a combustion chamber to propel motion. An internal combustion engine is typically fed with fossil fuels including gasoline, diesel fuel and natural gas. However, there is a growing use of renewable fuels like biodiesel and methanol.
“Lisbon Treaty” .....	Treaty of Lisbon amending the Treaty on European Union and the Treaty establishing the European Community, signed at Lisbon, 13 December 2007. Effective from 1 December 2009.
“mild hybrid electric vehicles” .....	A hybrid electric vehicle whose battery is automatically recharged by regenerative braking during coasting and braking. The mild hybrid electric vehicles have an ICE which is assisted by an electric motor.
“modular longitudinal architecture” (also known as MLA) .....	A vehicle platform strategy for modular construction of vehicle components that can be used across disparate platforms that share longitudinal engine orientation, regardless of model, vehicle size or brand.
“mph” .....	Miles per hour.
“naturally aspirated engine” .....	An engine that depends solely on atmospheric pressure to draw in air for internal combustion.
“NEDC” .....	The New European Driving Cycle, which is a driving cycle designed to assess the emission levels of car engines.
“NOx” .....	NOx is a generic term for the oxides of nitrogen that are most relevant for air pollution, namely nitric oxide (NO) and nitrogen dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> ). They are also a greenhouse gas. These gases contribute to the

formation of smog and acid rain, as well as affecting tropospheric ozone. NO<sub>x</sub> is formed under the high temperatures encountered during the combustion process in an ICE.

“parasitic losses” .....	Non-engine energy losses, such as energy losses due to wind resistance, drivetrain friction, brake drag, ancillary systems losses and tyre rolling resistance.
“plug-in hybrid electric vehicle” .....	A hybrid electric vehicle whose battery can be recharged by plugging it into an external source of electric power, as well as by its on-board engine and generator. The plug-in hybrid electric vehicles may be driven by an ICE, an electric motor or a combination of the two.
“powertrain” .....	A system of mechanical parts, which first produces energy and then converts the energy to movement. In the case of an automobile, the powertrain would comprise the automobile’s engine, transmission, driveshaft, a mechanical component that transmits torque and rotation, and tyres.
“premium cars” .....	Vehicles categorised as either premium or luxury based on price class.
“premium transverse architecture” (also known as PTA) .....	A vehicle platform strategy for modular construction of vehicle components that can be used across disparate platforms that share transverse engine orientation, regardless of model, vehicle size or brand.
“Real Driving Emissions” (also known as RDE) .....	The process of measuring exhaust emissions under random driving conditions on public roads rather than laboratory conditions.
“Spark44 Joint Venture” .....	Spark44 (JV) Limited, a joint venture established in 2011 for the provision of advertising services.
“supercharged engine” .....	An engine that uses a supercharger, a device powered directly by the engine that compresses air flowing into the engine, to draw in more air for internal combustion. As a supercharger causes more air to enter the engine for combustion, a supercharged engine generally produces more power than the same engine without the charging.
“SUVs” .....	Sport Utility Vehicles, a type of vehicle characterised by a formal Z box silhouette with a wheel base to overall height ratio greater than 60% and off-road style elements.
“TDV6” .....	Turbo Diesel V6 engine (currently 3.0L displacement).
“turbocharged engine” .....	An engine that depends on a turbocharger, a device powered by the flow of exhaust from the engine that compresses air flowing into the engine, to draw in more air for internal combustion. As a turbocharger causes more air to enter the engine for combustion, a turbocharged engine generally produces more power than the same engine without the charging.

“tyre rolling resistance” .....	The resistance that occurs when the tyre rolls at steady straight line velocity on a flat surface. The more rolling resistance a tyre has, the more power is required from the engine to move the vehicle.
“uSCR” .....	Urea Selective Catalytic Reduction technology is an advanced active emissions control technology system that injects a liquid-reductant agent through a special catalyst into the exhaust stream of a diesel engine. The reductant source is automotive-grade urea, otherwise known as Diesel Exhaust Fluid (“DEF”).
“V6” .....	An engine with six cylinders arranged in pairs, driving a common crank, and forming a “V” shape when viewed end on.
“V8” .....	An engine with eight cylinders arranged in pairs, driving a common crank, and forming a “V” shape when viewed end on.
“VED Band A” .....	Vehicle Excise Duty Band A is a CO <sub>2</sub> based band which provides vehicles tax exemption for vehicles where CO <sub>2</sub> emissions are below 100g/km.
“Worldwide Harmonised Light Vehicle Test Procedure” (also known as WLTP) .....	A testing procedure to measure fuel and energy consumption, CO <sub>2</sub> and pollutant emissions and electric range from light duty vehicles (i.e. passenger cars and light commercial vehicles). The WLTP was introduced in 2017 for the purposes of providing a significantly closer simulation of real world customer driving conditions in the laboratory. Its purpose was to provide fuel economy values for every vehicle specification closer to what a customer can expect to achieve. The WLTP replaces the old New European Driving Cycle (NEDC).

## JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC

### INDEX TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<b>Audited consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the year ended 31 March 2019</b> .....	F-2
Statement of Directors' Responsibilities .....	F-2
Independent auditors' report to the Members of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc .....	F-4
Consolidated Income Statement .....	F-15
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income .....	F-16
Consolidated Balance Sheet .....	F-17
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity .....	F-18
Consolidated Cash Flow Statement .....	F-19
Notes .....	F-20
<b>Audited consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the year ended 31 March 2018</b> .....	F-120
Statement of Directors' Responsibilities .....	F-120
Independent auditors' report to the Members of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc .....	F-122
Consolidated Income Statement .....	F-128
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income .....	F-129
Consolidated Balance Sheet .....	F-130
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity .....	F-131
Consolidated Cash Flow Statement .....	F-132
Notes .....	F-133
<b>Audited consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the year ended 31 March 2017</b> .....	F-218
Statement of Directors' Responsibilities .....	F-218
Independent auditors' report to the Members of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc .....	F-220
Consolidated Income Statement .....	F-222
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income .....	F-223
Consolidated Balance Sheet .....	F-224
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity .....	F-225
Consolidated Cash Flow Statement .....	F-226
Notes .....	F-227
<b>Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the six months ended 30 September 2019</b> .....	F-304
Condensed Consolidated Income Statement .....	F-304
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income .....	F-305
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet .....	F-306
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity .....	F-307
Condensed Consolidated Cash Flow Statement .....	F-308
Notes .....	F-309
<b>Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the six months ended 30 September 2018</b> .....	F-328
Condensed Consolidated Income Statement .....	F-328
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income .....	F-329
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet .....	F-330
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity .....	F-331
Condensed Consolidated Cash Flow Statement .....	F-332
Notes .....	F-333

## **JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

### **Statement of directors' responsibilities in respect of the annual report and the financial statements**

The directors are responsible for preparing the Annual Report and the Group and parent company financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the directors to prepare Group and parent company financial statements for each financial year. Under that law and as permitted by Luxembourg market rules the directors have elected to prepare the Group financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the EU (IFRSs as adopted by the EU) and applicable law, and they have elected to prepare the parent company financial statements on the same basis.

Under company law the directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Group and parent company and of their profit or loss for that period. In preparing each of the Group and parent company financial statements, the directors are required to:

- Select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- Make judgements and estimates that are reasonable, relevant and reliable;
- State whether they have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU;
- Assess the Group and parent company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and
- Use the going concern basis of accounting unless they intend either to liquidate the Group or the parent company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

The directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the parent company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the parent company and enable them to ensure that its financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and have general responsibility for taking such steps as are reasonably open to them to safeguard the assets of the Group and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

Under applicable law and regulations, the directors are also responsible for preparing a Strategic Report and a Directors' Report that complies with that law and those regulations.

The directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the Company's website. Legislation in the UK governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

### **Statement of disclosure of information to auditors**

In the case of each of the persons who are directors at the time when the report is approved under section 418 of the Companies Act 2006, the following applies: so far as the directors are aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Group's auditor is unaware; and the directors have taken necessary actions in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Group's auditor is aware of that information.

**Auditor**

A resolution to reappoint KPMG LLP as auditor of the Group is to be proposed at the 2019 Tata Motors Limited Annual General Meeting.

**Acknowledgement**

The directors wish to convey their appreciation to all employees for their continued commitment, effort and contribution in supporting the delivery of the Group's performance. The directors would also like to extend their thanks to all other key stakeholders for their continued support of the Group and their confidence in its management.

The annual report on pages 1 to 81 was approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 31 May 2019 and signed on its behalf by:



**PROF. DR. RALF D. SPETH**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC  
31 MAY 2019

REGISTERED ADDRESS:  
ABBAY ROAD, WHITLEY,  
COVENTRY, CV3 4LF



## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC

### 1. OUR OPINION IS UNMODIFIED

We have audited the financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc ("the Company") for the year ended 31 March 2019 which comprise the Consolidated Income Statement, Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income or Expense, Consolidated Balance Sheet, Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity, Consolidated Cash Flow Statement, the parent Company Balance Sheet, the parent Company Statement of Changes in Equity, the parent Company Cash Flow Statement, and the related notes, including the parent and Group accounting policies in note 2.

In our opinion:

- The financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's and of the parent Company's affairs as at 31 March 2019 and of the Group's loss for the year then ended;
- The Group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union (IFRSs as adopted by the EU);
- The parent Company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU and as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and
- The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

### Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ("ISAs (UK)") and applicable law. Our responsibilities are described below. We have fulfilled our ethical responsibilities under, and are independent of the Group in accordance with, UK ethical requirements including the FRC Ethical Standard. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is a sufficient and appropriate basis for our opinion.

### OVERVIEW

<b>Materiality</b>	£100m (2018: £60m)
Group financial statements as a whole	0.4% of Total Group revenue (2018: 4.0% Group profit before tax)
<b>Coverage</b>	85% (2018: 91%) of Total Group revenue
<b>Key audit matters</b>	<b>vs 2018</b>
<b>Recurring risks</b>	
<b>New</b> Brexit uncertainties	^
<b>New</b> Going concern	^
Impairment of long-life intangible assets	^
Valuation of pension liabilities	<>
<b>New</b> Capitalisation of product engineering costs	v
<b>Parent Company key audit matter</b> Recoverability of parent Company investment in subsidiaries and intra-Group debtors	<>

## 2. KEY AUDIT MATTERS: INCLUDING OUR ASSESSMENT OF RISKS OF MATERIAL MISSTATEMENT

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by us, including those which had the greatest effect on the overall audit strategy, the allocation of resources in the audit and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters were addressed, and our results are based on procedures undertaken, in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion on these matters. In arriving at our opinion above, the key audit matters were as follows:

	The risk	Our response
<b>The impact of uncertainties due to the UK exiting the European Union on our audit</b>	<b>Unprecedented levels of uncertainty</b> All audits assess and challenge the reasonableness of estimates, in particular as described in the Impairment of long-life intangible assets and Capitalisation of product engineering costs (together referred to as “the key audit matters affected”), and related disclosures and the appropriateness of the going concern basis of preparation of the financial statements (see below). All of these depend on assessments of the future economic environment and the Group’s future prospects and performance.	We developed a standardised firm-wide approach to the consideration of the uncertainties arising from Brexit in planning and performing our audits. Our procedures included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Our Brexit knowledge:</b> We considered the directors’ assessment of Brexit-related sources of risk for the Group’s business and financial resources compared with our own understanding of the risks. We considered the directors’ plans to take action to mitigate the risks.</li> </ul>
	Brexit is one of the most significant economic events for the UK and at the date of this report its effects are subject to unprecedented levels of uncertainty of outcomes, with the full range of possible effects unknown.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sensitivity analysis:</b> When addressing the impairment of long-life intangible assets, capitalisation of product engineering costs and going concern and other areas that depend on forecasts and cash flows, we compared the directors’ analysis to our assessment of the full range of reasonably possible scenarios resulting from Brexit uncertainty and, where forecast cash flows are required to be discounted, considered adjustments to discount rates for the level of remaining uncertainty.</li> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> As well as assessing individual disclosures as part of our procedures on the key audit matters affected we considered all of the Brexit-related disclosures together, including those in the</li> </ul>

	The risk	Our response
		<p>strategic report, comparing the overall picture against our understanding of the risks.</p> <p>However, no audit should be expected to predict the unknowable factors or all possible future implications for a company and this is particularly the case in relation to Brexit.</p>
<p><b>Going concern</b> Refer to page 111 (accounting policy)</p>	<p><b>Disclosure quality</b> The financial statements explain how the Board has formed a judgement that it is appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of preparation for the Group and parent Company and whether any material uncertainties exist in relation to the going concern assumption.</p> <p>That judgement is based on an evaluation of the inherent risks to the Group and parent Company, in particular risks associated with political uncertainty, and how those risks might affect the Group and parent Company's financial resources or ability to continue operations over a period of at least a year from the date of approval of the financial statements.</p> <p>The risks most likely to adversely affect the Group and parent Company's available financial resources over this period were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The impact of trading disputes between the US and China and the US and the EU (leading to potential tariff changes), which are disrupting sales behaviour and consumer confidence in China and the US and causing significant costs on export of goods; and</li> <li>• The impact of Brexit on the Group's supply chain and on the export of goods by not maintaining free and frictionless trade.</li> </ul> <p>The risk for our audit was whether or not those risks were such that they</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Funding assessment:</b> Evaluated the Group and parent Company's financing terms.</li> <li>• <b>Key dependency assessment:</b> Assessed sufficiency of Group and parent Company's resources to repay the debt falling due in at least the 18 months from the date of approval of the financial statements.</li> <li>• <b>Historical accuracy:</b> Evaluated historical forecasting accuracy of key inputs, including cash forecasts, by comparing to the actual results.</li> <li>• <b>Historical comparisons:</b> Assessed appropriateness of Group and parent Company's assumptions used in the cash flow projections by comparing those, where appropriate, to historical trends in volumes and margins.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Assessed appropriateness of Group and parent Company's assumptions used in the cash flow projections by comparing to externally derived data in relation to key inputs such as sales volumes and cost inflation, where appropriate taking into consideration historical trends in volumes and margins.</li> <li>• <b>Sensitivity analysis:</b> Considered sensitivities over the level of available financial resources indicated by the Group and parent Company's financial forecasts, taking account of reasonably</li> </ul>

	The risk	Our response
	<p>amounted to a material uncertainty that may have cast significant doubt on the ability to continue as a going concern. Had they been such, then that fact would have been required to have been disclosed.</p>	<p>possible (but not unrealistic) adverse effects that could arise from these risks individually and collectively, such as increased tariffs as a result of Brexit, the US–EU and US–China trade disputes and tariff challenges.</p>
<p><b>Impairment of long-life intangible assets</b> (£5,627 million; 2018: £6,763 million)</p> <p>Refer to page 119 (accounting policy) and page 147 (financial disclosures).</p>	<p><b>Forecast-based valuation</b> The Group holds a significant amount of long-life intangible assets on its balance sheet, within a single cash-generating unit. The weak trading performance in China and the falling market capitalisation of the ultimate parent Company, Tata Motors Limited (“TML”), led the Group to perform an impairment assessment at both 31 December 2018 and 31 March 2019.</p> <p>The Group recognised an impairment of £3.1 billion during the year ended 31 March 2019.</p> <p>The recoverable value is considered to be the higher of the Company’s assessment of the value in use (“VIU”) methodology and fair value less costs of disposal (“FVLCD”) methodology.</p> <p>There is a risk over the Group’s assessment and measurement of impairment and therefore the impairment of long-life intangible assets due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>VIU model</b> using optimistic expectations of key assumptions such as future sales volumes, gross margins, overheads and capital expenditure; and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> Performed procedure over the completeness and accuracy of the disclosures in the financial statements and ensured that they reflect the position of the Group’s financing and the risks associated with the Group’s ability to continue as a going concern.</li> <li>• <b>Historical accuracy:</b> Evaluated historical forecasting accuracy of key inputs, including cash forecasts, by comparing to the actual results.</li> <li>• <b>Historical comparisons:</b> Assessed appropriateness of Group and parent Company’s assumptions used in the cash flow projections by comparing those, where appropriate, to historical trends in volumes and margins.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Assessed appropriateness of Group and parent Company’s assumptions used in the cash flow projections by comparing to externally derived data in relation to key inputs such as sales volumes and cost inflation, where appropriate taking into consideration historical trends in volumes and margins.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Compared the Group’s discount rate and long-term growth rate calculation to external benchmark data and comparative companies’ rates and reperformed the discount rate calculation using the</li> </ul>

	The risk	Our response
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>FVLCD model</b> using optimistic adjustments to those cash flows used within the VIU model to reflect a market valuation of the Group.</li> </ul> <p>The effect of these matters is that, as part of our risk assessment, we determined that the value in use of £8 billion has a high degree of estimation uncertainty, with a potential range of reasonable outcomes greater than our materiality for the financial statements as a whole, and possibly many times that amount. The financial statements in note 18 disclose the sensitivities estimated by the Group.</p>	<p>capital asset pricing model with the assistance of our valuation specialists.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sensitivity analysis:</b> Performed a sensitivity analysis over the reasonably possible combination of changes in the forecasts, including the impact of potential downside scenarios such as a hard Brexit, US tariffs and a slower-than-expected resurgence in the China market.</li> <li>• <b>Comparing valuations:</b> Assessed Group's reconciliation between the estimated market capitalisation of the Group and its VIU and FVLCD.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Compared the earnings multiple used in the FVLCD to comparative companies and to market data sources with the assistance of specialists.</li> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> Assessed the completeness and accuracy of the disclosures in the financial statements and ensured that the disclosure reflects the impact of reasonably possible downside assumptions on the amount of impairment.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Valuation of pension liabilities</b> (£8,648 million; 2018: £8,320 million)</p> <p>Refer to page 121, Defined benefit obligation estimate (accounting policy) and page 155, Defined benefit obligation (financial disclosures).</p>	<p><b>Subjective valuation</b></p> <p>Small changes in the assumptions applied to the valuation of the liabilities, being the discount rate, inflation rate and mortality/life expectancy used to value the Group's pension obligation (before deducting scheme assets) would have a significant effect on the Group's net pension deficit. The risk is that these assumptions are inappropriate, resulting in an inappropriate valuation of scheme liabilities.</p> <p>The effect of these matters is that, as part of our risk assessment, we determined that valuation of the pension obligation has a high degree of</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Control operation:</b> Tested the controls over the assumptions applied in the valuation and inspected the Group's annual validation of the assumptions used by its actuarial expert. Tested the Group's controls operating over selection and monitoring of its actuarial expert for competence and objectivity.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Challenged, with the support of our own actuarial specialists, the key assumptions applied to the valuation of the liabilities, being the discount rate, inflation rate</li> </ul>

	The risk	Our response
	estimation uncertainty, with a potential range of reasonable outcomes greater than our materiality for the financial statements as a whole, and possibly many times that amount. The financial statements (note 32) disclose the sensitivity estimated by the Group.	and mortality/ life expectancy against externally derived data.
<p><b>Capitalisation of product engineering costs</b> (£4,859 million; 2018: £5,713 million)</p> <p>Refer to page 118 (accounting policy) and page 146 (financial disclosures).</p>	<p><b>Forecast-based valuation</b> The application of the capitalisation criteria set out in IAS 38 by the Group involves key judgements around the date capitalisation commences.</p> <p>As a result of noting that the Group capitalises a high proportion of costs related to its product development spend compared to its peers and the Group recognising an impairment charge of £3.1 billion over long-life assets during the year, we assess that there is an elevated risk of material misstatement.</p> <p><b>Accounting application in relation to this</b> The application of the capitalisation criteria set out in IAS 38 by the Group involves key judgements as to whether the nature of costs capitalised are directly attributable.</p> <p>The effect of these matters is that, as part of our risk assessment, we determined that capitalisation of product engineering costs has a high degree of estimation uncertainty, with a potential range of reasonable outcomes greater than our materiality for the financial statements as a whole, and possibly many times that amount. The financial statements (note 2) disclose a reasonably possible alternative.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> Considered the adequacy of the Group's disclosures in respect of the sensitivity of the deficit to these assumptions.</li> <li>• <b>Control operation:</b> Tested the control over the Group's retrospective review of historically forecast material production costs at the point capitalisation commenced against actual costs observed in manufacture, being a key input to management's assessment of whether future economic benefit of development projects is probable, and the control over the Group's judgements as to whether indirect personnel and overhead costs are considered directly attributable.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Compared the assumptions applied in the Group's assessment of economic viability to externally derived data in relation to key inputs such as projected volume sales.</li> <li>• <b>Assessing forecasts:</b> Assessed the Group's economic viability calculation by comparing relevant factors to source documentation, application of downside sensitivities to stress test assumptions, and work over the Group's overall forecasts.</li> <li>• <b>Historical comparison:</b> Performed a retrospective review to compare and assess previous economic viability assumptions against the actual outturn.</li> <li>• <b>Comparing valuations:</b> Compared the volumes used in the economic viability forecast produced by the Group to the VIU</li> </ul>



	The risk	Our response
<p><b>Recoverability of parent Company investment in subsidiaries and intra-Group debtors</b></p> <p>Investment (£1,655 million; 2018: £1,655 million)</p> <p>Intra-Group debtors (£4,898 million; 2018: £4,314 million)</p> <p>Refer to page 121 (accounting policy) and page 183 (financial disclosures).</p>	<p><b>Low risk, high value</b></p> <p>The amount of the parent Company's investment in its subsidiary, which acts as an intermediate holding company for the rest of the Company's subsidiaries, represents 25% (2018: 28%) of the parent Company's assets. The carrying amount of the intra-Group debtors balance comprises the remaining 75% (2018: 72%).</p> <p>Their recoverability is not at a high risk of significant misstatement or subject to significant judgement. However, due to their materiality and following the weak trading performance of the Group, in the context of the Company financial statements this is considered to be one of the areas that had the greatest effect on our overall Company audit.</p>	<p>model in the impairment of long-life assets' assessment for consistency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> Considered the adequacy of the Group's disclosures in respect of the Group's judgement of whether the IAS 38 capitalisation criteria have been met.</li> <li>• <b>Tests of detail:</b> Compared the carrying amount of the parent Company's only investment with the subsidiary's draft balance sheet and assessed 100% of the Group debtor balance to identify whether its net assets, being an approximation of their minimum recoverable amount, were in excess of their carrying amount and assessed whether the Group headed by the subsidiary has historically been profit making.</li> <li>• <b>Assessing subsidiary audits:</b> Assessed the work performed as part of the Group audit over the subsidiaries' profits and net assets.</li> <li>• <b>Comparing valuations:</b> Compared the carrying amount of the investment in the subsidiary to the Group's estimated market capitalisation of its ultimate parent, adjusted to exclude the liabilities of the parent Company and net assets of companies outside the Group, being an approximation of the recoverable amount of the investment.</li> </ul>

We continue to perform procedures over completeness and accuracy of warranty provisions and revenue deductions for incentives anticipated on vehicles sold.

However, following the revision of our materiality, we no longer consider the risk over the completeness and accuracy of the accrual for revenue deductions for incentives anticipated on vehicles sold to be one of the most significant risks in our current-year audit; therefore, it is not separately identified in our report this year.

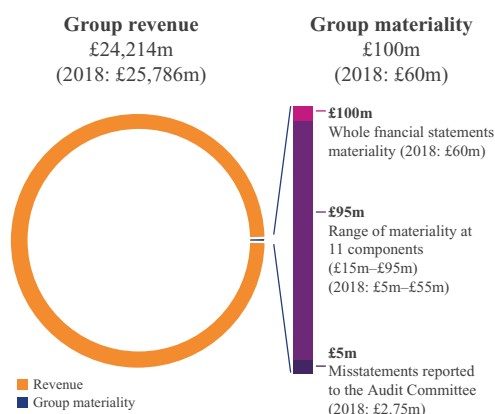
Similarly, we no longer consider the risk over completeness and accuracy of warranty provisions to be one of the most significant risks in our current-year audit; therefore, it is not separately identified in our report this year.

### 3. OUR APPLICATION OF MATERIALITY AND AN OVERVIEW OF THE SCOPE OF OUR AUDIT

Materiality for the Group financial statements as a whole was set at £100 million (2018: £60 million), determined with reference to a benchmark of total Group revenue (2018: Group profit before tax), of which it represents 0.4% (2018: 4.0% Group profit before tax).

We consider total Group revenue to be the most appropriate benchmark, as it provides a more stable measure year on year than Group profit before tax. In addition, a materiality level of £100 million is considered appropriate in the context of the impairment charge to long-life assets of £3.1 billion.

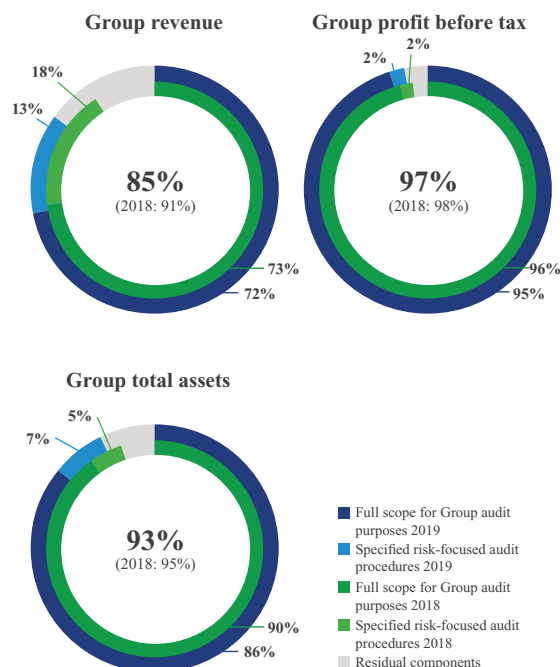
Materiality for the parent Company financial statements as a whole was set at £65 million (2018: £55 million), determined with reference to a benchmark of Company total assets, of which it represents 1% (2018: 0.9%).



We agreed to report to the Audit Committee any corrected or uncorrected identified misstatements exceeding £5 million in addition to other identified misstatements that warranted reporting on qualitative grounds.

Of the Group's 37 (2018: 31) reporting components, we subjected 4 (2018: 4) to full-scope audits for Group purposes and 7 (2018: 9) to specified risk-focused audit procedures. The latter were not individually financially significant enough to require a full-scope audit for Group purposes, but did present specific individual risks that needed to be addressed.

The components within the scope of our work accounted for the percentages illustrated below.



The remaining 15% (2018: 9%) of total Group revenue, 3% (2018: 2%) of Group profit before tax and 7% (2018: 5%) of total Group assets are represented by 20 (2018: 18) reporting components, none of which individually represented more than 3% (2018: 2%) of any of total Group revenue, Group profit before tax or total Group assets. For these residual components, we performed analysis at an aggregated Group level to reexamine our assessment that there were no significant risks of material misstatement within these.

The Group team instructed component auditors as to the significant areas to be covered, including the relevant risks detailed above and the information to be reported back. The Group team approved the component materialities, which ranged from £15 million to £95 million (2018: £5 million to £55 million), having regard to the mix of size and risk profile of the Group across the components. The work on 9 of the 11 (2018: 11 of the 13) components was performed by component auditors and the rest, including the audit of the parent Company, was performed by the Group team.

The Group team visited three (2018: three) component locations in the United States, China and Germany in both years to assess the audit risk and strategy. Video and telephone conference meetings were also held with these component auditors and all others which were not physically visited. At these visits and meetings, the findings reported to the Group team were discussed in more detail, and any further work required by the Group team was then performed by the component auditor.

#### 4. WE HAVE NOTHING TO REPORT ON GOING CONCERN

The directors have prepared the financial statements on the going concern basis as they do not intend to liquidate the Company or the Group or to cease their operations, and as they have concluded that the Company's and the Group's financial position means that this is realistic. They have also concluded that there are no material uncertainties that could have cast significant doubt over their ability to continue as a going concern for at least a year from the date of approval of the financial statements ("the going concern period").

Our responsibility is to conclude on the appropriateness of the directors' conclusions and, had there been a material uncertainty related to going concern, to make reference to that in this audit report. However, as

we cannot predict all future events or conditions, and as subsequent events may result in outcomes that are inconsistent with judgements that were reasonable at the time they were made, the absence of reference to a material uncertainty in this auditor's report is not a guarantee that the Group and the Company will continue in operation.

We identified going concern as a key audit matter (see section 2 of this report). Based on the work described in our response to that key audit matter, we are required to report to you if:

- We have anything material to add or draw attention to in relation to the directors' statement in note 2 to the financial statements on the use of the going concern basis of accounting with no material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt over the Group and Company's use of that basis for a period of at least 12 months from the date of approval of the financial statements; or
- We have concluded that the use of the going concern basis of accounting is inappropriate or there is an undisclosed material uncertainty that may cast significant doubt over the use of that basis for a period of at least a year from the date of approval of the financial statements.

We have nothing to report in these aspects.

## **5. WE HAVE NOTHING TO REPORT ON THE OTHER INFORMATION IN THE ANNUAL REPORT**

The directors are responsible for the other information presented in the Annual Report together with the financial statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or, except as explicitly stated below, any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

### **Strategic report and directors' report**

Based solely on our work on the other information:

- We have not identified material misstatements in the strategic report and the directors' report;
- In our opinion the information given in those reports for the financial year is consistent with the financial statements; and
- In our opinion those reports have been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

## **6. WE HAVE NOTHING TO REPORT ON THE OTHER MATTERS ON WHICH WE ARE REQUIRED TO REPORT BY EXCEPTION**

Under the Companies Act 2006, we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- Adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent Company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- The parent Company financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- Certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- We have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in these respects.

## **7. RESPECTIVE RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **Directors' responsibilities**

As explained more fully in their statement set out on page 95, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements, including being satisfied that they give a true and fair view; such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; assessing the Group and parent Company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the Group or the parent Company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

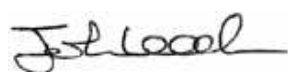
### **Auditor's responsibilities**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue our opinion in an auditor's report. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but does not guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

A fuller description of our responsibilities is provided on the FRC's website at [www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities).

## **8. THE PURPOSE OF OUR AUDIT WORK AND TO WHOM WE OWE OUR RESPONSIBILITIES**

This report is made solely to the Company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Company and the Company's members, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.



**JOHN LEECH (SENIOR STATUTORY AUDITOR)**  
**FOR AND ON BEHALF OF KPMG LLP,**  
**STATUTORY AUDITOR**  
CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS  
ONE SNOWHILL  
SNOW HILL QUEENSWAY  
BIRMINGHAM  
B4 6GH  
3 JUNE 2019

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT**

<b>Year ended 31 March</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
		<b>£m</b>	<b>restated**</b>	<b>restated**</b>
		<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Revenue .....	5	24,214	25,786	24,339
Material and other cost of sales* .....	4, 6	(15,670)	(16,328)	(15,071)
Employee costs* .....	4, 7	(2,820)	(2,722)	(2,490)
Other expenses* .....	4, 10	(5,567)	(5,846)	(5,376)
Exceptional items .....	4	(3,271)	438	151
Engineering costs capitalised .....	11	1,576	1,610	1,426
Other income .....		205	420	379
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(2,164)	(2,075)	(1,656)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments .....		(59)	29	(253)
Finance income .....	12	35	33	33
Finance expense (net) .....	12	(111)	(85)	(68)
Share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	15	3	252	159
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax .....</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>(3,629)</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,573</b>
Income tax credit/(expense) .....	14	308	(398)	(331)
<b>(Loss)/profit for the year .....</b>		<b>(3,321)</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>1,242</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....		(3,325)	1,112	1,242
Non-controlling interests .....		4	2	—

\* “Material and other cost of sales”, “Employee costs” and “Other expenses” exclude the exceptional items explained in note 4.

\*\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.



**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME/(EXPENSE)**

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019 £m	2018 restated* £m	2017 restated* £m
<b>(Loss)/profit for the year</b> .....		<b>(3,321)</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>1,242</b>
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	32	(270)	546	(895)
Loss on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....		(197)	—	—
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	14, 20	76	(89)	143
		<b>(391)</b>	<b>457</b>	<b>(752)</b>
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....		92	2,442	(1,729)
Currency translation differences .....		(4)	(4)	34
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	14, 20	(19)	(462)	322
		<b>69</b>	<b>1,976</b>	<b>(1,373)</b>
<b>Other comprehensive (expense)/income net of tax</b> .....		<b>(322)</b>	<b>2,433</b>	<b>(2,125)</b>
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income attributable to shareholder</b> .....		<b>(3,643)</b>	<b>3,547</b>	<b>(883)</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....		(3,647)	3,545	(883)
Non-controlling interests .....		4	2	—

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**  
**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET**

As at 31 March	Note	2019	2018 restated*	2017 restated*
		£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments .....	15	546	516	475
Other financial assets .....	16	170	414	270
Property, plant and equipment .....	17	6,492	7,417	5,885
Intangible assets .....	18	5,627	6,763	6,167
Other non-current assets .....	19	83	82	80
Deferred tax assets .....	20	512	413	511
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>		<b>13,430</b>	<b>15,605</b>	<b>13,388</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents .....	21	2,747	2,626	2,878
Short-term deposits and other investments .....		1,028	2,031	2,609
Trade receivables .....		1,362	1,612	1,273
Other financial assets .....	16	314	494	218
Inventories .....	23	3,608	3,767	3,464
Other current assets .....	19	570	630	517
Current tax assets .....		10	10	3
<b>Total current assets .....</b>		<b>9,639</b>	<b>11,170</b>	<b>10,962</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>		<b>23,069</b>	<b>26,775</b>	<b>24,350</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable .....	24	7,083	7,614	6,508
Short-term borrowings .....	25	881	652	179
Other financial liabilities .....	26	1,042	1,189	2,139
Provisions .....	27	988	758	644
Other current liabilities .....	28	664	547	490
Current tax liabilities .....		94	160	144
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>		<b>10,752</b>	<b>10,920</b>	<b>10,104</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	25	3,599	3,060	3,395
Other financial liabilities .....	26	310	281	1,399
Provisions .....	27	1,140	1,055	988
Retirement benefit obligation .....	32	667	438	1,461
Other non-current liabilities .....	28	521	454	362
Deferred tax liabilities .....	20	101	583	60
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>		<b>6,338</b>	<b>5,871</b>	<b>7,665</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>		<b>17,090</b>	<b>16,791</b>	<b>17,769</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b>				
Ordinary shares .....	29	1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....	29	167	167	167
Other reserves .....	30	4,305	8,308	4,913
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders .....</b>		<b>5,973</b>	<b>9,976</b>	<b>6,581</b>
Non-controlling interests .....		6	8	—
<b>Total equity .....</b>		<b>5,979</b>	<b>9,984</b>	<b>6,581</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>		<b>23,069</b>	<b>26,775</b>	<b>24,350</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

These consolidated financial statements were approved by the Board and authorised for issue on 31 May 2019.  
They were signed on its behalf by:



**PROF. DR. RALF D. SPETH**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
COMPANY REGISTERED NUMBER: 06477691

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

	Ordinary shares	Capital redemption reserve	Other reserves	Equity attributable to shareholder	Non- controlling interests	Total equity
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018 restated*</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,308</b>	<b>9,976</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,984</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (net of tax) .....	—	—	(32)	(32)	—	(32)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,276</b>	<b>9,944</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,952</b>
(Loss)/profit for the year .....	—	—	(3,325)	(3,325)	4	(3,321)
Other comprehensive expense for the year .....	—	—	(322)	(322)	—	(322)
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(3,647)</b>	<b>(3,647)</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>(3,643)</b>
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	(122)	(122)	—	(122)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	23	23	—	23
Dividend .....	—	—	(225)	(225)	—	(225)
Distribution to non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	(6)	(6)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,305</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,979</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,913</b>	<b>6,581</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>6,581</b>
Profit for the year restated* .....	—	—	1,112	1,112	2	1,114
Other comprehensive income for the year restated* ....	—	—	2,433	2,433	—	2,433
<b>Total comprehensive income restated*</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,545</b>	<b>3,545</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3,547</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)	—	(150)
Acquisition of non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	11	11
Distribution to non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 restated*</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,308</b>	<b>9,976</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,984</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>5,946</b>	<b>7,614</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>7,614</b>
Profit for the year restated* .....	—	—	1,242	1,242	—	1,242
Other comprehensive expense for the year restated* ...	—	—	(2,125)	(2,125)	—	(2,125)
<b>Total comprehensive expense</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(883)</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)	—	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,913</b>	<b>6,581</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>6,581</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT**

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
Cash generated from operations .....	38	2,458	3,064	3,291
Dividends received .....	15	22	206	68
Income tax paid .....		(227)	(312)	(199)
<b>Net cash generated from operating activities .....</b>		<b>2,253</b>	<b>2,958</b>	<b>3,160</b>
<b>Cash flows used in investing activities</b>				
Investment in equity accounted investments .....	15	—	—	(12)
Purchases of other investments .....		(14)	(25)	(1)
Investment in other restricted deposits .....		(35)	(26)	(32)
Redemption of other restricted deposits .....		36	16	51
Movements in other restricted deposits .....		1	(10)	19
Investment in short-term deposits and other investments .....		(2,437)	(5,493)	(5,097)
Redemption of short-term deposits and other investments .....		3,511	6,016	3,797
Movements in short-term deposits and other investments .....		1,074	523	(1,300)
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		(1,590)	(2,135)	(1,584)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....		2	—	1
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		(1,785)	(1,614)	(1,473)
Finance income received .....		34	33	33
Acquisition of subsidiaries (net of cash acquired) .....		—	6	—
<b>Net cash used in investing activities .....</b>		<b>(2,278)</b>	<b>(3,222)</b>	<b>(4,317)</b>
<b>Cash flows (used in)/generated from financing activities</b>				
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(210)	(158)	(150)
Proceeds from issuance of short-term borrowings .....		649	543	488
Repayment of short-term borrowings .....		(703)	(546)	(443)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....		1,214	373	857
Repayment of long-term borrowings .....		(547)	—	(57)
Payments of lease obligations .....		(2)	(4)	(4)
Distributions to non-controlling interests .....		(3)	(5)	—
Dividends paid .....	31	(225)	(150)	(150)
<b>Net cash generated from financing activities .....</b>		<b>173</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>541</b>
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents .....</b>		<b>148</b>	<b>(211)</b>	<b>(616)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....	21	2,626	2,878	3,399
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....		(27)	(41)	95
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year .....</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>2,747</b>	<b>2,626</b>	<b>2,878</b>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1 BACKGROUND AND OPERATIONS**

Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc (“the Company”) and its subsidiaries are collectively referred to as “the Group” or “JLR”. The Company is a public limited company incorporated and domiciled in the United Kingdom. The address of its registered office is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England, United Kingdom.

The Company is a subsidiary of Tata Motors Limited, India and acts as an intermediate holding company for the Jaguar Land Rover business. The principal activity during the year was the design, development, manufacture and marketing of high-performance luxury saloons, specialist sports cars and four-wheel-drive off-road vehicles.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in Pound Sterling (GBP) and rounded to the nearest million GBP (£ million) unless otherwise stated. Results for the year ended and as at 31 March 2017 have been disclosed solely for the information of the users.

**2 ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE**

These consolidated and parent company financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and IFRS Interpretation Committee (IFRS IC) interpretations as adopted by the European Union (EU) and the requirements of the United Kingdom Companies Act 2006 applicable to companies reporting under IFRS.

The Company has taken advantage of section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 and, therefore, the separate financial statements of the Company do not include the income statement or the statement of comprehensive income of the Company on a stand-alone basis.

**BASIS OF PREPARATION**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments, which are measured at fair value. Historical cost is generally based on the fair value of the consideration given in exchange for the assets. The principal accounting policies adopted are set out below. The balance sheet and accompanying notes as at 31 March 2017 have been disclosed solely for the information of the users.

**GOING CONCERN**

The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which the directors consider to be appropriate for the following reasons.

The directors have assessed the financial position of the Group as at 31 March 2019 (net assets of £5,979 million (2018: £9,984 million, 2017: £6,581 million)) and the projected cash flows and financial performance of the Group for the period to 31 March 2021. After consideration of a reasonably possible downside scenario (a reduction in forecast sales volumes of 10 per cent) as well as a no-deal Brexit scenario, the Company forecasts sufficient funds to meet its liabilities as they fall due throughout the assessment period even if no new funding is sought.

Therefore, the directors consider, after making appropriate enquiries and taking into consideration the risks and uncertainties facing the Group, that the Group has adequate resources to continue in operation as a going concern for the foreseeable future and is able to meet its obligations linked to the borrowings in place. Accordingly, the directors continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing these consolidated and parent company financial statements.

## **BASIS OF CONSOLIDATION**

### **Subsidiaries**

The consolidated financial statements include Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries. Subsidiaries are entities controlled by the Company. Control exists when the Company has power over the investee, is exposed or has rights to variable return from its involvement with the investee and has the ability to use its power to affect its returns. In assessing control, potential voting rights that currently are exercisable are taken into account, as well as other contractual arrangements that may influence control. All subsidiaries of the Group given in note 42 to the parent company financial statements are included in the consolidated financial statements.

Intercompany transactions and balances including unrealised profits are eliminated in full on consolidation.

### **Joint ventures and associates (equity accounted investments)**

Joint ventures are those entities over whose activities the Group has joint control, established by contractual agreement and requiring unanimous consent for decisions about the relevant activities of the entity, being those activities that significantly affect the Group's returns. Associates are those entities in which the Group has significant influence but not control or joint control. Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of the investee and is presumed to exist when the Group holds between 20 and 50 per cent of the voting power of the investee.

Joint ventures and associates are accounted for using the equity method and are recognised initially at cost. The Group's investment includes goodwill identified on acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment losses. The consolidated financial statements include the Group's share of the income and expenses, other comprehensive income and equity movements of equity accounted investments, from the date that joint control or significant influence commences until the date that joint control or significant influence ceases. When the Group's share of losses exceeds its interest in an equity accounted investment, the carrying amount of that interest (including any long-term investments) is reduced to nil and the recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Group has an obligation or has made payments on behalf of the investee.

When the Group transacts with a joint venture or associate of the Group, profits and losses are eliminated to the extent of the Group's interest in its joint venture or associate.

Dividends received are recognised when the right to receive payment is established.

## **USE OF ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Those that are significant to the Group are discussed separately below.



Notes 17 and 18 provide further details of the exceptional impairment charge recognised in the year ended 31 March 2019, including disclosing additional sensitivities performed.

## JUDGEMENTS

In the process of applying the Group's accounting policies, management has made the following judgements, which have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the consolidated financial statements:

**Revenue recognition:** Vehicle revenue, as the primary source of income for the Group, is recognised when control of the vehicle passes to the customer, which the Group has assessed is when the vehicle is either despatched or held on behalf of the customer but depends on the underlying terms of the customer contract. Control of an asset refers to having the ability to direct the use of the asset and obtain substantially all of the remaining economic benefit.

The transfer of control depends on the consideration of a number of facts and circumstances surrounding the relevant transaction, such as the transfer of risks and rewards of ownership, transfer of legal title, transfer of physical possession, customer acceptance and whether or not an entity has a present right to payment. The Group determines the transfer of control with reference to those factors, thus ultimately driving revenue recognition.

In some instances, the Group recognises revenue on a bill-and-hold basis where control of the vehicle has been transferred to the customer but physical possession is retained by the Group (for example, within a vehicle holding compound) until a future point in time. Revenue is recognised on the meeting of bill-and-hold criteria, which are considered to be met as the reason for the bill-and-hold is substantive (as the customer requests JLR to retain possession, usually due to a lack of available space at their own premises), the vehicles are identifiable as separately belonging to the customer (on the basis that each vehicle has a unique Vehicle Identification Number), the vehicle must be ready for physical transfer to the customer (which it is, given that it is fully built and safety-checked off the manufacturing line) and the Group does not have the ability to use the vehicle or direct it elsewhere.

**Assessment of cash-generating units:** The Group has determined that there is one cash-generating unit. This is on the basis that there are no smaller groups of assets that can be identified with certainty that generate specific cash inflows that are independent of the inflows generated by other assets or groups of assets. Refer to note 18.

**Alternative performance measures (APMs):** Management exercises judgement in determining the adjustments to apply to IFRS measurements in order to derive APMs that provide additional useful information on the underlying trends. Refer to note 3.

**Capitalisation of product engineering costs:** The Group undertakes significant levels of research and development activity, and for each vehicle programme a periodic review is undertaken. The Group applies judgement in determining at what point in a vehicle programme's life cycle the recognition criteria under IAS 38 are satisfied and estimates the proportion of central overhead allocated. If a later point had been used then this would have had the impact of reducing the amounts capitalised as product engineering costs. If central overheads had not been allocated it would have reduced the amount capitalised by £146 million.

**Deferred tax asset recognition:** The extent to which deferred tax assets can be recognised is based on an assessment of the probability that future taxable income will be available against which the deductible temporary differences and tax loss carry-forwards can be utilised. In addition, significant judgement is required in assessing the impact of any legal or economic limits or uncertainties in various tax jurisdictions.

## ESTIMATES AND ASSUMPTIONS

The areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the financial statements are as described below. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making the judgements about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates. Significant estimates are those that have a significant risk of resulting in a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next year. Other estimates are those that may affect carrying amounts in the longer term.

### SIGNIFICANT ESTIMATES

**Impairment of intangible and tangible fixed assets:** The Group tests annually whether indefinite lived intangible fixed assets have suffered any impairment. The recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is based on the higher of value in use and the fair value less cost of disposal. Value in use is calculated from cash flow projections generally over five years using data from the Group's latest internal forecasts and extrapolated beyond five years using estimated long-term growth rates. Key assumptions and sensitivities for impairment are disclosed in note 18. The Group has considered it appropriate to include additional sensitivities for the year ended 31 March 2019 for further transparency.

**Retirement benefit obligation:** The present value of the post-employment benefit obligations depends on a number of factors that are determined on an actuarial basis using a number of assumptions. The assumptions used in determining the net cost/(income) for pensions include the discount rate, inflation and mortality assumptions. Any changes in these assumptions will impact upon the carrying amount of post-employment benefit obligations. Key assumptions and sensitivities for post-employment benefit obligations are disclosed in note 32.

### OTHER ESTIMATES

**Product warranties:** The Group provides product warranties on all new vehicle sales. Provisions are generally recognised when vehicles are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. Based on historical warranty claim experience, assumptions have to be made on the type and extent of future warranty claims and customer goodwill (representing the Group's constructive obligation to its customers when managing those warranty claims), as well as on possible recall campaigns. These assessments are based on experience of the frequency and extent of vehicle faults and defects in the past. In addition, the estimates also include assumptions on the amounts of potential repair costs per vehicle and the effects of possible time or mileage limits. The provisions are regularly adjusted to reflect new information. Refer to note 27.

The Group also has back-to-back contractual arrangements with its suppliers in the event that a vehicle fault is proven to be a supplier's fault. Estimates are made of the expected reimbursement claims based upon historical levels of recoveries by supplier, adjusted for inflation and applied to the population of vehicles under warranty at the balance sheet date. Supplier reimbursement claims are presented as separate assets in note 16.

**Investment in equity accounted investees:** At each balance sheet date or when there are indicators of impairment, the Group assesses whether there is any objective evidence that the carrying value of equity accounted investments may be impaired. As a result of the slowdown in the Chinese automotive market, at 31 March 2019, the Group's investment in Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. was tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36 by comparing the carrying value of the investment to its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is dependent on a wide range of assumptions, including sales volume forecasts, operating margin, capital expenditure and discount rate.

These assumptions are primarily based on a combination of the investment's historical performance, the Group's latest internal forecasts and market data on the expectation for the Chinese automotive market. The

estimated recoverable amount of the investment is higher than the carrying value. If the assumptions do not materialise, in whole or in part, these will impact the entity's expected future cash flows and may result in a future impairment. The Group used a discount rate of 10.8 per cent in the value in use calculation. A discount rate of 11.5 per cent would result in a value in use equal to the carrying amount of the investment.

The carrying values of equity accounted investments are disclosed in note 15.

**Variable marketing expense:** The Group offers sales incentives in the form of variable marketing expense to customers, which vary depending on the timing and customer of any subsequent sale of the vehicle. This sales incentive is accounted for as a revenue reduction and is constrained to a level that is highly probable not to reverse the amount of revenue recognised when any associated uncertainty is subsequently resolved. The Group estimates the expected sales incentive by market and considers uncertainties including competitor pricing, ageing of dealer stock and local market conditions. The constraint on variable consideration is estimated with reference to historical accuracy, the current position of market conditions and a future-looking assessment considering relevant geopolitical factors.

**Uncertain tax provisions:** Tax provisions are recognised for uncertain tax positions where a risk of an additional tax liability has been identified and it is probable that the Group will be required to settle that tax. Measurement is dependent on management's expectations of the outcome of decisions by tax authorities in the various tax jurisdictions in which the Group operates. This is assessed on a case-by-case basis using in-house experts, professional firms and previous experience. Where no provision is required the exposure is disclosed as a contingent liability in note 33 unless the likelihood of an outflow of economic benefits is remote.

## REVENUE RECOGNITION

Revenue comprises the consideration earned by the Group in respect of the output of its ordinary activities. It is measured based on the consideration specified in the contract with the customer and excludes amounts collected on behalf of third parties, and net of settlement discounts, bonuses, rebates and sales incentives. The Group considers its primary customers from the sale of vehicles, parts and accessories (its primary revenue-generating streams) are generally retailers, fleet and corporate customers, and other third-party distributors. The Group recognises revenue when it transfers control of a good or service to a customer, thus evidencing the satisfaction of the associated performance obligation under that contract.

As described in note 37, the Group operates with a single automotive reporting segment, principally generating revenue from the sales of vehicles, parts and accessories.

The sale of vehicles also can include additional services provided to the customer at the point of sale, for which the individual vehicle and services are accounted for as separate performance obligations, as they are considered separately identifiable. The contract transaction price is allocated among the identified performance obligations based on their stand-alone selling prices. Where the stand-alone selling price is not readily available and observable, it is estimated using an appropriate alternative approach.

Significant revenue areas	Nature, timing of satisfaction of performance obligations and significant payment terms
Vehicles, parts and accessories (and other goods)	<p>The Group recognises revenue on the sale of vehicles, parts and accessories at the point of "wholesale", which is determined by the underlying terms and conditions of the contract with the customer as to when control transfers to them. The overall principle of control under IFRS 15 considers which party has the ability to direct the use of an asset and to obtain substantially all of the remaining economic benefits.</p> <p>Determining the transfer of control with regards to the sale of goods is driven by a consideration of a number of factors, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The point at which the risks and rewards of ownership pass to the customer;</li> </ul>

Significant revenue areas	Nature, timing of satisfaction of performance obligations and significant payment terms
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The point at which the customer takes physical possession of the good or product;</li> <li>• The point at which the customer accepts the good or product;</li> <li>• The point at which the Group has a present right to payment for the sale of the good or product; and</li> <li>• The point at which legal title to the good or product transfers to the customer.</li> </ul> <p>In the vast majority of cases, the sale of the relevant good is recognised at the point of dispatch (at release to the carrier responsible for transportation to the customer) or the point of delivery to the customer, which coincides with the invoicing point. In some instances, revenue may be recognised on a bill-and-hold basis where vehicles, for example, are sold to the customer but are retained in the Group's possession at a vehicle holding compound on behalf of the customer ahead of being physically transferred to them at a future time. Such arrangements meet the criteria for bill-and-hold arrangements under IFRS 15 to ensure that the customer has obtained the ultimate control of the product when revenue is recognised. The reason for the bill-and-hold is substantive (as the customer requests JLR to retain possession, usually due to a lack of available space at their own premises), the vehicles are identifiable as separately belonging to the customer (on the basis that each vehicle has a unique Vehicle Identification Number), the vehicle must be ready for physical transfer to the customer (which it is, given that it is fully built and safety-checked off the manufacturing line) and the Group does not have the ability to use the vehicle or direct it elsewhere.</p> <p>The Group operates with financing partners across the world that provide wholesale financing arrangements to the retail network for vehicle sales, which enables cash settlement to occur immediately (usually within two working days) for purchases from the Group. For the sale of parts and accessories, the Group typically receives payment in line with the invoice payment terms stipulated and agreed with its customers, which are usually 30 days.</p>
Sales incentives	<p>In accordance with IFRS 15, the costs associated with providing sales support and incentives (variable marketing expense) are considered to be variable components of consideration, thus reducing the amount of revenue recognised by the Group. Under IFRS 15, the Group ensures that variable consideration is recognised to the extent of the amount to which it ultimately expects to be entitled.</p> <p>To meet this principle, the Group constrains its estimate of variable consideration to include amounts only to the extent that it is highly probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognised will not occur when the uncertainty associated with such variability is subsequently resolved.</p> <p>The Group considers that the variable consideration received for contracts with multiple performance obligations is allocated to all such obligations only when applicable. In the vast majority of instances, the Group considers that variable components of consideration are allocated only to the relevant and applicable performance obligations. For example, with the sale of a vehicle,</p>

Significant revenue areas	Nature, timing of satisfaction of performance obligations and significant payment terms
	the cost of the incentive provided is allocated entirely to the vehicle as its purpose is to incentivise the sale of the vehicle.
Scheduled maintenance contracts	<p>Scheduled maintenance contracts sold with a vehicle provide the end customer with the benefit of bringing their vehicle to a dealership for the routine maintenance required to maintain compliance for warranty purposes. These are considered a separate performance obligation of the Group.</p> <p>The Group typically receives payment relating to the scheduled maintenance contract at the same time as the proceeds from the vehicle sale, at which point the amount is recognised as a contract liability based on the stand-alone selling price, which is measured using a cost-plus approach.</p> <p>The Group recognises revenue for scheduled maintenance contracts based on the expected performance of the services over the period from the point of a vehicle being retailed to an end customer and aligning to the expected costs to fulfil those services.</p>
Telematics	<p>Telematics features provide a service to the customer typically aligned to the warranty period of the vehicle, allowing for the ability to connect the vehicle with, and interact via, an end customer's mobile phone. These are considered a separate performance obligation of the Group.</p> <p>The Group typically receives payment relating to telematics features up-front at the same time as the proceeds from the vehicle sale, at which point the amount is recognised as a contract liability based on the stand-alone selling price, which for optional features is measured at the applicable purchase price and for standard-fit features is measured using a cost-plus basis.</p> <p>The Group recognises revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the service from the point of the vehicle being retailed to an end customer in line with the expected costs to fulfil those services.</p>
Warranty considerations as a service	<p>Vehicles and parts sold by the Group include a standard warranty to guarantee the vehicle complies with agreed-upon specifications for a defined period of time.</p> <p>Where the warranty offering to the end customer exceeds the standard market expectation for similar products, or is considered to provide a service to the end customer in excess of simply providing assurance that the agreed-upon specification is met, the Group consider the additional warranty to constitute a service to the end customer and therefore a separate performance obligation.</p> <p>Revenue is only recognised in the period to which the warranty service relates, up to which point it is recognised as a contract liability.</p>
Repurchase arrangements	<p>Some contracts with customers include an option or obligation for the Group to repurchase the product sold (including repurchasing a product originally sold as part of an amended product). Such instances are common in the Group's arrangements with third-party fleet customers or in contract manufacturing arrangements that the Group is party to, for example.</p> <p>The Group does not recognise revenue on the original sale, as in such cases it is considered to retain ultimate control of that product. The related inventory therefore continues to be recognised on the Group's consolidated balance sheet and the consideration received from the customer is treated as a</p>

Significant revenue areas	Nature, timing of satisfaction of performance obligations and significant payment terms
	<p>liability. Nuances in the accounting treatment occur depending on whether the contractual repurchase price is less than, more than or equal to the original sale price, and this ultimately results in the arrangement being treated as a lease or a financing arrangement.</p> <p>If considered to be a lease arrangement, where the repurchase price is lower than the original sale price, the difference between the proceeds received and the repurchase amount is recognised as income over the contractual term on a straight-line basis. Revenue recognised under such arrangements is outside of the scope of IFRS 15 and instead is recognised in line with IAS 17 <i>Leases</i>.</p> <p>Revenue is recognised only when the relevant good or product is sold by the Group with no repurchase obligation or option attached.</p>
Returns obligations, refunds and similar obligations	<p>Vehicle sales do not typically include allowances for returns or refunds, although in some markets there is legislative requirement for Jaguar Land Rover as an automotive manufacturer to repurchase or reacquire a vehicle if quality issues arise that have been remedied a number of times and where the owner no longer wishes to own the vehicle as a result.</p> <p>With regards to the sale of other goods, where rights of return may be prevalent, the Group estimates the level of returns based on the historical data for specific products, adjusted as necessary to estimate returns for new products. In line with the requirements of IFRS 15, a sale is not recognised for expected returns, and instead the Group recognises a refund liability and asset where required.</p>
Non-cash consideration	<p>In some instances, the Group engages in transactions that involve non-cash consideration, where a customer provides consideration in a form other than cash. This is most often demonstrated in marketing and sponsorship arrangements that the Group enters into, with an exchange of goods and/or services with its customers.</p> <p>Such non-cash consideration is measured at its fair value, which is determined by assessing the selling price value of the goods or services received as consideration. If this cannot be reasonably estimated, then the Group measures such consideration indirectly with reference to the stand-alone selling price of the goods or services promised to the customer.</p>

## COST RECOGNITION

Costs and expenses are recognised when incurred and are classified according to their nature.

Expenditures are capitalised, where appropriate, in accordance with the policy for internally generated intangible assets and represent employee costs, stores and other manufacturing supplies, and other expenses incurred for product development undertaken by the Group.

Material and other cost of sales as reported in the consolidated income statement is presented net of the impact of realised foreign exchange relating to derivatives hedging cost exposures.

## GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND INCENTIVES

Government grants are recognised when there is reasonable assurance that the Group will comply with the relevant conditions and the grant will be received.



Government grants are recognised in the consolidated income statement, either on a systematic basis when the Group recognises, as expenses, the related costs that the grants are intended to compensate or, immediately, if the costs have already been incurred.

Government grants related to assets are deducted from the cost of the asset and amortised over the useful life of the asset. Government grants related to income are presented as an offset against the related expenditure, and government grants that are awarded as incentives with no ongoing performance obligations to the Group are recognised as other income in the period in which the grant is received.

Sales tax incentives received from governments are recognised in the consolidated income statement at the reduced tax rate, and revenue is reported net of these sales tax incentives.

## **FOREIGN CURRENCY**

The Company has a functional currency of GBP. The presentation currency of the consolidated financial statements is GBP.

Except where noted below, the directors of the Company have determined that the functional currency of the UK and non-UK selling operations is GBP, being the primary economic environment that influences these operations. This is on the basis that the directors assess control as being in the UK and that GBP is the currency that primarily determines sales prices and is the main currency for the retention of operating income. The functional currency of Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd., the Group's principal joint venture, is Chinese Yuan (CNY). The functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia s.r.o, Jaguar Land Rover Classic Deutschland GmbH and Jaguar Land Rover Ireland (Services) Limited is Euro, the functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover India is INR, the functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover Classic USA LLC is USD and the functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover Hungary KFT is HUF.

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the exchange rate prevailing on the date of transaction. Foreign currency denominated monetary assets and liabilities are remeasured into the functional currency at the exchange rate prevailing on the balance sheet date. Exchange differences are recognised in the consolidated income statement as "Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments".

For the purposes of presenting consolidated financial statements, the assets and liabilities of the Group's foreign operations (non-GBP functional currency) are translated at exchange rates prevailing on the balance sheet date.

Income and expense items are translated at the average exchange rates for the period. Exchange differences arising, if any, are recognised in other comprehensive income and accumulated in equity.

## **INCOME TAXES**

Income tax expense comprises current and deferred taxes. Income tax expense is recognised in the consolidated income statement, except when related to items that are recognised outside of profit or loss (whether in other comprehensive income or directly in equity) or where related to the initial accounting for a business combination. In the case of a business combination, the tax effect is included in the accounting for the business combination.

Current income taxes are determined based on respective taxable income of each taxable entity and tax rules applicable for respective tax jurisdictions.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognised for the future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying values of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, and unutilised

business loss and depreciation carry-forwards and tax credits. Such deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed separately for each taxable entity and for each taxable jurisdiction. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable income will be available against which the deductible temporary differences, unused tax losses, depreciation carry-forwards and unused tax credits could be utilised.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured based on the tax rates that are expected to apply in the year when the asset is realised or the liability is settled and on the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and when they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and the Group intends to settle its current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis.

## **EXCEPTIONAL ITEMS**

Exceptional items are disclosed separately in the consolidated income statement and excluded from adjusted EBIT and adjusted EBITDA measures to enhance the reader's understanding of the performance of the Group by excluding items that would otherwise distort reporting of the Group's performance due to their size or nature.

The following are included in the Group's assessment of exceptional items:

- An impairment charge of £3,105 million for the year ended 31 March 2019 following an impairment exercise undertaken in accordance with IAS 36;
- Restructuring costs of £149 million relating to a Group-wide voluntary redundancy programme announced and carried out during the year ended 31 March 2019;
- Past service costs and past service credits arising from amendments to the Group's defined benefit pension plans; and
- The impact of the explosion at the port of Tianjin (China) in August 2015, including reassessments of the provision against the carrying value of inventory and recoveries of taxes, duties and insurance proceeds in subsequent years.

Further details of exceptional items are given in note 4.

## **PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

Property, plant and equipment is stated at cost of acquisition or construction less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment, if any. Land is not depreciated.

Cost includes purchase price, non-recoverable taxes and duties, labour cost and direct overheads for self-constructed assets and other direct costs incurred up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use.

Interest cost incurred for constructed assets is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Depreciation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Estimated useful lives of the assets are as follows:

Class of property, plant and equipment	Estimated useful life
	years
Buildings .....	20 to 40
Plant, equipment and leased assets .....	3 to 30
Vehicles .....	3 to 10
Computers.....	3 to 6
Fixtures and fittings .....	3 to 20

The depreciation for property, plant and equipment with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Assets held under finance leases are depreciated over their expected useful lives on the same basis as owned assets or, where shorter, the term of the relevant lease. Freehold land is measured at cost and is not depreciated. Residual values are reassessed on an annual basis.

Depreciation is not recorded on assets under construction until construction and installation are complete and the asset is ready for its intended use. Assets under construction include capital advances. Depreciation is not recorded on heritage assets as the Group considers their residual value to approximate their cost.

## INTANGIBLE ASSETS

### Acquired intangible assets

Intangible assets purchased, including those acquired in business combinations, are measured at acquisition cost, which is the fair value on the date of acquisition, where applicable, less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment, if any. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are reviewed annually to determine whether an indefinite life assessment continues to be supportable. If not, the change in the useful life assessment from indefinite to finite is made on a prospective basis.

For intangible assets with finite lives, amortisation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the acquired intangible assets as per the estimated amortisation periods below:

Class of intangible asset	Estimated amortisation period
	years
Software .....	2 to 8
Patents and technological know-how .....	2 to 12
Customer-related—dealer network.....	20
Intellectual property rights and other intangibles.....	3 to indefinite

The amortisation for intangible assets with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Capital work-in-progress includes capital advances. Customer-related intangibles acquired in a business combination consist of dealer networks. Intellectual property rights and other intangibles mainly consist of brand names, which are considered to have indefinite lives due to the longevity of the brands.

### Internally generated intangible assets

Research costs are charged to the consolidated income statement in the year in which they are incurred.

Product engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmission and new products are recognised as intangible assets—when feasibility has been established, the Group has committed technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and it is probable that the asset will generate future economic benefits.

The costs capitalised include the cost of materials, direct labour and directly attributable overhead expenditure incurred up to the date the asset is available for use.

Interest cost incurred is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Product engineering cost is amortised over the life of the related product, being a period of between two and ten years.

Capitalised development expenditure is measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment loss, if any.

Amortisation is not recorded on product engineering in progress until development is complete.

## **IMPAIRMENT**

### **Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets**

At each balance sheet date, the Group assesses whether there is any indication that any property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may be impaired. If any such impairment indicator exists, the recoverable amount of an asset is estimated to determine the extent of impairment, if any. Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, the Group estimates the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment annually, or earlier if there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

The estimated recoverable amount is the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset (or cash-generating unit) for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.

If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash-generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

An annual review of the carrying value of heritage assets is performed as the assets are held at cost and not depreciated and any write-down in the carrying value is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

### **Equity accounted investments: Joint ventures and associates**

The requirements of IAS 36 *Impairment of Assets* are applied to determine whether it is necessary to recognise any impairment loss with respect to the Group's investment in a joint venture or an associate. When necessary, the entire carrying amount of the investment (including goodwill) is tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36 as a single asset by comparing its recoverable amount (the higher of value in use and fair

value less costs of disposal) with its carrying amount. Any impairment loss recognised forms part of the carrying amount of the investment. Any reversal of that impairment loss is recognised in accordance with IAS 36 to the extent that the recoverable amount of the investment subsequently increases.

## **CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, demand deposits and highly liquid investments with an original maturity of up to three months that are readily convertible into known amounts of cash and that are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

## **INVENTORIES**

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Costs of raw materials and consumables are ascertained on a first-in, first-out basis. Costs, including fixed and variable production overheads, are allocated to work-in-progress and finished goods, determined on a full absorption cost basis. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less estimated cost of completion and selling expenses.

Inventories include vehicles sold subject to repurchase arrangements. These vehicles are carried at cost to the Group and are amortised in changes in stocks and work-in-progress to their residual values (i.e. estimated second-hand sale value) over the term of the arrangement.

## **PROVISIONS**

A provision is recognised if, as a result of a past event, the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are held for product warranty, legal and product liabilities, residual risks, restructuring and environmental risks as detailed in note 27 to the consolidated financial statements.

Supplier reimbursements are recognised as separate assets within “Other financial assets”. See note 16.

## **LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN (“LTIP”)**

The Group operated a share-based payment LTIP arrangement for certain employees. The scheme provides a cash payment to the employee based on a specific number of phantom shares at grant date and the share price of Tata Motors Limited at the vesting date, subject to profitability and employment conditions. These are accounted for as cash-settled arrangements, whereby a liability is recognised at fair value at the date of grant, using the Black-Scholes model. At each balance sheet date, until the liability is settled, the fair value of the liability is remeasured, with any corresponding changes in fair value recognised in the consolidated income statement.

## **LEASES**

At the inception of a lease, the lease arrangement is classified as either a finance lease or an operating lease, based on the contractual terms and substance of the lease arrangement.

### **Assets taken on finance lease**

A finance lease is recognised as an asset and a liability at the commencement of the lease, at the lower of the fair value of the asset and the present value of the minimum lease payments. Initial direct costs, if any, are also capitalised and, subsequent to initial recognition, the asset is accounted for in accordance with the accounting policy applicable to that asset. Minimum lease payments made under finance leases are apportioned

between the finance expense and the reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance expense is allocated to each year during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

### **Assets taken on operating lease**

Leases other than finance leases are operating leases, and the leased assets are not recognised on the Group's consolidated balance sheet. Payments made under operating leases are recognised in the consolidated income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease in "Other expenses".

The impact on the Group's accounting policies for leases under IFRS 16 for the year ended 31 March 2020 is given on page 129.

## **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

### **Pension schemes**

The Group operates several defined benefit pension schemes; the UK defined benefit schemes were previously contracted out of the second state pension scheme until 5 April 2016. The assets of the plans are generally held in separate trustee-administered funds. The plans provide for a monthly pension after retirement based on salary and service as set out in the rules of each scheme.

Contributions to the plans by the Group take into consideration the results of actuarial valuations. The plans with a surplus position at the balance sheet date have been limited to the maximum economic benefit available from unconditional rights to refund from the scheme or reduction in future contributions. Where the subsidiary group is considered to have a contractual obligation to fund the pension plan above the accounting value of the liabilities, an onerous obligation is recognised.

The UK defined benefit schemes were closed to new joiners in April 2010.

For defined benefit schemes, the cost of providing benefits is determined using the projected unit credit method, with actuarial revaluations being carried out at the end of each reporting period.

Defined benefit costs are split into three categories:

- Current service cost, past service cost and gains and losses on curtailments and settlements;
- Net interest cost; and
- Remeasurement.

Remeasurement comprising actuarial gains and losses, the effect of the asset ceiling and the return on scheme assets (excluding interest) is recognised immediately in the consolidated balance sheet with a charge or credit to the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurement recorded in the statement of comprehensive income is not recycled.

Past service cost, including curtailment gains and losses, is generally recognised in profit or loss in the period of scheme amendment. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability.

The Group presents these defined benefit costs within "Employee costs" in the consolidated income statement (see note 7).



Separate defined contribution schemes are available to all other employees of the Group. Costs in respect of these schemes are charged to the consolidated income statement as incurred.

#### **Post-retirement Medicare scheme**

Under this unfunded scheme, employees of some subsidiaries receive medical benefits subject to certain limits of amount, periods after retirement and types of benefits, depending on their grade and location at the time of retirement. Employees separated from the Group as part of an early separation scheme, on medical grounds or due to permanent disablement, are also covered under the scheme. The applicable subsidiaries (and therefore, the Group) account for the liability for the post-retirement medical scheme based on an annual actuarial valuation.

#### **Actuarial gains and losses**

Actuarial gains and losses relating to retirement benefit plans are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the year in which they arise. Actuarial gains and losses relating to long-term employee benefits are recognised in the consolidated income statement in the year in which they arise.

#### **Measurement date**

The measurement date of all retirement plans is 31 March.

### **FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

#### **Recognition and derecognition**

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity. Financial instruments are recognised on the balance sheet when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

The Group derecognises a financial asset only when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expire or it transfers the financial asset and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to another entity. If the Group neither transfers nor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and continues to control the transferred asset, the Group recognises its retained interest in the asset and an associated liability for amounts it may have to pay. If the Group retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a transferred financial asset, the Group continues to recognise the financial asset and also recognises a collateralised borrowing for the proceeds received. Any gain or loss arising on derecognition is recognised in profit or loss. When a financial instrument is derecognised, the cumulative gain or loss in equity (if any) is transferred to the consolidated income statement unless it was an equity instrument electively held at fair value through other comprehensive income. In this case, any cumulative gain or loss in equity is transferred to retained earnings.

Financial assets are written off when there is no reasonable expectation of recovery. The Group reviews the facts and circumstances around each asset before making a determination. Financial assets that are written off could still be subject to enforcement activities.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or has expired.

#### **Initial measurement**

Initially, a financial instrument is recognised at its fair value. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of financial instruments are recognised in determining the carrying amount, if it is not

classified as at fair value through profit or loss. Transaction costs of financial instruments carried at fair value through profit or loss are expensed in profit or loss.

Subsequently, financial instruments are measured according to the category in which they are classified.

### **Classification and measurement—financial assets**

Classification of financial assets is based on the business model in which the instruments are held as well as the characteristics of their contractual cash flows. The business model is based on management's intentions and past pattern of transactions. Financial assets with embedded derivatives are considered in their entirety when determining whether their cash flows are solely payment of principal and interest. The Group reclassifies financial assets when and only when its business model for managing those assets changes.

Financial assets are classified into three categories:

*Financial assets at amortised cost* are non-derivative financial assets with contractual cash flows that consist solely of payments of principal and interest and which are held with the intention of collecting those contractual cash flows. Subsequently, these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses, if any. These include cash and cash equivalents, contract assets, finance receivables and other financial assets.

*Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income* are non-derivative financial assets with contractual cash flows that consist solely of payments of principal and interest and which are held with the intention of collecting those contractual cash flows as well as to sell the financial asset. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value, with unrealised gains or losses being recognised in other comprehensive income apart from any expected credit losses or foreign exchange gains or losses, which are recognised in profit or loss. This category can also include financial assets that are equity instruments which have been irrevocably designated at initial recognition as fair value through other comprehensive income. For these assets, there is no expected credit loss recognised in profit or loss.

*Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss* are financial assets with contractual cash flows that do not consist solely of payments of principal and interest. This category includes derivatives, embedded derivatives separated from the host contract and investments in certain convertible loan notes. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value, with unrealised gains or losses being recognised in profit or loss, with the exception of derivative instruments designated in a hedging relationship, for which hedge accounting is applied.

### **Classification and measurement—financial liabilities**

Financial liabilities are classified as subsequently measured at amortised cost unless they meet the specific criteria to be recognised at fair value through profit or loss.

*Other financial liabilities* are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

*Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss* include derivatives and embedded derivatives separated from the host contract as well as financial liabilities held for trading. Subsequent to initial recognition, these are measured at fair value with gains or losses being recognised in profit or loss.

Embedded derivatives relating to prepayment options on senior notes are not considered as closely related and are separately accounted unless the exercise price of these options is approximately equal on each exercise date to either the amortised cost of the senior notes or the present value of the lost interest for the remaining term of the senior notes.

## **Impairment**

The Group recognises a loss allowance in profit or loss for expected credit losses on financial assets held at amortised cost or at fair value through other comprehensive income. Expected credit losses are forward looking and are measured in a way that is unbiased and represents a probability-weighted amount, takes into account the time value of money (values are discounted back using the applicable effective interest rate) and uses reasonable and supportable information.

Lifetime expected credit losses are calculated for assets that were deemed credit impaired at initial recognition or have subsequently become credit impaired as well as those where credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition.

The Group adopts the simplified approach permitted in IFRS 9 to apply lifetime expected credit losses to trade receivables and contract assets, thereby eliminating the need to assess changes in credit risk for those assets. Where credit risk is deemed low at the reporting date or to have not increased significantly, credit losses for the next 12 months are calculated.

Objective evidence for a significant increase in credit risk may include where payment is overdue by 90 or more days as well as other information about significant financial difficulties of the borrower.

Credit risk has increased significantly when the probability of default has increased significantly. Such increases are relative and assessment may include external ratings (where available) or other information such as past due payments. Historic data and forward-looking information are both considered.

## **Equity instruments**

An equity instrument is any contract that evidences residual interests in the assets of the Group after deducting all of its liabilities. Equity instruments issued by the Group are recorded at the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs.

Investments in equity instruments are measured at fair value; however, where a quoted market price in an active market is not available, equity instruments are measured at cost (investments in equity instruments that are not held for trading). The Group has not elected to account for these investments at fair value through other comprehensive income.

## **Determination of fair value**

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, regardless of whether that price is directly observable or estimated using another valuation technique. In estimating the fair value of an asset or liability, the Group takes into account the characteristics of the asset or liability if market participants would take those characteristics into account when pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. Subsequent to initial recognition, the Group determines the fair value of financial instruments that are quoted in active markets using the quoted bid prices (financial assets held) or quoted ask prices (financial liabilities held) and using valuation techniques for other instruments. Valuation techniques include the discounted cash flow method and other valuation models.

## **Hedge accounting**

The Group uses foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowings denominated in foreign currency to hedge its risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations relating to highly probable forecast transactions. The Group designates these foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowings denominated in foreign currency in a cash flow hedging relationship by applying hedge accounting principles under IFRS 9.

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to convert some of its issued debt from foreign denominated fixed-rate debt to GBP floating-rate debt. Hedge accounting is applied using both fair value and cash flow hedging relationships. The designated risks are foreign currency and interest rate risks.

Derivative contracts are stated at fair value on the consolidated balance sheet at each reporting date.

At inception of the hedge relationship, the Group documents the economic relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item, including whether changes in the cash flows of the hedging instrument are expected to offset changes in the cash flows of the hedged item. The Group documents its risk management objective and strategy for undertaking its hedging transactions.

The Group designates only the intrinsic value of foreign exchange options in the hedging relationship. The Group designates amounts excluding foreign currency basis spread in the hedging relationship for both foreign exchange forward contracts and cross-currency interest rate swaps.

Changes in the fair value of the derivative contracts that are designated and effective as hedges of future cash flows are recognised in the cash flow hedge reserve within other comprehensive income (net of tax), and any ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

Changes in both the time value of foreign exchange options and foreign currency basis spread of foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps are recognised in other comprehensive income (net of tax) in the cost of hedging reserve to the extent that they relate to the hedged item (the “aligned” value).

Changes in the fair value of contracts that are designated in a fair value hedge are taken to the consolidated income statement. They offset the change in fair value, attributable to the hedged risks, of the borrowings designated as the hedged item.

Hedge accounting is discontinued when the hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated, exercised or no longer qualifies for hedge accounting. Amounts accumulated in equity are reclassified to the consolidated income statement in the periods in which the forecast transactions affect profit or loss or as an adjustment to a non-financial item (e.g. inventory) when that item is recognised on the balance sheet. These deferred amounts are ultimately recognised in profit or loss as the hedged item affects profit or loss (for example through cost of goods sold).

If the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the net cumulative gain or loss in equity, including deferred costs of hedging, is immediately transferred and recognised in the consolidated income statement.

### **Accounting policies applied until 31 March 2018**

The Group has applied IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. The Group has noted that there is not a material impact on the financial statements for the classification and measurement of financial instruments. As a result, the comparative information provided in the 2018 and 2017 Annual Reports continues to be accounted for in accordance with the Group’s previous accounting policy for classification and measurement of financial instruments.

### **NEW ACCOUNTING POLICY PRONOUNCEMENTS**

- (a) **Standards, revisions and amendments to standards and interpretations significant to the Jaguar Land Rover Group and applied for the first time in the fiscal year ending 31 March 2019 IFRS 9**

*Financial Instruments* addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities and introduces a new impairment model for financial assets and new rules for hedge accounting.

The Group has undertaken an assessment of classification and measurement on transition and has not identified a material impact on the financial statements given that equity investments that are not equity accounted are valued at fair value through profit or loss. The impact on the categorisation of financial assets and liabilities within scope of IFRS 9 is summarised below:

	IAS 39 Category	IFRS 9 Category	IAS 39 carrying amount (31 March 2018) £ million	IFRS 9 carrying amount (31 March 2018) £ million
<b>Financial assets</b>				
Other investments .....	Fair value through profit and loss	Fair value through profit and loss—mandatorily measured	28	28
Trade receivables .....	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	1,612	1,612
Cash and cash equivalents .....	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	2,626	2,626
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	Held to maturity	Amortised cost	36	36
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	1,995	1,995
Restricted cash .....	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	18	18
Derivative financial instruments .....	Fair value through profit and loss	Fair value through profit and loss—mandatorily measured	550	550
Accrued income .....	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	35	35
Other .....	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	91	91
<b>Financial liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable .....	Other financial liabilities	Amortised cost	7,614	7,614
Borrowings .....	Other financial liabilities	Amortised cost	3,712	3,712
Interest accrued .....	Other financial liabilities	Amortised cost	32	32
Derivative financial instruments .....	Fair value through profit and loss	Fair value through profit and loss—mandatorily measured	925	925
Other .....	Other financial liabilities	Amortised cost	15	15

The Group has undertaken an assessment of the impairment provisions, especially with regard to trade receivables, and has applied the simplified approach under the standard. For all principal markets, the Group operates with major financial institutions that take on the principal risks of sales to customers, and consequently the Group receives full payment for these receivables in 0–30 days. Therefore the Group has concluded that there is no material impact under the standard for remeasurement of impairment provisions, and no transition adjustments have been made.

The Group has undertaken an assessment of its hedge relationships and has concluded that the Group's current hedge relationships qualified as continuing hedges upon the adoption of IFRS 9. The Group has identified a change with respect to the treatment of the cost of hedging, specifically the time value of the foreign exchange options and foreign currency basis spread included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps. The time value of foreign exchange options and the foreign currency basis spread included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps is now recorded in a separate component of the statement of other comprehensive income. Amounts accumulated in equity for hedges of non-financial items will now be recognised as an adjustment to that non-financial item (i.e. inventory) when recorded on the consolidated

balance sheet, and this adjustment has been made on a prospective basis from 1 April 2018. As such, the Group had a £27 million reduction in net assets on transition to IFRS 9.

As required under the transition rules of IFRS 9, comparative periods have been restated only for the retrospective application of the cost of hedging approach for the time value of the foreign exchange options and also the Group's voluntary application of foreign currency basis spread included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps as a cost of hedging. Accordingly, the information presented for prior periods is not wholly comparable to the information presented for the current year.

Further, under the published change issued by the IASB in February 2018 regarding the modification of financial liabilities, an additional charge of £5 million has been recognised for the financial year ended 31 March 2018, representing the loss recognised on the modification of the Group's undrawn revolving credit facility.

### Impact of retrospective application

The following tables show the impact on the consolidated income statement and consolidated statement of comprehensive income/(expense) for the years ended 31 March 2018 and 31 March 2017 and on the consolidated balance sheet as at 31 March 2018. There were no changes to the consolidated balance sheet as at 31 March 2017.

### CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT

Year ended 31 March	2018 as previously reported	Restatement	2018 restated	2017 as previously reported	Restatement	2017 restated
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Foreign exchange gain/ (loss) and fair value adjustments .....	48	(19)	29	(216)	(37)	(253)
Finance expense (net) .....	(80)	(5)	(85)	(68)	—	(68)
Other income statement captions .....	1,568	—	1,568	1,894	—	1,894
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	<b>1,536</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>(37)</b>	<b>1,573</b>
Income tax expense .....	(403)	5	(398)	(338)	7	(331)
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....	<b>1,133</b>	<b>(19)</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>1,272</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>1,242</b>



## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME/(EXPENSE)

Year ended 31 March	2018 as previously reported	Restatement	2018 restated	2017 as previously reported	Restatement	2017 restated
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Profit for the year .....	1,133	(19)	1,114	1,272	(30)	1,242
Total items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss .....	457	—	457	(752)	—	(752)
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>						
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....	2,423	19	2,442	(1,766)	37	(1,729)
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	(4)	34	—	34
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	(458)	(4)	(462)	329	(7)	322
	<b>1,961</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1,976</b>	<b>(1,403)</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>(1,373)</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income/(expense) net of tax .....</b>	<b>2,418</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>2,433</b>	<b>(2,155)</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>(2,125)</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income/(expense) attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>3,551</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>3,547</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(883)</b>

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

Year ended 31 March	2018 as previously reported	Restatement	2018 restated
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Assets</b>			
Other non-current assets .....	87	(5)	82
Other asset captions .....	26,693	—	26,693
<b>Total assets .....</b>	<b>26,780</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>26,775</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Deferred tax liabilities .....	584	(1)	583
Other liability captions .....	16,208	—	16,208
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>	<b>16,792</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>16,791</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b>			
Other reserves .....	8,312	(4)	8,308
Other equity captions .....	1,676	—	1,676
<b>Total equity .....</b>	<b>9,988</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>9,984</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>	<b>26,780</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>26,775</b>

### Impact on Company financial statements

The £5 million loss recognised on the modification of the Group's undrawn revolving credit facility during the year ended 31 March 2018 is also applicable to the Company financial statements. A corresponding adjustment has been recorded to the deferred finance income recognised on intercompany loans to a subsidiary company.

The impact on the Company balance sheet of this restatement is shown below. The transition to IFRS 9 has no impact on profit after tax or the net assets of the Company in any comparative year.

## COMPANY BALANCE SHEET

Year ended 31 March	2018 as previously reported	Restatement	2018 restated
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Assets</b>			
Other non-current assets .....	6	(5)	1
Other asset captions .....	5,972	—	5,972
<b>Total assets</b> .....	<b>5,978</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>5,973</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Deferred finance income .....	29	(5)	24
Other liability captions .....	3,610	—	3,610
<b>Total liabilities</b> .....	<b>3,639</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>3,634</b>
Total equity .....	2,339	—	2,339
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b> .....	<b>5,978</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>5,973</b>

**IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers** was adopted by the Jaguar Land Rover Group with a date of initial application of 1 April 2018. The new standard replaces the requirements under IAS 18 *Revenue* and IAS 11 *Construction Contracts*, as well as the related interpretations. The primary purpose of the new standard is to specify a set of consistently applicable underlying revenue recognition principles across all sectors, industries and types of arrangements. As a result, the Group has amended its accounting policy for revenue recognition as described on the following pages and in note 5.

In accordance with the transitional provisions of the standard, the Group has applied IFRS 15 on the modified retrospective basis. This allows the Group to recognise the cumulative effect of applying the new standard at the date of application with no restatement of the comparative periods, which remain under the previously existing accounting principles. However, in using this method, the Group is required to present the current fiscal year's financial statements on a line-by-line basis under both IFRS 15 and the previously existing accounting principles to demonstrate the impact of applying the new standard.

As a result, the Group has recognised a £5 million reduction in net assets on transition to IFRS 15. The impact on the opening consolidated balance sheet for the year ended 31 March 2019 is given in the table below.

	Opening balance	Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 15	Adjusted opening balance
	£m	£m	£m
Other current liabilities .....	547	6	553
Other non-current liabilities .....	454	14	468
Provisions (current) .....	758	(4)	754
Provisions (non-current) .....	1,055	(11)	1,044
Other reserves .....	8,308	(5)	8,303

IFRS 15 describes a comprehensive, logical five-step model for determining revenue recognition, including the amount and timing upon which revenue is recognised. It requires the Group:

1. To identify the contract with a customer;
2. To identify the related performance obligations and distinct promises made by the Group to the customer within the contract;

3. To determine the transaction price, representing the amount of consideration that the Group expects to be entitled to under the contract;
4. To allocate that contractual transaction price to each performance obligation on a stand-alone selling price basis (or a valid, reasonable alternative if the stand-alone selling price is not available); and
5. To recognise revenue at a point in time or over time depending on the satisfaction of each performance obligation. This coincides with when the underlying control of a good or service is transferred to the customer.

The implementation of IFRS 15 has no impact on the timing of revenue recognition associated to the sale of the physical vehicles, parts and accessories, being the Group's core revenue-generating streams, and ultimately remains in a manner consistent with prior years.

The Group considers that the primary impact of IFRS 15 on the accounting treatment for its operations is as follows:

- **Sales with multiple performance obligations:** Previously, the Group accounted for separately identifiable components of sales in accordance with IAS 18. Under IFRS 15, the Group considers additional performance obligations that are required to be accounted for appropriately on a stand-alone selling price basis, for example, additional obligations of the Group when selling vehicles to its customers, including transportation.

This has further resulted in considerations of whether the Group is a principal or an agent in fulfilling these performance obligations, given the focus on whether or not it controls the good or service being transferred to the customer. As a principal, the Group itself considers that it is ultimately responsible for fulfilling that obligation to the customer, and as an agent, the Group considers that it arranges for an obligation on behalf of its customer. The difference in accounting treatment is to present revenues and costs on a gross basis as a principal and on a net basis as an agent. The impact of this for the year ending 31 March 2019 is a reclassification of £330 million of costs from "Other expenses" to "Revenue".

- **Consideration payable to customers:** The Group supports its global retail network (being customers of the Group) through various marketing, training and development initiatives. This results in disbursements made either directly to its customers or to third parties on behalf of its customers. The Group has considered whether a distinct service that can be fair valued is received in exchange for making such disbursements, in which case an expense continues to be recognised as under the previous accounting policy. If not, then such amounts are treated as reductions to revenue as part of the overall customer relationship, as they ultimately reduce the amount of consideration that the Group is entitled to as part of the customer contract. The impact of this for the year ending 31 March 2019 is a reclassification of £85 million of costs from "Other expenses" to "Revenue".
- **Classification of "Revenue" versus "Other income":** Previously the Group's policy was to recognise non-core Group income within "Other income" in the financial statements. Under IFRS 15, the Group has reassessed its income streams with regard to their scope under the standard. As a result, the Group now records income within "Revenue" that was previously recognised within "Other income" (primarily being royalty income and other retailer-related income). This arises from the interpretation of the definition of "Revenue" within IFRS 15, particularly focusing on what is considered an output of the "ordinary activities" of the JLR Group. The impact of this for the year ending 31 March 2019 is a reclassification of £112 million from "Other income" to "Revenue".

- **Estimation considerations:** IFRS 15 requires the Group to consider the application of its revenue recognition principles and to ensure that revenue is depicted in a way that reflects the amount of consideration that it expects to be entitled to. With reference to the estimation of variable consideration, JLR has enhanced its approach to ensure that revenue is constrained appropriately such that it is not highly probable that a significant reversal in the amount of revenue recognised will occur when any related uncertainty is subsequently resolved.
- **Warranty:** Previously, the Group accounted for all warranty as a cost provision in accordance with IAS 37. Under IFRS 15, the Group has assessed whether the warranty provided includes a service element (i.e. going beyond simply providing an assurance that a good continues to meet its agreed-upon specification) and accounts for these services as performance obligations associated with the sale of the vehicle. The Group now accounts for a proportion of service-type obligations as a contract liability on a stand-alone selling price basis instead of as a warranty provision. This contract liability will be unwound over the period the services are available and provided to the customer. The associated costs are expensed as incurred. The impact of this for the year ending 31 March 2019 is an overall reduction in net assets of £5 million, with a corresponding reclassification between the warranty provision (at a cost value) and contract liabilities (at a cost-plus-margin value).

The following table summarise the impacts of adopting IFRS 15 on the Group's consolidated financial statements in conjunction with the above explanation.

#### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF PROFIT OR LOSS AND OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

Year ended 31 March 2019	Balances without adoption of IFRS 15	Effect of change	As reported
	£m	£m	£m
Revenue .....	24,517	(303)	24,214
Other expenses .....	(5,982)	415	(5,567)
Other income .....	317	(112)	205

The Group has applied IFRS 15 from 1 April 2018 using the modified retrospective method, meaning that comparative information for the years ending 31 March 2018 and 31 March 2017 has not been restated. As a result, the comparative information provided for those fiscal periods continues to be accounted for in accordance with the Group's previous revenue recognition accounting policies under IAS 18 *Revenue*.

**IFRIC 22 *Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration*** is effective for accounting periods commencing on or after 1 January 2018 and addresses the treatment of payments made in advance or consideration received in advance for transactions denominated in a foreign currency transactions. Where a corresponding non-monetary asset or liability is recognised, the exchange rate prevailing at the date of transaction should prevail. If there are multiple payments or advance receipts, a date of transaction is established for each payment or receipt. This situation is relevant to the Group and the nature of its operations, but the application of this interpretation does not have a material impact to the Group.

The amendment to **IFRS 2 *Share-Based Payments*** is effective for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. It clarifies how to account for cash-settled share-based payment transactions that include a performance condition, the classification of share-based payment transactions with net settlement features and the accounting for modifications of share-based payment transactions from cash-settled to equity-settled.

The amendment in relation to accounting for cash-settled share-based payment transactions when a performance condition is in place is intended to give further guidance in applying the standard. The Group is currently in compliance with those clarifications. The remaining amendments to the standard are not applicable to the Group's operations at this time.

(b) **Financial reporting pronouncements, issued by the IASB and endorsed by the EU, that are considered significant to the Jaguar Land Rover Group but are not yet adopted:**

**IFRS 16 Leases** is effective for the year beginning 1 April 2019 for the Group. This standard replaces IAS 17 *Leases*, IFRIC 4 *Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease*, SIC 15 *Operating Leases—Incentives* and SIC 27 *Evaluating the Substance of the Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease interpretations*. Under IFRS 16, lessee accounting is based on a single model, resulting from the elimination of the distinction between operating and finance leases. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised.

The Group will elect to apply the exemptions for leases with a lease term of 12 months or less (short-term leases) and for leases for which the underlying asset is of low value. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or another systematic basis.

The Group is applying the modified retrospective approach on transition, under which the comparative financial statements will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity at 1 April 2019.

The Company has elected to use the following practical expedients permitted by the standard:

- On initial application, IFRS 16 has only been applied to contracts that were previously classified as leases under IFRIC 4;
- Regardless of the original lease term, lease arrangements with a remaining duration of less than 12 months will continue to be expensed to the income statement on a straight-line basis over the lease term;
- Short-term and low-value leases will be exempt;
- The lease term has been determined with the use of hindsight where the contract contains options to extend or terminate the lease;
- The discount rate applied as at transition date is the incremental borrowing rate corresponding to the remaining lease term; and
- The measurement of a right-of-use asset excludes the initial direct costs at the date of initial application.

The financial impact assessment made by the Group is preliminary as not all transaction work requirements have been finalised. As at the date of initial application, it is expected that the impact on net assets will not be material.

**IFRIC 23 Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments** is effective for accounting periods commencing on or after 1 January 2019. The interpretation requires an entity to determine whether uncertain tax positions are assessed separately or as a group and assess whether it is probable that a tax authority will accept an uncertain tax treatment used, or proposed to be used, by an entity in its income tax filings.

If yes, the entity should determine its accounting tax position consistently with the tax treatment used or planned to be used in its income tax filings. If no, the entity should reflect the effect of uncertainty in determining its accounting tax position. The application of IFRIC 23 is not considered to have a material impact on the Group's profitability, liquidity and capital resources or financial position as the existing accounting policy applied by the Group is consistent with IFRIC 23.

(c) **Financial reporting pronouncements issued by the IASB but not yet endorsed by the EU and/or not yet effective and so not yet adopted by the Group:**

**IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts** will replace IFRS 4, the existing accounting standard for insurance contracts, with an effective date for accounting periods commencing on or after 1 January 2021. However, this has not yet been adopted for use in the EU.

IFRS 17 requires insurance liabilities to be measured at a current fulfilment value and provides a more uniform measurement and presentation approach for all insurance contracts. The requirements are designed to achieve the goal of a consistent principle-based accounting for insurance contracts. The new standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Group at this time, as certain “insurance-type” offerings common to the automotive industry (such as vehicle warranties issued by Jaguar Land Rover as an original equipment manufacturer) are treated outside of the scope of IFRS 17, instead under alternative standards such as IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* and IAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*. A formal impact assessment of IFRS 17 will be performed prior to the effective date and adoption of the standard by the Group. While early application of IFRS 17 is permitted, the Group does not plan to do so.

Amendments to **IAS 19 Employee Benefits** were announced to clarify the accounting for plan amendments, curtailments and settlements and are effective for accounting periods commencing on or after 1 January 2019. If a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement occurs, it is now mandatory that the current service cost and the net interest for the period after the remeasurement are determined using the assumptions used for the remeasurement.

In addition, amendments have been included to clarify the effect of a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement on the requirements regarding the asset ceiling. The Group continues to evaluate the impact of adopting the amendments.

Other standards and interpretations that have been approved but not discussed above are not considered to have a material impact on the Group consolidated financial statements, and therefore no specific disclosure has been made.

### 3 ALTERNATIVE PERFORMANCE MEASURES

In reporting financial information, the Group presents alternative performance measures (“APMs”) that are not defined or specified under the requirements of IFRS. The Group believes that these APMs, which are not considered to be a substitute for or superior to IFRS measures, provide stakeholders with additional helpful information on the performance of the business.

The APMs used within this Annual Report are defined below.

Alternative performance measure	Definition
Adjusted EBITDA .....	Adjusted EBITDA is defined as profit before income tax expense, exceptional items, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, gains/losses on unrealised derivatives and debt, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, unrealised fair value gains/losses on equity investments, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Adjusted EBIT .....	Adjusted EBIT is defined as for adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Loss/profit before tax and exceptional items .....	Loss/profit before tax excluding exceptional items.



Alternative performance measure	Definition
Free cash flow .....	Net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees and payments of lease obligations. Free cash flow also includes foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents.
Total product and other investment...	Cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, equity accounted investments and other trading investments and expensed research and development costs.
Operating cash flow before investment.....	Free cash flow before financing excluding total product and other investment.
Working capital .....	Changes in assets and liabilities as presented in note 38 on page 174. This comprises movements in assets and liabilities excluding movements relating to financing or investing cash flows or non-cash items that are not included in adjusted EBIT or adjusted EBITDA.
Retail sales .....	Jaguar Land Rover retail sales represent vehicle sales made by dealers to end customers and include the sale of vehicles produced by our Chinese joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.
Wholesales .....	Wholesales represent vehicle sales made to dealers. The Group recognises revenue on wholesales.

The Group uses adjusted EBITDA as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis for comparability as it recognises that increased capital expenditure year on year will lead to a corresponding increase in depreciation and amortisation expense recognised within the consolidated income statement.

The Group uses adjusted EBIT as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis as this excludes volatility on unrealised foreign exchange transactions. Due to the significant level of debt and currency derivatives held, unrealised foreign exchange can distort the financial performance of the Group from one period to another.

During the year ended 31 March 2019, the definitions of adjusted EBIT and adjusted EBITDA were amended to exclude unrealised fair value gains and losses on equity investments. The Group considers the amended APM to better measure underlying profitability of the Group as it aligns the presentation of unrealised gains and losses on financial instruments in the form of equity investments with other financial instruments. Adjusted EBIT for the year ended 31 March 2018 prior to the change was £974 million. Adjusted EBITDA for the year ended 31 March 2018 prior to the change was £2,797 million. Adjusted EBIT and adjusted EBITDA are unchanged for the year ended 31 March 2017.

Free cash flow is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing and understanding the total operating performance of the Group and to identify underlying trends.

Total product and other investment is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing cash invested in the development of future new models and infrastructure supporting the growth of the Group.

Operating cash flow before investment is used as a measure of the operating performance and cash available to the Group before the direct cash impact of investment decisions.

Working capital is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing short-term assets and liabilities that are expected to be converted into cash within the next 12-month period.

Exceptional items are defined in note 4.

Reconciliations between these alternative performance measures and statutory reported measures are shown below.

## ADJUSTED EBIT AND ADJUSTED EBITDA

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019	2018 restated*	2017 restated*
		£m	£m	£m
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b> .....		<b>1,981</b>	<b>2,794</b>	<b>2,942</b>
Depreciation and amortisation .....	13	(2,164)	(2,075)	(1,656)
Share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	15	3	252	159
<b>Adjusted EBIT</b> .....		<b>(180)</b>	<b>971</b>	<b>1,445</b>
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on derivatives .....	13	(31)	74	(31)
Unrealised (loss)/gain on commodities .....	13	(34)	(2)	148
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments on loans .....	13	(45)	69	(101)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on economic hedges of loans .....	13	(18)	11	(4)
Finance income .....	12	35	33	33
Finance expense (net) .....	12	(111)	(85)	(68)
Fair value gain on equity investment .....	13	26	3	—
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax and exceptional items</b> .....		<b>(358)</b>	<b>1,074</b>	<b>1,422</b>
Exceptional items .....	4	(3,271)	438	151
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax</b> .....		<b>(3,629)</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,573</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

## RETAIL AND WHOLESALLES

	2019	2018	2017
	units	units	units
Retail sales .....	578,915	614,309	604,009
Wholesales .....	507,895	545,298	534,746

The difference between retail and wholesales represents sales made by our Chinese joint venture (2019: 57,428, 2018: 88,212, 2017: 66,060) and timing differences.

## FREE CASH FLOW

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019	2018	2017
		£m	£m	£m
Net cash generated from operating activities .....		2,253	2,958	3,160
Net cash used in investing activities .....		(2,278)	(3,222)	(4,317)
<b>Net cash used in operating and investing activities</b> .....		<b>(25)</b>	<b>(264)</b>	<b>(1,157)</b>
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(210)	(158)	(150)
Payments of finance lease obligations .....	38	(2)	(4)	(4)
Adjustments for:				
Movements in short-term deposits .....		(1,074)	(523)	1,300
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on short-term deposits .....	38	71	(55)	57
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on cash and cash equivalents .....		(27)	(41)	95
<b>Free cash flow</b> .....		<b>(1,267)</b>	<b>(1,045)</b>	<b>141</b>

## TOTAL PRODUCT AND OTHER INVESTMENT

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019	2018	2017
		£m	£m	£m
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		1,590	2,135	1,584
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		1,785	1,614	1,473
Research and development expensed .....	11	421	406	368
Investment in equity accounted investees.....		—	—	12
Purchases of other investments .....		14	25	1
Acquisition of subsidiary .....		—	6	—
<b>Total product and other investment .....</b>		<b>3,810</b>	<b>4,186</b>	<b>3,438</b>

## 4 EXCEPTIONAL ITEMS

The exceptional items recognised in the year ended 31 March 2019 comprise:

- An impairment charge of £3,105 million for the year ended 31 March 2019 following an impairment exercise undertaken in accordance with IAS 36. Further details are given in note 18;
- Restructuring costs of £149 million relating to a Group restructuring programme announced and carried out during the year ended 31 March 2019; and
- A past service cost of £17 million following a High Court ruling in October 2018 that pension schemes are required to equalise male and female members' benefits for the inequalities within guaranteed minimum pension ("GMP") earned between 17 May 1990 and 5 April 1997. The Group historically made no assumptions for GMP and therefore considered the change to be a plan amendment. Further details are given in note 32.

The exceptional items recognised in the year ended 31 March 2018 comprise:

- £1 million of import duties recovered in relation to vehicles damaged in the Tianjin explosion; and
- A past service credit of £437 million following an amendment to the defined benefit pension schemes' rules that, among other changes, meant that future retirement benefits would be calculated each year and revalued until retirement in line with a prescribed rate rather than based upon a member's final salary at retirement. Further details are given in note 32.

The exceptional items recognised in the year ended 31 March 2017 comprise:

- £151 million of recoveries in respect of stored vehicles damaged in the Tianjin explosion and including amounts received for insurance, taxes and saleable vehicles. In addition, a further £35 million of insurance and vehicle recoveries were recognised in the year ended 31 March 2017 related to additional costs of £35 million incurred in the year ended 31 March 2017 that were associated with Tianjin, including lost and discounted vehicle revenue.

The tables below set out the exceptional items recorded in the years ended 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017 and the impact on the consolidated income statement if these items were not disclosed separately as exceptional items.

Year ended 31 March 2019	Note	Employee costs £m	Other expenses £m
<b>Excluding exceptional items</b> .....		<b>2,820</b>	<b>5,567</b>
Impairment.....	17, 18	—	3,105
Restructuring costs .....		144	5
Pension past service cost .....	32	17	—
<b>Including exceptional items</b> .....		<b>2,981</b>	<b>8,677</b>

Year ended 31 March 2018	Note	Material and other cost of sales £m	Employee costs £m
<b>Excluding exceptional items</b> .....		<b>16,328</b>	<b>2,722</b>
Pension past service credit.....	32	—	(437)
Tianjin.....		(1)	—
<b>Including exceptional items</b> .....		<b>16,327</b>	<b>2,285</b>

Year ended 31 March 2017	Material and other cost of sales £m
<b>Excluding exceptional items</b> .....	<b>15,071</b>
Tianjin.....	(151)
<b>Including exceptional items</b> .....	<b>14,920</b>

Included in “Income tax credit/(expense)” in the consolidated income statement for the year ended 31 March 2019 is a credit in respect of exceptional items of £278 million (2018: charge of £78 million, 2017: charge of £46 million).

## 5 REVENUE

The Group’s revenues are summarised as follows:

Year ended 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Revenue recognised for sales of vehicles, parts and accessories .....	23,885	25,985	24,615
Revenue recognised for services transferred .....	249	168	99
Revenue—other .....	950	1,022	945
<b>Total revenue excluding realised revenue hedges</b> .....	<b>25,084</b>	<b>27,175</b>	<b>25,659</b>
Realised revenue hedges.....	(870)	(1,389)	(1,320)
<b>Total revenue</b> .....	<b>24,214</b>	<b>25,786</b>	<b>24,339</b>

“Revenue—other” includes sales of goods other than vehicles, parts and accessories as well as revenue recognised outside the scope of IFRS 15, primarily being lease instalments recognised from assets sold with a repurchase commitment.

## Revenue disaggregation

The following table presents the Group's revenue, disaggregated by primary geographical market, timing of revenue recognition and major product categories. All revenue is generated from the Group's single automotive operating segment.

Year ended 31 March 2019	UK	US	China	Rest of Europe	Rest of World	Total revenue
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Revenue recognised for sales of vehicles, parts and accessories .....	4,293	5,826	3,557	5,359	4,850	23,885
Revenue recognised for services transferred.....	23	67	97	8	54	249
Revenue—other .....	912	29	10	(12)	11	950
<b>Total revenue excluding realised revenue hedges .....</b>	<b>5,228</b>	<b>5,922</b>	<b>3,664</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>4,915</b>	<b>25,084</b>
Realised revenue hedges .....	—	(437)	(352)	—	(81)	(870)
<b>Total revenue .....</b>	<b>5,228</b>	<b>5,485</b>	<b>3,312</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>4,834</b>	<b>24,214</b>

## Contract liabilities

Year ended 31 March	2019
	£m
Ongoing service obligations .....	805
Liabilities for advances received .....	86
<b>Total contract liabilities .....</b>	<b>891</b>

Revenue that is expected to be recognised within five years related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied (or partially unsatisfied) amounted to £891 million at 31 March 2019.

“Ongoing service obligations” mainly relate to long-term service and maintenance contracts, extended warranties and telematics services. “Liabilities for advances received” primarily relate to consideration received in advance from customers for products not yet wholesaled, at which point the revenue will be recognised. “Ongoing service obligations” and “Liabilities for advances received” are both presented within “Other liabilities” in the consolidated balance sheet.

The Group applies the practical expedient in IFRS 15.121 and does not disclose information about remaining performance obligations that have an original expected duration of one year or less. This is because revenue resulting from those sales will be recognised in a short-term period. The services included with the vehicle sale are to be recognised as revenues in subsequent years but represent an insignificant portion of expected revenues in comparison.

The movement in contract liabilities relates solely to revenue recognised from balances held at the beginning of the year of £288 million and increases due to cash received for performance obligations unsatisfied at the year end of £457 million.

## 6 MATERIAL AND OTHER COST OF SALES

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Changes in inventories of finished goods and work-in-progress .....	188	(327)	(754)
Purchase of products for sale .....	1,181	1,237	1,144
Raw materials and consumables used .....	14,448	15,600	14,772
Realised purchase hedges .....	(147)	(182)	(91)
<b>Total material and other cost of sales .....</b>	<b>15,670</b>	<b>16,328</b>	<b>15,071</b>

## 7 EMPLOYEE NUMBERS AND COSTS

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Wages and salaries—employee costs .....	1,909	1,798	1,666
Wages and salaries—agency costs .....	286	270	249
<b>Total wages and salaries .....</b>	<b>2,195</b>	<b>2,068</b>	<b>1,915</b>
Social security costs and benefits .....	354	328	294
Pension costs .....	271	326	281
<b>Total employee costs .....</b>	<b>2,820</b>	<b>2,722</b>	<b>2,490</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2019	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	19,213	1,998	21,211
Research and development .....	8,307	2,414	10,721
Other .....	11,063	1,106	12,169
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>38,583</b>	<b>5,518</b>	<b>44,101</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2018	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	18,628	2,909	21,537
Research and development .....	7,216	2,934	10,150
Other .....	8,689	1,411	10,100
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>34,533</b>	<b>7,254</b>	<b>41,787</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2017	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	18,988	2,770	21,758
Research and development .....	6,632	2,803	9,435
Other .....	7,430	1,070	8,500
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>33,050</b>	<b>6,643</b>	<b>39,693</b>

## 8 DIRECTORS' EMOLUMENTS

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£	£	£
Directors' emoluments .....	3,187,356	3,825,382	3,957,673
(Decrease)/increase of long-term incentive scheme amounts receivable .....	(98,010)	(14,128)	537,445
Post-employment benefits .....	520,763	393,673	873,214

The aggregate of emoluments received in the year and amounts accrued under the long-term incentive plan ("LTIP") of the highest-paid director was £2,946,676 (2018: £3,709,532, 2017: £4,393,459), together with a



cash allowance in lieu of pension benefits of £520,763 (2018: £393,673, 2017: £873,214). During the year, the value of LTIP awards accrued has decreased by £98,010 (2018: decrease of £14,128, 2017: increase of £537,445), which will become payable in future periods.

There were no directors who were members of a defined benefit pension scheme or a defined contribution scheme during the years ended 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017.

LTIP cash payments received by directors during the year ended 31 March 2019 were £623,090 (2018: £nil, 2017: £nil).

## 9 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN (“LTIP”)

During the year ended 31 March 2016, the Group issued the final share-based payment LTIP arrangement based on the share price of Tata Motors Limited. The scheme provided a cash payment to the employee based on a specific number of phantom shares at the grant date and the share price of Tata Motors Limited at the vesting date. The cash payment was dependent upon continued employment for the duration of the three-year vesting period. The final cash payment in respect of the share-based payment LTIP was made during the year ended 31 March 2019.

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	number	number	number
Outstanding at the beginning of the year .....	1,929,391	4,115,221	6,032,857
Granted during the year .....	—	—	974
Vested in the year .....	(1,764,566)	(1,918,331)	(1,665,663)
Forfeited in the year .....	(164,825)	(267,499)	(252,947)
<b>Outstanding at the end of the year .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,929,391</b>	<b>4,115,221</b>

The weighted average share price of the 1,764,566 phantom shares vested in the year was £3.20 (2018: £4.33, 2017: £4.75).

The weighted average remaining contractual life of the outstanding phantom shares is nil years (2018: 0.3 years, 2017: 0.8 years).

No phantom shares were exercisable as at 31 March 2019 (2018, 2017: no shares).

During the year ended 31 March 2019, £1 million was recognised as a credit to “Employee costs” in relation to the share-based payment LTIP (2018: credit of £1 million, 2017: charge of £8 million).

The fair value of the balance sheet liability in respect of phantom stock awards outstanding at the year end was £nil (2018: £7 million, 2017: £16 million) and is included in “Provisions”.

The fair value of the awards was calculated using the Black-Scholes model at the grant date. The fair value was updated at each reporting date as the awards are accounted for as cash-settled under IFRS 2. The inputs into the model are based on Tata Motors Limited historical data and the risk-free rate is calculated using government bond rates. The significant inputs used are as follows:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
Risk-free rate .....	n/a	0.87%	0.18%
Dividend yield .....	n/a	0.00%	0.04%
Weighted average fair value per phantom share .....	n/a	£ 3.32	£ 4.69

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group announced a new LTIP to replace the previous share-based payment LTIP. The new LTIP, effective from June 2016, provides a cash payment to certain employees

based on the Group's performance against long-term business metrics related to performance and strategic priorities (over a period of three years). This new LTIP benefit scheme has been accounted for in accordance with IAS 19 *Employee Benefits*.

## 10 OTHER EXPENSES

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019	2018	2017
		£m	£m	£m
Stores, spare parts and tools .....		193	177	197
Freight cost .....		653	1,037	925
Works, operations and other costs .....		2,577	2,676	2,321
Repairs .....		38	48	44
Power and fuel .....		101	81	71
Rent, rates and other taxes .....		90	87	64
Insurance .....		25	27	34
Write-down of property, plant and equipment .....	17	18	18	12
Write-down of intangible assets .....	18	—	46	—
Product warranty .....		1,016	698	823
Publicity .....		856	951	885
<b>Total other expenses .....</b>		<b>5,567</b>	<b>5,846</b>	<b>5,376</b>

## 11 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Total research and development costs incurred .....	1,997	2,016	1,794
Research and development expensed .....	(421)	(406)	(368)
<b>Engineering costs capitalised .....</b>	<b>1,576</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,426</b>
Interest capitalised in engineering costs capitalised .....	99	88	89
Research and development grants capitalised .....	(96)	(105)	(89)
<b>Total internally developed intangible additions .....</b>	<b>1,579</b>	<b>1,593</b>	<b>1,426</b>

Engineering costs capitalised of £1,576 million (2018: £1,610 million, 2017: £1,426 million) comprises £672 million (2018: £556 million, 2017: £507 million) included in "Employee costs" and £904 million (2018: £1,054 million, 2017: £919 million) included in "Other expenses" in the consolidated income statement.

During the year ended 31 March 2019, £135 million (2018: £147 million, 2017: £125 million) was recognised by a UK subsidiary as a Research and Development Expenditure Credit ("RDEC") incentive on qualifying expenditure. During the year ended 31 March 2019, £91 million (2018: £102 million, 2017: £87 million) of the RDEC—the proportion relating to capitalised product development expenditure and other intangible assets—has been offset against the cost of the respective assets. The remaining £44 million (2018: £45 million, 2017: £38 million) of the RDEC has been recognised as "Other income".

## 12 FINANCE INCOME AND EXPENSE

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Finance income .....	35	33	33
<b>Total finance income .....</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>33</b>
Total interest expense on financial liabilities measured at amortised cost .....	(206)	(172)	(146)
Interest income on derivatives designated as a fair value hedge of financial liabilities .....	4	3	—
Unwind of discount on provisions .....	(26)	(20)	(19)
Interest capitalised .....	117	104	97
<b>Total finance expense (net) .....</b>	<b>(111)</b>	<b>(85)</b>	<b>(68)</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

The capitalisation rate used to calculate borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation was 4.1 per cent (2018: 4.1 per cent, 2017: 4.3 per cent).

During the year ended 31 March 2019, the Group repaid one tranche of debt (see note 25). No redemption premium was incurred.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group repaid one tranche of debt (see note 25) and as a result a redemption premium of £2 million was incurred and included in “Finance expense (net)”.

## 13 (LOSS)/PROFIT BEFORE TAX

Expense/(income) in (loss)/profit before tax includes the following:

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017 restated*
	£m	£m	£m
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) and fair value adjustments on loans .....	45	(69)	101
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on economic hedges of loans .....	18	(11)	4
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on derivatives .....	31	(74)	31
Unrealised loss/(gain) on commodities .....	34	2	(148)
Fair value gain on equity investments .....	(26)	(3)	—
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment .....	1,078	1,011	787
Amortisation of intangible assets (excluding internally generated development costs) .....	119	122	100
Amortisation of internally generated development costs .....	967	942	769
Operating lease rentals in respect of plant, property and equipment .....	92	92	75
Loss on disposal of property, plant, equipment and software .....	59	22	15
Exceptional items .....	3,271	(438)	(151)
Auditor remuneration (see below) .....	5	4	5

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

During the year ended 31 March 2019, £12 million (2018: £56 million, 2017: £64 million) was received by a foreign subsidiary as an indirect tax incentive that requires the subsidiary to meet certain criteria relating to vehicle efficiency and investment in engineering and research and development. The incentive is provided as a partial offset to the higher sales taxes payable following implementation of new legislation in the year ended 31 March 2014. During the year ended 31 March 2019, £12 million (2018: £56 million, 2017: £64 million) has been recognised in “Revenue”.

During the year ended 31 March 2019, £10 million (2018: £87 million, 2017: £4 million) was recognised in “Other income” by a foreign subsidiary as an incentive for continuing trading in that country for the foreseeable future. This includes amounts received as cash in the year and amounts that the subsidiary is due to receive and for which there are no ongoing financial or operating conditions attached.

The following table sets out the auditor remuneration for the year (rounded to the nearest £0.1 million):

<b>Year ended 31 March</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Fees payable to the Company’s auditor and its associates for the audit of the parent company and consolidated financial statements .....	0.1	0.1	0.1
Fees payable to the Company’s auditor and its associates for other services:			
Audit of the Company’s subsidiaries (included in 2018: £0.1 million payable to Deloitte) .....	4.4	3.4	4.2
<b>Total audit fees</b> .....	<b>4.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>4.3</b>
Audit-related assurance services (included in 2018: £0.3 million payable to Deloitte) .....	0.8	0.8	—
Other assurance services .....	0.1	—	1.0
<b>Total non-audit fees</b> .....	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>1.0</b>
<b>Total audit and related fees</b> .....	<b>5.4</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>5.3</b>

## 14 TAXATION

### JAGUAR LAND ROVER’S APPROACH TO TAX

#### Introduction

JLR’s business has grown significantly in recent years and continues to do so. JLR’s operations are large and complex and, as a result, the Group operates through multiple companies, with activities, employees and assets located in numerous countries around the world. This, in turn, naturally drives an inherent level of complexity in the Group’s tax affairs.

In relation to tax matters, just as for any other area of the Group’s business, JLR always strives to be a good, responsible corporate citizen, and JLR is committed to complying with all applicable tax laws, both in letter and in spirit. We aim to be fair, honest, transparent and ethical in our conduct and for everything we do to stand the test of public scrutiny.

#### Jaguar Land Rover’s key tax principles

In 2013, the JLR plc Board formally adopted six key principles in relation to JLR’s approach to taxation matters and the conduct of our tax affairs. These principles continue to apply today; they apply equally to all companies within the Group, across all areas of our business activity and in all our territories of operation.

JLR will conduct its tax affairs in a way that:

1. Is compliant with all legal and regulatory obligations and which adheres to the principles set out in the JLR Code of Conduct and Tata Code of Conduct;
2. Is aligned with the Group's overall business strategy and growth objectives;
3. Proactively seeks to enhance shareholder value and optimise tax cost on a sustainable basis;
4. Is governed, managed and controlled within an appropriate risk management framework;
5. Is appropriately resourced and seeks to maximise operating efficiencies through the suitable use of automation and technology-based solutions; and
6. Maintains good, open, honest and professional working relationships with tax authorities globally and seeks to take a leading role in relation to matters of governmental tax policy relevant to JLR.

Each principle is commented on further below:

### **1. Tax compliance**

This is considered the most fundamental and important of our six principles. JLR will always seek to comply with all applicable tax laws, both in terms of the letter and the spirit of the law, and to satisfy its global tax compliance obligations in a timely and accurate manner.

In addition, we adhere to the JLR Code of Conduct and the Tata Code of Conduct, which set out the high ethical standards of business behaviour expected from all companies and employees within our Group.

### **2. Business alignment**

JLR always aligns its tax affairs with the genuine business activities being undertaken by the organisation. We do not engage in any form of tax avoidance or artificial tax structuring and we do not operate or use any offshore tax havens. All JLR Group subsidiaries are located in countries where the business has significant physical and economic operations (i.e. employees, offices and revenue-generating activity).

### **3. Enhancing shareholder value**

As a commercial organisation, JLR will always seek to effectively manage its tax liabilities, just as for any other business cost. In so doing, we always adhere to relevant tax laws and, in relation to transactions within the Group, we always seek to ensure that these are conducted on an arm's-length basis in accordance with Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) principles.

Where governments or fiscal authorities have introduced particular tax reliefs, credits, incentives or exemptions to encourage specific types of economic activity (for example, investment in research and development), we will always seek to ensure that JLR claims the appropriate level of benefit for which it qualifies.

### **4. Governance and risk management**

Tax risks arising within the Group are identified, assessed and managed by the central Tax function on an ongoing basis. A detailed tax update is taken to the JLR plc Board on an annual basis and tax risks are

reported quarterly to the Financial Risk and Assurance Committee, chaired by the Chief Financial Officer. The JLR Tax Director also meets with the Chief Financial Officer on a biweekly basis to provide updates on all tax matters affecting the Group.

JLR actively seeks to minimise risk in relation to tax matters. We do this through a variety of processes and controls including, for example, tax risk assessments and health-check exercises for subsidiaries, online monitoring of compliance processes and an active Advance Pricing Agreement programme.

## 5. Tax resource

Responsibility for the day-to-day management of JLR's tax affairs rests with our central Tax function, led by the JLR Tax Director. The function comprises an appropriate blend of tax professionals with the necessary qualifications, training, skills and experience required to effectively undertake their roles. The Tax function also advises the JLR plc Board in relation to setting Group tax strategy and policy.

In addition to the central Tax function, the business also has dedicated tax professionals embedded within the finance teams in key non-UK subsidiaries.

Where appropriate, we look to implement technology-based solutions to streamline processes, drive efficiency and manage risk.

## 6. Relationships with governments and authorities

In our dealings with tax authorities globally, including HMRC in the UK, we always look to maintain good, open, honest and professional working relationships, to engage proactively in relation to tax matters and to resolve any areas of dispute or differences of opinion as quickly as possible in order to reduce uncertainty and manage risk.

We also actively engage in dialogue with governments, either directly or through appropriate representative bodies, in relation to matters of tax policy that affect our business.

## AMOUNTS RECOGNISED IN THE CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017 restated*
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current tax expense</b>			
Current year .....	141	295	301
Adjustments for prior years .....	40	52	22
<b>Current tax expense .....</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>323</b>
<b>Deferred tax (credit)/expense</b>			
Origination and reversal of temporary differences .....	(246)	64	108
Adjustments for prior years .....	(48)	(76)	(34)
Write-down of deferred tax asset .....	(245)	—	—
Rate changes .....	50	63	(66)
<b>Deferred tax (credit)/expense .....</b>	<b>(489)</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Total income tax (credit)/expense .....</b>	<b>(308)</b>	<b>398</b>	<b>331</b>



## AMOUNTS RECOGNISED IN THE CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME/(EXPENSE)

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017 restated*
	£m	£m	£m
Deferred tax (credit)/expense on actuarial gains on retirement benefits .....	(52)	104	(179)
Deferred tax (credit)/expense on change in fair value of cash flow hedges .....	(19)	464	(346)
Deferred tax expense/(credit) on rate changes .....	14	(17)	60
	<b>(57)</b>	<b>551</b>	<b>(465)</b>
<b>Total tax (credit)/expense .....</b>	<b>(365)</b>	<b>949</b>	<b>(134)</b>

## RECONCILIATION OF EFFECTIVE TAX RATE

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017 restated*
	£m	£m	£m
(Loss)/profit for the year .....	(3,321)	1,114	1,242
Total income tax (credit)/expense .....	(308)	398	331
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax .....</b>	<b>(3,629)</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,573</b>
Income tax (credit)/expense using the tax rates applicable to individual entities of 18.3% (2018: 23.1%, 2017: 21.2%) .....	(664)	350	333
Impact of UK Patent Box claims .....	—	—	—
Non-deductible expenses .....	62	22	37
Unrecognised tax assets/deferred tax assets written off .....	245	5	21
Changes in tax rates .....	50	63	(66)
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	8	30	50
Tax on share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	(1)	(48)	(32)
Over provided in prior years .....	(8)	(24)	(12)
<b>Total income tax (credit)/expense .....</b>	<b>(308)</b>	<b>398</b>	<b>331</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

Included within “Non-deductible expenses” for the year ended 31 March 2019 is a £53 million charge for the impact of the impairment recorded in the year on non-tax-deductible property, plant and equipment and intangible assets.

Included within “Over provided in prior years” for the year ended 31 March 2018 is £24 million credit relating to revisions of prior year estimates of tax positions to bring them into line with the currently filed tax positions. Included within “Changes in tax rates” is a £54 million charge for the impact of the change in the US Federal rate from 35 per cent to 21 per cent on deferred tax assets.

Included within “Over provided in prior years” for the year ended 31 March 2017 is £21 million credit relating to revisions of prior year estimates of tax positions in various jurisdictions, principally the UK, to bring them into line with the latest estimates and currently filed tax positions. This is offset by £11 million relating to uncertain tax positions arising in relation to normal ongoing assessments of tax positions globally.

## IMPACT OF FUTURE RATE CHANGES

The UK Finance Act 2016 was enacted during the year ended 31 March 2017, which included provisions for a reduction in the UK corporation tax rate to 17 per cent with effect from 1 April 2020.

Accordingly, UK deferred tax has been provided at a blended rate of 17.6 per cent on assets (2018: 17.8 per cent, 2017: 18.4 per cent) and 17.4 per cent on liabilities (2018: 17.6 per cent, 2017: 17.6 per cent), recognising the applicable tax rate at the point when the timing difference is expected to reverse.

## 15 INVESTMENTS

Investments consist of the following:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Equity accounted investments .....	477	488	474
Other investments .....	69	28	1
<b>Total investments .....</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>516</b>	<b>475</b>

The Group has the following equity accounted investments as at 31 March 2019:

Name of investment	Proportion of voting rights	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Principal activity	Registered office address
Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd....	50.0%	China	Manufacture and assembly of vehicles	Room 1102, Binjiang, International Plaza, No 88 Tonggang Road, Changshu Economic and Technical Development Zone, Suzhou City, Jiangsu Province, China
Jaguar Cars Finance Limited ...	49.9%	England and Wales	Non-trading	280 Bishopsgate, London, EC2M 4RB, England
Synaptiv Limited.....	33.3%	England and Wales	Business and domestic software development	84 Kirkland Avenue, Ilford, Essex, England, IG5 0TN
CloudCar Inc. ....	33.3%	USA	Automotive software development	2191 E Bayshore Rd 200 Palo Alto, CA 94303 USA
Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. ....	25.1%	Singapore	Holding company and mobility application owner/licensor	22 Sin Ming Lane, #06-76, Midview City, Singapore 573969
Driveclub Limited .....	25.8%	Hong Kong	Vehicle leasing	Unit A, 9/F, D2 Place ONE, Cheung Yee Street, Lai Chi Kok, Kowloon, Hong Kong
ARC Vehicle Limited.....	29.2%	England and Wales	Manufacture and development of electrified vehicles	The Priory Barn, Priory Road, Wolston, Coventry, United Kingdom, CV8 3FX

Except for CloudCar Inc. and Driveclub Limited, the proportion of voting rights disclosed in the table above is the same as the Group's interest in the ordinary share capital of each undertaking.

### Individually material joint ventures

Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is a limited liability company whose legal form confirms separation between the parties to the joint arrangement. There is no contractual arrangement or any

other facts or circumstances that indicate that the parties to the joint control of the arrangement have rights to the assets or obligations for the liabilities relating to the arrangement. Accordingly, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is classified as a joint venture. Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is not publicly listed.

During the year ended 31 March 2019, a dividend of £22 million was received from Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. (2018: £206 million, 2017: £68 million).

The following table sets out the summarised financial information of the Group's individually material joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd., after adjusting for material differences in accounting policies:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Current assets .....	748	892	940
Current liabilities .....	(1,103)	(1,076)	(934)
Non-current assets .....	1,439	1,324	1,094
Non-current liabilities .....	(122)	(154)	(176)
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>962</b>	<b>986</b>	<b>924</b>
<b>Revenue .....</b>	<b>1,697</b>	<b>2,773</b>	<b>2,163</b>
Profit for the year .....	13	504	312
<b>Total comprehensive income .....</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>504</b>	<b>312</b>

Included within the summarised financial information above are the following amounts:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Cash and cash equivalents .....	316	439	621
Other current assets .....	432	453	320
Current financial liabilities (excluding trade and other payables and provisions) .....	(279)	(42)	—
Non-current financial liabilities (excluding trade and other payables and provisions) .....	(122)	(152)	(175)
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(206)	(139)	(105)
Interest income .....	12	27	11
Interest expense .....	(14)	(7)	(8)
Income tax (expense) .....	(6)	(136)	(103)

#### Individually immaterial joint ventures

Spark44 (JV) Limited has been consolidated as a subsidiary from 31 August 2017.

On 31 August 2017, Jaguar Land Rover Limited acquired a further 10,000 "B" shares in Spark44 (JV) Limited, increasing its share of the voting rights of Spark44 (JV) Limited from 50 per cent to 50.5 per cent. In addition, Spark44 (JV) Limited's Articles of Association together with the Shareholder Agreement were amended to give Jaguar Land Rover Limited control of Spark44 (JV) Limited as the majority shareholder. Spark44 (JV) Limited is not publicly listed.

The following table sets out the Group's share of profit and other comprehensive income and the carrying amount of the Group's equity accounted investment in Spark44 (JV) Limited. The information for the

year ended 31 March 2018 presented in this table includes the results of Spark44 (JV) Limited for the period from 1 April 2017 to 31 August 2017 prior to acquisition as a subsidiary.

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Group's share of profit for the year .....	—	2	3
Group's share of other comprehensive income .....	—	—	—
<b>Group's share of total comprehensive income .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>
Disposal as part of step acquisition .....	—	(10)	—
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's interest .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>8</b>

### Associates

The Group has no additional rights or influence over Jaguar Cars Finance Limited other than the voting rights attached to the ordinary share capital.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group purchased 25.08 per cent of the share capital of Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. for £0.2 million. In addition, the Group also purchased 1 per cent of the share capital of Driveclub Limited, the wholly owned subsidiary of Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. However, the Group has 25.83 per cent of the voting rights, being the 1 per cent of share capital held and the indirect shareholding held through Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. Both Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. and Driveclub Limited are therefore accounted for as equity accounted investments as the Group has significant influence over the companies.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group's proportion of the ordinary share capital in Cloudcar Inc. was diluted to 26 per cent of the ordinary share capital. However, the Group has 33 per cent of the voting rights since a number of ordinary shares are in the form of options either available for issue or assigned to the employees of CloudCar Inc.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group purchased 32 per cent of the ordinary share capital of CloudCar Inc. for £12 million.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group purchased 33 per cent of the ordinary share capital of Synaptiv Limited for £0.2 million.

No dividend was received in the year ended 31 March 2019 (2018, 2017: no dividend) from any of the individually immaterial equity accounted investments.

The following reconciles the carrying amount of the Group's interests in equity accounted investments:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Net assets of material joint venture .....</b>	<b>962</b>	<b>986</b>	<b>924</b>
Share of net assets of:			
Material joint venture .....	481	493	462
Individually immaterial equity accounted investments .....	2	6	20
Other .....	(6)	(11)	(8)
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's interests in equity accounted investments .....</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>474</b>

As at 31 March 2019, an adjustment of £6 million (2018: £11 million, 2017: £8 million) has been made to derecognise profit that has not yet been realised on goods sold by the Group to Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.

The following reconciles the Group's share of total comprehensive income of equity accounted investments:

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Profit of material joint venture</b> .....	<b>13</b>	<b>504</b>	<b>312</b>
Share of profit of:			
Material joint venture .....	7	252	156
Individually immaterial equity accounted investments .....	(4)	—	3
<b>Share of profit of equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>3</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>159</b>
Currency translation differences .....	(3)	14	33
<b>Total comprehensive income related to equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>266</b>	<b>192</b>

The Group's share of capital commitments of its joint ventures at 31 March 2019 is £151 million (2018: £159 million, 2017: £171 million), and commitments relating to the Group's interests in its joint ventures are disclosed in note 33. The contingent liabilities of its joint ventures at 31 March 2019 is £nil (2018: £1 million, 2017: £3 million).

The information above reflects the amounts presented in the financial statements of the equity accounted investments adjusted for differences in accounting policies between the Group and its equity accounted investments. All joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method and are private companies and there are no quoted market prices available for their shares.

## Other investments

The Group's other investments comprise equity investments of 10 per cent or less of the ordinary share capital of the investee companies and are designated as fair value through profit and loss financial instruments.

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Investment in Lyft, Inc. ....	46	22	—
Other immaterial investments .....	23	6	1
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>69</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>1</b>

During the year ended 31 March 2019, the Group invested £14 million (2018: £5 million, 2017: £1 million) in other investments.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group purchased 0.3 per cent of the ordinary share capital of Lyft, Inc. for £20 million.

The Group has no additional rights or influence over any of its other equity investments other than the voting rights attached to the ordinary share capital. During the year ended 31 March 2019, a dividend of £nil (2018: £nil, 2017: £0.3 million) was received from Jaguar Land Rover Schweiz AG.

Disclosure of the valuation techniques applied in calculating the fair value of these other non-equity accounted investments is included in note 35(A).

## 16 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Restricted cash held as security .....	6	6	5
Derivative financial instruments .....	54	286	255
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables .....	104	116	—
Other .....	6	6	10
<b>Total non-current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>270</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Restricted cash .....	11	12	4
Derivative financial instruments .....	133	264	169
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables .....	88	98	2
Accrued income .....	44	35	19
Other .....	38	85	24
<b>Total current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>494</b>	<b>218</b>

As of 31 March 2019, £5 million (2018: £5 million, 2017: £4 million) of the non-current restricted cash is held as a financial deposit in relation to ongoing legal cases.



## 17 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	Land and buildings £m	Plant and equipment £m	Vehicles £m	Computers £m	Fixtures and fittings £m	Leased assets £m	Heritage vehicles £m	Under construction £m	Total £m
<b>Cost</b>									
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	1,060	5,661	7	76	84	46	52	511	7,497
Additions* .....	—	1	2	29	13	—	—	1,478	1,523
Transfers .....	114	856	—	—	—	—	—	(970)	—
Disposals .....	(10)	(26)	—	(1)	(3)	—	—	—	(40)
Foreign currency translation .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 ...</b>	<b>1,164</b>	<b>6,492</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>1,020</b>	<b>8,981</b>
Additions* .....	21	—	1	22	13	16	—	2,502	2,575
Assets acquired on acquisition .....	—	—	—	2	5	—	—	—	7
Transfers .....	364	1,558	—	—	—	—	—	(1,922)	—
Disposals .....	—	(288)	(1)	(4)	(5)	(35)	(1)	—	(334)
Asset write-downs .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
Foreign currency translation .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 ...</b>	<b>1,549</b>	<b>7,762</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>1,596</b>	<b>11,225</b>
Additions* .....	9	—	1	48	21	5	3	1,550	1,637
Transfers .....	723	1,545	—	—	—	—	—	(2,268)	—
Disposals .....	(3)	(528)	(1)	(8)	(3)	—	—	—	(543)
Impairment .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(185)	(185)
Foreign currency translation .....	(17)	(14)	—	—	—	—	—	13	(18)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 ...</b>	<b>2,261</b>	<b>8,765</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>12,116</b>
<b>Depreciation and impairment</b>									
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	110	2,126	2	19	30	35	—	—	2,322
Depreciation charge for the period .....	44	714	2	12	11	4	—	—	787
Disposals .....	(7)	(16)	—	—	(2)	—	—	—	(25)
Asset write-downs .....	—	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	12
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 ...</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>2,836</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,096</b>
Depreciation charge for the period .....	60	920	1	16	12	2	—	—	1,011
Disposals .....	—	(268)	(1)	(4)	(4)	(35)	—	—	(312)
Asset write-downs .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	—	13
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 ...</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>3,488</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,808</b>
Depreciation charge for the period .....	82	965	1	18	10	2	—	—	1,078
Disposals .....	(2)	(480)	(1)	(6)	(2)	—	—	—	(491)
Impairment .....	—	1,162	1	26	16	6	—	—	1,211
Asset write-downs .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	18	—	18
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 ...</b>	<b>287</b>	<b>5,135</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>5,624</b>
<b>Net book value</b>									
At 31 March 2017 .....	1,017	3,656	5	73	55	7	52	1,020	5,885
At 31 March 2018 .....	1,342	4,274	5	81	60	21	38	1,596	7,417
<b>At 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>1,974</b>	<b>3,630</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>6,492</b>

\* Including capitalised interest.

As part of the Group's review of the carrying value of property, plant and equipment, £18 million (2018: £18 million, 2017: £nil) of heritage vehicles and assets under construction have been written down, and this has been recognised as an expense within "Other expenses". During the year ended 31 March 2017, £12 million of plant and machinery was written down.

## 18 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

	Software £m	Patents and technological know-how £m	Customer- related £m	Intellectual property rights and other intangibles £m	Product development in progress £m	Capitalised product development £m	Total £m
<b>Cost</b>							
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	579	147	61	619	1,539	4,525	7,470
Other additions—externally purchased.....	100	—	—	14	—	—	114
Other additions—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	1,426	—	1,426
Capitalised product development—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	(809)	809	—
Disposals .....	(84)	—	—	—	—	(138)	(222)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>595</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>633</b>	<b>2,156</b>	<b>5,196</b>	<b>8,788</b>
Other additions—externally purchased.....	99	—	—	9	—	—	108
Other additions—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	1,593	—	1,593
Other additions—on acquisition .....	1	—	—	4	—	—	5
Capitalised product development—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	(1,668)	1,668	—
Disposals .....	(25)	—	—	—	—	(131)	(156)
Asset write-downs—assets under construction.....	(9)	—	—	—	(24)	—	(33)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>646</b>	<b>2,057</b>	<b>6,733</b>	<b>10,305</b>
Other additions—externally purchased.....	85	—	—	5	—	—	90
Other additions—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	1,579	—	1,579
Capitalised product development—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	(1,084)	1,084	—
Disposals .....	(44)	—	—	—	—	(844)	(888)
Impairment .....	(10)	—	—	—	(562)	—	(572)
Foreign exchange .....	(1)	—	—	—	—	—	(1)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>691</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>651</b>	<b>1,990</b>	<b>6,973</b>	<b>10,513</b>
<b>Amortisation and impairment</b>							
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	201	113	24	—	—	1,635	1,973
Amortisation for the year .....	83	14	3	—	—	769	869
Disposals .....	(83)	—	—	—	—	(138)	(221)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,266</b>	<b>2,621</b>
Amortisation for the year .....	99	14	3	6	—	942	1,064
Disposals .....	(25)	—	—	—	—	(131)	(156)
Asset write-downs .....	13	—	—	—	—	—	13
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,077</b>	<b>3,542</b>
Amortisation for the year .....	106	6	3	4	—	967	1,086
Disposals .....	(36)	—	—	—	—	(843)	(879)
Impairment .....	75	—	7	152	—	903	1,137
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>4,104</b>	<b>4,886</b>
<b>Net book value</b>							
At 31 March 2017 .....	394	20	34	633	2,156	2,930	6,167
At 31 March 2018 .....	373	6	31	640	2,057	3,656	6,763
<b>At 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>1,990</b>	<b>2,869</b>	<b>5,627</b>

During the year ended 31 March 2018, £46 million of costs were identified as being written down and recognised as an expense within “Other expenses” (2017: £nil).

## IMPAIRMENT TESTING

The directors are of the view that the operations of the Group represent a single cash-generating unit (“CGU”).

Management performed an impairment assessment as at 31 March 2019. The recoverable value was determined based on value in use (“VIU”), which was marginally higher than the fair value less cost of disposal (“FVLCD”) of the relevant assets of the CGU. The recoverable amount was lower than the carrying value of the CGU, and this resulted in an exceptional impairment charge of £3,105 million being recognised within “Other expenses” as at 31 March 2019.

The directors’ approach and key (unobservable) assumptions used to determine the Group’s CGU VIU were as follows:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
Growth rate applied beyond approved forecast period .....	1.9%	2.0%	1.9%
Pre-tax discount rate .....	11.8%	8.7%	10.9%

The Group has considered it appropriate to undertake the impairment assessment with reference to the latest business plan, which includes a five-year cash flow forecast as approved by the JLR plc Board. The growth rates used in the VIU calculation reflect those inherent within the Group’s business plan as approved by the JLR plc Board, which is primarily a function of the Group’s cycle plan assumptions, past performance and management’s expectation of future market developments through to 2023/24. The future cash flows consider potential risks given the current economic environment and key assumptions such as sales volume forecasts and margins. The Group has assessed the potential impacts of changes, if any, in tax and treaty arrangements globally, including Brexit and the US tariffs. The potential impact of reasonably possible outcomes of these events has been included in the VIU calculations.

The cash flows for the year 2023/24 are extrapolated into perpetuity assuming a long-term growth rate as stated above, which is set with reference to weighted-average GDP growth of the countries in which the Group operates.

The impairment loss of £3,105 million has been allocated initially against goodwill of £1 million and the relevant assets, and thereafter the residual amount has been allocated on a pro-rated basis. This has resulted in £1,396 million allocated against tangible assets and £1,709 million allocated against intangible assets.

## SENSITIVITY TO KEY ASSUMPTIONS

The changes in the following table to assumptions used in the impairment review would, in isolation, lead to an increase to the aggregate impairment loss recognised as at 31 March 2019 (although it should be noted that these sensitivities do not take account of potential mitigating actions):

	£m
Increase in post-tax discount rate by 1% .....	1,114
Decrease in long-term growth rate applied beyond approved forecast period by 0.5% .....	483
Decrease in projected volumes by 5% .....	4,288
Decrease in projected gross margin by 0.5% .....	2,088

## 19 OTHER ASSETS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	restated* £m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	83	82	77
Other .....	—	—	3
<b>Total other non-current assets .....</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Recoverable VAT .....	301	329	243
Prepaid expenses .....	156	177	167
Research and development credit .....	113	114	97
Other .....	—	10	10
<b>Total other current assets .....</b>	<b>570</b>	<b>630</b>	<b>517</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

## 20 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2019 are as follows:

	Opening balance restated***	Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9	Adjusted opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in other comprehensive income	Reclassified from other equity reserves	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>								
Property, plant and equipment .....	9	—	9	535	—	—	—	544
Expenses deductible in future periods .....	239	—	239	80	—	—	6	325
Derivative financial instruments .....	80	6	86	7	18	23	—	134
Retirement benefits .....	77	—	77	(2)	38	—	—	113
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	157	—	157	(38)	1	—	—	120
Tax loss .....	367	—	367	(289)	—	—	—	78
Other .....	100	—	100	26	—	—	—	126
<b>Total deferred tax asset .....</b>	<b>1,029</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1,035</b>	<b>319</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1,440</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>								
Intangible assets .....	1,100	—	1,100	(172)	—	—	—	928
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	99	—	99	2*	—	—	—	101
<b>Total deferred tax liability .....</b>	<b>1,199</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,199</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,029</b>
Presented as deferred tax asset** .....	413							512
Presented as deferred tax liability** .....	(583)							(101)

\* Included within £2 million is a reversal of £5 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

\*\*\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

At 31 March 2019, deferred tax assets of £512 million (2018: £413 million, 2017: £511 million) have been recognised in relation to deductible temporary differences, including unused tax losses, on the basis that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which those deductible temporary differences can be utilised.

At 31 March 2019, the Group had unused tax losses and other temporary differences amounting to £1,599 million (2018: £117 million, 2017: £104 million), for which no deferred tax asset arises. As at 31 March 2019, £4 million (2018: £3 million, 2017: £3 million) of those tax losses are subject to expiry in future periods, with £3 million due to expire in fiscal year 2031. The remaining balance is not expected to expire.

All deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities at 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017 are presented as non-current.

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2018 are as follows:

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss restated***	Recognised in other comprehensive income restated***	Foreign exchange	Closing balance restated***
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	12	(3)	—	—	9
Expenses deductible in future periods .....	222	35	—	(18)	239
Derivative financial instruments .....	547	(5)	(462)	—	80
Retirement benefits .....	252	(86)	(89)	—	77
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	192	(35)	—	—	157
Tax loss .....	209	159	—	(1)	367
Other .....	72	28	—	—	100
<b>Total deferred tax asset .....</b>	<b>1,506</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>(551)</b>	<b>(19)</b>	<b>1,029</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets .....	995	105	—	—	1,100
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	60	39*	—	—	99
<b>Total deferred tax liability .....</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,199</b>
Presented as deferred tax asset** .....	511				413
Presented as deferred tax liability** .....	(60)				(583)

\* Included within £39 million is a reversal of £6 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year and an additional provision for £15 million relating to prior year earnings.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

\*\*\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss restated***	Recognised in other comprehensive income restated***	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	21	(9)	—	—	12
Expenses deductible in future periods .....	224	(26)	—	24	222
Derivative financial instruments .....	240	(15)	322	—	547
Retirement benefits .....	110	(1)	143	—	252
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	127	65	—	—	192
Tax loss .....	175	34	—	—	209
Other .....	50	22	—	—	72
<b>Total deferred tax asset .....</b>	<b>947</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>465</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>1,506</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets .....	946	49	—	—	995
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	31	29*	—	—	60
<b>Total deferred tax liability .....</b>	<b>977</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,055</b>
Presented as deferred tax asset** .....	354				511
Presented as deferred tax liability** .....	(384)				(60)

\* Included within £29 million is a reversal of £18 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

\*\*\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

## 21 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,747	2,626	2,878

## 22 ALLOWANCES FOR TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
At beginning of year .....	50	60	60
Charged during the year .....	4	3	—
Receivables written off during the year as uncollectable .....	(41)	(4)	(1)
Unused amounts reversed .....	2	(1)	(13)
Foreign currency translation .....	(3)	(8)	14
<b>At end of year .....</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>60</b>

Trade receivables with a contractual amount of £38 million (2018: £nil, 2017: £nil) that were written off during the year are still subject to enforcement activity.

There were no material changes to the value of expected credit losses on adoption of IFRS 9.



## 23 INVENTORIES

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Raw materials and consumables .....	130	93	117
Work-in-progress .....	369	335	330
Finished goods .....	3,117	3,339	3,017
Inventory basis adjustment .....	(8)	—	—
<b>Total inventories .....</b>	<b>3,608</b>	<b>3,767</b>	<b>3,464</b>

Inventories of finished goods include £484 million (2018: £436 million, 2017: £326 million) relating to vehicles sold to rental car companies, fleet customers and others with guaranteed repurchase arrangements.

Cost of inventories (including cost of purchased products) recognised as an expense during the year amounted to £18,086 million (2018: £19,152 million, 2017: £17,615 million).

During the year, the Group recorded an inventory write-down expense of £52 million (2018: £55 million, 2017: £16 million), excluding a reversal of a write-down recorded in a previous period in relation to the Tianjin incident of £nil (2018: £1 million, 2017: £94 million). The write-down excluding the reversal is included in “Material and other cost of sales”.

## 24 ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Trade payables .....	4,444	4,800	4,384
Liabilities to employees .....	114	139	151
Liabilities for expenses .....	1,757	1,796	1,606
Capital creditors .....	768	879	367
<b>Total accounts payable .....</b>	<b>7,083</b>	<b>7,614</b>	<b>6,508</b>

## 25 INTEREST-BEARING LOANS AND BORROWINGS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Short-term borrowings</b>			
Bank loans .....	114	155	179
Current portion of long-term EURO MTF listed debt .....	767	497	—
<b>Total short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>881</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>179</b>
<b>Long-term borrowings</b>			
EURO MTF listed debt .....	2,844	3,060	3,395
Bank loans .....	755	—	—
<b>Total long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>3,599</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>3,395</b>
Finance lease obligations .....	31	19	7
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>4,511</b>	<b>3,731</b>	<b>3,581</b>

## EURO MTF LISTED DEBT

The bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility (“EURO MTF”) market.

Details of the tranches of the bonds outstanding at 31 March 2019 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 5.625 per cent per annum—issued January 2013
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2022 at a coupon of 5.000 per cent per annum—issued January 2014
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2019 at a coupon of 4.250 per cent per annum—issued October 2014
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 3.875 per cent per annum—issued February 2015
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 3.500 per cent per annum—issued March 2015
- €650 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 2.200 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- £300 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 2.750 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2027 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued October 2017
- €500 million Senior Notes due 2026 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued September 2018

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2019 are as follows:

- \$700 million Senior Notes due 2018 at a coupon of 4.125 per cent per annum—issued December 2013

No tranches of bonds were repaid in the year ended 31 March 2018.

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

- \$84 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 8.125 per cent per annum—issued May 2011

## SYNDICATED LOAN

In October 2018, a \$1 billion syndicate loan was issued with a coupon rate of LIBOR + 1.900 per cent per annum, due in the following tranches:

- \$200 million due October 2022
- \$800 million due January 2025

The contractual cash flows of interest-bearing debt (excluding finance leases) are set out below, including estimated interest payments and assuming the debt will be repaid at the maturity date.

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Due in</b>			
1 year or less .....	1,071	794	321
2nd and 3rd years .....	1,011	1,228	1,610
4th and 5th years .....	1,696	1,305	848
More than 5 years .....	1,559	1,008	1,414
<b>Total contractual cash flows .....</b>	<b>5,337</b>	<b>4,335</b>	<b>4,193</b>

During the year ended 31 March 2019, the Group entered into a \$700 million invoice discounting facility that expires in 2021. Under the terms of the facility, the Group de-recognises factored receivables in accordance with IFRS 9 as there are no recourse arrangements.

## UNDRAWN FACILITIES

As at 31 March 2019, the Group has a fully undrawn revolving credit facility of £1,935 million (2018: £1,935 million, 2017: £1,870 million). This facility is available in full until 2022.

## 26 OTHER FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Finance lease obligations .....	3	3	2
Interest accrued .....	33	32	27
Derivative financial instruments .....	523	668	1,760
Liability for vehicles sold under a repurchase arrangement .....	469	479	350
Other .....	14	7	—
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>1,042</b>	<b>1,189</b>	<b>2,139</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Finance lease obligations .....	28	16	5
Derivative financial instruments .....	281	257	1,391
Other .....	1	8	3
<b>Total non-current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>1,399</b>

## 27 PROVISIONS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Product warranty .....	694	613	511
Legal and product liability .....	154	119	114
Provision for residual risk .....	9	7	7
Provision for environmental liability .....	14	11	12
Other employee benefit obligations .....	13	8	—
Restructuring .....	104	—	—
<b>Total current provisions .....</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>758</b>	<b>644</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Product warranty .....	1,048	980	879
Legal and product liability .....	43	24	47
Provision for residual risk .....	31	28	27
Provision for environmental liability .....	15	16	22
Other employee benefit obligations .....	3	7	13
<b>Total non-current provisions .....</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>988</b>

Year ended 31 March 2019	Product warranty	Legal and product liability	Residual risk	Environmental liability	Other employee benefit obligations	Restructuring	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Opening balance .....	1,593	143	35	27	15	—	1,813
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 15* .....	(15)	—	—	—	—	—	(15)
<b>Adjusted opening balance .....</b>	<b>1,578</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,798</b>
Provisions made during the year .....	1,004	198	18	16	19	104	1,359
Provisions used during the year .....	(866)	(108)	(3)	(9)	(8)	—	(994)
Unused amounts reversed in the period .....	—	(38)	(10)	(5)	(10)	—	(63)
Impact of discounting .....	26	—	—	—	—	—	26
Foreign currency translation .....	—	2	—	—	—	—	2
<b>Closing balance .....</b>	<b>1,742</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>2,128</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

## PRODUCT WARRANTY PROVISION

The Group offers warranty cover in respect of manufacturing defects, which become apparent one to five years after purchase, dependent on the market in which the purchase occurred and the vehicle purchased. The estimated liability for product warranty is recognised when products are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. These estimates are established using historical information on the nature, frequency and average cost of warranty claims and management estimates regarding possible future warranty claims, customer goodwill and recall complaints. The discount on the warranty provision is calculated using a risk-free discount rate as the risks specific to the liability, such as inflation, are included in the base calculation. The timing of outflows will vary as and when a warranty claim will arise, being typically up to five years.

## LEGAL AND PRODUCT LIABILITY PROVISION

A legal and product liability provision is maintained in respect of compliance with regulations and known litigations that impact the Group. The provision primarily relates to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, dealer terminations, employment cases, personal injury claims and compliance with regulations. The timing of outflows will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

## RESIDUAL RISK PROVISION

In certain markets, the Group is responsible for the residual risk arising on vehicles sold by retailers on leasing arrangements. The provision is based on the latest available market expectations of future residual value trends. The timing of the outflows will be at the end of the lease arrangements, being typically up to three years.

## ENVIRONMENTAL LIABILITY PROVISION

This provision relates to various environmental remediation costs such as asbestos removal and land clean-up. The timing of when these costs will be incurred is not known with certainty.

## OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT OBLIGATIONS

This provision relates to the LTIP scheme for certain employees (see note 9) and other amounts payable to employees.

## RESTRUCTURING PROVISION

This provision relates to amounts payable to employees under the Group restructuring programme announced and carried out during the year ended 31 March 2019 (note 4).

## 28 OTHER LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Liabilities for advances received .....	86	40	92
Ongoing service obligations .....	301	244	167
VAT .....	199	195	171
Other taxes payable .....	53	43	38
Other .....	25	25	22
<b>Total other current liabilities .....</b>	<b>664</b>	<b>547</b>	<b>490</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Ongoing service obligations .....	504	438	338
Other .....	17	16	24
<b>Total other non-current liabilities .....</b>	<b>521</b>	<b>454</b>	<b>362</b>

## 29 CAPITAL AND RESERVES

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company.

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Authorised, called up and fully paid</b>			
1,500,642,163 ordinary shares of £1 each .....	1,501	1,501	1,501
<b>Total ordinary share capital .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>

The capital redemption reserve of £167 million (2018, 2017: £167 million) was created in March 2011 on the cancellation of share capital.

### 30 OTHER RESERVES

The movement of reserves is as follows:

	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018 restated*</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(281)</b>	<b>(46)</b>	<b>8,968</b>	<b>8,308</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (net of tax) .....	—	(29)	2	(5)	(32)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(310)</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>8,963</b>	<b>8,276</b>
Loss for the year .....	—	—	—	(3,325)	(3,325)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	(270)	(270)
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(813)	24	—	(789)
Loss on effective cash flow hedges of inventory ....	—	(161)	(36)	—	(197)
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	184	2	38	224
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	874	7	—	881
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(166)	(1)	—	(167)
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	(141)	19	—	(122)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	27	(4)	—	23
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	—	—	(4)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	—	(225)	(225)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(506)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,181</b>	<b>4,305</b>

	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve restated*	Cost of hedging reserve restated*	Retained earnings restated*	Total other reserves restated*
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Balance at 1 April 2017 .....	(329)	(2,232)	(75)	7,549	4,913
Profit for the year .....	—	—	—	1,112	1,112
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	546	546
Gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	1,216	25	—	1,241
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	(229)	(5)	(89)	(323)
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	1,190	11	—	1,201
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(226)	(2)	—	(228)
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	—	—	(4)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(281)</b>	<b>(46)</b>	<b>8,968</b>	<b>8,308</b>

	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve restated*	Cost of hedging reserve restated*	Retained earnings restated*	Total other reserves restated*
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	(363)	(866)	(34)	7,209	5,946
Profit for the year .....	—	—	—	1,242	1,242
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	(895)	(895)
Gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(2,953)	(47)	—	(3,000)
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	567	9	143	719
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	1,275	(4)	—	1,271
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(255)	1	—	(254)
Currency translation differences .....	34	—	—	—	34
Dividend paid .....	—	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>(329)</b>	<b>(2,232)</b>	<b>(75)</b>	<b>7,549</b>	<b>4,913</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

### 31 DIVIDENDS

Year ended 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Dividend proposed for the previous year paid during the year of £0.15 (2018, 2017: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	225	150	150
<b>Amounts recognised as distributions to equity holders during the year .....</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>
Proposed dividend for the year of £nil (2018: £0.15, 2017: £0.10) per ordinary share ....	—	225	150

### 32 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

The Group operates defined benefit pension schemes for qualifying employees of certain of its subsidiaries. The UK defined benefit schemes are administered by a trustee with assets held in a trust that are legally separate from the Group. The trustee of the pension schemes is required by law to act in the interest of the fund and of all relevant stakeholders in the schemes and is responsible for the investment policy with regard to the assets of the schemes and all other governance matters. The board of the trustee must be composed of representatives of the Group and scheme participants in accordance with each scheme's regulations.

Under the schemes, the employees are entitled to post-retirement benefits based on their length of service and salary.

Through its defined benefit pension schemes, the Group is exposed to a number of risks, the most significant of which are detailed below.

### ASSET VOLATILITY

The schemes' liabilities are calculated using a discount rate set with reference to corporate bond yields; if the schemes' assets underperform against these corporate bonds, this will create or increase a deficit. The defined benefit schemes hold a significant proportion of equity-type assets, which are expected to outperform corporate bonds in the long term although introduce volatility and risk in the short term.



The UK schemes hold a substantial level of index-linked gilts and other inflation and interest rate hedging instruments in order to reduce the volatility of assets compared to the liability value, although these will lead to asset value volatility.

As the schemes mature, the Group intends to reduce the level of investment risk by investing more in assets that better match the liabilities.

However, the Group believes that due to the long-term nature of the schemes' liabilities and the strength of the supporting group, a level of continuing equity-type investments is currently an appropriate element of the Group's long-term strategy to manage the schemes efficiently.

## CHANGES IN BOND YIELDS

A decrease in corporate bond yields will increase the schemes' liabilities, although this is expected to be partially offset by an increase in the value of the schemes' assets, specifically the bond holdings and interest rate hedging instruments.

## INFLATION RISK

Some of the Group's pension obligations are linked to inflation, and higher inflation will lead to higher liabilities (although, in most cases, caps on the level of inflationary increases are in place to protect the schemes against high inflation). As noted above, the schemes hold a significant proportion of assets in index-linked gilts, together with other inflation hedging instruments and also assets that are more closely correlated with inflation. However, an increase in inflation may also create a deficit or increase the existing deficit to some degree.

## LIFE EXPECTANCY

The majority of the schemes' obligations are to provide benefits for the life of the member, so increases in life expectancy will result in an increase in the schemes' liabilities. This is particularly significant in the UK defined benefit schemes, where inflationary increases result in higher sensitivity to changes in life expectancy.

The following tables set out the disclosures pertaining to the retirement benefit amounts recognised in the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IAS 19:

## CHANGE IN PRESENT VALUE OF DEFINED BENEFIT OBLIGATION

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Defined benefit obligation at beginning of year .....	8,320	9,969	7,668
Current service cost .....	158	217	198
Past service cost/(credit) .....	42	(437)	—
Interest expense .....	216	241	275
Actuarial (gain)/loss arising from:			
Changes in demographic assumptions .....	(49)	(210)	(76)
Changes in financial assumptions .....	544	(353)	2,335
Experience adjustments .....	32	(99)	(213)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	—	(3)	5
Member contributions .....	2	4	2
Benefits paid .....	(617)	(988)	(225)
Plan settlement .....	—	(21)	—
<b>Defined benefit obligation at end of year .....</b>	<b>8,648</b>	<b>8,320</b>	<b>9,969</b>

## CHANGE IN PRESENT VALUE OF SCHEME ASSETS

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Fair value of schemes' assets at beginning of year .....	7,882	8,508	7,103
Interest income .....	208	218	258
Remeasurement gain/(loss) on the return of schemes' assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	257	(116)	1,149
Administrative expenses .....	(13)	(9)	(9)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	—	(1)	3
Employer contributions .....	262	287	227
Member contributions .....	2	4	2
Benefits paid .....	(617)	(988)	(225)
Plan settlement .....	—	(21)	—
<b>Fair value of schemes' assets at end of year .....</b>	<b>7,981</b>	<b>7,882</b>	<b>8,508</b>

The actual return on the schemes' assets for the year ended 31 March 2019 was £465 million (2018: £102 million, 2017: £1,407 million). Amounts recognised in the consolidated income statement consist of:

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Current service cost .....	158	217	198
Past service cost/(credit) .....	42	(437)	—
Administrative expenses .....	13	9	9
Net interest cost (including onerous obligations) .....	8	23	17
<b>Components of defined benefit cost/(income) recognised in the consolidated income statement .....</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>(188)</b>	<b>224</b>

Amounts recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income consist of:

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Actuarial gain/(loss) arising from:			
Changes in demographic assumptions .....	49	210	76
Changes in financial assumptions .....	(544)	353	(2,335)
Experience adjustments .....	(32)	99	213
Remeasurement gain/(loss) on the return of schemes' assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	257	(116)	1,149
Change in onerous obligation, excluding amounts included in interest expense .....	—	—	2
<b>Remeasurement (loss)/gain on defined benefit obligation .....</b>	<b>(270)</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>(895)</b>

Amounts recognised in the consolidated balance sheet consist of:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Present value of unfunded defined benefit obligations .....	(2)	(1)	(2)
Present value of funded defined benefit obligations .....	(8,646)	(8,319)	(9,967)
Fair value of schemes' assets .....	7,981	7,882	8,508
<b>Net retirement benefit obligation .....</b>	<b>(667)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(1,461)</b>
Presented as non-current liability .....	(667)	(438)	(1,461)

The most recent valuations of the defined benefit schemes for accounting purposes were carried out at 31 March 2019 by a qualified independent actuary. The present value of the defined benefit liability, and the related current service cost and past service cost, were measured using the projected unit credit method. The asset valuations are taken from the asset custodian for each scheme.

The principal assumptions used in accounting for the pension schemes are set out below:

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
Discount rate .....	2.4%	2.7%	2.6%
Expected rate of increase in benefit revaluation of covered employees .....	2.4%	2.3%	2.3%
RPI inflation rate .....	3.2%	3.1%	3.2%

For the valuation at 31 March 2019, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2PxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 112 per cent to 118 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 112 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 107 per cent to 112 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 109 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 94 per cent has been used for male members and an average scaling factor of 84 per cent has been used for female members.

For the valuation at 31 March 2018, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2PxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 113 per cent to 119 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 102 per cent to 114 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 108 per cent to 113 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 102 per cent to 111 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 95 per cent has been used for male members and an average scaling factor of 85 per cent has been used for female members.

For the valuation at 31 March 2017, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2Nx tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan. A scaling factor of 120 per cent for males and 110 per cent for females has been used for the Jaguar Pension Plan, 115 per cent for males and 105 per cent for females for the Land Rover Pension Scheme, and 95 per cent for males and 85 per cent for females for the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

There is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2018) projections and an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum (2018: CMI (2017) projections with 1.25 per cent per annum improvements, 2017: CMI (2014) projections with 1.25 per cent per annum improvements).

The assumed life expectations on retirement at age 65 are:

As at 31 March	2019 years	2018 years	2017 years
Retiring today:			
Males .....	21.0	21.3	21.5
Females .....	23.2	23.4	24.5
Retiring in 20 years:			
Males .....	22.4	22.5	23.3
Females .....	25.1	25.1	26.3

A past service cost of £42 million has been recognised in the year ended 31 March 2019. This reflects a plan amendment for certain members as part of the Group restructuring programme (see note 4) and a past service cost following a High Court ruling in October 2018. As a result of the ruling, pension schemes are required to equalise male and female members' benefits for the inequalities within guaranteed minimum pension earned between 17 May 1990 and 5 April 1997. The Group historically made no assumptions for guaranteed minimum pension and therefore has considered the change to be a plan amendment.

A past service credit of £437 million has been recognised in the year ended 31 March 2018 after the Group approved and communicated to its defined benefit schemes' members that the defined benefit schemes' rules were to be amended with effect from 6 April 2017. As a result, among other changes, future retirement benefits would be calculated each year and revalued until retirement in line with a prescribed rate rather than based upon a member's final salary at retirement.

The sensitivity analysis below is based on a change in an assumption while holding all other assumptions constant. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions may be correlated. When calculating the sensitivity of the defined benefit obligation to significant actuarial assumptions, the same method (present value of the defined benefit obligation calculated with the projected unit credit method at the end of the reporting period) has been applied as when calculating the pension liability recognised within the consolidated balance sheet.

The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis did not change compared to previous periods.

Assumption	Change in assumption	Impact on scheme liabilities	Impact on service cost
Discount rate .....	Increase/decrease by 0.25%	Decrease/increase by c.£ 430 million	Decrease/increase by £ 8 million
Inflation rate .....	Increase/decrease by 0.25%	Increase/decrease by c.£ 370 million	Increase/decrease by £ 8 million
Mortality .....	Increase/decrease by 1 year	Increase/decrease by c.£ 310 million	Increase/decrease by £ 5 million

The fair value of schemes' assets is represented by the following major categories:

As at 31 March	2019				2018				2017			
	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%
	£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m	
<b>Equity instruments</b>												
Information												
technology .....	79	—	79	1%	132	—	132	2%	142	—	142	2%
Energy .....	34	—	34	1%	56	—	56	1%	61	—	61	1%
Manufacturing .....	58	—	58	1%	96	—	96	1%	104	—	104	1%
Financials .....	91	—	91	1%	151	—	151	2%	164	—	164	2%
Other .....	251	—	251	3%	417	—	417	5%	452	—	452	5%
	<b>513</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>513</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>923</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>923</b>	<b>11%</b>
<b>Debt instruments</b>												
Government .....	2,509	—	2,509	31%	2,524	—	2,524	32%	2,929	—	2,929	34%
Corporate bonds												
(investment grade).....	149	1,694	1,843	23%	20	1,836	1,856	24%	20	2,071	2,091	25%
Corporate bonds												
(non-investment												
grade) .....	—	613	613	8%	—	584	584	7%	123	414	537	6%
	<b>2,658</b>	<b>2,307</b>	<b>4,965</b>	<b>62%</b>	<b>2,544</b>	<b>2,420</b>	<b>4,964</b>	<b>63%</b>	<b>3,072</b>	<b>2,485</b>	<b>5,557</b>	<b>65%</b>
<b>Property funds</b>												
UK .....	—	244	244	3%	—	165	165	2%	—	190	190	2%
Other .....	—	229	229	3%	—	160	160	2%	—	156	156	2%
	<b>—</b>	<b>473</b>	<b>473</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>4%</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents.....</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>1%</b>
<b>Other</b>												
Hedge funds .....	—	310	310	4%	—	356	356	4%	—	403	403	5%
Private markets .....	4	336	340	4%	2	252	254	3%	—	174	174	2%
Alternatives.....	16	810	826	10%	470	214	684	9%	327	379	706	8%
	<b>20</b>	<b>1,456</b>	<b>1,476</b>	<b>18%</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>1,294</b>	<b>16%</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>956</b>	<b>1,283</b>	<b>15%</b>
<b>Derivatives</b>												
Foreign exchange												
contracts.....	—	16	16	—	—	1	1	—	—	17	17	—
Interest rate and												
inflation .....	—	328	328	4%	—	228	228	3%	—	289	289	4%
	<b>—</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>4%</b>
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>3,401</b>	<b>4,580</b>	<b>7,981</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4,086</b>	<b>3,796</b>	<b>7,882</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4,415</b>	<b>4,093</b>	<b>8,508</b>	<b>100%</b>

\* Quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

As at 31 March 2019, the schemes held Gilt Repos. The net value of these transactions is included in the value of government bonds. The value of the funding obligation for the Repo transactions is £1,528 million at 31 March 2019 (2018: £1,287 million, 2017: £843 million).

The split of Level 1 assets is 62 per cent (2018: 71 per cent, 2017: 66 per cent), Level 2 assets 24 per cent (2018: 20 per cent, 2017: 27 per cent) and Level 3 assets 14 per cent (2018: 9 per cent, 2017: 7 per cent). Private market holdings are classified as Level 3 instruments. For this purpose, each element of the Repo transactions is included separately.

Jaguar Land Rover contributes towards the UK defined benefit schemes. The 5 April 2018 valuations were completed in December 2018. As a result of these valuations it is intended to eliminate the pension scheme funding deficits over the 10 years to 31 March 2028. There is currently no additional liability over the projected benefit obligation (based on current legal advice the Group will not be required to recognise an additional obligation in the future). In line with the schedule of contributions agreed following the 2018 statutory valuation, the current ongoing Group contribution rate for defined benefit accrual has reduced to c.22 per cent of pensionable salaries in the UK reflecting the 2017 benefit restructure. Deficit contributions are paid in line with the updated schedule of contributions at a rate of £60 million per year until 31 March 2024 followed by £25 million per year until 31 March 2028.

The average duration of the benefit obligations at 31 March 2019 is 19.0 years (2018: 20.4 years, 2017: 21.6 years).

The expected net periodic pension cost for the year ended 31 March 2020 is £166 million. The Group expects to pay £223 million to its defined benefit schemes, in total, for the year ended 31 March 2020.

## **DEFINED CONTRIBUTION SCHEMES**

The Group's contribution to defined contribution schemes for the year ended 31 March 2019 was £93 million (2018: £77 million, 2017: £57 million).

## **33 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

In the normal course of business, the Group faces claims and assertions by various parties. The Group assesses such claims and assertions and monitors the legal environment on an ongoing basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. The Group records a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated and discloses such matters in its financial statements, if material. For potential losses that are considered possible but not probable the Group provides disclosure in the consolidated financial statements but does not record a liability unless the loss becomes probable. Such potential losses may be of an uncertain timing and/or amount.

The following is a description of claims and contingencies where a potential loss is possible but not probable. Management believes that none of the contingencies described below, either individually or in aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on the Group's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## **LITIGATION AND PRODUCTION MATTERS**

The Group is involved in legal proceedings, both as plaintiff and as defendant. There are claims and potential claims of £17 million (2018: £17 million, 2017: £7 million) against the Group that management has not recognised as settlement is not considered probable. These claims and potential claims pertain to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, employment and dealership arrangements, replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in the services provided by the Group or its dealers.

The Group has provided for the estimated cost of repair following the passenger safety airbag issue in the United States, China, Canada, Korea, Australia and Japan. The Group recognises that there is a potential risk of further recalls in the future; however, at present the Group has assessed the risk as remote.

## **OTHER TAXES AND DUTIES**

Contingencies and commitments include tax contingent liabilities of £41 million (2018: £42 million, 2017: £nil). These mainly relate to tax audits and tax litigation claims.

## COMMITMENTS

The Group has entered into various contracts with vendors and contractors for the acquisition of plant and equipment and various civil contracts of a capital nature aggregating to £1,054 million (2018: £853 million, 2017: £2,047 million) and £20 million (2018: £15 million, 2017: £31 million) relating to the acquisition of intangible assets.

Commitments and contingencies also includes other contingent liabilities of £222 million (2018: £149 million, 2017: £82 million). The timing of any outflow will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

The remaining financial commitments, in particular the purchase commitments and guarantees, are of a magnitude typical for the industry.

Inventory of £nil (2018, 2017: £nil), trade receivables with a carrying amount of £114 million (2018: £155 million, 2017: £179 million), property, plant and equipment with a carrying amount of £nil (2018, 2017: £nil) and restricted cash with a carrying amount of £nil (2018, 2017: £nil) are pledged as collateral/security against the borrowings and commitments.

Stipulated within the joint venture agreement for Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. is a commitment for the Group to contribute a total of CNY 3,500 million of capital, of which CNY 2,875 million has been contributed as at 31 March 2019. The outstanding commitment of CNY 625 million translates to £71 million at 31 March 2019 exchange rate.

The Group's share of capital commitments of its joint venture at 31 March 2019 is £151 million (2018: £159 million, 2017: £171 million) and contingent liabilities of its joint venture 31 March 2019 is £nil (2018: £1 million, 2017: £3 million).

## 34 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Group's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Group issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Group also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.



The following table summarises the capital of the Group:

As at 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Short-term debt .....	884	655	181
Long-term debt .....	3,627	3,076	3,400
<b>Total debt**</b> .....	<b>4,511</b>	<b>3,731</b>	<b>3,581</b>
Equity attributable to shareholders .....	5,973	9,976	6,581
<b>Total capital</b> .....	<b>10,484</b>	<b>13,707</b>	<b>10,162</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

\*\* Total debt includes finance lease obligations of £31 million (2018: £19 million, 2017: £7 million).

### 35 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

This section gives an overview of the significance of financial instruments for the Group and provides additional information on balance sheet items that contain financial instruments.

The details of significant accounting policies, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognised, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument, are disclosed in note 2.

#### (A) FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2019 under IFRS 9:

	Amortised cost and other financial liabilities	Fair value through profit and loss			Total carrying value	Total fair value
		Derivatives and other financial instruments in hedging relationship	Derivatives other than in hedging relationship			
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	1,028	—	—	1,028	1,028	
Other financial assets—current .....	181	102	31	314	314	
Other financial assets—non-current .....	116	43	11	170	170	
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>1,325</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,512</b>	
Short-term borrowings .....	113	768	—	881	877	
Long-term borrowings* .....	3,599	—	—	3,599	3,245	
Other financial liabilities—current .....	519	426	97	1,042	1,042	
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	29	266	15	310	310	
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>4,260</b>	<b>1,460</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>5,832</b>	<b>5,474</b>	

\* Included in the long-term borrowings shown in other financial liabilities is £813 million that is designated as the hedged item in a fair value hedge relationship. Included within this figure is £5 million of fair value adjustments as a result of the hedge relationship.

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2018 under IAS 39:

	Held to maturity	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Derivatives and other financial instruments in hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	36	1,995	—	—	2,031	2,031
Other financial assets—non-current .....	—	230	185	79	494	494
Other financial assets—non-current .....	—	128	266	20	414	414
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>2,353</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>2,939</b>	<b>2,939</b>
Short-term borrowings .....		652	498	—	1,150	1,155
Long-term borrowings* .....		1,850	712	—	2,562	2,590
Other financial liabilities—current .....		521	585	83	1,189	1,189
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....		24	250	7	281	281
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>		<b>3,047</b>	<b>2,045</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>5,182</b>	<b>5,215</b>

\* Included in the long-term borrowings shown in other financial liabilities is £342 million that is designated as the hedged item in a fair value hedge relationship. Included within this figure is £10 million of fair value adjustments as a result of the hedge relationship.

The 2018 comparative balances have been represented, in order to fully reflect the maturity of borrowings designated in a hedging relationship.

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2017 under IAS 39:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Derivatives and other financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	49	133	36	218	218
Other financial assets—non-current .....	15	205	50	270	270
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>488</b>
Short-term borrowings .....	179	—	—	179	179
Long-term borrowings .....	2,432	963	—	3,395	3,489
Other financial liabilities—current .....	379	1,517	243	2,139	2,139
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	8	1,379	12	1,399	1,399
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>2,998</b>	<b>3,859</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>7,112</b>	<b>7,206</b>

## OFFSETTING

Certain financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to offsetting where there is currently a legally enforceable right to set off recognised amounts and the Group intends to either settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Derivative financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to master netting arrangements whereby in the case of insolvency, derivative financial assets and financial liabilities can be settled on a net basis.

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2019:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Amounts subject to a master netting arrangement		Net amount after offsetting
				Financial instruments	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	187	—	187	(187)	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents .....	3,175	(428)	2,747	—	—	2,747
	<b>3,362</b>	<b>(428)</b>	<b>2,934</b>	<b>(187)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,747</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	804	—	804	(187)	—	617
Short-term borrowings .....	1,309	(428)	881	—	—	881
	<b>2,113</b>	<b>(428)</b>	<b>1,685</b>	<b>(187)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,498</b>

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2018:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Amounts subject to a master netting arrangement		Net amount after offsetting
				Financial instruments	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	550	—	550	(531)	—	19
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,806	(180)	2,626	—	—	2,626
	<b>3,356</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>3,176</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,645</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	925	—	925	(531)	—	394
Short-term borrowings .....	832	(180)	652	—	—	652
	<b>1,757</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>1,577</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,046</b>

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2017:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Amounts subject to a master netting arrangement		Net amount after offsetting
				Financial instruments	Cash collateral (received)/ pledged	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	424	—	424	(419)	—	5
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,909	(31)	2,878	—	—	2,878
	<b>3,333</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>3,302</b>	<b>(419)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,883</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	3,151	—	3,151	(419)	—	2,732
Short-term borrowings .....	210	(31)	179	—	—	179
	<b>3,361</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>3,330</b>	<b>(419)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,911</b>

#### Fair value hierarchy

Financial instruments held at fair value are required to be measured by reference to the following levels:

- Quoted prices in an active market (Level 1): this level of hierarchy includes financial instruments that are measured by reference to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2): this level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and
- Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3): this level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). Fair values are determined in whole or in part using a valuation model based on assumptions that are neither supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument nor based on available market data.

Of the financial assets held at 31 March 2019 and classified as Level 3, 91 per cent (2018: 97 per cent, 2017: 100 per cent) were valued using recent transaction values and 9 per cent (2018: 3 per cent, 2017: nil per cent) were valued using an alternative technique.

#### Recent transaction values

The pricing of recent investment transactions is the main input of valuations performed by the Group. The Group's policy is to use observable market data where possible for its valuations and, in the absence of portfolio company earnings or revenue to compare, or of relevant comparable businesses' data, recent transaction prices represent the most reliable observable inputs.

#### Alternative valuation methodologies

Alternative valuation methodologies are used by the Group for reasons specific to individual assets. At 31 March 2019, the alternative technique used was net asset value, representing 100 per cent of alternatively valued assets.

There has been no change in the valuation techniques adopted in either current or prior financial years as presented. The investment in Lyft, Inc. (note 15) has transferred from Level 3 to Level 1 as a result of the Lyft, Inc. initial public offering on 29 March 2019. There were no transfers between fair value levels in prior financial years.

The financial instruments that are measured subsequent to initial recognition at fair value are classified as Level 2 fair value measurements, as defined by IFRS 13, being those derived from inputs other than quoted prices that are observable. These valuation techniques maximise the use of observable market data where it is available and rely as little as possible on entity-specific estimates. Fair values of forward derivative financial assets and liabilities are estimated by discounting expected future contractual cash flows using prevailing market interest rate curves from Reuters. Commodity swap contracts are similarly fair valued by discounting expected future contractual cash flows. Option contracts on foreign currency are entered into on a zero cost collar basis and fair value estimates are calculated from standard Black-Scholes options pricing methodology, using prevailing market interest rates and volatilities. The estimate of fair values for cross-currency swaps is calculated using discounted estimated future cash flows. Estimates of the future floating-rate cash flows are based on quoted swap rates, future prices and interbank borrowing rates ("LIBOR").

Additionally, a credit valuation adjustment/debit value adjustment is taken on derivative financial assets and liabilities and is calculated by discounting the fair value gain or loss on the financial derivative using credit default swap ("CDS") prices quoted for the counterparty or Jaguar Land Rover respectively. CDS prices are obtained from Reuters.

The long-term borrowings are held at amortised cost. Their fair value of the EURO MTF listed debt for disclosure purposes is determined using Level 1 valuation techniques, based on the closing price as at 31 March 2019 on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility ("EURO MTF") market, for unsecured listed bonds. For bank loans, Level 2 valuation techniques are used.

Fair values of cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits, trade receivables and payables, short-term borrowings other than unsecured listed bonds and other financial assets and liabilities (current and non-current excluding derivatives) are assumed to approximate to cost due to the short-term maturing of the instruments and as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Other investments that are not equity accounted for are recognised at fair value. Where there is an active quoted market, the fair value is determined using Level 1 valuation techniques, based on the closing price at year end. The valuation as at 31 March 2019 is £46 million (2018 and 2017: £nil). Where there is no active quoted market, the fair values have been determined using Level 3 valuation techniques and the closing valuation as at 31 March 2019 is £23 million (2018: £28 million, 2017: £1 million). The fair value gain recognised in the consolidated income statement for the Level 3 investments for the year ended 31 March 2019 is £2 million (2018: £2 million, 2017: £nil).

Management uses its best judgement in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments. However, there are inherent limitations in any estimation technique. Therefore, for substantially all financial instruments, the fair value estimates presented above are not necessarily indicative of all the amounts that the Group could have realised in a sales transaction as of the respective dates. The estimated fair value amounts as at 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017 have been measured as at the respective dates. As such, the fair values of these financial instruments subsequent to the respective reporting dates may be different from the amounts reported at each year end.

## (B) FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The Group is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate, commodity price, interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. The Group has a risk management framework in place, which monitors all of these risks as discussed below. This framework is approved by the JLR plc Board.

### FOREIGN CURRENCY EXCHANGE RATE RISK

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may have a potential impact on the consolidated income statement, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated balance sheet, the consolidated statement of changes in equity and the consolidated cash flow statement, where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets/liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the respective consolidated entities.

Considering the countries and economic environment in which the Group operates, its operations are subject to risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates in those countries. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in US Dollar, Chinese Yuan and Euro against the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries.

Foreign exchange risk on future transactions is mitigated through the use of derivative contracts. The Group is also exposed to fluctuations in exchange rates that impact the valuation of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities of its National Sales Companies and also foreign currency denominated balances on the Group's consolidated balance sheet at each reporting period end. In addition to the derivatives designated in hedging relationships as detailed in section (C), the Group enters into foreign currency contracts as economic hedges of recognised foreign currency debt.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2019:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	2,383	219	1,377	327
Financial liabilities.....	(3,349)	(424)	(3,524)	(385)
<b>Net exposure liability .....</b>	<b>(966)</b>	<b>(205)</b>	<b>(2,147)</b>	<b>(58)</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:				
In other comprehensive income .....	(76)/76	—	—	n/a
In the consolidated income statement.....	(21)/21	(21)/21	(215)/215	n/a

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2018:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,315	540	1,372	478
Financial liabilities.....	(3,044)	(580)	(3,344)	(421)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,729)</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>(1,972)</b>	<b>57</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:				
In other comprehensive income .....	(117)/117	—	—	n/a
In the consolidated income statement** .....	(52)/52	(4)/4	(197)/197	n/a

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2017:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,122	490	1,135	405
Financial liabilities.....	(2,893)	(415)	(2,598)	(356)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,771)</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>(1,463)</b>	<b>49</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:				
In other comprehensive income** .....	(132)/132	—	—	n/a
In the consolidated income statement** .....	(45)/45	8/(8)	(146)/146	n/a

\* Others include Japanese Yen, Russian Rouble, Singapore Dollar, Swiss Franc, Australian Dollar, South African Rand, Thai Baht, Korean Won etc.

\*\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

## COMMODITY PRICE RISK

The Group is exposed to commodity price risk arising from the purchase of certain raw materials such as aluminium, copper, platinum and palladium. This risk is mitigated through the use of derivative contracts and fixed-price contracts with suppliers. The derivative contracts are not hedge accounted under IFRS 9 but are instead measured at fair value through profit or loss.

The total fair value gain on commodities of £9 million (2018: £28 million, 2017: £106 million) has been recognised in “Other income” in the consolidated income statement. The amounts reported do not reflect the purchasing benefits received by the Group (which are included within “Material and other cost of sales”).

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of all commodity prices underlying such contracts would have resulted in a gain/loss of £53 million (2018: £50 million, 2017: £57 million).

## INTEREST RATE RISK

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will lead to changes in interest income and expense for the Group.

In addition to issuing long-term fixed-rate bonds, the Group has other facilities in place that are primarily used to finance working capital and are subject to variable interest rates. When undertaking a new debt issuance, the JLR plc Board will consider the fixed/floating interest rate mix of the Group, the outlook for future interest rates and the appetite for certainty of funding costs.

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to convert some of its issued debt from foreign denominated fixed-rate debt to GBP floating-rate debt. The derivative instruments and the foreign currency fixed-rate debt are designated in fair value and cash flow hedging relationships. As at 31 March 2019, the carrying amount of these derivative instruments was a liability of £4 million (2018: £29 million, 2017: £nil). Further detail is given in section (C) below.

The risk estimates provided assume a parallel shift of 100 basis points interest rate across all yield curves. This calculation also assumes that the change occurs at the balance sheet date and has been calculated based on risk exposures outstanding as at that date. The year-end balances are not necessarily representative of the average debt outstanding during the year.



As at 31 March 2019, short-term borrowings of £114 million (2018: £155 million, 2017: £179 million) and long-term borrowings of £768 million (2018: £nil, 2017: £nil) were subject to a variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £9 million (2018, 2017: £2 million) in the consolidated income statement and £nil (2018, 2017: £nil) in other comprehensive income.

The Group's sensitivity to interest rates has increased during the current year mainly due to the increase in variable-rate debt instruments.

## LIQUIDITY RISK

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due.

The Group's policy on liquidity risk is to maintain sufficient liquidity in the form of cash and undrawn borrowing facilities to meet the Group's operating requirements with an appropriate level of headroom.

The following are the undiscounted contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

As at 31 March 2019	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,599	5,186	946	449	2,232	1,559
Short-term borrowings .....	881	881	881	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	31	62	7	7	15	33
Other financial liabilities .....	517	554	527	12	15	—
Accounts payable .....	7,083	7,083	7,083	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	804	1,076	592	313	144	27
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>12,915</b>	<b>14,842</b>	<b>10,036</b>	<b>781</b>	<b>2,406</b>	<b>1,619</b>
<b>As at 31 March 2018</b>	<b>Carrying amount £m</b>	<b>Contractual cash flows £m</b>	<b>1 year or less £m</b>	<b>1 to &lt;2 years £m</b>	<b>2 to &lt;5 years £m</b>	<b>5 years and over £m</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,060	3,638	120	824	1,686	1,008
Short-term borrowings .....	652	668	668	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	19	32	6	4	11	11
Other financial liabilities .....	526	555	525	15	15	—
Accounts payable .....	7,614	7,614	7,614	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	925	1,207	748	322	124	13
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>12,796</b>	<b>13,714</b>	<b>9,681</b>	<b>1,165</b>	<b>1,836</b>	<b>1,032</b>
<b>As at 31 March 2017</b>	<b>Carrying amount £m</b>	<b>Contractual cash flows £m</b>	<b>1 year or less £m</b>	<b>1 to &lt;2 years £m</b>	<b>2 to &lt;5 years £m</b>	<b>5 years and over £m</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	3,982	133	687	1,748	1,414
Short-term borrowings .....	179	179	179	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	7	11	2	2	2	5
Other financial liabilities .....	380	386	360	13	13	—
Accounts payable .....	6,508	6,508	6,508	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	3,151	3,992	1,950	1,294	748	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>13,620</b>	<b>15,058</b>	<b>9,132</b>	<b>1,996</b>	<b>2,511</b>	<b>1,419</b>

## CREDIT RISK

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss to the Group if a counterparty to a financial instrument fails to meet its contractual obligation. The majority of the Group's credit risk pertains to the risk of financial loss arising from counterparty default on cash investments.

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure. None of the financial instruments of the Group result in material concentrations of credit risks.

All Group cash is invested according to strict credit criteria and actively monitored by Group Treasury in conjunction with the current market valuation of derivative contracts. To support this, the JLR plc Board has implemented an investment policy that places limits on the maximum cash investment that can be made with any single counterparty depending on their published external credit rating.

To a lesser extent the Group has an exposure to counterparties on trade receivables and other financial assets. The Group seeks to mitigate credit risk on sales to third parties through the use of payment at the point of delivery, credit limits, credit insurance and letters of credit from banks that meet internal rating criteria.

## FINANCIAL ASSETS

None of the Group's cash equivalents, including term deposits with banks, are past due or impaired. Regarding other financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired, there were no indications as at 31 March 2019 (2018 and 2017: no indications) that defaults in payment obligations will occur.

The Group has reviewed trade and other receivables not yet due and not impaired and no material issues have been identified. Trade and other receivables past due and impaired are set out below:

As at 31 March	2019 gross	2019 impairment	2019 expected loss rate	2018 gross	2018 impairment	2018 expected loss rate	2017 gross	2017 impairment	2017 expected loss rate
	£m	£m		£m	£m		£m	£m	
Not yet due .....	1,190	1	— %	1,413	2	— %	1,185	—	— %
Overdue <3 months .....	173	—	— %	216	—	— %	92	4	4%
Overdue 3–6 months .....	3	—	— %	1	1	100%	1	1	100%
Overdue >6 months .....	14	11	79%	48	47	98%	57	55	97%
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>1,380</b>	<b>12</b>		<b>1,678</b>	<b>50</b>		<b>1,335</b>	<b>60</b>	

Included within trade receivables is £114 million (2018: £155 million, 2017: £179 million) of receivables that are part of a debt factoring arrangement. These assets do not qualify for de-recognition due to the recourse arrangements in place. The related liability of £114 million (2018: £155 million, 2017: £179 million) is in short-term borrowings. Both the asset and associated liability are classified in amortised cost and other financial liabilities respectively.

## (C) DERIVATIVES AND HEDGE ACCOUNTING

The Group's operations give rise to revenue, raw material purchases and borrowings in currencies other than the Group's presentation currency of GBP. The Group forecasts these transactions over the medium term and enters into derivative contracts to mitigate the resulting foreign currency exchange risk, interest rate risk and commodity price risk. The Group's risk management strategy allows for hedge accounting when the derivatives meet the hedge accounting criteria as set out in IFRS 9 as well as the Group's risk management objectives.

Commodity derivatives are not hedge accounted. Foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and foreign currency denominated borrowings may be designated as hedging instruments in a cash flow hedge relationship against forecast foreign currency transactions to mitigate foreign currency exchange risk associated with those transactions. In addition, the Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to hedge its foreign currency exchange risk associated with recognised long-term borrowings. These instruments are designated in both cash flow and fair value hedging relationships.

In all cases the Group uses a hedge ratio of 1:1. The critical terms of the derivative contracts are aligned with those of the hedged item. The Group allows a maximum hedging term of five years for forecast transactions. The Group's risk management policy allows for decreasing levels of hedging as the forecasting horizon increases.

A 10 per cent depreciation/appreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency underlying contracts within the Group's derivative portfolio that are sensitive to changes in foreign exchange rates (excluding US Dollar bonds designated in a cash flow hedging relationship) would have resulted in the approximate additional (loss)/gain shown in the following table:

As at 31 March	2019 £m	2018 restated* £m	2017 restated* £m
10% depreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency:			
In other comprehensive income .....	(273)	(908)	(1,602)
In the consolidated income statement .....	109	116	34
10% appreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency:			
In other comprehensive income .....	244	773	1,613
In the consolidated income statement .....	(75)	(95)	(34)

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

The following table sets out the change in the Group's exposure to interest rate risk as a result of cross-currency interest rate swaps:

Outstanding contracts	Foreign currency average interest rate			Reporting currency average interest rate		
	2019 %	2018 %	2017 %	2019 %	2018 %	2017 %
<b>Cross-currency interest rate swaps</b>						
Less than one year .....	—	—	—	—	—	—
Between one and five years .....	—	—	—	—	—	—
More than five years .....	4.500	4.500	n/a	LIBOR + 3.235	LIBOR + 2.033	n/a

The following table shows the impact that would result from an increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date:

As at 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
10% depreciation in interest rates:			
In the consolidated income statement .....	(5)	—	(58)
10% appreciation in interest rates:			
In the consolidated income statement .....	19	1	57

## CASH FLOW HEDGES

The Group uses foreign currency options, foreign currency forward contracts and recognised foreign currency borrowings as the hedging instrument in cash flow hedge relationships of hedged sales and purchases. The time value of options and the foreign currency basis spread of foreign exchange forward contracts are excluded from the hedge relationship and are recognised in other comprehensive income as a cost of hedging to the extent they relate to the hedged item (the aligned value). Additionally, the Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps as the hedging instrument of the foreign exchange risk of recognised foreign currency borrowings.

Changes in the fair value of foreign currency contracts, to the extent determined to be an effective cash flow hedge, are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, and the ineffective portion of the fair value change is recognised in the consolidated income statement. There is not generally expected to be significant ineffectiveness from cash flow hedges.

It is anticipated that the hedged sales will take place over the next one to five years, at which time the amount deferred in equity will be reclassified to revenue in profit and loss.

It is anticipated that the hedged purchases will take place over the next one to five years, at which time the amount deferred in equity will be included in the carrying amount of the raw materials. On sale of the finished product, the amount previously deferred in equity and subsequently recognised in inventory will be reclassified to cost of goods sold in profit or loss.

The foreign currency borrowings designated as the hedged item mature in January 2026 and October 2027, at which time the amount deferred in equity will be reclassified to profit and loss.

The table below sets out the timing profile of the hedge accounted derivatives:

As at 31 March	Average strike rate			Nominal amounts			Carrying value assets/(liabilities)		
	2019	2018	2017	2019	2018	2017	2019	2018	2017
Outstanding contracts				£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Cash flow hedges of foreign exchange risk on forecast transactions</b>									
<b>Derivative instruments</b>									
Sell – USD									
Less than one year .....	0.6756	0.6483	0.6509	1,584	2,257	3,468	(187)	(178)	(711)
Between one and five years .....	0.6989	0.6771	0.6624	1,945	2,988	5,531	(114)	(55)	(911)
Sell – Chinese Yuan									
Less than one year .....	0.1054	0.1018	0.0999	2,132	2,984	3,467	(153)	(300)	(483)
Between one and five years .....	0.1075	0.1051	0.1020	1,299	2,582	4,143	(43)	(83)	(259)
Buy – Euro									
Less than one year .....	0.8823	0.8521	0.8276	3,609	2,568	2,492	14	140	120
Between one and five years .....	0.9192	0.8994	0.8630	4,030	4,490	4,459	(73)	143	177
Other currencies									
Less than one year .....	0.0024	0.0020	0.0021	1,800	1,748	1,694	2	(62)	(310)
Between one and five years .....	0.0044	0.0033	0.0027	882	1,560	1,829	11	40	(181)
				<b>17,281</b>	<b>21,177</b>	<b>27,083</b>	<b>(543)</b>	<b>(355)</b>	<b>(2,558)</b>
<b>Debt instruments</b>									
USD									
Less than one year .....	0.7358	0.6727	—	736	471	—	(768)	(498)	—
Between one and five years .....	—	0.7358	0.6727	—	736	807	—	(712)	(963)
				<b>736</b>	<b>1,207</b>	<b>807</b>	<b>(768)</b>	<b>(1,210)</b>	<b>(963)</b>
<b>Hedges of foreign exchange risk on recognised debt</b>									
<b>Cross-currency interest rate swaps</b>									
USD									
Less than one year .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Between one and five years .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
More than five years .....	0.7592	0.7592	—	380	380	—	11	(29)	—
EUR									
Less than one year .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Between one and five years .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
More than five years .....	0.8912	—	—	446	—	—	(15)	—	—
				<b>826</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>—</b>

The USD debt instrument used as a hedging instrument shown in the less than one year category above hedges some periods that are between one and five years. As the instrument itself matures within one year, the total amount has been shown in less than one year. The amounts hedging revenue between one and five years are £359 million (2018: £204 million, 2017: £nil).

The line items in the consolidated balance sheet that include the above derivative instruments are “Other financial assets” and “Other financial liabilities”. The US denominated debt designated as a hedging instrument is included in “Borrowings”. The following table sets out the effect of the Group’s cash flow hedges on the financial position of the Group:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Loss accumulated in the Hedging reserve relating to exposure on anticipated future revenue transactions .....	(580)	(636)	(3,085)
(Loss)/gain accumulated in the Hedging reserve relating to exposure on anticipated future purchase transactions .....	(43)	294	332
Loss accumulated in the Hedging reserve relating to exposure on debt .....	—	(4)	—
<b>Loss accumulated in Hedging reserve .....</b>	<b>(623)</b>	<b>(346)</b>	<b>(2,753)</b>
Of which:			
Loss relating to continuing hedges .....	(575)	(307)	(2,590)
Loss relating to hedges where hedge accounting is no longer applied .....	(48)	(39)	(163)
Loss accumulated in the Cost of hedging reserve relating to exposure on anticipated future revenue transactions .....	(16)	(48)	(63)
Loss accumulated in the Cost of hedging reserve relating to exposure on anticipated future purchase transactions .....	(26)	(12)	(29)
Gain accumulated in the Cost of hedging reserve relating to exposure on debt .....	2	3	—
<b>Loss accumulated in the Cost of hedging reserve .....</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>(57)</b>	<b>(92)</b>
Of which:			
Loss relating to continuing hedges .....	(41)	(53)	(90)
Gain/(loss) relating to hedges where hedge accounting is no longer applied .....	1	(4)	(2)

The following table sets out the effect of the Group’s cash flow hedges on the financial performance of the Group:

<b>Year ended 31 March</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Fair value (loss)/gain of foreign currency derivative contracts recognised in Hedging reserve .....	(876)	1,075	(2,803)
Fair value (loss)/gain of foreign currency bonds recognised in Hedging reserve .....	(103)	145	(150)
Fair value gain/(loss) of derivatives hedging foreign currency bonds recognised in Hedging reserve .....	5	(4)	—
<b>(Loss)/gain recognised in Other comprehensive income in the year .....</b>	<b>(974)</b>	<b>1,216</b>	<b>(2,953)</b>
Fair value (loss)/gain of foreign currency derivative contracts recognised in the Cost of hedging reserve .....	(11)	22	(47)
Fair value (loss)/gain of derivatives hedging foreign currency bonds recognised in the Cost of hedging reserve .....	(1)	3	—
<b>(Loss)/gain recognised in Other comprehensive income in the year .....</b>	<b>(12)</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>(47)</b>
Net (loss)/gain in the hedged item used for assessing hedge effectiveness .....	(202)	2,195	(1,402)
(Loss)/gain released from the Hedging reserve relating to forecast transactions that are no longer expected to occur .....	(12)	7	(42)
Gain released from the Cost of hedging reserve relating to forecast transactions that are no longer expected to occur .....	1	—	—
Loss on derivatives not hedge accounted, recognised in “Foreign exchange (loss)/ gain and fair value adjustments” in the consolidated income statement .....	(18)	(4)	(53)

No ineffectiveness was recognised in the consolidated income statement in the year ended 31 March 2019, 2018 or 2017 in respect of cash flow hedges.

## FAIR VALUE HEDGES

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps as the hedging instrument in a fair value hedge of foreign exchange and interest rate risks of foreign currency denominated debt. The derivatives convert foreign currency USD fixed-rate borrowings to GBP floating-rate debt.

Changes in the fair value of foreign currency contracts that are designated in fair value hedging relationships are recognised in the consolidated income statement. Changes in the fair value of the underlying hedged item (long-term borrowings) for the hedged risks are recognised in the same income statement line.

The fair value of the cross-currency interest rate swaps included in “Derivatives and other financial instruments in hedging relationship” in section (A) are as follows:

As at 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Other financial assets—non-current .....	11	—	—
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>11</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	(15)	(29)	—
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>—</b>

The following amounts have been recognised in the consolidated income statement in the years ended 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017:

During year to 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Net change in the hedged item used for assessing hedge effectiveness, taken to the consolidated income statement in “Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments” .....	(29)	34	—
Fair value changes in the derivative instruments used in assessing hedge effectiveness, taken to the consolidated income statement in “Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments” .....	22	(27)	—
<b>Ineffectiveness recognised in the consolidated income statement in “Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments” .....</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>—</b>

## 36 LEASES

### LEASE AS A LESSEE

The future minimum non-cancellable finance lease rentals are payable as follows:

As at 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Less than one year .....	7	6	2
Between one and five years .....	22	15	4
More than five years .....	33	11	5
<b>Total lease payments</b> .....	<b>62</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>11</b>
Less future finance charges .....	(31)	(13)	(4)
<b>Present value of lease obligations</b> .....	<b>31</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>7</b>



The above leases relate to amounts payable under the minimum lease payments on plant and equipment. The carrying value of these assets as at 31 March 2019 was £28 million (2018: £21 million, 2017: £7 million). The Group leased certain of its manufacturing equipment under finance leases that mature between 2019 and 2048. The Group will take ownership of all assets held under finance lease at the end of the lease term.

The future minimum non-cancellable operating lease rentals are payable as follows:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Less than one year .....	115	91	75
Between one and five years .....	272	224	209
More than five years .....	239	238	164
<b>Total lease payments .....</b>	<b>626</b>	<b>553</b>	<b>448</b>

The Group leases a number of buildings, plant and equipment and IT hardware and software under operating leases, certain of which have a renewal and/or purchase option in the normal course of business.

#### LEASE AS A LESSOR

The future minimum lease receipts under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Less than one year .....	5	5	—
Between one and five years .....	2	2	1
More than five years .....	9	9	10
<b>Total lease payments .....</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>11</b>

#### 37 SEGMENTAL REPORTING

Operating segments are defined as components of the Group about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision-maker, or decision-making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance.

The Group operates in the automotive segment. The automotive segment includes all activities relating to design, development, manufacture and marketing of vehicles including financing thereof, as well as sale of related parts and accessories from which the Group derives its revenues. The Group has only one operating segment, so no separate segment report is given.

The geographic spread of sales by customer location and non-current assets is as disclosed below:

	UK	US	China	Rest of Europe	Rest of World	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>31 March 2019</b>						
Revenue .....	5,228	5,485	3,312	5,355	4,834	24,214
Non-current assets .....	10,859	32	16	1,045	167	12,119
<b>31 March 2018</b>						
Revenue .....	5,096	4,974	5,554	5,318	4,844	25,786
Non-current assets .....	13,146	32	18	819	165	14,180
<b>31 March 2017</b>						
Revenue .....	5,557	4,638	4,684	5,273	4,187	24,339
Non-current assets .....	11,714	10	11	158	159	12,052

In the table above, non-current assets includes property, plant and equipment and intangible assets.

### 38 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT

#### (A) RECONCILIATION OF (LOSS)/PROFIT FOR THE YEAR TO CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019 £m	2018 restated* £m	2017 restated* £m
<b>(Loss)/profit for the year</b> .....		<b>(3,321)</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>1,242</b>
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation and amortisation .....		2,164	2,075	1,656
Write-down of tangible assets .....	10	18	18	12
Write-down of intangible assets .....	10	—	46	—
Loss on disposal of assets .....		59	22	15
Foreign exchange and fair value loss/(gain) on loans .....	13	45	(69)	101
Income tax (credit)/expense .....	14	(308)	398	331
Finance expense (net) .....	12	111	85	68
Finance income .....	12	(35)	(33)	(33)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on economic hedges of loans .....	13	18	(11)	4
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on derivatives .....	13	31	(74)	31
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on short-term deposits and other investments .....		(71)	55	(57)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on other restricted deposits .....		—	1	(7)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on cash and cash equivalents .....		27	41	(95)
Unrealised loss/(gain) on commodities .....	13	34	2	(148)
Loss on matured revenue hedges .....		43	—	—
Share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	15	(3)	(252)	(159)
Fair value gain on equity investment .....	13	(26)	(3)	—
Exceptional items .....	4	3,271	(438)	(151)
Other non-cash adjustments .....		(4)	6	1
<b>Cash flows from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....		<b>2,053</b>	<b>2,983</b>	<b>2,811</b>
Trade receivables .....		249	(317)	(194)
Other financial assets .....		61	(267)	34
Other current assets .....		127	(27)	(34)
Inventories .....		152	(296)	(628)
Other non-current assets .....		(3)	(5)	(25)
Accounts payable .....		(419)	600	701
Other current liabilities .....		115	46	63
Other financial liabilities .....		(24)	134	80
Other non-current liabilities and retirement benefit obligation ...		(23)	52	158
Provisions .....		170	161	325
<b>Cash generated from operations</b> .....		<b>2,458</b>	<b>3,064</b>	<b>3,291</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

**(B) RECONCILIATION OF MOVEMENTS OF LIABILITIES TO CASH FLOWS ARISING FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES**

	Short-term borrowings	Long-term borrowings	Finance lease obligations	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>2,373</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>2,500</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	488	857	—	1,345
Repayment of financing .....	(443)	(57)	(4)	(504)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(13)	—	(13)
Foreign exchange .....	18	81	—	99
Fee amortisation .....	—	4	—	4
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	150	—	150
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>179</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3,581</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	543	373	—	916
Issue of new finance leases .....	—	—	16	16
Repayment of financing .....	(546)	—	(4)	(550)
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	518	(518)	—	—
Foreign exchange .....	(40)	(39)	—	(79)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)	—	(4)
Fee amortisation .....	—	6	—	6
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(2)	2	—	—
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	(145)	—	(145)
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	(10)	—	(10)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>652</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>3,731</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	649	1,214	—	1,863
Issue of new finance leases .....	—	—	14	14
Repayment of financing .....	(1,250)	—	(2)	(1,252)
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	768	(768)	—	—
Foreign exchange .....	62	15	—	77
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(18)	—	(18)
Fee amortisation .....	1	7	—	8
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(1)	1	—	—
Bond revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	103	—	103
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	(15)	—	(15)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....	<b>881</b>	<b>3,599</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>4,511</b>

**39 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Tata Sons Limited is a company with significant influence over the Group's ultimate parent company Tata Motors Limited. The Group's related parties therefore include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited and subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates of Tata Motors Limited. The Group routinely enters into transactions with its related parties in the ordinary course of business, including transactions for the sale and purchase of products with its joint ventures and associates.

All transactions with related parties are conducted under normal terms of business and all amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

Transactions and balances with the Group's own subsidiaries are eliminated on consolidation.

The following table summarises related party transactions and balances not eliminated in the consolidated financial statements. All related party transactions are conducted under normal terms of business. The amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

	With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>31 March 2019</b>				
Sale of products .....	321	—	3	76
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	214
Services received .....	—	2	170	97
Services rendered .....	83	—	—	1
Trade and other receivables .....	15	—	1	15
Accounts payable .....	—	—	35	52
<b>31 March 2018</b>				
Sale of products .....	703	—	4	77
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	161
Services received .....	64	—	162	100
Services rendered .....	142	1	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	112	—	2	48
Accounts payable .....	—	—	28	59
<b>31 March 2017</b>				
Sale of products .....	568	—	3	49
Purchase of goods .....	2	—	—	85
Services received .....	124	4	172	108
Services rendered .....	88	—	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	70	—	2	34
Accounts payable .....	3	—	47	27

#### Compensation of key management personnel

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Short-term benefits .....	10	12	14
Post-employment benefits .....	1	1	1
Share-based payments .....	—	—	3
Other long-term employee benefits .....	—	—	1
Compensation for loss of office .....	—	1	1
<b>Total compensation of key management personnel .....</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>20</b>

#### 40 ULTIMATE PARENT COMPANY AND PARENT COMPANY OF LARGER GROUP

The immediate parent undertaking is TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) and the ultimate parent undertaking and controlling party is Tata Motors Limited, India, which is the parent of the smallest and largest group to consolidate these financial statements.

Copies of the TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. 9 Battery Road #15-01 MYP Centre, Singapore 049910.

Copies of the Tata Motors Limited, India consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, Tata Motors Limited, Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India.

#### **41 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

There have been no material subsequent events between the balance sheet date and the date of signing this report.

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY BALANCE SHEET**

As at 31 March	Note	2019	2018 restated*	2017
		£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments .....	42	1,655	1,655	1,655
Other financial assets .....	43	3,628	3,093	3,423
Other non-current assets .....	44	2	1	4
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>		<b>5,285</b>	<b>4,749</b>	<b>5,082</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Other financial assets .....	43	1,270	1,221	365
Other current assets .....	44	1	2	2
Cash and cash equivalents .....		—	1	—
<b>Total current assets .....</b>		<b>1,271</b>	<b>1,224</b>	<b>367</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>		<b>6,556</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>5,449</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Other financial liabilities .....	46	37	36	29
Deferred finance income .....		2	4	2
Short-term borrowings .....	47	767	497	—
Current income tax liabilities .....		4	3	3
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>		<b>810</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	47	3,594	3,070	3,395
Deferred finance income .....		35	24	32
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>		<b>3,629</b>	<b>3,094</b>	<b>3,427</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>		<b>4,439</b>	<b>3,634</b>	<b>3,461</b>
<b>Equity attributable to equity holders of the parent</b>				
Ordinary shares .....	48	1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....	48	167	167	167
Retained earnings .....		449	671	320
<b>Total equity attributable to equity holders of the parent .....</b>		<b>2,117</b>	<b>2,339</b>	<b>1,988</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>		<b>6,556</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>5,449</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

The Company has elected to take the exemption under section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 from presenting the parent company income statement. The profit for the Company for the year was £3 million (2018: £501 million, 2017: £302 million).

These parent company financial statements were approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 31 May 2019.

They were signed on its behalf by:



**PROF. DR. RALF D. SPETH**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
COMPANY REGISTERED NUMBER: 06477691

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

	Note	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Retained earnings	Total equity
		£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....		<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>2,339</b>
Profit for the year .....		—	—	3	3
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>
Dividend .....	49	—	—	(225)	(225)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....		<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>2,117</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....		<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>1,988</b>
Profit for the year .....		—	—	501	501
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>501</b>
Dividend .....	49	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....		<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>2,339</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b> .....		<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>1,836</b>
Profit for the year .....		—	—	302	302
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>302</b>
Dividend .....	49	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....		<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>1,988</b>



**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY CASH FLOW STATEMENT**

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019 £m	2018 restated* £m	2017 £m
<b>Cash flows used in operating activities</b>				
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....		<b>3</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>302</b>
Adjustments for:				
Income tax expense/(credit) .....		1	—	(1)
Dividends received .....		—	(500)	(300)
Finance income .....		(187)	(158)	(132)
Finance expense .....		183	157	131
<b>Cash flows used in operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Other financial assets .....		(446)	(724)	(949)
Other current liabilities .....		(1)	1	(1)
<b>Net cash used in operating activities</b> .....		<b>(447)</b>	<b>(723)</b>	<b>(950)</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>				
Finance income received .....		197	144	136
Dividends received .....		—	500	300
<b>Net cash generated from investing activities</b> .....		<b>197</b>	<b>644</b>	<b>436</b>
<b>Cash flows generated from/(used in) financing activities</b>				
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(193)	(143)	(136)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....		1,214	373	857
Repayment of borrowings .....		(547)	—	(57)
Dividends paid .....	49	(225)	(150)	(150)
<b>Net cash generated from financing activities</b> .....		<b>249</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>514</b>
<b>Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents</b> .....		<b>(1)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....		1	—	—
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b> .....		<b>—</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**NOTES TO THE PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**42 INVESTMENTS**

Investments consist of the following:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Cost of unquoted equity investments at beginning and end of year .....	1,655	1,655	1,655

The Company has not made any investments or disposals of investments in the year.

The Company has the following 100 per cent direct interest in the ordinary shares of a subsidiary undertaking:

<b>Subsidiary undertaking</b>	<b>Principal place of business and country of incorporation</b>	<b>Registered office address</b>
Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England

The shareholding above is recorded at acquisition value in the Company's accounts. Details of the indirect subsidiary undertakings are as follows:

<b>Name of company</b>	<b>Shareholding</b>	<b>Principal place of business and country of incorporation</b>	<b>Registered office address</b>
Jaguar Land Rover Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover North America, LLC.	100%	USA	100 Jaguar Land Rover Way, Mahwah, NJ 07495, USA
Jaguar Land Rover Deutschland GmbH	100%	Germany	Am Kronberger Hang 2a, 65824 Schwalbach/Ts, Germany
Jaguar Land Rover Belux N.V.	100%	Belgium	Generaal Lemanstraat 47, 2018 Antwerpen, Belgium
Jaguar Land Rover Austria GmbH	100%	Austria	Siezenheimer Strasse 39a, 5020 Salzburg, Austria
Jaguar Land Rover Italia SpA	100%	Italy	Via Alessandro Marchetti, 105— 00148, Roma, Italy
Jaguar Land Rover Australia (Pty) Limited	100%	Australia	Level 1, 189 O' Riordon Street, Mascot, 2020, NSW, Australia
Jaguar Land Rover España SL	100%	Spain	Torre Picasso, Plaza Pablo Ruiz Picasso, 1 – Planta 42, 23020 Madrid, Spain
Jaguar Land Rover Nederland B.V.	100%	Holland	PO Box 40, Stationsweg 8, 4153 RD Beesd, Netherlands

Name of company	Shareholding	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Jaguar Land Rover Portugal Veiculos e Pecas, Lda	100%	Portugal	Edificio Escritorios do Tejo, Rua do Polo Sul, Lote 1.10.1.1 – 3.º B-3, Parish of Santa Maria dos Olivais, Municipality of Lisboa, Portugal
Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., Ltd. (formerly Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Trading (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.)	100%	China	11F, No.06 (Building D) The New Bund World Trade Center (Phase II), Lane 227 Dongyu Road, Pudong New District, Shanghai 200126, China
Shanghai Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Service Co. Ltd	100%	China	11F, No.06 (Building D) The New Bund World Trade Center (Phase II), Lane 227 Dongyu Road, Pudong New District, Shanghai 20012, China
Jaguar Land Rover Japan Ltd	100%	Japan	Garden City Shinagawa Gotenyama Bldg. 9F, 6-7-29 Kita-Shinagawa, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141-0001, Japan
Jaguar Land Rover Korea Co. Limited	100%	Korea	25F West Mirae Asset Center 1 Building 67 Suha-dong, Jung-gu Seoul 100-210, Korea
Jaguar Land Rover Canada ULC	100%	Canada	75 Courtneypark Drive West, Unit 3 Mississauga, ON L5W 0E3, Canada
Jaguar Land Rover France SAS	100%	France	Z.A. Kleber – Batiment Ellington, 165 Boulevard de Valmy, 92706 Colombes, Cedex, France
Jaguar e Land Rover Brasil Indústria e Comércio de Veículos Ltda.	100%	Brazil	Avenida Ibirapuera 2.332, Torre I—10º andar—Moema 04028-002, São Paulo, SP, Brazil
Jaguar Land Rover Limited Liability Company	100%	Russia	28B, Building 2 Mezhdunarodnoe Shosse 141411, Moscow, Russian Federation
Jaguar Land Rover (South Africa) Holdings Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	100%	South Africa	28 Victoria Link, Route 21 Corporate Park, Nellmapius Drive, Irene X30, Centurion, Tshwane, Gauteng, South Africa
Jaguar Land Rover India Limited	100%	India	Nanavati Mahalaya, 3rd floor, 18, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai, Maharashtra, India 400001
Daimler Transport Vehicles Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
S.S. Cars Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
The Lanchester Motor Company Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
The Daimler Motor Company Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England

<b>Name of company</b>	<b>Shareholding</b>	<b>Principal place of business and country of incorporation</b>	<b>Registered office address</b>
Jaguar Land Rover Pension Trustees Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
JLR Nominee Company Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Cars Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Land Rover Exports Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Land Rover Ireland Limited	100%	Ireland	c/o LK Shields Solicitors, 39/40 Upper Mount Street Dublin 2, Ireland
Jaguar Cars South Africa (Proprietary) Ltd	100%	South Africa	Simon Vermooten Road, Silverton, Pretoria 0184, South Africa
Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia s.r.o.	100%	Slovakia	Vysoka 2/B, 811 06 Bratislava, Slovakia
Jaguar Land Rover Singapore Pte. Ltd	100%	Singapore	138 Market Street, CapitaGreen, Singapore
Jaguar Racing Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures 1 Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures 2 Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures 3 Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures 4 Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover Colombia SAS	100%	Colombia	CL 67735 OFE, 1204 Bogotan Cundinamarca 1 3192 900, Colombia
Jaguar Land Rover México, S.A.P.I. de C.V.	100%	Mexico	Av. Javier Barros Sierra No.540 Piso 7 Oficina 703, Col. Santa Fe la Fe Del., Alvaro Obregón, México, D.F. C.P. 01210
Jaguar Land Rover Servicios México, S.A. de C.V.	100%	Mexico	Av. Javier Barros Sierra No.540 Piso 7 Oficina 703, Col. Santa Fe la Fe Del., Alvaro Obregón, México, D.F. C.P. 01210
Jaguar Land Rover Taiwan Company Limited	100%	Taiwan	12F, No. 40, Sec. 1, Chengde Road, Datong Dist., Taipei City 103, Taiwan (R.O.C.)
Jaguar Land Rover Ireland (Services) Limited	100%	Ireland	c/o 40 Upper Mount Street, Dublin 2, Ireland
Jaguar Land Rover Classic USA LLC	100%	USA	251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, USA
Jaguar Land Rover Classic Deutschland GmbH	100%	Germany	Ringstraße 38, 45219 Essen, Germany

Name of company	Shareholding	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Hungary Jaguar Land Rover Hungary KFT	100%	Hungary	1062 Budapest, Andrásy út 100, Hungary
Spark44 (JV) Limited	50.50%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Spark44 Limited	50.50%	England and Wales	The White Collar Factory, 1 Old Street Yard, London EC1Y 8AF, England
Spark44 LLC	50.50%	USA	5870 W. Jefferson Blvd, Studio H, Los Angeles, CA 90016, USA
Spark44 Canada Inc	50.50%	Canada	1059 Spadina Road, Toronto, ON M5N 2M7, Canada
Spark44 GmbH	50.50%	Germany	Querstr. 7, 60322 Frankfurt am Main, Germany
Spark44 Communications S.L.	50.50%	Spain	Prim 19, 4th floor, 28004 Madrid, Spain
Spark44 S.r.l	50.50%	Italy	Via Marcella, 4/6- 00153 Rome, Italy
Spark44 Pty Limited	50.50%	Australia	Level 5, 65 Berry Street, North Sydney, NSW 2060, Australia
Spark44 DMCC	50.50%	UAE	Unit No: 1401 & 1404, Swiss Tower, Plot No: JLT-PH2Y3A Jumeirah Lakes Towers, Dubai, UAE
Spark44 Seoul Limited	50.50%	South Korea	F12, 11 Cheonggyecheon-ro, Jongno-gu, Seoul, Korea
Spark44 Singapore Pte Limited	50.50%	Singapore	138 Market Street 36-01/02 CapitaGreen, Singapore 048946
Spark44 Japan K.K.	50.50%	Japan	2-23-1-806, Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 153-0042, Japan
Spark44 Demand Creation Partners Limited	50.50%	India	Unit No. 604, 6th Floor, Sterling Centre, Dr. Annie Besant Road, Worli, Mumbai-18, Maharashtra, India
Spark44 South Africa Pty Ltd	50.50%	South Africa	21 Forssman Close, Barbeque Downs, Kyalami, South Africa
Spark44 Shanghai	50.50%	China	Rooms 6401, 6402, 6501, 6502, No.436 Ju Men Road, Huang Pu District, Shanghai, China
Spark44 Taiwan Limited	50.50%	Taiwan	18F., No.460, Sec. 4, Xinyi Rd., Xinyi Dist., Taipei City 110, Taiwan (R.O.C.)
Spark44 Colombia S.A.S	50.50%	Colombia	Cl 72 # 10 07 oficina 401, Bogota, Colombia

Details of the indirect holdings in equity accounted investments are given in note 15 to the consolidated financial statements.

#### 43 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Receivables from subsidiaries .....	3,628	3,093	3,423
<b>Current</b>			
Receivables from subsidiaries .....	1,270	1,221	365

#### 44 OTHER ASSETS

As at 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	2	1	4
<b>Current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	1	2	2

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

#### 45 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

As at 31 March 2019, the Company has recognised no deferred tax assets or liabilities.

#### 46 OTHER FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Interest accrued .....	33	32	27
Other .....	4	4	2
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>29</b>

#### 47 INTEREST-BEARING LOANS AND BORROWINGS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Current portion of EURO MTF listed debt .....	767	497	—
<b>Short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>767</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>—</b>
EURO MTF listed debt .....	2,839	3,070	3,395
Bank loans .....	755	—	—
<b>Long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>3,594</b>	<b>3,070</b>	<b>3,395</b>
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>4,361</b>	<b>3,567</b>	<b>3,395</b>

#### EURO MTF LISTED DEBT

The bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility (“EURO MTF”) market.

Details of the tranches of the bonds outstanding at 31 March 2019 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 5.625 per cent per annum—issued January 2013

- £400 million Senior Notes due 2022 at a coupon of 5.000 per cent per annum—issued January 2014
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2019 at a coupon of 4.250 per cent per annum—issued October 2014
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 3.875 per cent per annum—issued February 2015
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 3.500 per cent per annum—issued March 2015
- €650 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 2.200 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- £300 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 2.750 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2027 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued October 2017
- €500 million Senior Notes due 2026 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued September 2018

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2019 are as follows:

- \$700 million Senior Notes due 2018 at a coupon of 4.125 per cent per annum—issued December 2013

No tranches of bonds were repaid in the year ended 31 March 2018.

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

- \$84 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 8.125 per cent per annum—issued May 2011

## SYNDICATED LOAN

In October 2018, a \$1 billion syndicate loan was issued with a coupon rate of LIBOR + 1.900 per cent per annum, due in the following tranches:

- \$200 million due October 2022
- \$800 million due January 2025

The contractual cash flows of interest-bearing borrowings are set out below, including estimated interest payments and assuming the debt will be repaid at the maturity date:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Due in</b>			
1 year or less .....	957	639	142
2nd and 3rd years .....	1,011	1,228	1,610
4th and 5th years .....	1,696	1,305	848
More than 5 years .....	1,559	1,008	1,414
<b>Total contractual cash flows .....</b>	<b>5,223</b>	<b>4,180</b>	<b>4,014</b>



## 48 CAPITAL AND RESERVES

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Authorised, called up and fully paid</b>			
1,500,642,163 ordinary shares of £1 each .....	1,501	1,501	1,501
<b>Total ordinary share capital .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company.

The capital redemption reserve of £167 million (2018, 2017: £167 million) was created in March 2011 on the cancellation of share capital.

## 49 DIVIDENDS

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Dividend proposed for the previous year paid during the year of £0.15 (2018, 2017: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	225	150	150
<b>Amounts recognised as distributions to equity holders during the year .....</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>
Proposed dividend for the year of £nil (2018: £0.15, 2017: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	—	225	150

## 50 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company had no commitments or contingencies at 31 March 2019, 2018 or 2017.

## 51 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Company's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Company issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Company also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.

The following table summarises the capital of the Company:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Long-term debt .....	3,594	3,070	3,395
Short-term debt .....	767	497	—
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>4,361</b>	<b>3,567</b>	<b>3,395</b>
Equity attributable to shareholder .....	2,117	2,339	1,988
<b>Total capital .....</b>	<b>6,478</b>	<b>5,906</b>	<b>5,383</b>

## 52 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

This section gives an overview of the significance of financial instruments for the Company and provides additional information on balance sheet items that contain financial instruments.

The details of significant accounting policies, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognised, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument, are disclosed in note 2 to the consolidated financial statements.

### (A) FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2019 under IFRS 9:

	Amortised cost and other financial liabilities	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	1,270	1,270	1,270
Other financial assets—non-current .....	3,628	3,628	3,628
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>4,898</b>	<b>4,898</b>	<b>4,898</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	38	38	36
Short-term borrowings .....	767	767	763
Long-term borrowings .....	3,594	3,594	3,245
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>4,399</b>	<b>4,399</b>	<b>4,044</b>

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2018 under IAS 39:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	1,221	1,221	1,221
Other financial assets—non-current .....	3,093	3,093	3,093
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>4,314</b>	<b>4,314</b>	<b>4,314</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	36	36	36
Short-term borrowings .....	497	497	500
Long-term borrowings .....	3,070	3,070	3,090
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>3,603</b>	<b>3,603</b>	<b>3,626</b>

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2017 under IAS 39:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	365	365	365
Other financial assets—non-current .....	3,423	3,423	3,423
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>3,788</b>	<b>3,788</b>	<b>3,788</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	29	29	29
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	3,395	3,489
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>3,424</b>	<b>3,424</b>	<b>3,518</b>

#### Fair value hierarchy

Financial instruments held at fair value are required to be measured by reference to the following levels:

- Quoted prices in an active market (Level 1): This level of hierarchy includes financial instruments that are measured by reference to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2): This level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and
- Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3): This level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). Fair values are determined in whole or in part using a valuation model based on assumptions that are neither supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument nor based on available market data.

There has been no change in the valuation techniques adopted or any transfers between fair value levels in either current or prior periods as presented.

Fair values of cash and cash equivalents, short-term borrowings and other financial assets and liabilities are assumed to approximate to cost due to the short-term maturing of the instruments and as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Management uses its best judgement in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments. However, there are inherent limitations in any estimation technique. Therefore, for substantially all financial instruments, the fair value estimates presented above are not necessarily indicative of all the amounts that the Company could have realised in a sales transaction as of respective dates. The estimated fair value amounts as of 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017 have been measured as of the respective dates. As such, the fair values of these financial instruments subsequent to the respective reporting dates may be different from the amounts reported at each year end.

## (B) FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The Company is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate, interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. The Company has a risk management framework in place that monitors all of these risks as discussed below. This framework is approved by the JLR plc Board.

### FOREIGN CURRENCY EXCHANGE RATE RISK

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may have potential impact on the balance sheet, statement of changes in equity and cash flow statement where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets or liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the Company.

As at 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017, there are no designated cash flow hedges.

The Company's operations are subject to risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in US Dollar and Euro against Sterling as the Company has US Dollar and Euro assets and liabilities and a GBP functional currency. The following analysis has been calculated based on the gross exposure as of the parent Company balance sheet date that could affect the income statement.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2019:

As at 31 March	US Dollar	Euro
	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	2,324	999
Financial liabilities .....	(2,323)	(998)
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar or Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2018:

As at 31 March	US Dollar	Euro
	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,945	572
Financial liabilities .....	(1,942)	(572)
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<b>3</b>	<b>—</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar or Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2017:

As at 31 March	US Dollar	Euro
	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,783	560
Financial liabilities .....	(1,783)	(560)
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar or Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

## INTEREST RATE RISK

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will lead to changes in interest income and expense for the Company.

The Company is presently funded with long-term fixed interest rate borrowings and long-term variable-rate borrowings. The Company is also subject to variable interest rates on certain other debt obligations.

As at 31 March 2019, net financial assets of £503 million (2018: £1,184 million, 2017: £335 million) were subject to a variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £5 million (2018: £12 million, 2017: £3 million).

The risk estimates provided assume a parallel shift of 100 basis points interest rate across all yield curves. This calculation also assumes that the change occurs at the balance sheet date and has been calculated based on risk exposures outstanding as at that date. The year-end balances are not necessarily representative of the average debt outstanding during the year.

## LIQUIDITY RATE RISK

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due.

The Company's policy on liquidity risk is to ensure that sufficient borrowing facilities are available to fund ongoing operations without the need to carry significant net debt over the medium term. The quantum of committed borrowing facilities available to the Company is reviewed regularly and is designed to exceed forecast peak gross debt levels.

The following are the undiscounted contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

As at 31 March 2019	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,594	5,186	946	449	1,595	2,196
Short-term borrowings .....	767	767	767	—	—	—
Other financial liabilities .....	38	37	11	11	15	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>4,399</b>	<b>5,990</b>	<b>1,724</b>	<b>460</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>2,196</b>
As at 31 March 2018	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,070	3,638	120	824	1,686	1,008
Short-term borrowings .....	497	513	513	—	—	—
Other financial liabilities .....	36	32	10	7	15	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>3,603</b>	<b>4,183</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>1,701</b>	<b>1,008</b>

As at 31 March 2017	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	3,982	133	687	1,748	1,414
Other financial liabilities .....	29	35	12	10	13	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>3,424</b>	<b>4,017</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>697</b>	<b>1,761</b>	<b>1,414</b>

## CREDIT RISK

Financial instruments that are subject to concentrations of credit risk consist of loans to subsidiaries based in a variety of geographies and markets.

### Exposure to credit risk

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure.

### Financial assets

None of the Company's cash equivalents or other financial receivables, including term deposits with banks, are past due or impaired. Regarding other financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired, there were no indications as at 31 March 2019 (2018, 2017: no indications) that defaults in payment obligations will occur.

## 53 RECONCILIATION OF MOVEMENTS OF LIABILITIES TO CASH FLOWS ARISING FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES

	Short-term borrowings £m	Long-term borrowings £m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016 .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,373</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	857
Repayment of financing .....	—	(57)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(13)
Foreign exchange .....	—	231
Fee amortisation .....	—	4
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,395</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	373
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	518	(518)
Foreign exchange .....	(19)	(184)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)
Fee amortisation .....	—	6
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(2)	2
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>3,070</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	1,214
Repayment of financing .....	(547)	—
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	768	(768)
Foreign exchange .....	49	88
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(18)
Fee amortisation .....	1	7
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(1)	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>767</b>	<b>3,594</b>

## 54 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Tata Sons Limited is a company with significant influence over the Company's ultimate parent company Tata Motors Limited. The Company's related parties therefore include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited and subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures of Tata Motors Limited. The Company routinely enters into transactions with these related parties in the ordinary course of business.

The following table summarises related party balances:

	With subsidiaries £m	With immediate parent £m
<b>31 March 2019</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries of Tata Motors Limited .....	4,898	—
<b>31 March 2018</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries of Tata Motors Limited .....	4,314	—
<b>31 March 2017</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries of Tata Motors Limited .....	3,788	—

### Compensation of key management personnel

Year ended 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Short-term benefits .....	4	4	5
Post-employment benefits .....	—	—	1
<b>Total compensation of key management personnel .....</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>

Apart from the six directors, the Company did not have any employees and had no employee costs in the years ended 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017. All directors' costs are fully recharged to Jaguar Land Rover Limited.

## 55 ULTIMATE PARENT COMPANY AND PARENT COMPANY OF LARGER GROUP

The immediate parent undertaking is TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) and ultimate parent undertaking and controlling party is Tata Motors Limited, India, which is the parent of the smallest and largest group to consolidate these financial statements.

Copies of the TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. 9 Battery Road #15-01 MYP Centre, Singapore 049910.

Copies of the Tata Motors Limited, India consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, Tata Motors Limited, Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India.

## 56 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

There have been no material subsequent events between the balance sheet date and the date of signing this report.



## **JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

### **Statement of directors' responsibilities in respect of the directors' report and the financial statements**

The directors are responsible for preparing the Annual Report and the Group and parent company financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the directors to prepare Group and parent company financial statements for each financial year. Under that law the directors have elected to prepare the Group financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the EU (IFRSs as adopted by the EU) and applicable law, and have elected to prepare the parent company financial statements on the same basis.

Under company law the directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Group and parent company and of their profit or loss for that period. In preparing each of the Group and parent company financial statements, the directors are required to:

- Select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- Make judgements and estimates that are reasonable, relevant and reliable;
- State whether they have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU;
- Assess the Group and parent company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and
- Use the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the Group or the parent company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

The directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the parent company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the parent company and enable them to ensure that its financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and have general responsibility for taking such steps as are reasonably open to them to safeguard the assets of the Group and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

Under applicable law and regulations, the directors are also responsible for preparing a Strategic Report and a Directors' Report that complies with that law and those regulations.

The directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the Company's website. Legislation in the UK governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

### **Statement of disclosure of information to auditors**

In the case of each of the persons who are directors at the time when the report is approved under section 418 of the Companies Act 2006, the following applies: so far as the directors are aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Group's auditor is unaware; and the directors have taken necessary actions in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Group's auditor is aware of that information.

## **Auditor**

A resolution to reappoint KPMG LLP as auditor of the Group is to be proposed at the 2018 Tata Motors Limited Annual General Meeting.

## **Acknowledgement**

The directors wish to convey their appreciation to all employees for their continued commitment, effort and contribution in supporting the delivery of the Group's record performance. The directors would also like to extend their thanks to all other key stakeholders for their continued support of the Group and their confidence in its management.

The Annual Report on pages 1 to 83 was approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 24 July 2018 and signed on its behalf by:



**PROF. DR. RALF D. SPETH**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC  
24 JULY 2018

## **INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**

### **1 OUR OPINION IS UNMODIFIED**

We have audited the financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc ("the Company") for the year ended 31 March 2018 which comprise the Consolidated Income Statement, Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income, Consolidated Balance Sheet, Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity, Consolidated Cash Flow Statement, and the related notes, including the accounting policies in note 2.

#### **In our opinion:**

- the financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's and of the parent company's affairs as at 31 March 2018 and of the Group's profit for the year then ended;
- the group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union (IFRSs as adopted by the EU);
- the parent company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU and as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and
- the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

#### **Basis for opinion**

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ("ISAs (UK)") and applicable law. Our responsibilities are described below. We have fulfilled our ethical responsibilities under, and are independent of the Group in accordance with, UK ethical requirements including the FRC Ethical Standard as applied to listed entities. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is a sufficient and appropriate basis for our opinion.

### **2 KEY AUDIT MATTERS: OUR ASSESSMENT OF RISKS OF MATERIAL MISSTATEMENT**

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by us, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy; the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters. In arriving at our audit opinion above, the key audit matters, in decreasing order of audit significance, were as follows:

#### **Revenue deductions for incentives anticipated on vehicles sold**

Refer to page 110, Use of Estimates and Judgements (accounting policy).

#### **Subjective estimate**

The Company has to make its best estimate of the expected incentives due on each vehicle not yet retailed by the dealer. This requires the Company to consider the time expected for the vehicle to sell, the anticipated market conditions at the expected date of retail and therefore the level of incentive due.

#### **Our procedures included:**

- **Control operation:** testing the management review control over the estimated revenue deductions, including: inspecting the internal and external factors taken into consideration in setting the expected level of incentive due in each territory, such as stock holdings by model, market share and competitor pricing; inspecting the company's retrospective review of the accuracy of previous revenue reductions made at 30 September 2017; We also assessed the control where the company vouched the relevant data elements used to estimate the revenue deductions back to source documentation;
- **Our sector experience:** evaluating assumptions used, in particular those relating to forecast demand in the UK, USA, China and Germany; and
- **Test of detail:** recalculating the stock accrual for a sample of vehicle wholesales using approved sales campaign documentation at year end and challenging management on the expected incentives required to clear inventory held after the expiry of the approved sales campaign documentation.

#### **Valuation of long-life intangible assets**

**(£6,763 million Intangible assets; 2017: £6,167 million)**

Refer to page 114, Impairment (accounting policy) and page 138, Impairment testing (financial disclosures).

#### **Forecast-based valuation**

The Group holds a significant amount of long-life intangibles assets on its balance sheet which are tested annually for impairment. The Group performs this assessment using certain assumptions including forecast cash flows, long-term growth rate and discount rate.

There is a risk of an impairment due to optimistic expectations of future sales volumes and/or gross margins. Further, there is a risk that changing technology plans (e.g. electrification) and industry trends (e.g. reducing diesel sales) are not properly considered in the impairment calculations.

#### **Our procedures included:**

- **Control operation:** assessing the management review control over the cash flow forecasts including inspecting the internal and external factors taken into consideration in preparing the forecasts. We also assessed the control over the retrospective review of the accuracy of previous annual budgets which identifies areas for forecasting improvement. We also assessed the control where the company vouched the relevant data elements within the cash flow forecasts back to source documentation;
- **Benchmarking assumptions:** comparing the Group's discount rate and long-term growth rate calculation to external benchmark data and comparator companies and reperformed the discount rate calculation using the CAPM model;
- **Sensitivity analysis:** Performing a sensitivity analysis over the reasonably possible combination of changes in the forecasts and compare to the post year end results for FY 19; and
- **Comparing valuations:** Reperforming the Group's reconciliation of the net present value of the discounted cash flows to market valuations;

## **Completeness and accuracy of warranty provisions**

**(£1,593 million Product Warranty; 2017: £1,390 million)**

Refer to page 115, Product warranties estimate (accounting policy) and page 143, Product warranty (financial disclosures).

### **Subjective estimate**

The Group provides a manufacturing warranty over new vehicles for which it makes an estimated provision at the point of sale. This estimate is based on historical claims data. The specific risks are that the Group fails to recognise a provision for a significant emerging warranty issue and its estimate for expected warranty on new models is inaccurate.

### **Our procedures included:**

- **Control operation:** testing the controls over the assumptions applied in arriving at the warranty provision, particularly, inspecting the Company's vouching of relevant data elements within provision calculation including cost per unit, volumes and unrealised profit in parts; validation of formulae used in the warranty spreadsheet; management review control of the relevant internal and external factors impacting the provision; and retrospective review control on new models assessing management bias in previous periods;
- **Re-performance:** Recalculating the warranty provision at year end in order to validate the Company's model and appropriate application of Company methodology. Consider the sensitivity of key judgements required by the Company policy and relevant internal and external factors impacting the provision; and
- **Our sector experience:** Inspecting recalls by competitors and other external data to search for unrecorded campaigns.

## **Valuation of pension liabilities**

**(£8,320 million, Defined benefit obligation; 2017: £9,969 million)**

Refer to page 116, Defined benefit obligation estimate (accounting policy) and page 146, Defined benefit obligation (financial disclosures).

### **Subjective valuation**

Small changes in the assumptions and estimates used to value the Group's pension obligation (before deducting scheme assets) would have a significant effect on the Group's net pension deficit. The risk is that these assumptions are inaccurate in the context of the UK macroeconomic environment and company-specific factors resulting in an inappropriate valuation of scheme liabilities.

### **Our procedures included:**

- **Control operation:** testing the controls over the assumptions applied in the valuation including inspecting the Company's: annual validation of the assumptions used by its actuarial expert including discount rate, inflation rate, expected growth in earnings and mortality assumptions; selection and monitoring of its actuarial expert for competence and objectivity; and annual validation of the data sent to its actuarial expert, including member data, contributions and changes in scheme rules including benefits;

- **Benchmarking assumptions:** challenging, with the support of our own actuarial specialists, the key assumptions applied, being the discount rate, inflation rate and mortality/life expectancy against externally derived data;
- **Test of detail:** vouching data sent data sent to the actuarial expert to source documents including payroll and HR sources; and
- **Assessing transparency:** Considering the adequacy of the group's disclosures in respect of the sensitivity of the deficit to these assumptions.

#### **Recoverability of parent's debt due from group entities**

**(£4,314 million; 2017: £3,788 million)**

Refer to page 117, Financial instruments (accounting policy) and page 173, Receivables from subsidiaries (financial disclosures).

#### **Low risk, high value**

The carrying amount of the intra-group debtor balance represents 72% of the parent company's total assets. Their recoverability is not at a high risk of significant misstatement or subject to significant judgement. However, due to their materiality in the context of the parent company financial statements, this is considered to be the area that had the greatest effect on our overall parent company audit.

#### **Our procedures included:**

- **Tests of detail:** Assessing 100% of group debtors to identify, with reference to the relevant debtors' draft balance sheet, whether they have a positive net asset value and therefore coverage of the debt owed, as well as assessing whether those debtor companies have historically been profit-making; and
- **Assessing subsidiary audits:** Assessing the work performed by the subsidiary audit team, and considering the results of that work, on those net assets, including assessing the liquidity of the assets and therefore the ability of the subsidiary to fund the repayment of the receivable.

### **3 OUR APPLICATION OF MATERIALITY AND AN OVERVIEW OF THE SCOPE OF OUR AUDIT**

Materiality for the group financial statements as a whole was set at £60 million, determined with reference to a benchmark of group profit before tax of £1,536 million, of which it represents 3.9%.

Materiality for the parent company financial statements as a whole was set at £55 million, determined with reference to a benchmark of company total assets, of which it represents 0.9%.

We agreed to report to the Audit Committee any corrected or uncorrected identified misstatements exceeding £2.75 million, in addition to other identified misstatements that warranted reporting on qualitative grounds.

Of the group's 31 reporting components, we subjected 4 to full scope audits for group purposes and 9 to specified risk-focused audit procedures. The latter were not individually financially significant enough to require a full scope audit for group purposes, but did present specific individual risks that needed to be addressed.

The remaining 9% of total group revenue, 2% of the total profits and losses that made up group profit before tax and 2% of total group assets is represented by 18 reporting components, none of which individually represented more than 1.5% of any of total group revenue, group profit before tax or total group assets. For these residual components, we performed analysis at an aggregated group level to re-examine our assessment that there were no significant risks of material misstatement within these.

The Group team instructed component auditors as to the significant areas to be covered, including the relevant risks detailed above and the information to be reported back. The Group team approved the component materialities, which ranged from £5 million to £55 million, having regard to the mix of size and risk profile of the Group across the components. The work on 11 of the 13 components was performed by component auditors and the rest, including the audit of the parent company, was performed by the Group team.

#### **4 WE HAVE NOTHING TO REPORT ON GOING CONCERN**

We are required to report to you if we have concluded that the use of the going concern basis of accounting is inappropriate or there is an undisclosed material uncertainty that may cast significant doubt over the use of that basis for a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of the financial statements. We have nothing to report in these respects.

#### **5 WE HAVE NOTHING TO REPORT ON THE OTHER INFORMATION IN THE ANNUAL REPORT**

The directors are responsible for the other information presented in the Annual Report together with the financial statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or, except as explicitly stated below, any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether, based on our financial statements audit work, the information therein is materially misstated or inconsistent with the financial statements or our audit knowledge. Based solely on that work we have not identified material misstatements in the other information.

#### **Strategic report and directors' report**

Based solely on our work on the other information:

- we have not identified material misstatements in the strategic report and the directors' report;
- in our opinion the information given in those reports for the financial year is consistent with the financial statements; and
- in our opinion those reports have been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

#### **6 WE HAVE NOTHING TO REPORT ON THE OTHER MATTERS ON WHICH WE ARE REQUIRED TO REPORT BY EXCEPTION**

Under the Companies Act 2006, we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- the parent company financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or



- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in these respects.

## **7 RESPECTIVE RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **Directors' responsibilities**

As explained more fully in their statement set out on page 97, the directors are responsible for: the preparation of the financial statements including being satisfied that they give a true and fair view; such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; assessing the Group and parent company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the Group or the parent company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

### **Auditor's responsibilities**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue our opinion in an auditor's report. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but does not guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

A fuller description of our responsibilities is provided on the FRC's website at [www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities).

## **8 THE PURPOSE OF OUR AUDIT WORK AND TO WHOM WE OWE OUR RESPONSIBILITIES**

This report is made solely to the Company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Company and the Company's members, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.



**JOHN LEECH (SENIOR STATUTORY AUDITOR)**  
**for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor**  
 CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS  
 ONE SNOWHILL  
 SNOW HILL QUEENSWAY BIRMINGHAM  
 B4 6GH  
 24 JULY 2018

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT**

For the year ended 31 March	Note	2018	2017	2016
		£m	£m	£m
<b>Revenue</b> .....	5	<b>25,786</b>	<b>24,339</b>	<b>22,286</b>
Material and other cost of sales excluding exceptional item .....		(16,328)	(15,071)	(13,405)
Exceptional item .....	4	1	151	(157)
Material and other cost of sales .....	6	(16,327)	(14,920)	(13,562)
Employee cost .....	7, 11	(2,722)	(2,490)	(2,321)
Employee cost—pension past service credit .....	32	437	—	—
Other expenses .....	10, 11	(5,846)	(5,376)	(4,674)
Engineering costs capitalised .....	11	1,610	1,426	1,242
Other income .....		420	379	128
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(2,075)	(1,656)	(1,418)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments .....		48	(216)	(136)
Finance income .....	12	33	33	38
Finance expense (net) .....	12	(80)	(68)	(90)
Share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	15	252	159	64
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	13	<b>1,536</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,557</b>
Income tax excluding tax on exceptional item .....		(403)	(292)	(293)
Tax on exceptional item .....		—	(46)	48
Income tax expense .....	14	(403)	(338)	(245)
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....		<b>1,133</b>	<b>1,272</b>	<b>1,312</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....		1,131	1,272	1,312
Non-controlling interests .....		2	—	—

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME/(EXPENSE)**

For the year ended 31 March	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....		<b>1,133</b>	<b>1,272</b>	<b>1,312</b>
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	32	546	(895)	489
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	14, 20	(89)	143	(113)
		<b>457</b>	<b>(752)</b>	<b>376</b>
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....	35	2,423	(1,766)	55
Currency translation differences .....		(4)	34	(1)
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	14, 20	(458)	329	(18)
		<b>1,961</b>	<b>(1,403)</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income/(expense) net of tax</b> .....		<b>2,418</b>	<b>(2,155)</b>	<b>412</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income/(expense) attributable to shareholders</b> .....		<b>3,551</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>1,724</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....		3,549	(883)	1,724
Non-controlling interests .....		2	—	—

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET**

For the year ended 31 March	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Equity accounted investments.....	15	516	475	339
Other financial assets.....	16	414	270	185
Property, plant and equipment.....	17	7,417	5,885	5,175
Intangible assets.....	18	6,763	6,167	5,497
Other non-current assets.....	19	87	80	45
Deferred tax assets.....	20	413	511	354
<b>Total non-current assets</b> .....		<b>15,610</b>	<b>13,388</b>	<b>11,595</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents.....	21	2,626	2,878	3,399
Short-term deposits and other investments.....		2,031	2,609	1,252
Trade receivables.....		1,612	1,273	1,078
Other financial assets.....	16	494	218	137
Inventories.....	23	3,767	3,464	2,685
Other current assets.....	19	630	517	411
Current tax assets.....		10	3	10
<b>Total current assets</b> .....		<b>11,170</b>	<b>10,962</b>	<b>8,972</b>
<b>Total assets</b> .....		<b>26,780</b>	<b>24,350</b>	<b>20,567</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable.....	24	7,614	6,508	5,758
Short-term borrowings.....	25	652	179	116
Other financial liabilities.....	26	1,189	2,139	962
Provisions.....	27	758	644	555
Other current liabilities.....	28	547	490	427
Current tax liabilities.....		160	144	57
<b>Total current liabilities</b> .....		<b>10,920</b>	<b>10,104</b>	<b>7,875</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings.....	25	3,060	3,395	2,373
Other financial liabilities.....	26	281	1,399	817
Provisions.....	27	1,055	988	733
Retirement benefit obligation.....	32	438	1,461	567
Other non-current liabilities.....	28	454	362	204
Deferred tax liabilities.....	20	584	60	384
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b> .....		<b>5,872</b>	<b>7,665</b>	<b>5,078</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b> .....		<b>16,792</b>	<b>17,769</b>	<b>12,953</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b>				
Ordinary share capital.....	29	1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve.....	29	167	167	167
Reserves.....	30	8,312	4,913	5,946
<b>Total equity attributable to shareholders</b> .....		<b>9,980</b>	<b>6,581</b>	<b>7,614</b>
Non-controlling interests.....		8	—	—
<b>Total equity</b> .....		<b>9,988</b>	<b>6,581</b>	<b>7,614</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b> .....		<b>26,780</b>	<b>24,350</b>	<b>20,567</b>

These consolidated financial statements were approved by the Board and authorised for issue on 24 July 2018. They were signed on its behalf by:



**PROF. DR. RALF D. SPETH**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
COMPANY REGISTERED NUMBER: 06477691

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Reserves	Equity attributable to shareholders	Non- controlling interests	Total equity
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,913</b>	<b>6,581</b>	—	<b>6,581</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,131	1,131	2	1,133
Other comprehensive income for the year ....	—	—	2,418	2,418	—	2,418
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	—	—	<b>3,549</b>	<b>3,549</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3,551</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)	—	(150)
Acquisition of non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	11	11
Distribution to non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,312</b>	<b>9,980</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,988</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>5,946</b>	<b>7,614</b>	—	<b>7,614</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,272	1,272	—	1,272
Other comprehensive expense for the year ...	—	—	(2,155)	(2,155)	—	(2,155)
<b>Total comprehensive expense</b> .....	—	—	<b>(883)</b>	<b>(883)</b>	—	<b>(883)</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)	—	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,913</b>	<b>6,581</b>	—	<b>6,581</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2015</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,372</b>	<b>6,040</b>	—	<b>6,040</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,312	1,312	—	1,312
Other comprehensive income for the year ....	—	—	412	412	—	412
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	—	—	<b>1,724</b>	<b>1,724</b>	—	<b>1,724</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)	—	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>5,946</b>	<b>7,614</b>	—	<b>7,614</b>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT**

For the year ended 31 March	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Cash flows generated from operating activities</b>				
Cash generated from operations .....	39	3,064	3,291	3,722
Dividends received .....	15	206	68	—
Income tax paid .....		(312)	(199)	(166)
<b>Net cash generated from operating activities .....</b>		<b>2,958</b>	<b>3,160</b>	<b>3,556</b>
<b>Cash flows used in investing activities</b>				
Investment in equity accounted investments .....	15	—	(12)	—
Purchases of other investments .....	15	(25)	(1)	—
Investment in other restricted deposits .....		(26)	(32)	(30)
Redemption of other restricted deposits .....		16	51	27
Movements in other restricted deposits .....		(10)	19	(3)
Investment in short-term deposits and other investments .....		(5,493)	(5,097)	(4,147)
Redemption of short-term deposits and other investments .....		6,016	3,797	3,961
Movements in short-term deposits and other investments .....		523	(1,300)	(186)
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....	39	(2,135)	(1,584)	(1,422)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....		—	1	—
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....	39	(1,614)	(1,473)	(1,384)
Finance income received .....		33	33	40
Acquisition of subsidiaries (net of cash acquired) .....	37	6	—	(11)
<b>Net cash used in investing activities .....</b>		<b>(3,222)</b>	<b>(4,317)</b>	<b>(2,966)</b>
<b>Cash flows generated from /(used in) financing activities</b>				
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(158)	(150)	(142)
Proceeds from issuance of short-term borrowings .....		543	488	551
Repayment of short-term borrowings .....		(546)	(443)	(599)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....		373	857	—
Repayment of long-term borrowings .....		—	(57)	(58)
Payments of lease obligations .....		(4)	(4)	(5)
Distributions to non-controlling interests .....		(5)	—	—
Dividends paid .....	31	(150)	(150)	(150)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities .....</b>		<b>53</b>	<b>541</b>	<b>(403)</b>
<b>Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents .....</b>		<b>(211)</b>	<b>(616)</b>	<b>187</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....	21	2,878	3,399	3,208
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....		(41)	95	4
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year .....</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>2,626</b>	<b>2,878</b>	<b>3,399</b>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1 BACKGROUND AND OPERATIONS**

Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc ('the Company') and its subsidiaries are collectively referred to as 'the Group' or 'JLR'. The Company is a public limited company incorporated and domiciled in the United Kingdom. The address of its registered office is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England, United Kingdom.

The Company is a subsidiary of Tata Motors Limited, India and acts as an intermediate holding company for the Jaguar Land Rover business. The principal activity during the year was the design, development, manufacture and marketing of high-performance luxury saloons, specialist sports cars and four-wheel-drive off-road vehicles.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in Pound Sterling (GBP) and rounded to the nearest million GBP (£ million) unless otherwise stated. Results for the year ended and as at 31 March 2016 have been disclosed solely for the information of the users.

**2 ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE**

These consolidated and parent company financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and IFRS Interpretation Committee (IFRS IC) interpretations as adopted by the European Union (EU) and the requirements of the United Kingdom Companies Act 2006 applicable to companies reporting under IFRS.

The Company has taken advantage of section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 and, therefore, the separate financial statements of the Company do not include the income statement or the statement of comprehensive income of the Company on a stand-alone basis.

**BASIS OF PREPARATION**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments which are measured at fair value. Historical cost is generally based on the fair value of the consideration given in exchange for the assets. The principal accounting policies adopted are set out below.

**GOING CONCERN**

The directors have considered the financial position of the Group at 31 March 2018 (net assets of £9,988 million (2017: £6,581 million, 2016: £7,614 million)) and the projected cash flows and financial performance of the Group for at least 12 months from the date of approval of these financial statements as well as planned cost and cash improvement actions, and believe that the plan for sustained profitability remains on course.

The directors have taken actions to ensure that appropriate long-term cash resources are in place at the date of signing the accounts to fund Group operations and that all debt repayments will be met.

Therefore, the directors consider, after making appropriate enquiries and taking into consideration the risks and uncertainties facing the Group, that the Group has adequate resources to continue in operation as a



going concern for the foreseeable future and is able to meet its financial covenants linked to the borrowings in place. Accordingly, the directors continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing these consolidated and parent company financial statements.

## **BASIS OF CONSOLIDATION**

### **Subsidiaries**

The consolidated financial statements include Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries. Subsidiaries are entities controlled by the Company. Control exists when the Company has power over the investee, is exposed or has rights to variable return from its involvement with the investee, and has the ability to use its power to affect its returns. In assessing control, potential voting rights that currently are exercisable are taken into account, as well as other contractual arrangements that may influence control. All subsidiaries of the Group given in note 43 to the parent company financial statements are included in the consolidated financial statements.

Intercompany transactions and balances including unrealised profits are eliminated in full on consolidation.

### **Joint ventures and associates (equity accounted investments)**

Joint ventures are those entities over whose activities the Group has joint control, established by contractual agreement and requiring unanimous consent for decisions about the relevant activities of the entity, being those activities that significantly affect the Group's returns. Associates are those entities in which the Group has significant influence, but not control or joint control. Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of the investee and is presumed to exist when the Group holds between 20 and 50 per cent of the voting power of the investee.

Joint ventures and associates are accounted for using the equity method and are recognised initially at cost. The Group's investment includes goodwill identified on acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment losses. The consolidated financial statements include the Group's share of the income and expenses, other comprehensive income, and equity movements of equity accounted investments, from the date that joint control or significant influence commences until the date that joint control or significant influence ceases. When the Group's share of losses exceeds its interest in an equity accounted investment, the carrying amount of that interest (including any long-term investments) is reduced to nil and the recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Group has an obligation or has made payments on behalf of the investee.

When the Group transacts with a joint venture or associate of the Group, profits and losses are eliminated to the extent of the Group's interest in its joint venture or associate.

Dividends received are recognised when the right to receive payment is established.

## **USE OF ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Those that are significant to the Group are discussed separately below.

## Judgements

In the process of applying the Group's accounting policies, management has made the following judgements, which have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the consolidated financial statements:

**Revenue from multiple element arrangements:** Where a contractual arrangement consists of two or more separate elements that have value to a customer on a stand-alone basis, revenue is recognised for each element as if it were an individual contract. The total contract consideration is allocated between the separate elements. Sales of bundled offers generally involve service plans and data connectivity contracts with the vehicle. For offers that cannot be separated into identifiable components, revenues are recognised in full over the life of the contract. The Group makes judgements on what components can be separated and the appropriate margin used to defer that component (cost plus basis). Refer to note 5.

**Assessment of cash-generating units:** The Group has determined that there is one cash-generating unit. This is on the basis that there are no smaller groups of assets that can be identified with certainty which generate specific cash flows that are independent of the inflows generated by other assets or groups of assets. Refer to note 18.

**Alternative performance measures (APMs):** Management exercises judgement in determining the adjustments to apply to IFRS measurements in order to derive APMs that provide additional useful information on the underlying trends. Refer to note 3.

**Capitalisation of product engineering costs:** The Group undertakes significant levels of research and development activity and for each vehicle program a periodic review is undertaken. The Group applies judgement in determining at what point in a vehicle program's life cycle the recognition criteria under IAS 38 are satisfied and estimates the proportion of central overhead allocated.

## ESTIMATES AND ASSUMPTIONS:

The areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the financial statements are as described below. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making the judgements about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

**Impairment of intangible and tangible fixed assets:** The Group tests annually whether indefinite lived intangible fixed assets have suffered any impairment. The recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is based on the higher of value in use and the fair value less cost of disposal. Value in use is calculated from cash flow projections generally over five years using data from the Group's latest internal forecasts, and extrapolated beyond five years using estimated long-term growth rates. Key assumptions and sensitivities for impairment are disclosed in note 18. The Group has considered it appropriate to include additional sensitivities for the year ended 31 March 2018 for further transparency.

**Product warranties:** The Group provides product warranties on all new vehicle sales. Provisions are generally recognised when vehicles are sold or when new warranty programs are initiated. Based on historical warranty claim experience, assumptions have to be made on the type and extent of future warranty claims and customer goodwill, as well as on possible recall campaigns. These assessments are based on experience of the frequency and extent of vehicle faults and defects in the past. In addition, the estimates also include assumptions on the amounts of potential repair costs per vehicle and the effects of possible time or mileage limits. The provisions are regularly adjusted to reflect new information. Refer to note 27.

The Group also has back-to-back contractual arrangements with its suppliers in the event that a vehicle fault is proven to be a supplier's fault. Estimates are made of the expected reimbursement claims based upon historical levels of recoveries by supplier, adjusted for inflation and applied to the population of vehicles under warranty at the balance sheet date. Supplier reimbursement claims are presented as separate assets in note 16.

**Retirement benefit obligation:** The present value of the post-employment benefit obligations depends on a number of factors that are determined on an actuarial basis using a number of assumptions. The assumptions used in determining the net cost/(income) for pensions include the discount rate, inflation and mortality assumptions. Any changes in these assumptions will impact upon the carrying amount of post-employment benefit obligations. Key assumptions and sensitivities for post-employment benefit obligations are disclosed in note 32.

**Variable marketing expense:** The Group accrues for the estimated incentives required to be paid to dealers to retail vehicles previously wholesaled. Estimates are revised on a monthly basis and reflect both historical experience, competitor pricing, ageing of vehicles and local market conditions.

**Uncertain tax provisions:** Tax provisions are recognised for uncertain tax positions where a risk of an additional tax liability has been identified and it is probable that the Group will be required to settle that tax. Measurement is dependent on management's expectations of the outcome of decisions by tax authorities in the various tax jurisdictions in which the Group operates. This is assessed on a case-by-case basis using in-house experts, professional firms and previous experience.

## REVENUE RECOGNITION

Revenue comprises the amounts invoiced to customers outside the Group and is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, net of discounts, sales incentives, dealer bonuses and rebates granted, which can be identified at the point of wholesale. Revenue is presented net of excise duty, where applicable, and other indirect taxes.

Revenue is recognised when the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the customer and the amount of revenue can be reliably measured with it being probable that future economic benefits will flow to the Group. The transfer of the significant risks and rewards are defined in the underlying agreements with the customer.

The Group also engages in bill-and-hold arrangements. These are contractual arrangements with customers where JLR retains physical possession of the goods until they are later transferred to the customer. This is typically when vehicles are wholesaled to the Group's retailers but are retained within vehicle holding compounds until the retailer requires for the vehicle to be called to their premises.

To comply with IAS 18, it must be demonstrated that the customer has taken title, that it is probable that delivery will be made, that the goods are on hand, identified and ready for delivery, that the customer has acknowledged the deferral of delivery and that usual payment terms apply.

No sale is recognised where, following disposal of significant risks and rewards, the Group retains a significant financial interest. The Group's interest in these items is retained in inventory, with a creditor being recognised for the contracted buyback price. Income under such agreements, measured as the difference between the initial sale price and the buyback price, is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreement. The corresponding costs are recognised over the term of the agreement based on the difference between the item's cost, including estimated costs of resale, and the expected net realisable value.

If a sale includes an agreement for subsequent servicing or maintenance, the fair value of that service is deferred and recognised as income over the relevant service period in proportion with the expected cost pattern of the agreement.

Revenue as reported in the consolidated income statement is presented net of the impact of realised foreign exchange relating to derivatives hedging revenue exposures.

## **COST RECOGNITION**

Costs and expenses are recognised when incurred and are classified according to their nature.

Expenditures are capitalised, where appropriate, in accordance with the policy for internally generated intangible assets and represent employee costs, stores and other manufacturing supplies, and other expenses incurred for product development undertaken by the Group.

Material and other cost of sales as reported in the consolidated income statement is presented net of the impact of realised foreign exchange relating to derivatives hedging cost exposures.

## **GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND INCENTIVES**

Government grants are recognised when there is reasonable assurance that the Group will comply with the relevant conditions and the grant will be received.

Government grants are recognised in the consolidated income statement, either on a systematic basis when the Group recognises, as expenses, the related costs that the grants are intended to compensate or, immediately, if the costs have already been incurred.

Government grants related to assets are deducted from the cost of the asset and amortised over the useful life of the asset. Government grants related to income are presented as an offset against the related expenditure, and government grants that are awarded as incentives with no ongoing performance obligations to the Group are recognised as other income in the period in which the grant is received.

Sales tax incentives received from governments are recognised in the consolidated income statement at the reduced tax rate, and revenue is reported net of these sales tax incentives.

## **FOREIGN CURRENCY**

The Company has a functional currency of GBP. The presentation currency of the consolidated financial statements is GBP.

The directors of the Company have determined that the functional currency of the UK and non-UK selling operations is GBP, being the primary economic environment that influences these operations. This is on the basis that the directors assess control as being in the UK, GBP is the currency that primarily determines sales prices and is the main currency for the retention of operating income. The functional currency of Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd., the Group's principal joint venture, is Chinese Yuan (CNY). The functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia s.r.o is Euro and the functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover India is INR.

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the exchange rate prevailing on the date of transaction. Foreign currency denominated monetary assets and liabilities are remeasured into the functional currency at the exchange rate prevailing on the balance sheet date. Exchange differences are recognised in the consolidated income statement as 'Foreign exchange loss'.

For the purposes of presenting consolidated financial statements, the assets and liabilities of the Group's foreign operations (non-GBP functional currency) are translated at exchange rates prevailing on the balance sheet date. Income and expense items are translated at the average exchange rates for the period. Exchange differences arising, if any, are recognised in other comprehensive income and accumulated in equity.

## INCOME TAXES

Income tax expense comprises current and deferred taxes. Income tax expense is recognised in the consolidated income statement, except when related to items that are recognised outside of profit or loss (whether in other comprehensive income or directly in equity), or where related to the initial accounting for a business combination. In the case of a business combination, the tax effect is included in the accounting for the business combination.

Current income taxes are determined based on respective taxable income of each taxable entity and tax rules applicable for respective tax jurisdictions.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognised for the future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying values of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, and unutilised business loss and depreciation carry-forwards and tax credits. Such deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed separately for each taxable entity and for each taxable jurisdiction. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable income will be available against which the deductible temporary differences, unused tax losses, depreciation carry-forwards and unused tax credits could be utilised.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured based on the tax rates that are expected to apply in the year when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, and on the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and when they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and the Group intends to settle its current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis.

## EXCEPTIONAL ITEM

The exceptional item relating to the Tianjin incident has been disclosed separately in the Consolidated Income Statement to enhance the reader's understanding of the performance of the Group presented as EBIT and EBITDA (see note 4).

## PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant and equipment is stated at cost of acquisition or construction less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment, if any. Land is not depreciated.

Cost includes purchase price, non-recoverable taxes and duties, labour cost and direct overheads for self-constructed assets and other direct costs incurred up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use.

Interest cost incurred for constructed assets is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Depreciation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Estimated useful lives of the assets are as follows:

Class of property, plant and equipment	Estimated useful life (years)
Buildings.....	20 to 40
Plant, equipment and leased assets .....	3 to 30
Vehicles .....	3 to 10
Computers .....	3 to 6
Fixtures and fittings.....	3 to 20

The depreciation for property, plant and equipment with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Assets held under finance leases are depreciated over their expected useful lives on the same basis as owned assets or, where shorter, the term of the relevant lease. Freehold land is measured at cost and is not depreciated. Heritage assets are not depreciated as they are considered to have a residual value in excess of cost. Residual values are reassessed on an annual basis.

Depreciation is not recorded on assets under construction until construction and installation are complete and the asset is ready for its intended use. Assets under construction include capital advances. Depreciation is not recorded on heritage assets as the Group considers their residual value to approximate their cost.

## **INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

### **Acquired intangible assets**

Intangible assets purchased, including those acquired in business combinations, are measured at acquisition cost, which is the fair value on the date of acquisition, where applicable, less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment, if any. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are reviewed annually to determine whether an indefinite life assessment continues to be supportable. If not, the change in the useful life assessment from indefinite to finite is made on a prospective basis.

For intangible assets with finite lives, amortisation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the acquired intangible assets as per the estimated amortisation periods below:

<b>Class of intangible asset</b>	<b>Estimated amortisation period (years)</b>
Software .....	2 to 8
Patents and technological know-how .....	2 to 12
Customer-related—dealer network .....	20
Intellectual property rights and other intangibles .....	3 to indefinite

The amortisation for intangible assets with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Capital work-in-progress includes capital advances. Customer-related intangibles acquired in a business combination consist of dealer networks. Intellectual property rights and other intangibles mainly consist of brand names, which are considered to have indefinite lives due to the longevity of the brands.

### **Internally generated intangible assets**

Research costs are charged to the consolidated income statement in the year in which they are incurred.

Product engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmission and new products are recognised as intangible assets—when feasibility has been established, the Group has committed technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and it is probable that the asset will generate future economic benefits.

The costs capitalised include the cost of materials, direct labour and directly attributable overhead expenditure incurred up to the date the asset is available for use.

Interest cost incurred is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Product engineering cost is amortised over the life of the related product being a period of between two and ten years.

Capitalised development expenditure is measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment loss, if any.

Amortisation is not recorded on product engineering in progress until development is complete.

## **IMPAIRMENT**

### **Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets**

At each balance sheet date, the Group assesses whether there is any indication that any property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may be impaired. If any such impairment indicator exists, the recoverable amount of an asset is estimated to determine the extent of impairment, if any. Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, the Group estimates the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment annually, or earlier if there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

The estimated recoverable amount is the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset (or cash-generating unit) for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.

If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash-generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

An annual impairment review for heritage assets is performed as the assets are held at cost and not depreciated and any impairment in the carrying value is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

### **Equity accounted investments: joint ventures and associates**

The requirements of IAS 36 *Impairment of Assets* are applied to determine whether it is necessary to recognise any impairment loss with respect to the Group's investment in a joint venture or an associate. When necessary, the entire carrying amount of the investment (including goodwill) is tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36 *Impairment of Assets* as a single asset by comparing its recoverable amount (the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal) with its carrying amount. Any impairment loss recognised forms part of the carrying amount of the investment. Any reversal of that impairment loss is recognised in accordance with IAS 36 to the extent that the recoverable amount of the investment subsequently increases.

## **CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, demand deposits and highly liquid investments with an original maturity of up to three months that are readily convertible into known amounts of cash and that are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

## **INVENTORIES**

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost of raw materials and consumables are ascertained on a first-in, first-out basis. Costs, including fixed and variable production



overheads, are allocated to work-in-progress and finished goods, determined on a full absorption cost basis. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less estimated cost of completion and selling expenses.

Inventories include vehicles sold subject to repurchase arrangements. These vehicles are carried at cost to the Group and are amortised in changes in stocks and work-in-progress to their residual values (i.e. estimated second-hand sale value) over the term of the arrangement.

## **PROVISIONS**

A provision is recognised if, as a result of a past event, the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are held for product warranty, legal and product liabilities, residual risks and environmental risks as detailed in note 27 to the consolidated financial statements.

Supplier reimbursements are recognised as separate assets within 'Other financial assets'. See note 16.

## **LONG TERM INCENTIVE PLAN ('LTIP')**

The Group operates a share-based payment LTIP arrangement for certain employees. The scheme provides a cash payment to the employee based on a specific number of phantom shares at grant date and the share price of Tata Motors Limited at the vesting date, subject to profitability and employment conditions. These are accounted for as cash-settled arrangements, whereby a liability is recognised at fair value at the date of grant, using a Black-Scholes model. At each balance sheet date, until the liability is settled, the fair value of the liability is remeasured, with any corresponding changes in fair value recognised in the consolidated income statement.

## **LEASES**

At the inception of a lease, the lease arrangement is classified as either a finance lease or an operating lease, based on the contractual terms and substance of the lease arrangement.

### **Assets taken on finance lease**

A finance lease is recognised as an asset and a liability at the commencement of the lease, at the lower of the fair value of the asset and the present value of the minimum lease payments. Initial direct costs, if any, are also capitalised and, subsequent to initial recognition, the asset is accounted for in accordance with the accounting policy applicable to that asset. Minimum lease payments made under finance leases are apportioned between the finance expense and the reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance expense is allocated to each year during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

### **Assets taken on operating lease**

Leases other than finance leases are operating leases, and the leased assets are not recognised on the Group's consolidated balance sheet. Payments made under operating leases are recognised in the consolidated income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease in 'Other expenses'.

## **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

### **Pension schemes**

The Group operates several defined benefit pension schemes; the UK defined benefit schemes were previously contracted out of the second state pension scheme until 5 April 2016. The assets of the plans are generally held in separate trustee-administered funds. The plans provide for a monthly pension after retirement based on salary and service as set out in the rules of each scheme.

Contributions to the plans by the Group take into consideration the results of actuarial valuations. The plans with a surplus position at the balance sheet date have been limited to the maximum economic benefit available from unconditional rights to refund from the scheme or reduction in future contributions. Where the subsidiary group is considered to have a contractual obligation to fund the pension plan above the accounting value of the liabilities, an onerous obligation is recognised.

The UK defined benefit schemes were closed to new joiners in April 2010.

For defined benefit schemes, the cost of providing benefits is determined using the projected unit credit method, with actuarial revaluations being carried out at the end of each reporting period.

Defined benefit costs are split into three categories:

- Current service cost, past service cost and gains and losses on curtailments and settlements;
- Net interest cost; and
- Remeasurement.

Remeasurement comprising actuarial gains and losses, the effect of the asset ceiling and the return on scheme assets (excluding interest) is recognised immediately in the consolidated balance sheet with a charge or credit to the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurement recorded in the statement of comprehensive income is not recycled.

Past service cost, including curtailment gains and losses, is generally recognised in profit or loss in the period of scheme amendment. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability.

The Group presents these defined benefit costs within 'Employee cost' in the consolidated income statement (see note 7).

Separate defined contribution schemes are available to all other employees of the Group. Costs in respect of these schemes are charged to the consolidated income statement as incurred.

### **Post-retirement Medicare scheme**

Under this unfunded scheme, employees of some subsidiaries receive medical benefits subject to certain limits of amount, periods after retirement and types of benefits, depending on their grade and location at the time of retirement. Employees separated from the Group as part of an Early Separation Scheme, on medical grounds or due to permanent disablement, are also covered under the scheme. The applicable subsidiaries (and therefore, the Group) account for the liability for the post-retirement medical scheme based on an annual actuarial valuation.

### **Actuarial gains and losses**

Actuarial gains and losses relating to retirement benefit plans are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the year in which they arise. Actuarial gains and losses relating to long-term employee benefits are recognised in the consolidated income statement in the year in which they arise.

### **Measurement date**

The measurement date of all retirement plans is 31 March.

## FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

### Classification, initial recognition and measurement

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity. Financial assets are classified into categories: financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (which can either be held for trading or designated as fair value options); held-to-maturity investments; loans and receivables; and available-for-sale financial assets. Financial liabilities are classified into financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss or classified as other financial liabilities. Where the Group has received from third parties consideration in the form of convertible loan notes, these are designated as fair value through profit or loss using the fair value option.

Financial instruments are recognised on the balance sheet when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Initially, a financial instrument is recognised at its fair value. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of financial instruments are recognised in determining the carrying amount, if it is not classified as at fair value through profit or loss. Subsequently, financial instruments are measured according to the category in which they are classified.

#### **Financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss—held for trading:**

Derivatives, including embedded derivatives separated from the host contract, are classified into this category. Financial assets and liabilities are measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognised in the consolidated income statement with the exception of those derivatives that are designated as cash flow hedging instruments and for which hedge accounting is applied.

**Held-to-maturity:** Held-to-maturity assets are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and a fixed maturity that the Group has the intention and ability to hold to maturity and that are not classified as financial assets at fair value through profit or loss or financial assets available-for-sale and do not meet the criteria for loans and receivables. Subsequently, these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses, if any.

**Loans and receivables:** Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market and that are not classified as financial assets at fair value through profit or loss or financial assets available-for-sale. Subsequently, these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses, if any. These include cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, finance receivables and other financial assets.

**Available-for-sale financial assets:** Available-for-sale financial assets are those non-derivative financial assets that are either designated as such upon initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other financial assets categories. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value and changes therein are recognised in other comprehensive income, net of applicable deferred income taxes, and accumulated in the investments revaluation reserve with the exception of impairment losses, interest calculated using the effective interest method and foreign exchange gains and losses on monetary assets, which are recognised directly in profit or loss. The Group does not hold any available-for-sale financial assets.

Investments in equity instruments are recognised at fair value, however, where a quoted market price in an active market is not available, equity instruments are measured at cost.

Embedded derivatives relating to prepayment options on senior notes are not considered as closely related and are separately accounted unless the exercise price of these options is approximately equal on each exercise date to either the amortised cost of the senior notes or the present value of the lost interest for the remaining term of the senior notes.

## **Equity instruments**

An equity instrument is any contract that evidences residual interests in the assets of the Group after deducting all of its liabilities. Equity instruments issued by the Group are recorded at the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs.

## **Other financial liabilities**

These are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

## **Determination of fair value**

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, regardless of whether that price is directly observable or estimated using another valuation technique. In estimating the fair value of an asset or liability, the Group takes into account the characteristics of the asset or liability if market participants would take those characteristics into account when pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. Subsequent to initial recognition, the Group determines the fair value of financial instruments that are quoted in active markets using the quoted bid prices (financial assets held) or quoted ask prices (financial liabilities held) and using valuation techniques for other instruments. Valuation techniques include discounted cash flow method and other valuation models.

## **Derecognition of financial assets and financial liabilities**

The Group derecognises a financial asset only when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expires or it transfers the financial asset and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to another entity. If the Group neither transfers nor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and continues to control the transferred asset, the Group recognises its retained interest in the asset and an associated liability for amounts it may have to pay. If the Group retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a transferred financial asset, the Group continues to recognise the financial asset and also recognises a collateralised borrowing for the proceeds received.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or has expired.

When a financial instrument is derecognised, the cumulative gain or loss in equity (if any) is transferred to the consolidated income statement.

## **Impairment of financial assets**

The Group assesses at each balance sheet date whether there is objective evidence that a financial asset, other than those at fair value through profit or loss, or a group of financial assets is impaired. A financial asset is considered to be impaired if objective evidence indicates that one or more events have had a negative effect on the estimated future cash flows of that asset.

## **Loans and receivables & held to maturity**

Objective evidence of impairment includes default in payments with respect to amounts receivable from customers, significant financial difficulty of the customer or bankruptcy. Impairment loss in respect of assets held at amortised cost is calculated as the difference between their carrying amount and the present value of the estimated future cash flows discounted at the original effective interest rate. Such impairment loss is recognised in the consolidated income statement. If the amount of an impairment loss decreases in a subsequent year, and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is reversed. The reversal is recognised in the consolidated income statement.

## Equity investments

A significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the security below its cost is also evidence that the asset is impaired. If any such evidence exists, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value), less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in profit or loss is removed from equity and recognised in profit and loss. Impairment losses recognised in the consolidated income statement on equity instruments are not reversed through the consolidated income statement.

## Hedge accounting

The Group uses foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowings denominated in foreign currency to hedge its risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations relating to highly probable forecast transactions. The Group designates these foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowing denominated in foreign currency in a cash flow hedging relationship by applying hedge accounting principles under IAS 39.

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to convert some of its issued debt from foreign denominated fixed rate debt to GBP floating rate debt. Hedge accounting is applied using both fair value and cash flow hedging relationships. The designated risks are foreign currency and interest rate risks.

These derivative contracts are stated at fair value on the consolidated balance sheet at each reporting date. Changes in the fair value of these contracts that are designated in a fair value hedge are taken to the consolidated income statement. They offset the change in fair value, attributable to the hedged risks, of the borrowings designated as the hedge item. Changes in the fair value of the derivative contracts that are designated and effective as hedges of future cash flows are recognised in other comprehensive income (net of tax), and any ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement. Amounts accumulated in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the consolidated income statement in the periods in which the forecast transactions affect profit or loss.

For options, the time value is not a designated component of the hedge, and therefore all changes in fair value related to the time value of the instrument are recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

Hedge accounting is discontinued when the hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated, exercised or no longer qualifies for hedge accounting. For forecast or committed transactions, any cumulative gain or loss on the hedging instrument recognised in other comprehensive income is retained there until the forecast transaction impacts profit or loss.

If the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the net cumulative gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive income is immediately transferred and recognised in the consolidated income statement.

## NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

**In the current year, the Group adopted the following standards, revisions and amendments to the standards and interpretations (which had a material impact upon the Group)**

IAS 7 has been amended to require additional disclosure to help users evaluate changes in borrowings. The amendment is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2017 and earlier application is permitted subject to EU endorsement. The Group has included a net debt reconciliation within its disclosures following the adoption of this standard.

**The following pronouncements, issued by the IASB and endorsed by the EU, are not yet effective and have not yet been adopted by the Group. The Group is evaluating the impact of these pronouncements on the consolidated financial statements**

**IFRS 9 Financial Instruments** addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities, introduces new rules for hedge accounting and a new impairment model for financial assets. IFRS 9 retains but simplifies the mixed measurement model and establishes three primary measurement categories for financial assets: amortised cost, fair value through other comprehensive income and fair value through profit or loss. The basis of classification depends on the entity's business model and contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial asset. The Group has undertaken an assessment of classification and measurement and the Group does not expect a material impact on the financial statements given that equity investments which are not equity accounted are valued at fair value through profit or loss at 31 March 2018.

The new impairment model requires the recognition of impairment provisions based on expected credit losses rather than only incurred credit losses as is the case under IAS 39. The Group has undertaken an assessment of the impairment provisions, especially with regards to trade receivables and has applied the simplified approach under the standard. For all principal markets, the Group operates with major financial institutions who take on the principal risks of sales to customers and consequently the Group receive full payment for these receivables between 0–30 days. Therefore the Group has concluded that there will be no material impact under the standard for remeasurement of impairment provisions under the standard.

The new hedge accounting rules will align the accounting for hedging instruments more closely with the Group's risk management practices. The Group has undertaken an assessment of their IAS 39 hedge relationships against the requirements of IFRS 9 and has concluded that the Group's current hedge relationships will qualify as continuing hedges upon the adoption of IFRS 9. Due to the materiality of the Group's hedge book, a full transition project has occurred during FY 18 which has resulted in substantial modifications to existing treasury processes and systems.

The Group has identified a change with respect to the treatment of the cost of hedging, specifically the time value of the foreign exchange options and foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps. The time value of foreign exchange options and the foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps will now be recorded in a separate component of the statement of comprehensive income and consequently it is expected that there will be a reduction in the volatility of amounts reported in the income statement. Foreign exchange gains/losses for non-financial items will now be recognised as an adjustment to that non-financial item (i.e. inventory) when recorded on the consolidated balance sheet and this adjustment will be made on a prospective basis from 1 April 2018.

Furthermore, it is expected this it will be possible in the future to apply hedge accounting rules to the majority of commodity hedging instruments.

Under the transition rules of IFRS 9, the Group will restate comparative financial information for accounting for the time value of options and has voluntarily chosen to apply retrospectively accounting for cross-currency basis. The financial impact of this change is as follows:

Balance sheet item	Change as at 31 March 2016 as a result of adoption of IFRS 9	Change as at 31 March 2017 as a result of adoption of IFRS 9	Change as at 31 March 2018 as a result of adoption of IFRS 9	Reason for change
Retained earnings .....	£ 33.5m	£ (3.8)m	£(22.2)m	Time value of options recognised in Cost of Hedge Reserve as per IFRS 9
Hedge reserve .....	£ 8.8m	£ 96.1m	£ 79.4m	Basis spread adjustment recognised as a separate component of OCI
Cost of hedge reserve .....	£(42.2)m	£(92.3)m	£(52.7)m	Time value of options and basis spread adjustment recognised as a separate component of OCI

In addition, under the published change issued by the IASB in February 2018 regarding the modification of financial liabilities, an additional charge of £5.0 million has been recognised for the financial year ended 31 March 2018 representing the loss recognised on the modification of the Group's undrawn revolving credit facility.

The financial impact assessment made by the Group is preliminary as not all transaction work requirements have been finalised and therefore may be subject to adjustment.

**IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*** replaces IAS 18 *Revenue* and IAS 11 *Construction Contracts* and related interpretations (such as IFRIC 13 *Customer Loyalty Programmes*).

Application of IFRS 15 is mandatory for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018, although early adoption is permitted. The Group will apply IFRS 15 for the first time for the financial year beginning on 1 April 2018.

The Group proposes to apply the modified retrospective application approach, meaning that comparative periods are not restated according to IFRS 15. Instead, the cumulative effect of the application of the Standard will be recognised in opening balance sheet reserves.

The new standard identifies a comprehensive five-step model for determining revenue recognition, including the amount and timing that revenue is recognised. This is generally to be applied to all contracts with customers. The model depicts the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services.

The Group has assessed the impact on the consolidated financial statements of adopting IFRS 15 and it is not expected to have a significant impact on the Group's profitability, liquidity and capital resources or financial position.

The anticipated primary impact on the Group refers to consideration payable to customers, which the Standard defines as discounts, rebates, refunds or other forms of disbursement to customers (such as retailers) or end customers (as part of the overall distribution chain), where a service is not received in return and, if a service is received in return, where it cannot be fair-valued. The treatment of such items is a reclassification of marketing expenses to revenue reductions and this totalled £112 million for the year ended 31 March 2018 and £106 million for the year ended 31 March 2017.

Other specific impacts on the Group will occur in particular with regard to the treatment of associated vehicle sale performance obligations, and the assessment of principal versus agent in providing or arranging for storage, freight and in-transit insurance alongside the sale of a vehicle. These transport arrangements are made when delivering vehicles to retailers across the global network.

In accordance with IFRS 15, the Group has determined that it is an agent in providing these services, and therefore will amend the presentation of these amounts from a gross basis (i.e. revenues and costs separately) to a net basis (where consideration received will be presented net of associated costs in the income statement). The financial impact of this change is a reclassification of costs against revenue of £329 million for the year ended 31 March 2018 and £290 million for the year ended 31 March 2017.

The Group will reclassified royalty income and incremental income from customers from Other income to Revenue and this totals £133 million for the year ended 31 March 2018 and £106 million for the year ended 31 March 2017.

The result of the changes discussed above will not materially impact profit before tax as previously reported. The anticipated impact to the Group's EBIT is an increase of 0.1% for each of the financial years.



The introduction of the Standard will give rise to new financial statement categories in the statement of financial position, being 'contract assets' and 'contract liabilities'. These items can arise through advance payment or advance delivery at the contract level. In addition, disclosure requirements are extended.

The IASB published amendments to IFRS 15 in April 2016. These changes allow for transitional arrangements for modified and fulfilled contracts, and clarify the identification of performance obligations, principal-agent relationships and licenses. The application of these amendments is also not expected to have any major impact on the Group's profitability, liquidity and capital resources or financial position.

The financial impact assessment made by the Group is preliminary as not all transaction work requirements have been finalised and therefore may be subject to adjustment.

**IFRS 16 Leases** sets out a new approach to accounting for leases by lessees. Whilst under IAS 17, the accounting treatment of a lease was determined on the basis of the transfer of risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the asset, whereas under the new standard, all leases in general are to be accounted for by the lessee in a similar way to finance lease arrangements. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019 and earlier application is permitted subject to EU endorsement and the adoption of IFRS 15.

The Group has continued with its IFRS 16 project during the financial year though as the compilation and assessment of contracts has yet to be concluded, a reliable quantitative measurement cannot be made. The Group will, however, apply the available exceptions regarding the recognition of short-term leases and low value leasing assets.

**The following pronouncements, issued by the IASB, have not yet been endorsed by the EU, are not yet effective and have not yet been adopted by the Group. The Group is evaluating the impact of these pronouncements on the consolidated financial statements**

**IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts** was published on 18 May 2017 and replaces IFRS 4, which currently permits a wide variety of practices in accounting for insurance contracts. For fixed-fee service contracts whose primary purpose is the provision of services, such as roadside assistance, entities have an accounting policy choice to account for them in accordance with either IFRS 17 or IFRS 15. Due to the existing operating activities of the Group, adoption of IFRS 17 is not expected to have a material impact on either the profitability or the net assets of the Group.

**IFRIC 23 Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments** was published in June 2017 which sets out how to determine the accounting tax position when there is uncertainty over income tax treatments. The Interpretation requires an entity to determine whether uncertain tax positions are assessed separately or as a group and assess whether it is probable that a tax authority will accept an uncertain tax treatment used, or proposed to be used, by an entity in its income tax filings. If yes, the entity should determine its accounting tax position consistently with the tax treatment used or planned to be used in its income tax filings. If no, the entity should reflect the effect of uncertainty in determining its accounting tax position. The Interpretation applies to annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019 with earlier application permitted.

The IASB issued an amendment to **IFRS 10 (Consolidated Financial Statements) and IAS 28 (Investments in Associated and Joint Ventures)** in September 2014 to clarify the treatment of the sale or contribution of assets from an investor to its associate or joint venture, as follows:

- Requires full recognition in the investor's financial statements of gains and losses arising on the sale or contribution of assets that constitute a business (as defined in IFRS 3 *Business Combinations*); and
- Requires the partial recognition of gains and losses where the assets do not constitute a business, i.e. a gain or loss is recognised only to the extent of the unrelated investors' interests in that associate or joint venture.

These requirements apply regardless of the legal form of the transaction, for example, whether the sale or contribution of assets occurs by an investor transferring shares in a subsidiary that holds the assets (resulting in loss of control of the subsidiary), or by the direct sale of the assets themselves. The IASB has indefinitely postponed the effective date, with early adoption permitted.

The IASB issued **IFRIC 22 (*Foreign Currency Transaction and Advance Consideration*)** in December 2016 which clarified accounting requirements with respect to exchange rate to be used for reporting foreign currency transactions when payment is made or received in advance. This is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. The Group is currently assessing the impact of adopting IFRIC 22.

The IASB issued amendments to **IFRS 2 (*Share-based Payments*)** in June 2016 that clarify how to account certain share-based payment transactions. The amendments are:

- Accounting requirements with respect to the effects of vesting and non-vesting conditions on the measurement of cash-settled share-based payments;
- Accounting requirements with respect to share-based payment transactions with a net settlement feature for withholding tax obligations; and
- Modification to the terms and conditions of a share-based payment that changes the classification of the transaction from cash-settled to equity-settled.

The amendments are effective from 1 January 2018, with early adoption permitted.

The Group is currently assessing the impact of adopting the amendments.

The IASB issued amendments to **IAS 19 (*Employee Benefits*)** in February 2018 which clarified the accounting for plan amendments, curtailments and settlements. If a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement occurs, it is now mandatory that the current service cost and the net interest for the period after the remeasurement are determined using the assumptions used for the remeasurement.

In addition, amendments have been included to clarify the effect of a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement on the requirements regarding the asset ceiling.

The Group is currently assessing the impact of adopting the amendments.

### **3 ALTERNATIVE PERFORMANCE MEASURES**

In reporting financial information, the Group presents alternative performance measures ('APMs') which are not defined or specified under the requirements of IFRS. The Group believes that these APMs, which are not considered to be a substitute for or superior to IFRS measures, provide stakeholders with additional helpful information on the performance of the business.

The APMs used within this Annual Report are defined below.

Alternative performance measure	Definition
EBITDA .....	EBITDA is defined as profit before income tax expense, exceptional items, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, gains/losses on unrealised derivatives and debt, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
EBIT .....	EBIT is defined as for EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Free cash flow before financing .....	Net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees and payments of lease obligations. Free cash flow before financing also includes foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents.
Total product and other investment .....	Cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, equity accounted investments and other trading investments and expensed research and development costs.
Operating cash flow before investment ...	Free cash flow before financing excluding total product and other investment.
Working capital .....	Changes in assets and liabilities as presented in note 39 on page 164. This comprises movements in assets and liabilities excluding movements relating to financing or investing cash flows or non-cash items that are not included in EBIT or EBITDA.
Retail Sales .....	Jaguar Land Rover retail sales represent vehicle sales made by dealers to end customers and include the sale of vehicles produced by our Chinese joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.
Wholesales .....	Wholesales represent vehicle sales made to dealers. The Group recognises revenue on wholesales.

The Group uses EBITDA as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis for comparability as it recognises that increased capital expenditure year on year will lead to a corresponding increase in depreciation and amortisation expense recognised within the consolidated income statement.

The Group uses EBIT as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis as this excludes volatility on unrealised foreign exchange transactions. Due to the significant level of debt and currency derivatives held, unrealised foreign exchange can distort the financial performance of the Group from one period to another.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the definitions of EBIT and EBITDA were amended to exclude foreign exchange gains/losses on realised currency derivatives entered into to hedge certain foreign currency debt. The Group considers the amended APM to better measure profitability of the Group as it aligns the presentation of realised foreign exchange gains/ losses of economic hedges with the presentation of the underlying foreign exchange gains/losses. EBIT for the years ended 31 March 2017 and 31 March 2016 prior to the change was £1,458 million and £1,793 million respectively. EBITDA for the years ended 31 March 2017 and 31 March 2016 prior to the change was £2,955 million and £3,147 million respectively.

Free cash flow is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing and understanding the total operating performance of the Group and to identify underlying trends.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the definition of free cash flow was amended to include finance expenses and fees and payments of lease obligations. The Group considers the amended APM to better reflect the operating performance of the Group. Free cash flow for the year ended 31 March 2017 and 31 March 2016 was £295 million and £791 million, respectively.

Total product and other investment is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing cash invested in the development of future new models and infrastructure supporting the growth of the Group.

Operating cash flow before investment is used as a measure of the operating performance and cash available to the Group before the direct cash impact of investment decisions.

Working capital is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing short-term assets and liabilities that are expected to be converted into cash within the next 12-month period.

Reconciliations between these alternative performance measures and statutory reported measures are shown below.

## EBIT AND EBITDA

Year ended 31 March	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>EBITDA</b> .....		<b>2,797</b>	<b>2,942</b>	<b>3,147</b>
Depreciation and amortisation .....	13	(2,075)	(1,656)	(1,418)
Share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	15	252	159	64
<b>EBIT</b> .....		<b>974</b>	<b>1,445</b>	<b>1,793</b>
Foreign exchange gain on derivatives .....	13	91	6	86
Unrealised (loss)/gain on commodities .....	13	(2)	148	(59)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on loans .....	13	71	(101)	(54)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on economic hedges of loans .....	13	11	(4)	—
Finance income .....	12	33	33	38
Finance expense (net) .....	12	(80)	(68)	(90)
Pension past service credit .....	32	437	—	—
Exceptional item.....	4	1	151	(157)
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....		<b>1,536</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,557</b>

## RETAIL AND WHOLESALLES

Year ended 31 March	2018 Units	2017 Units	2016 Units
Retail sales .....	<b>614,309</b>	604,009	521,571
Wholesales .....	<b>545,298</b>	534,746	509,326

The difference between retail and wholesales represents sales made by our Chinese joint venture (2018: 88,212, 2017: 66,060, 2016: 34,751) and timing differences.

## FREE CASH FLOW

Year ended 31 March	Note	2018	2017	2016
		£m	£m	£m
Net cash generated from operating activities .....		2,958	3,160	3,556
Net cash used in investing activities .....		(3,222)	(4,317)	(2,966)
<b>Net cash (used in)/generated from operating and investing activities .....</b>		<b>(264)</b>	<b>(1,157)</b>	<b>590</b>
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(158)	(150)	(142)
Payments of finance lease obligations .....		(4)	(4)	(5)
Adjustments for:				
Movements in short-term deposits .....		(523)	1,300	186
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on short-term deposits .....	39	(55)	57	11
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on cash and cash equivalents .....	39	(41)	95	4
<b>Free cash flow .....</b>		<b>(1,045)</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>644</b>

## TOTAL PRODUCT AND OTHER INVESTMENT

Year ended 31 March	Note	2018	2017	2016
		£m	£m	£m
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		2,135	1,584	1,422
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		1,614	1,473	1,384
Research and development expensed .....	11	406	368	318
Investment in equity accounted investments .....		—	12	—
Purchases of other investments .....		25	1	—
Acquisition of subsidiary .....		6	—	11
<b>Total product and other investment .....</b>		<b>4,186</b>	<b>3,438</b>	<b>3,135</b>

## 4 EXCEPTIONAL ITEM

The exceptional items within 'Material and other cost of sales' relate to the impact of the explosion at the port of Tianjin (China) in August 2015.

The exceptional item of £1 million for the year ended 31 March 2018 related to the recovery of import duties which led to a reversal of the initial provision recorded in the quarter ended 30 September 2015.

The exceptional item of £151 million for the year ended 31 March 2017 related to recoveries in respect of stored vehicles damaged in the explosion and included amounts received for insurance, taxes and saleable vehicles. In addition to the exceptional item of £151 million, a further £35 million of insurance and vehicle recoveries were recognised in the year ended 31 March 2017 related to additional costs of £35 million incurred in the year ended 31 March 2017 that were associated with Tianjin, including lost and discounted vehicle revenue.

The exceptional item of £157 million for the year ended 31 March 2016 related to the full financial year impact of the explosion at the port of Tianjin. A provision of £245 million against the carrying value of inventory (finished goods) was recorded in the second quarter ended 30 September 2015, based on the Group's assessment of the physical condition of the vehicles involved. Subsequent to that, insurance proceeds of £55 million were received, together with the conclusion of further assessments of the condition of the remaining vehicles, which led to a reversal of £33 million of the initial provision.

Details of the past service credit for £437 million which was recognised in the year ended 31 March 2018 are disclosed in note 32.

## 5 REVENUE

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Sale of goods .....	27,175	25,659	22,208
Realised revenue hedges.....	(1,389)	(1,320)	78
<b>Total revenue .....</b>	<b>25,786</b>	<b>24,339</b>	<b>22,286</b>

\* Included within 'Sale of goods' is £134 million (2017: £80 million, 2016: £51 million) of revenue which has arisen from the sale of service plans.

## 6 MATERIAL AND OTHER COST OF SALES

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Changes in inventories of finished goods and work-in-progress .....	(327)	(754)	(257)
Purchase of products for sale .....	1,237	1,144	876
Raw materials and consumables used.....	15,599	14,621	12,684
Realised purchase hedges .....	(182)	(91)	259
<b>Total material and other cost of sales .....</b>	<b>16,327</b>	<b>14,920</b>	<b>13,562</b>

## 7 EMPLOYEE NUMBERS AND COSTS

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Wages and salaries .....	2,068	1,915	1,738
Social security costs and benefits .....	328	294	274
Pension costs .....	326	281	309
<b>Total employee cost .....</b>	<b>2,722</b>	<b>2,490</b>	<b>2,321</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2018	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	18,628	2,909	21,537
Research and development.....	7,216	2,934	10,150
Other .....	8,689	1,411	10,100
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>34,533</b>	<b>7,254</b>	<b>41,787</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2017	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	18,988	2,770	21,758
Research and development.....	6,632	2,803	9,435
Other .....	7,430	1,070	8,500
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>33,050</b>	<b>6,643</b>	<b>39,693</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2016	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	17,235	3,140	20,375
Research and development.....	6,060	3,115	9,175
Other .....	6,494	961	7,455
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>29,789</b>	<b>7,216</b>	<b>37,005</b>

## 8 DIRECTORS' EMOLUMENTS

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£	£	£
Directors' emoluments .....	3,825,382	3,957,673	3,613,282
(Decrease)/increase of long-term incentive scheme amounts receivable .....	(14,128)	537,445	197,782
Post-employment benefits.....	<u>393,673</u>	<u>873,214</u>	<u>786,351</u>

The aggregate of emoluments received in the year and amounts accrued under the long-term incentive plan ('LTIP') of the highest paid director was £3,709,532 (2017: £4,393,459, 2016: £3,709,433), together with a cash allowance in lieu of pension benefits of £393,673 (2017: £873,214, 2016: £786,351). During the year, the value of LTIP awards accrued has decreased by £(14,128) (2017: increase of £537,445, 2016: increase of £197,782), which will become payable in future periods.

There were no directors who were members of a defined benefit pension scheme or a defined contribution scheme during the years ended 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016.

No directors received any LTIP cash payments during the years ended 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016.

## 9 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN ('LTIP')

During the year ended 31 March 2016, the Group issued the final share-based payment LTIP arrangement based on the share price of Tata Motors Limited. The scheme provides a cash payment to the employee based on a specific number of phantom shares at the grant date and the share price of Tata Motors Limited at the vesting date. The cash payment is dependent upon continued employment for the duration of the three-year vesting period.

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	number	number	number
Outstanding at the beginning of the year .....	4,115,221	6,032,857	5,637,242
Granted during the year .....	—	974	2,317,710
Vested in the year .....	(1,918,331)	(1,665,663)	(1,690,151)
Forfeited in the year .....	(267,499)	(252,947)	(231,944)
<b>Outstanding at the end of the year .....</b>	<b><u>1,929,391</u></b>	<b><u>4,115,221</u></b>	<b><u>6,032,857</u></b>

The weighted average share price of the 1,918,331 phantom shares vested in the year was £4.33 (2017: £4.75, 2016: £5.84).

The weighted average remaining contractual life of the outstanding phantom shares is 0.3 years (2017: 0.8 years, 2016: 1.4 years).

No phantom shares were exercisable as at 31 March 2018 (2017, 2016: no shares).

During the year ended 31 March 2018, £1 million was recognised as a credit to 'Employee cost' in relation to the share-based payment LTIP (2017: charge of £8 million, 2016: charge of £3 million).

The fair value of the balance sheet liability in respect of phantom stock awards outstanding at the year end was £7 million (2017: £16 million, 2016: £16 million) and is included in 'Provisions'.

The fair value of the awards was calculated using a Black-Scholes model at the grant date. The fair value is updated at each reporting date as the awards are accounted for as cash-settled under IFRS 2 Share-based



Payment. The inputs into the model are based on Tata Motors Limited historical data and the risk-free rate is calculated on government bond rates. The significant inputs used are:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
Risk-free rate .....	0.87%	0.18%	0.51%
Dividend yield.....	0.00%	0.04%	0.00%
Weighted average fair value per phantom share .....	£ 3.32	£ 4.69	£ 4.12

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group announced a new LTIP to replace the previous share-based payment LTIP. The new LTIP, effective from June 2016, provides a cash payment to certain employees based on the Group's performance against long-term business metrics related to performance and strategic priorities (over a period of three years). This new LTIP benefit scheme has been accounted for in accordance with IAS 19 Employee Benefits.

## 10 OTHER EXPENSES

Year ended 31 March	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Stores, spare parts and tools .....		177	197	150
Freight cost .....		1,037	925	858
Works, operations and other costs .....		2,676	2,321	2,065
Repairs .....		48	44	42
Power and fuel .....		81	71	61
Rent, rates and other taxes .....		87	64	50
Insurance .....		27	34	26
Write-down of property, plant and equipment .....	17	18	12	—
Write-down of intangible assets .....	18	46	—	28
Product warranty .....	27	698	823	583
Publicity .....		951	885	811
<b>Total other expenses .....</b>		<b>5,846</b>	<b>5,376</b>	<b>4,674</b>

## 11 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Year ended 31 March	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Total research and development costs incurred .....	2,016	1,794	1,560
Research and development expensed .....	(406)	(368)	(318)
<b>Engineering costs capitalised .....</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,426</b>	<b>1,242</b>
Interest capitalised in engineering costs capitalised .....	88	89	73
Research and development grants capitalised .....	(105)	(89)	(88)
<b>Total internally developed intangible additions .....</b>	<b>1,593</b>	<b>1,426</b>	<b>1,227</b>

Engineering costs capitalised of £1,610 million (2017: £1,426 million, 2016: £1,242 million) comprises £556 million (2017: £507 million, 2016: £445 million) included in 'Employee cost' and £1,054 million (2017: £919 million, 2016: £797 million) included in 'Other expenses' in the consolidated income statement.

During the year ended 31 March 2014, legislation was enacted to allow UK companies to elect for the Research and Development Expenditure Credit ('RDEC') on qualifying expenditure incurred since 1 April 2013. In the year ended 31 March 2018, as a result of this election, £102 million (2017: £87 million, 2016: £66 million) of the RDEC—the proportion relating to capitalised product development expenditure and other intangible assets—has been offset against the cost of the respective assets. The remaining £45 million (2017: £38 million, 2016: £38 million) of the RDEC has been recognised as 'Other income'.

## 12 FINANCE INCOME AND EXPENSE

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Finance income .....	33	33	38
<b>Total finance income .....</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>38</b>
Total interest expense on financial liabilities measured at amortised cost .....	(167)	(146)	(143)
Interest income on derivatives designated as a fair value hedge of financial liabilities .....	3	—	—
Unwind of discount on provisions .....	(20)	(19)	(21)
Interest capitalised .....	104	97	74
<b>Total finance expense (net) .....</b>	<b>(80)</b>	<b>(68)</b>	<b>(90)</b>

The capitalisation rate used to calculate borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation was 4.1 per cent (2017: 4.3 per cent, 2016: 4.6 per cent).

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group repaid one tranche of debt (see note 25) and as a result a redemption premium of £2 million was incurred and included in 'Finance expense (net)'.

During the year ended 31 March 2016, the Group repaid one tranche of debt (see note 25) and as a result a redemption premium of £2 million was incurred and included in 'Finance expense (net)'.

## 13 PROFIT BEFORE TAX

Expense/(income) in profit before tax includes the following:

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss and fair value adjustments on loans .....	(71)	101	54
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on economic hedges of loans* .....	(11)	4	—
Foreign exchange gain on derivatives* .....	(91)	(6)	(86)
Unrealised loss/(gain) on commodities .....	2	(148)	59
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment .....	1,011	787	634
Amortisation of intangible assets (excluding internally generated development costs) .....	122	100	88
Amortisation of internally generated development costs .....	942	769	696
Operating lease rentals in respect of plant, property and equipment .....	92	75	57
Loss on disposal of property, plant, equipment and software .....	22	15	13
Auditor remuneration (see below) .....	4	5	6

\* Comparatives have been revised for the amendment in the current year to disclose separately 'Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on economic hedges of loans' as a separate line item, which has resulted in a reclassification of amounts from 'Foreign exchange gain on derivatives'.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, £56 million (2017: £64 million, 2016: £101 million) was received by a foreign subsidiary as an indirect tax incentive that requires the subsidiary to meet certain criteria relating to vehicle efficiency and investment in engineering and research and development. The incentive is provided as a partial offset to the higher sales taxes payable following implementation of new legislation in the year ended 31 March 2014. During the year ended 31 March 2018, £56 million (2017: £64 million, 2016: £101 million) has been recognised in 'Revenue'.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, £34 million (2017: £4 million, 2016: £62 million) was received by a foreign subsidiary as an incentive for continuing trading in that country for the foreseeable future. As the

receipt has no ongoing financial or operating conditions attached, the amount has been recognised as ‘Other income’. During the year ended 31 March 2018, a further £53 million (2017: £nil, 2016: £nil) was recognised in ‘Other income’ in respect of future subsidies that the foreign subsidiary is due to receive and for which there are no ongoing financial or operating conditions attached. The following table sets out the auditor remuneration for the year (rounded to the nearest £0.1 million):

<b>Year ended 31 March</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Fees payable to the Company’s auditor and its associates for the audit of the parent company and consolidated financial statements .....	0.1	0.1	0.1
Fees payable to the Company’s auditor and its associates for other services:			
Audit of the Company’s subsidiaries .....	3.4	4.2	3.5
<b>Total audit fees</b> .....	<b>3.5</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>3.6</b>
Audit-related assurance services .....	0.8	—	1.8
Other assurance services .....	—	1.0	0.1
<b>Total non-audit fees</b> .....	<b>0.8</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>1.9</b>
<b>Total audit and related fees</b> .....	<b>4.3</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>5.5</b>

Fees payable to KPMG LLP for the year ended 31 March 2018 (2017, 2016: Deloitte LLP) and its associates for non-audit services to the Group are not required to be disclosed separately as these fees are disclosed on a consolidated basis.

## 14 TAXATION

### JAGUAR LAND ROVER’S APPROACH TO TAX

#### Introduction

JLR’s business has grown significantly in recent years and continues to do so. JLR’s operations are large and complex and, as a result, the Group operates through multiple companies, with activities, employees and assets located in numerous countries around the world. This, in turn, naturally drives an inherent level of complexity in the Group’s tax affairs.

In relation to tax matters, just as for any other area of the Group’s business, JLR always strives to be a good, responsible corporate citizen and JLR is committed to complying with all applicable tax laws, both in letter and in spirit. We aim to be fair, honest, transparent and ethical in our conduct and for everything we do to stand the test of public scrutiny.

#### Jaguar Land Rover’s key tax principles

In 2013, the JLR plc Board formally adopted six key principles in relation to JLR’s approach to taxation matters and the conduct of our tax affairs. These principles continue to apply today; they apply equally to all companies within the Group, across all areas of our business activity and in all our territories of operation.

JLR will conduct its tax affairs in a way that:

1. Is compliant with all legal and regulatory obligations and which adheres to the principles set out in the JLR Code of Conduct and Tata Code of Conduct;
2. Is aligned with the Group's overall business strategy and growth objectives;
3. Proactively seeks to enhance shareholder value and optimise tax cost on a sustainable basis;
4. Is governed, managed and controlled within an appropriate risk management framework;
5. Is appropriately resourced and seeks to maximise operating efficiencies through the suitable use of automation and technology-based solutions; and
6. Maintains good, open, honest and professional working relationships with tax authorities globally and seeks to take a leading role in relation to matters of governmental tax policy relevant to JLR.

Each principle is commented on further below:

### **1. Tax compliance**

This is considered the most fundamental and important of our six principles. JLR will always seek to comply with all applicable tax laws, both in terms of the letter and the spirit of the law, and to satisfy its global tax compliance obligations in a timely and accurate manner.

In addition, we adhere to the JLR Code of Conduct and the Tata Code of Conduct, which set out the high ethical standards of business behaviour expected from all companies and employees within our Group.

### **2. Business alignment**

JLR always aligns its tax affairs with the genuine business activities being undertaken by the organisation. We do not engage in any form of tax avoidance or artificial tax structuring and we do not operate or use any offshore tax havens. All JLR Group subsidiaries are located in countries where the business has significant physical and economic operations (i.e. employees, offices and revenue generating activity).

### **3. Enhancing shareholder value**

As a commercial organisation, JLR will always seek to effectively manage its tax liabilities, just as for any other business cost. In so doing, we always adhere to relevant tax laws and, in relation to transactions within the Group, we always seek to ensure that these are conducted on an arm's length basis in accordance with Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) principles.

Where governments or fiscal authorities have introduced particular tax reliefs, credits, incentives or exemptions to encourage specific types of economic activity (for example, investment in research and development), we will always seek to ensure that JLR claims the appropriate level of benefit for which it qualifies.

#### 4. Governance and risk management

Tax risks arising within the Group are identified, assessed and managed by the central Tax function on an ongoing basis. A detailed tax update is taken to the JLR plc Board on an annual basis and tax risks are reported quarterly to the Financial Risk and Assurance Committee, chaired by the Chief Financial Officer. The JLR Tax Director also meets with the Chief Financial Officer on a biweekly basis to provide updates on all tax matters affecting the Group.

JLR actively seeks to minimise risk in relation to tax matters. We do this through a variety of processes and controls including, for example, tax risk assessments and health-check exercises for subsidiaries, online monitoring of compliance processes and an active Advance Pricing Agreement programme.

#### 5. Tax resource

Responsibility for the day-to-day management of JLR's tax affairs rests with our central Tax function, led by the JLR Tax Director. The function comprises an appropriate blend of tax professionals with the necessary qualifications, training, skills and experience required to effectively undertake their roles. The Tax function also advises the JLR plc Board in relation to setting Group tax strategy and policy.

In addition to the central Tax function, the business also has dedicated tax professionals embedded within the finance teams in key non-UK subsidiaries.

Where appropriate, we look to implement technology-based solutions to streamline processes, drive efficiency and manage risk.

#### 6. Relationships with governments and authorities

In our dealings with tax authorities globally, including HMRC in the UK, we always look to maintain good, open, honest and professional working relationships, to engage proactively in relation to tax matters and to resolve any areas of dispute or differences of opinion as quickly as possible in order to reduce uncertainty and manage risk.

We also actively engage in dialogue with governments, either directly or through appropriate representative bodies, in relation to matters of tax policy which affect our business.

#### Amounts recognised in the consolidated income statement

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current tax expense</b>			
Current year .....	295	301	180
Adjustments for prior years .....	52	22	(7)
<b>Current tax expense .....</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>Deferred tax expense</b>			
Origination and reversal of temporary differences .....	69	115	163
Adjustments for prior years .....	(76)	(34)	(29)
Rate changes .....	63	(66)	(62)
<b>Deferred tax expense .....</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>Total income tax expense .....</b>	<b>403</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>245</b>

## Amounts recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income/(expense)

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Deferred tax expense/(credit) on actuarial gains on retirement benefits .....	104	(179)	97
Deferred tax expense/(credit) on change in fair value of cash flow hedges .....	460	(353)	11
Deferred tax (credit)/expense on rate changes .....	(17)	60	23
	<b>547</b>	<b>(472)</b>	<b>131</b>
<b>Total tax expense/(credit) .....</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>(134)</b>	<b>376</b>

## Reconciliation of effective tax rate

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Profit for the year .....	1,133	1,272	1,312
Total income tax expense .....	403	338	245
<b>Profit before tax .....</b>	<b>1,536</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,557</b>
Income tax expense using the tax rates applicable to individual entities of 23.1% (2017: 21.1%, 2016: 20.9%) .....	355	340	325
Impact of UK Patent Box claims .....	—	—	(29)
Non-deductible expenses .....	22	37	35
Unrecognised tax assets .....	5	21	12
Changes in tax rates .....	63	(66)	(62)
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	30	50	13
Tax on share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	(48)	(32)	(13)
Over provided in prior years .....	(24)	(12)	(36)
<b>Total income tax expense .....</b>	<b>403</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>245</b>

Included within 'Over provided in prior years' for the year ended 31 March 2018 is £24 million credit relating to revisions of prior year estimates of tax positions to bring them into line with the currently filed tax positions. Included within 'Changes in tax rates' is a £54 million charge for the impact of the change in the US Federal rate from 35 per cent to 21 per cent on deferred tax assets.

Included within 'Over provided in prior years' for the year ended 31 March 2017 is £21 million credit relating to revisions of prior year estimates of tax positions in various jurisdictions, principally the UK, to bring them into line with the latest estimates and currently filed tax positions. This is offset by £11 million relating to uncertain tax positions arising in relation to normal ongoing assessments of tax positions globally.

Included within 'Over provided in prior years' for the year ended 31 March 2016 is £45 million credit relating to enhanced deductions under the UK Patent Box regime in respect of Fiscal 2013/14 and 2014/15.

## IMPACT OF FUTURE RATE CHANGES

The UK Finance Act 2016 was enacted during the year ended 31 March 2017, which included provisions for a reduction in the UK corporation tax rate to 17 per cent with effect from 1 April 2020.

Accordingly, UK deferred tax has been provided at a blended rate of 17.8 per cent on assets (2017: 18.4 per cent, 2016: 19 per cent) and 17.6 per cent on liabilities (2017: 17.6 per cent, 2016: 18.6 per cent), recognising the applicable tax rate at the point when the timing difference is expected to reverse.

## 15 INVESTMENTS

Investments consist of the following:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Equity accounted investments .....	488	474	339
Other investments .....	28	1	—
<b>Total investments .....</b>	<b>516</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>339</b>

The Group has the following equity accounted investments as at 31 March 2018:

Name of investment	Proportion of voting rights	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Principal activity	Registered office address
<b>Equity accounted investments</b>				
Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd....	50.0%	China	Manufacture and assembly of vehicles	Room 1102, Binjiang, International Plaza, No 88 Tonggang Road, Changshu Economic and Technical Development Zone, Suzhou City, Jiangsu Province, China
Jaguar Cars Finance Limited....	49.9%	England & Wales	Non-trading	280 Bishopsgate, London, EC2M 4RB, England
Synaptiv Limited .....	33.3%	England & Wales	Business and domestic software development	84 Kirkland Avenue, Ilford, Essex, England, IG5 0TN
CloudCar Inc. ....	33.3%	USA	Automotive software development	2191 E Bayshore Rd 200 Palo Alto, CA 94303 USA
Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. ....	25.1%	Singapore	Holding company and mobility application owner/licensor	22 Sin Ming Lane, #06-76, Midview City, Singapore 573969
Driveclub Limited .....	25.8%	Hong Kong	Vehicle leasing	Unit A, 9/F, D2 Place ONE, 9 Cheung Yee Street, Lai Chi Kok, Kowloon, Hong Kong

Except for CloudCar Inc. and Driveclub Limited, the proportion of voting rights disclosed in the table above is the same as the Group's interest in the ordinary share capital of each undertaking.

### Individually material joint ventures

Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is a limited liability company whose legal form confirms separation between the parties to the joint arrangement. There is no contractual arrangement or any other facts or circumstances that indicate that the parties to the joint control of the arrangement have rights to the assets or obligations for the liabilities relating to the arrangement. Accordingly, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is classified as a joint venture. Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is not publicly listed.



During the year ended 31 March 2018, a dividend of £206 million was received from Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. (2017: £68 million, 2016: no dividend).

The following table sets out the summarised financial information of the Group's individually material joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd., after adjusting for material differences in accounting policies:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Current assets .....	892	940	698
Current liabilities .....	(1,076)	(934)	(614)
Non-current assets .....	1,324	1,094	814
Non-current liabilities .....	(154)	(176)	(216)
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>986</b>	<b>924</b>	<b>682</b>
<b>Year ended 31 March</b>			
<b>Revenue .....</b>	<b>2,773</b>	<b>2,163</b>	<b>1,106</b>
Profit for the year .....	504	312	124
<b>Total comprehensive income .....</b>	<b>504</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>124</b>

Included within the summarised financial information above are the following amounts:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Cash and cash equivalents .....	439	621	450
Other current assets .....	453	320	248
Current financial liabilities (excluding trade and other payables and provisions) .....	(42)	—	(35)
Non-current financial liabilities (excluding trade and other payables and provisions) ..	(152)	(175)	(216)
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(139)	(105)	(58)
Interest income .....	27	11	8
Interest expense .....	(7)	(8)	(10)
Income tax expense .....	(136)	(103)	(44)

#### **Individually immaterial joint ventures**

Spark44 (JV) Limited has been consolidated as a subsidiary from 31 August 2017 (see note 37).

On 31 August 2017, Jaguar Land Rover Limited acquired a further 10,000 'B' shares in Spark44 (JV) Limited, increasing its share of the voting rights of Spark44 (JV) Limited from 50% to 50.5%. In addition, Spark44 (JV) Limited's Articles of Association together with the Shareholder Agreement were amended to give Jaguar Land Rover Limited control of Spark44 (JV) Limited as the majority shareholder. Spark44 (JV) Limited is not publicly listed.

The following table sets out the Group's share of profit and other comprehensive income and the carrying amount of the Group's equity accounted investment in Spark44 (JV) Limited. The information for 2018 presented in this table includes the results of Spark44 (JV) Limited for the period from 1 April 2017 to 31 August 2017 prior to acquisition as a subsidiary.

<b>Year ended 31 March</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Group's share of profit for the year .....	2	3	2
Group's share of other comprehensive income .....	—	—	—
<b>Group's share of total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>
Disposal as part of step acquisition .....	(10)	—	—
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's interest</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5</b>

#### Associates

The Group has no additional rights or influence over Jaguar Cars Finance Limited other than the voting rights attached to the ordinary share capital.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group purchased 25.08 per cent of the share capital of Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. for £0.2 million. In addition, the Group also purchased 1 per cent of the share capital of Driveclub Limited, the wholly owned subsidiary of Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. However, the Group has 25.83 per cent of the voting rights, being the 1 per cent of share capital held and the indirect shareholding held through Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. Both Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. and Driveclub Limited are therefore accounted for as equity accounted investments as the Group has significant influence over the companies.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group's proportion of the ordinary share capital in Cloudcar Inc. was diluted to 26 per cent of the ordinary share capital. However, the Group has 33 per cent of the voting rights since a number of ordinary shares are in the form of options either available for issue or assigned to the employees of CloudCar Inc.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group purchased 32 per cent of the ordinary share capital of CloudCar Inc. for £12 million.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group purchased 33 per cent of the ordinary share capital of Synaptiv Limited for £0.2 million.

No dividend was received in the year ended 31 March 2018 (2017, 2016: no dividend) from any of the individually immaterial equity accounted investments.

The following reconciles the carrying amount of the Group's interests in equity accounted investments:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b>Net assets of material joint venture</b> .....	<b>986</b>	<b>924</b>	<b>682</b>
Share of net assets of:			
Material joint venture .....	493	462	341
Individually immaterial equity accounted investments .....	6	20	5
Other .....	(11)	(8)	(7)
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's interests in equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>488</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>339</b>

As at 31 March 2018, an adjustment of £11 million (2017: £8 million, 2016: £7 million) has been made to derecognise profit that has not yet been realised on goods sold by the Group to Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.

The following reconciles the Group's share of total comprehensive income of equity accounted investments:

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Profit of material joint venture</b> .....	<b>504</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>124</b>
Share of profit of:			
Material joint venture .....	252	156	62
Individually immaterial equity accounted investments .....	—	3	2
<b>Share of profit of equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>252</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>64</b>
Currency translation differences .....	14	33	(3)
<b>Total comprehensive income related to equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>266</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>61</b>

The Group's share of capital commitments of its joint ventures at 31 March 2018 is £159 million (2017: £171 million, 2016: £102 million), and commitments relating to the Group's interests in its joint ventures are disclosed in note 33. The contingent liabilities of its joint ventures at 31 March 2018 is £1 million (2017: £3 million, 2016: £nil).

The information above reflects the amounts presented in the financial statements of the equity accounted investments adjusted for differences in accounting policies between the Group and its equity accounted investments. All joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method and are private companies and there are no quoted market prices available for their shares.

#### Other investments

The Group's other investments comprise equity investments of 10 per cent or less of the ordinary share capital of the investee companies and are designated as fair value through profit and loss financial instruments.

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Investment in Lyft Inc.....	22	—	—
Other immaterial investments .....	6	1	—
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>28</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group purchased 0.3 per cent of the ordinary share capital of Lyft Inc for £20 million. In addition, during the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group invested £5 million (2017: £1 million, 2016: £nil) in other investments.

The Group has no additional rights or influence over any of its other equity investments other than the voting rights attached to the ordinary share capital. During the year ended 31 March 2018, a dividend of £nil (2017: £0.3 million, 2016: £0.5 million) was received from Jaguar Land Rover Schweiz AG.

Disclosure of the valuation techniques applied in calculating the fair value of these other non equity accounted investments is included in note 35(A).

## 16 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Restricted cash held as security .....	6	5	21
Derivative financial instruments .....	286	255	154
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables .....	116	—	—
Other .....	6	10	10
<b>Total non-current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>185</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Restricted cash .....	12	4	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	264	169	73
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables .....	98	2	8
Accrued income .....	35	19	12
Other .....	85	24	44
<b>Total current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>494</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>137</b>

As of 31 March 2018, £5 million (2017: £4 million, 2016: £19 million) of the non-current restricted cash is held as a financial deposit in relation to ongoing legal cases.

‘Warranty reimbursement and other receivables’ as at 31 March 2018 includes £82 million in current and £116 million in non-current assets relating to supplier reimbursements for warranty (see note 27). The amounts have been recognised to correct an immaterial error and to align with other peer automotive companies.

## 17 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	Land and buildings	Plant and equipment	Vehicles	Computers	Fixtures and fittings	Leased assets	Heritage vehicles	Under construction	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Cost</b>									
Balance at 1 April 2015.....	804	4,411	6	44	65	43	52	777	6,202
Additions*.....	40	589	1	33	22	3	—	659	1,347
Transfers.....	218	707	—	—	—	—	—	(925)	—
Disposals.....	(2)	(46)	—	(1)	(3)	—	—	—	(52)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 ....</b>	<b>1,060</b>	<b>5,661</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>511</b>	<b>7,497</b>
Additions*.....	—	1	2	29	13	—	—	1,478	1,523
Transfers.....	114	856	—	—	—	—	—	(970)	—
Disposals.....	(10)	(26)	—	(1)	(3)	—	—	—	(40)
Foreign currency translation....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 ....</b>	<b>1,164</b>	<b>6,492</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>1,020</b>	<b>8,981</b>
Additions*.....	21	—	1	22	13	16	—	2,502	2,575
Assets acquired on acquisition.....	—	—	—	2	5	—	—	—	7
Transfers.....	364	1,558	—	—	—	—	—	(1,922)	—
Disposals.....	—	(288)	(1)	(4)	(5)	(35)	(1)	—	(334)
Asset write-downs.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
Foreign currency translation....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 ....</b>	<b>1,549</b>	<b>7,762</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>1,596</b>	<b>11,225</b>
<b>Depreciation and impairment</b>									
Balance at 1 April 2015.....	80	1,582	1	12	23	30	—	—	1,728
Depreciation charge for the year.....	31	580	1	7	10	5	—	—	634
Disposals.....	(1)	(36)	—	—	(3)	—	—	—	(40)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 ....</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>2,126</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,322</b>
Depreciation charge for the year.....	44	714	2	12	11	4	—	—	787
Disposals.....	(7)	(16)	—	—	(2)	—	—	—	(25)
Asset write-downs.....	—	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	12
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 ....</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>2,836</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,096</b>
Depreciation charge for the year.....	60	920	1	16	12	2	—	—	1,011
Disposals.....	—	(268)	(1)	(4)	(4)	(35)	—	—	(312)
Asset write-downs.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	—	13
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 ....</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>3,488</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,808</b>
<b>Net book value</b>									
At 31 March 2016.....	950	3,535	5	57	54	11	52	511	5,175
At 31 March 2017.....	1,017	3,656	5	73	55	7	52	1,020	5,885
<b>At 31 March 2018.....</b>	<b>1,342</b>	<b>4,274</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>1,596</b>	<b>7,417</b>

\* Including capitalised interest.

As part of the Group's review of the carrying value of property, plant and equipment, £18 million of heritage vehicles and assets under construction have been written-down and this has been recognised as an expense within 'Other expenses' during the year ended 31 March 2018. During the year ended 31 March 2017, £12 million of plant and machinery was written-down (2016: £nil).

## 18 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

	Software	Patents and technological know-how	Customer-related	Intellectual property rights and other intangibles	Product development in progress	Capitalised product development	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Cost</b>							
Balance at 1 April 2015.....	458	147	61	619	1,582	3,644	6,511
Additions—externally purchased*.....	131	—	—	—	—	—	131
Additions—internally developed*.....	—	—	—	—	1,227	—	1,227
Capitalised product development—internally developed.....	—	—	—	—	(1,242)	1,242	—
Disposals .....	(10)	—	—	—	—	(361)	(371)
Asset write-downs .....	—	—	—	—	(28)	—	(28)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 .....</b>	<b>579</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>619</b>	<b>1,539</b>	<b>4,525</b>	<b>7,470</b>
Additions—externally purchased*.....	100	—	—	14	—	—	114
Additions—internally developed*.....	—	—	—	—	1,426	—	1,426
Capitalised product development—internally developed.....	—	—	—	—	(809)	809	—
Disposals .....	(84)	—	—	—	—	(138)	(222)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>595</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>633</b>	<b>2,156</b>	<b>5,196</b>	<b>8,788</b>
Additions—externally purchased*.....	99	—	—	9	—	—	108
Additions—internally developed*.....	—	—	—	—	1,593	—	1,593
Additions—on acquisition .....	1	—	—	4	—	—	5
Capitalised product development—internally developed.....	—	—	—	—	(1,668)	1,668	—
Disposals .....	(25)	—	—	—	—	(131)	(156)
Asset write-downs—assets under construction.....	(9)	—	—	—	(24)	—	(33)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>646</b>	<b>2,057</b>	<b>6,733</b>	<b>10,305</b>
<b>Amortisation and impairment</b>							
Balance at 1 April 2015.....	139	99	21	—	—	1,300	1,559
Amortisation for the year.....	71	14	3	—	—	696	784
Disposals .....	(9)	—	—	—	—	(361)	(370)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 .....</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,635</b>	<b>1,973</b>
Amortisation for the year.....	83	14	3	—	—	769	869
Disposals .....	(83)	—	—	—	—	(138)	(221)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,266</b>	<b>2,621</b>
Amortisation for the year.....	99	14	3	6	—	942	1,064
Disposals .....	(25)	—	—	—	—	(131)	(156)
Asset write-downs .....	13	—	—	—	—	—	13
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,077</b>	<b>3,542</b>
<b>Net book value</b>							
At 31 March 2016.....	378	34	37	619	1,539	2,890	5,497
At 31 March 2017 .....	394	20	34	633	2,156	2,930	6,167
<b>At 31 March 2018.....</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>640</b>	<b>2,057</b>	<b>3,656</b>	<b>6,763</b>

\* Including capitalised interest.

Following a review of all intangible assets, £46 million of costs were identified as being written-down and recognised as an expense within ‘Other expenses’ in the year ended 31 March 2018 (2017: £nil, 2016: £28 million).

## IMPAIRMENT TESTING

The directors are of the view that the operations of the Group represent a single cash-generating unit. The intellectual property rights are considered to have an indefinite useful life on the basis of the expected longevity of the brand names.

For the periods presented, the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit has been calculated with reference to its value in use. The key assumptions of this calculation are shown below:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
Period on which management approved forecasts are based .....	5 years	5 years	5 years
Growth rate applied beyond approved forecast period .....	2.0%	1.9%	2.1%
Pre-tax discount rate .....	8.7%	10.9%	11.2%

The growth rates used in the value in use calculation reflect those inherent within the Group’s business plan as approved by the JLR plc Board, which is primarily a function of the Group’s cycle plan assumptions, past performance and management’s expectation of future market developments through to 2022/23. The business plan also considers other key assumptions, such as volume forecasts, exchange rates, commodity prices, production capacity and costs, fixed costs and tax rates. The cash flows are then extrapolated into perpetuity assuming a growth rate as stated above and is set with reference to projected GDP growth of the countries in which the Group operates.

## SENSITIVITY TO KEY AND OTHER ASSUMPTIONS

The sensitivity analysis below has been presented in the interests of transparency only. It is not believed that any reasonably possible movement in key and other assumptions will lead to an impairment.

Sensitivity analysis has been completed on each key assumption in isolation. This indicates that the value in use calculation will be equal to its carrying value with an increase in the pre-tax discount rate of 4.0 per cent (2017: 4.5 per cent, 2016: 4.1 per cent) or a reduction in the growth rates used to extrapolate cash flows beyond the five-year period of the Group’s business plan of 5.3 per cent (2017: 4.0 per cent, 2016: 3.2 per cent). In addition, a reduction in EBIT margin of 3.5 per cent in the terminal year (2017: 3.2 per cent, 2016: 2.3 per cent) will result in the value in use calculation being equal to its carrying amount.

As disclosed on page 82–83, the Group considers the key assumptions in the cash flow forecasts to be sales volumes, exchange rates, commodity rates, production capacity and costs and capital expenditure. It continues to monitor on a periodic basis the impact of certain future strategic (implications of Brexit, increasing tariffs), operational (diesel uncertainty), legal and compliance (environmental regulations and compliance) and financial risks (competitive business efficiency, exchange rate fluctuations) in order to assess whether an impairment trigger has occurred. In particular, certain Brexit scenarios and tariff scenarios could lead to an impairment trigger, although none has been identified as at 31 March 2018.

The Group continues to assess the potential impacts of Brexit. Until the Brexit negotiations are sufficiently concluded, it is not possible to determine with certainty the full financial impact to the Group and impact on the value in use calculation, if any.



## 19 OTHER ASSETS

As at 31 March	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	87	77	42
Other .....	—	3	3
<b>Total non-current other assets .....</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Recoverable VAT .....	329	243	218
Prepaid expenses .....	177	167	111
Research and development credit .....	114	97	82
Other .....	10	10	—
<b>Total current other assets .....</b>	<b>630</b>	<b>517</b>	<b>411</b>

## 20 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2018 are as follows:

	Opening balance £m	Recognised in profit or loss £m	Recognised in other comprehensive income £m	Foreign exchange £m	Closing balance £m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	12	(3)	—	—	9
Expenses deductible in future periods .....	222	34	—	(18)	238
Derivative financial instruments .....	547	(9)	(458)	—	80
Retirement benefits .....	252	(86)	(89)	—	77
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	192	(35)	—	—	157
Tax loss .....	209	159	—	(1)	367
Other .....	72	28	—	—	100
<b>Total deferred tax assets .....</b>	<b>1,506</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>(547)</b>	<b>(19)</b>	<b>1,028</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets .....	995	105	—	—	1,100
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	60	39*	—	—	99
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities .....</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,199</b>
Presented as deferred tax assets** .....	511				413
Presented as deferred tax liabilities** .....	(60)				(584)

\* Included within £39 million is a reversal of £6 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year and an additional provision for £15 million relating to prior year earnings.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

At 31 March 2018, deferred tax assets of £413 million (2017: £511 million, 2016: £354 million) have been recognised in relation to deductible temporary differences, including unused tax losses, on the basis that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which those deductible temporary differences can be utilised.

At 31 March 2018, the Group had unused tax losses and other temporary differences amounting to £117 million (2017: £104 million, 2016: £76 million) for which no deferred tax asset arises. As at 31 March 2018, £3 million (2017: £3 million, 2016: £6 million) of those tax losses are subject to expiry in future periods, with £3 million due to expire in fiscal year 2030. The remaining balance is not expected to expire.

All deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities at 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016 are presented as non-current.

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in other comprehensive income	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	21	(9)	—	—	12
Expenses deductible in future periods.....	224	(26)	—	24	222
Derivative financial instruments .....	240	(22)	329	—	547
Retirement benefits.....	110	(1)	143	—	252
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	127	65	—	—	192
Tax loss.....	175	34	—	—	209
Other .....	50	22	—	—	72
<b>Total deferred tax assets .....</b>	<b>947</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>1,506</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets.....	946	49	—	—	995
Derivative financial instruments.....	—	—	—	—	—
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	31	29*	—	—	60
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities .....</b>	<b>977</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,055</b>
Presented as deferred tax assets** .....	354				511
Presented as deferred tax liabilities** .....	(384)				(60)

\* Included within £29 million is a reversal of £18 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2016 are as follows:

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in other comprehensive income	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	8	13	—	—	21
Provisions, allowances for doubtful receivables .....	227	(3)	—	—	224
Derivative financial instruments .....	261	(3)	(18)	—	240
Retirement benefits .....	187	36	(113)	—	110
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	146	(19)	—	—	127
Tax loss .....	220	(45)	—	—	175
Other .....	35	15	—	—	50
<b>Total deferred tax assets .....</b>	<b>1,084</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(131)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>947</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets .....	852	94	—	—	946
Derivative financial instruments .....	—	—	—	—	—
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	59	(28)*	—	—	31
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities .....</b>	<b>911</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>977</b>
Presented as deferred tax assets** .....	372				354
Presented as deferred tax liabilities** .....	(199)				(384)

\* Included within £28 million is a reversal of £39 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

At 31 March 2016, the Group had temporary differences relating to undistributed profits of equity accounted investees amounting to £37 million for which no deferred tax liability has been recognised as it was not expected to reverse in the foreseeable future.

## 21 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Cash and cash equivalents consist of the following:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,626	2,878	3,399

Included within cash and cash equivalents are amounts of £nil (2017: £nil, 2016: £12 million) which are not considered to be available for use by the Group at the balance sheet date. The balance at 31 March 2016 comprised £7 million relating to amounts held by solicitors to settle a capital commitment and £5 million relating to amounts that are required by local legislation to be held for use on specific marketing activities.

## 22 ALLOWANCES FOR TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

Changes in the allowances for trade and other receivables are as follows:

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
At beginning of year .....	60	60	11
Charged during the year .....	3	—	49
Utilised during the year .....	(4)	(1)	—
Unused amounts reversed during the year .....	(1)	(13)	—
Foreign currency translation .....	(8)	14	—
<b>At end of year .....</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>

## 23 INVENTORIES

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Raw materials and consumables .....	93	117	92
Work-in-progress .....	335	330	379
Finished goods .....	3,339	3,017	2,214
<b>Total inventories .....</b>	<b>3,767</b>	<b>3,464</b>	<b>2,685</b>

Inventories of finished goods include £436 million (2017: £326 million, 2016: £250 million), relating to vehicles sold to rental car companies, fleet customers and others with guaranteed repurchase arrangements.

Cost of inventories (including cost of purchased products) recognised as an expense during the year amounted to £19,152 million (2017: £17,615 million, 2016: £15,437 million).

During the year, the Group recorded an inventory write-down expense of £55 million (2017: £16 million, 2016: £230 million), excluding a reversal of a write-down recorded in a previous period in relation to the Tianjin incident of £1 million (2017: £94 million, 2016: £nil). The write-down excluding this reversal is included in 'Material and other cost of sales'.

## 24 ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Trade payables .....	4,800	4,384	3,899
Liabilities to employees .....	139	151	153
Liabilities for expenses .....	1,796	1,606	1,357
Capital creditors .....	879	367	349
<b>Total accounts payable .....</b>	<b>7,614</b>	<b>6,508</b>	<b>5,758</b>

## 25 INTEREST BEARING LOANS AND BORROWINGS

As at 31 March	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Short-term borrowings</b>			
Current portion of long-term EURO MTF listed debt .....	497	—	—
Bank loans .....	155	179	116
<b>Total short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>Long-term borrowings</b>			
EURO MTF listed debt.....	3,060	3,395	2,373
<b>Total long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>2,373</b>
Finance lease obligations (see note 36) .....	19	7	11
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>3,731</b>	<b>3,581</b>	<b>2,500</b>

### EURO MTF LISTED DEBT

The bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility ('EURO MTF') market.

Details of the tranches of the bonds outstanding at 31 March 2018 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 5.625 per cent per annum—issued January 2013
- \$700 million Senior Notes due 2018 at a coupon of 4.125 per cent per annum—issued December 2013
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2022 at a coupon of 5.000 per cent per annum—issued January 2014
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2019 at a coupon of 4.250 per cent per annum—issued October 2014
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 3.875 per cent per annum—issued February 2015
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 3.500 per cent per annum—issued March 2015
- €650 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 2.200 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- £300 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 2.750 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2027 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued October 2017

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

- \$84 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 8.125 per cent per annum—issued May 2011

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2016 are as follows:

- £58 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 8.250 per cent per annum—issued March 2012

The contractual cash flows of interest bearing debt (excluding finance leases) are set out below, including estimated interest payments, and assuming the debt will be repaid at the maturity date.

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Due in</b>			
1 year or less .....	794	321	233
Between 1 and 3 years .....	1,228	1,610	717
Between 3 and 5 years .....	1,305	848	857
More than 5 years .....	1,008	1,414	1,292
<b>Total contractual cash flows .....</b>	<b>4,335</b>	<b>4,193</b>	<b>3,099</b>

## UNDRAWN FACILITIES

As at 31 March 2018 the Group has a fully undrawn revolving credit facility of £1,935 million (2017: £1,870 million, 2016: £1,870 million). This facility is available in full until 2022.

## 26 OTHER FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Finance lease obligations .....	3	2	5
Interest accrued .....	32	27	25
Derivative financial instruments .....	668	1,760	666
Liability for vehicles sold under a repurchase arrangement .....	479	350	266
Other .....	7	—	—
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>1,189</b>	<b>2,139</b>	<b>962</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Finance lease obligations .....	16	5	6
Derivative financial instruments .....	257	1,391	809
Other .....	8	3	2
<b>Total non-current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>1,399</b>	<b>817</b>

## 27 PROVISIONS

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Product warranty .....	613	511	441
Legal and product liability .....	119	114	99
Provisions for residual risk .....	7	7	6
Provision for environmental liability .....	11	12	8
Other employee benefits obligations .....	8	—	1
<b>Total current provisions .....</b>	<b>758</b>	<b>644</b>	<b>555</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Product warranty .....	980	879	688
Legal and product liability .....	24	47	—
Provision for residual risk .....	28	27	13
Provision for environmental liability .....	16	22	23
Other employee benefits obligations .....	7	13	9
<b>Total non-current provisions .....</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>733</b>

Year ended 31 March 2018	Product warranty	Legal and product liability	Residual risk	Environmental liability	Other employee benefits obligations	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Opening balance .....	1,390	161	34	34	13	1,632
Provisions made during the year* .....	896	63	20	5	2	986
Provisions used during the year .....	(713)	(42)	(2)	(5)	—	(762)
Unused amounts reversed in the year .....	—	(38)	(15)	(7)	—	(60)
Impact of discounting .....	20	—	—	—	—	20
Foreign currency translation .....	—	(1)	(2)	—	—	(3)
<b>Closing balance .....</b>	<b>1,593</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1,813</b>

\* Included in 'Provisions made during the year' is £198 million arising in connection with warranty arrangements with suppliers that has been reclassified from 'Provisions' to 'Other financial assets' to correct an immaterial error and align with other peer automotive companies.

## PRODUCT WARRANTY PROVISION

The Group offers warranty cover in respect of manufacturing defects, which become apparent one to five years after purchase, dependent on the market in which the purchase occurred and the vehicle purchased. The estimated liability for product warranty is recognised when products are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. These estimates are established using historical information on the nature, frequency and average cost of warranty claims and management estimates regarding possible future warranty claims, customer goodwill and recall complaints. The discount on the warranty provision is calculated using a risk-free discount rate as the risks specific to the liability, such as inflation, are included in the base calculation. The timing of outflows will vary as and when a warranty claim will arise, being typically up to five years.

## LEGAL AND PRODUCT LIABILITY PROVISION

A legal and product liability provision is maintained in respect of compliance with regulations and known litigations that impact the Group. The provision primarily relates to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, dealer terminations, employment cases, personal injury claims and compliance with regulations. The timing of outflows will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

## RESIDUAL RISK PROVISION

In certain markets, the Group is responsible for the residual risk arising on vehicles sold by retailers on leasing arrangements. The provision is based on the latest available market expectations of future residual value trends. The timing of the outflows will be at the end of the lease arrangements, being typically up to three years.

## ENVIRONMENTAL RISK PROVISION

This provision relates to various environmental remediation costs such as asbestos removal and land clean-up. The timing of when these costs will be incurred is not known with certainty.

## OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFITS OBLIGATIONS

This provision relates to the LTIP scheme for certain employees (see note 9).



## 28 OTHER LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Liabilities for advances received .....	40	92	139
Deferred revenue .....	244	167	93
VAT .....	195	171	131
Other taxes payable .....	43	38	35
Other .....	25	22	29
<b>Total current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>547</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>427</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Deferred revenue .....	438	338	170
Other .....	16	24	34
<b>Total non-current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>454</b>	<b>362</b>	<b>204</b>

## 29 CAPITAL AND RESERVES

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Authorised, called up and fully paid</b>			
1,500,642,163 ordinary shares of £1 each .....	1,501	1,501	1,501
<b>Total ordinary share capital .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company.

The capital redemption reserve of £167 million (2017, 2016: £167 million) was created in March 2011 on the cancellation of share capital.

### 30 RESERVES

The movement of reserves is as follows:

	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Balance at 1 April 2017 .....	(329)	(2,310)	7,552	4,913
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,131	1,131
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	546	546
Unrealised gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	1,223	—	1,223
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	—	(4)
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	(230)	(89)	(319)
Realised cash flow hedges reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	1,200	—	1,200
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(228)	—	(228)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(345)</b>	<b>8,990</b>	<b>8,312</b>
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	(363)	(873)	7,182	5,946
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,272	1,272
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	(895)	(895)
Unrealised loss on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(3,037)	—	(3,037)
Currency translation differences .....	34	—	—	34
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive expense .....	—	583	143	726
Realised cash flow hedges reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	1,271	—	1,271
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(254)	—	(254)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>(329)</b>	<b>(2,310)</b>	<b>7,552</b>	<b>4,913</b>
Balance at 1 April 2015 .....	(362)	(910)	5,644	4,372
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,312	1,312
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	489	489
Unrealised loss on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(126)	—	(126)
Currency translation differences .....	(1)	—	—	(1)
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	18	(113)	(95)
Realised cash flow hedges reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	181	—	181
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(36)	—	(36)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 .....</b>	<b>(363)</b>	<b>(873)</b>	<b>7,182</b>	<b>5,946</b>

### 31 DIVIDENDS

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Dividend proposed for the previous year paid during the year of £0.10 (2017, 2016: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	150	150	150
<b>Amounts recognised as distributions to equity holders during the year .....</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>
Proposed dividend for the year of £0.15 (2017, 2016: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	225	150	150

In May 2018, the Company proposed an ordinary dividend of £225 million to its immediate parent company TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore).

## **32 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

The Group operates defined benefit pension schemes for qualifying employees of certain of its subsidiaries. The UK defined benefit schemes are administered by a trustee with assets held in a trust that are legally separate from the Group. The trustee of the pension schemes is required by law to act in the interest of the fund and of all relevant stakeholders in the schemes, and is responsible for the investment policy with regard to the assets of the schemes and all other governance matters. The board of the trustee must be composed of representatives of the Group and scheme participants in accordance with each scheme's regulations.

Under the schemes, the employees are entitled to post-retirement benefits based on their length of service and salary.

Through its defined benefit pension schemes, the Group is exposed to a number of risks, the most significant of which are detailed below.

### **ASSET VOLATILITY**

The schemes' liabilities are calculated using a discount rate set with reference to corporate bond yields; if the schemes' assets underperform against these corporate bonds, this will create or increase a deficit. The defined benefit schemes hold a significant proportion of equity type assets, which are expected to outperform corporate bonds in the long term although introduce volatility and risk in the short term.

The UK schemes hold a substantial level of index-linked gilts and other inflation and interest rate hedging instruments in order to reduce the volatility of assets compared to the liability value, although these will lead to asset value volatility.

As the schemes mature, the Group intends to reduce the level of investment risk by investing more in assets that better match the liabilities.

However, the Group believes that due to the long-term nature of the schemes' liabilities and the strength of the supporting group, a level of continuing equity type investments is currently an appropriate element of the Group's long-term strategy to manage the schemes efficiently.

### **CHANGES IN BOND YIELDS**

A decrease in corporate bond yields will increase the schemes' liabilities, although this is expected to be partially offset by an increase in the value of the schemes' assets, specifically the bond holdings and interest rate hedging instruments.

### **INFLATION RISK**

Some of the Group's pension obligations are linked to inflation, and higher inflation will lead to higher liabilities (although, in most cases, caps on the level of inflationary increases are in place to protect the schemes against high inflation). As noted above, the schemes hold a significant proportion of assets in index-linked gilts, together with other inflation hedging instruments and also assets that are more closely correlated with inflation. However, an increase in inflation may also create a deficit or increase the existing deficit to some degree.

### **LIFE EXPECTANCY**

The majority of the schemes' obligations are to provide benefits for the life of the member, so increases in life expectancy will result in an increase in the schemes' liabilities. This is particularly significant in the UK defined benefit schemes, where inflationary increases result in higher sensitivity to changes in life expectancy.

The following tables set out the disclosures pertaining to the retirement benefit amounts recognised in the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IAS 19:

#### CHANGE IN PRESENT VALUE OF DEFINED BENEFIT OBLIGATION

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Defined benefit obligation at beginning of year.....	9,969	7,668	7,883
Current service cost.....	217	198	224
Past service credit .....	(437)	—	—
Interest expense .....	241	275	263
Actuarial (gains)/losses arising from:			
Changes in demographic assumptions.....	(210)	(76)	(36)
Changes in financial assumptions .....	(353)	2,335	(569)
Experience adjustments .....	(99)	(213)	63
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	(3)	5	3
Member contributions .....	4	2	2
Benefits paid .....	(988)	(225)	(165)
Plan settlement .....	(21)	—	—
<b>Defined benefit obligation at end of year .....</b>	<b>8,320</b>	<b>9,969</b>	<b>7,668</b>

#### CHANGE IN FAIR VALUE OF SCHEME ASSETS

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Fair value of schemes' assets at beginning of year .....	8,508	7,103	6,997
Interest income .....	218	258	233
Remeasurement (loss)/gain on the return of schemes' assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	(116)	1,149	(52)
Administrative expenses.....	(9)	(9)	(8)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	(1)	3	1
Employer contributions .....	287	227	95
Member contributions .....	4	2	2
Benefits paid .....	(988)	(225)	(165)
Plan settlement .....	(21)	—	—
<b>Fair value of schemes' assets at end of year .....</b>	<b>7,882</b>	<b>8,508</b>	<b>7,103</b>

The actual return on the schemes' assets for the year ended 31 March 2018 was £102 million (2017: £1,407 million, 2016: £181 million). Amounts recognised in the consolidated income statement consist of:

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Current service cost.....	217	198	224
Past service credit .....	(437)	—	—
Administrative expenses.....	9	9	8
Net interest cost (including onerous obligations) .....	23	17	30
<b>Components of defined benefit (income)/cost recognised in the consolidated income statement .....</b>	<b>(188)</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>262</b>

Amounts recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income consists of:

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Actuarial gains/(losses) arising from:			
Changes in demographic assumptions .....	210	76	36
Changes in financial assumptions .....	353	(2,335)	569
Experience adjustments .....	99	213	(63)
Remeasurement (loss)/gain on the return of schemes' assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	(116)	1,149	(52)
Change in restriction of pension asset recognised (as per IFRIC 14).....	—	—	1
Change in onerous obligation, excluding amounts included in interest expense .....	—	2	(2)
<b>Remeasurement gain/(loss) on defined benefit obligation .....</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>(895)</b>	<b>489</b>

Amounts recognised in the consolidated balance sheet consist of:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Present value of unfunded defined benefit obligations .....	(1)	(2)	(1)
Present value of funded defined benefit obligations .....	(8,319)	(9,967)	(7,667)
Fair value of schemes' assets.....	7,882	8,508	7,103
Restriction of pension asset recognised (as per IFRIC 14) and onerous obligations .....	—	—	(2)
<b>Net retirement benefit obligation .....</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(1,461)</b>	<b>(567)</b>
Presented as non-current liability .....	(438)	(1,461)	(567)

The most recent valuations of the defined benefit schemes for accounting purposes were carried out at 31 March 2018 by a qualified independent actuary. The present value of the defined benefit liability, and the related current service cost and past service cost, were measured using the projected unit credit method. The asset valuations are taken from the asset custodian for each scheme.

The principal assumptions used in accounting for the pension schemes are set out below:

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	%	%	%
Discount rate .....	2.7	2.6	3.6
Expected rate of increase in benefit revaluation of covered employees .....	2.3	2.3	n/a
RPI Inflation rate .....	3.1	3.2	3.0

For the valuation at 31 March 2018, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2Px tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 113 per cent to 119 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 102 per cent to 114 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 108 per cent to 113 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 102 per cent to 111 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 95 per cent has been used for male members and an average scaling factor of 85 per cent has been used for female members.

For the valuation at 31 March 2017 and 31 March 2016, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2NxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan. A scaling factor of 120 per cent for males and 110 per cent for females has been used for the Jaguar Pension Plan, 115 per cent for males and 105 per cent for females for the Land Rover Pension Scheme, and 95 per cent for males and 85 per cent for females for the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

There is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2017) projections and an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum (2017, 2016: CMI (2014) projections with 1.25 per cent per annum improvements).

The assumed life expectations on retirement at age 65 are:

As at 31 March	2018 years	2017 years	2016 years
Retiring today:			
Males .....	21.3	21.5	21.5
Females .....	23.4	24.5	24.4
Retiring in 20 years:			
Males .....	22.5	23.3	23.2
Females .....	25.1	26.3	26.2

Following consultation with employees earlier in the year, on 3 April 2017, the Group approved and communicated to its defined benefit schemes' members that the defined benefit schemes' rules were to be amended with effect from 6 April 2017. As a result, among other changes, future retirement benefits would be calculated each year and revalued until retirement in line with a prescribed rate rather than based upon a member's final salary at retirement. As a result of the remeasurement of the schemes' liabilities, a past service credit of £437 million has arisen and was recognised in the year ended 31 March 2018.

The sensitivity analysis below is based on a change in an assumption while holding all other assumptions constant. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions may be correlated. When calculating the sensitivity of the defined benefit obligation to significant actuarial assumptions, the same method (present value of the defined benefit obligation calculated with the projected unit credit method at the end of the reporting period) has been applied as when calculating the pension liability recognised within the consolidated balance sheet.

The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis did not change compared to previous periods.

Assumption	Change in assumption	Impact on scheme liabilities	Impact on service cost
Discount rate .....	Increase/decrease by 0.25%	Decrease/increase by c.£442 million	Decrease/increase by £10 million
Inflation rate .....	Increase/decrease by 0.25%	Increase/decrease by c.£376 million	Increase/decrease by £10 million
Mortality .....	Longevity increase/decrease by 1 year	Increase/decrease by c.£241 million	Increase/decrease by £5 million

The fair value of scheme assets is represented by the following major categories:

As at 31 March	2018				2017				2016			
	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%
	£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m	
<b>Equity instruments</b>												
Information												
technology .....	132	—	132	2%	142	—	142	2%	125	—	125	2%
Energy .....	56	—	56	1%	61	—	61	1%	53	—	53	1%
Manufacturing .....	96	—	96	1%	104	—	104	1%	98	—	98	1%
Financials .....	151	—	151	2%	164	—	164	2%	178	—	178	3%
Other .....	417	—	417	5%	452	—	452	5%	437	—	437	6%
	<b>852</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>923</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>923</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>13%</b>
<b>Debt instruments</b>												
Government .....	2,524	—	2,524	32%	2,929	—	2,929	34%	2,590	—	2,590	36%
Corporate bonds												
(investment grade).....	20	1,836	1,856	24%	20	2,071	2,091	25%	158	1,461	1,619	23%
Corporate bonds												
(Non-investment												
grade) .....	—	584	584	7%	123	414	537	6%	165	280	445	6%
	<b>2,544</b>	<b>2,420</b>	<b>4,964</b>	<b>63%</b>	<b>3,072</b>	<b>2,485</b>	<b>5,557</b>	<b>65%</b>	<b>2,913</b>	<b>1,741</b>	<b>4,654</b>	<b>65%</b>
<b>Property funds</b>												
UK .....	—	165	165	2%	—	190	190	2%	67	115	182	3%
Other .....	—	160	160	2%	—	156	156	2%	76	48	124	2%
	<b>—</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>5%</b>
<b>Cash and cash</b>												
<b>  equivalents.....</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>2%</b>
<b>Other</b>												
Hedge funds .....	—	356	356	4%	—	403	403	5%	—	373	373	5%
Private markets .....	2	252	254	3%	—	174	174	2%	—	80	80	1%
Alternatives .....	470	214	684	9%	327	379	706	8%	347	88	435	6%
	<b>472</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>1,294</b>	<b>16%</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>956</b>	<b>1,283</b>	<b>15%</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>541</b>	<b>888</b>	<b>12%</b>
<b>Derivatives</b>												
Foreign exchange												
contracts.....	—	1	1	—	—	17	17	—	—	(9)	(9)	—
Interest rate and												
inflation .....	—	228	228	3%	—	289	289	4%	—	203	203	3%
	<b>—</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>3%</b>
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>4,086</b>	<b>3,796</b>	<b>7,882</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4,415</b>	<b>4,093</b>	<b>8,508</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4,464</b>	<b>2,639</b>	<b>7,103</b>	<b>100%</b>

\* Quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

As at 31 March 2018, the schemes held Gilt Repos. The net value of these transactions is included in the value of government bonds. The value of the funding obligation for the Repo transactions is £1,287 million at 31 March 2018 (2017: £843 million, 2016: £373 million).

The split of Level 1 assets is 71 per cent (2017: 66 per cent, 2016: 63 per cent), Level 2 assets 20 per cent (2017: 27 per cent, 2016: 31 per cent) and Level 3 assets 9 per cent (2017: 7 per cent, 2016: 6 per cent). Private market holdings are classified as Level 3 instruments. For this purpose, each element of the Repo transactions is included separately.



Jaguar Land Rover contributes towards the UK defined benefit schemes. Following the 5 April 2015 valuations, it is intended to eliminate the pension scheme funding deficits over the 10 years following the valuation date. As at 31 March 2018, there is no additional liability; however, following the changes to the defined benefit schemes' rules in April 2017, an additional obligation may arise in the future. In line with the schedule of contributions agreed following the 2015 statutory valuation, the current ongoing Company contribution rate for defined benefit accrual is 31 per cent of pensionable salaries in the UK. Deficit contributions also continue to be paid in line with this schedule of contributions. The funding deficit and ongoing contribution rates are expected to reduce following the completion of the 2018 statutory valuation during 2019.

The average duration of the benefit obligations at 31 March 2018 is 20.4 years (2017: 21.6 years, 2016: 20.5 years).

The expected net periodic pension cost for the year ended 31 March 2019 is £186 million. The Group expects to pay £257 million to its defined benefit schemes, in total, for the year ended 31 March 2019.

## **DEFINED CONTRIBUTION SCHEMES**

The Group's contribution to defined contribution schemes for the year ended 31 March 2018 was £77 million (2017: £57 million, 2016: £47 million).

## **33 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

In the normal course of business, the Group faces claims and assertions by various parties. The Group assesses such claims and assertions and monitors the legal environment on an ongoing basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. The Group records a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated and discloses such matters in its financial statements, if material. For potential losses that are considered possible, but not probable, the Group provides disclosure in the consolidated financial statements but does not record a liability unless the loss becomes probable. Such potential losses may be of an uncertain timing and/or amount.

The following is a description of claims and contingencies where a potential loss is possible, but not probable. Management believes that none of the contingencies described below, either individually or in aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on the Group's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## **LITIGATION AND PRODUCTION MATTERS**

The Group is involved in legal proceedings, both as plaintiff and as defendant. There are claims and potential claims of £17 million (2017: £7 million, 2016: £6 million) against the Group which management has not recognised, as settlement is not considered probable. These claims and potential claims pertain to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, employment and dealership arrangements, replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in the services by the Group or its retailers.

The Group has provided for the estimated cost of repair following the passenger safety airbag issue in the United States, China, Canada, Korea, Australia and Japan. The Group recognises that there is a potential risk of further recalls in the future; however, the Group is unable at this point in time to reliably estimate the amount and timing of any potential future costs associated with this warranty issue.

## **OTHER TAXES AND DUTIES**

Contingencies and commitments include tax contingent liabilities of £42 million (2017: £nil, 2016: £nil). These mainly relate to tax audits and tax litigation claims.

## COMMITMENTS

The Group has entered into various contracts with vendors and contractors for the acquisition of plant and machinery and various civil contracts of capital nature aggregating to £853 million (2017: £2,047 million, 2016: £797 million) and £15 million (2017: £31 million, 2016: £12 million) relating to the acquisition of intangible assets.

Commitments and contingencies also includes other contingent liabilities of £149 million (2017: £82 million, 2016: £28 million). These mainly relate to government body investigations with regards to legislation and regulation compliance, support provided to the dealer network, termination clauses and supply chain arrangements.

The remaining financial commitments, in particular the purchase commitments and guarantees, are of a magnitude typical for the industry.

Inventory of £nil (2017, 2016: £nil) and trade receivables with a carrying amount of £155 million (2017: £179 million, 2016: £116 million) and property, plant and equipment with a carrying amount of £nil (2017, 2016: £nil) and restricted cash with a carrying amount of £nil (2017, 2016: £nil) are pledged as collateral/security against the borrowings and commitments. Commitments related to leases are set out in note 36.

Stipulated within the joint venture agreement for Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is a commitment for the Group to contribute a total of CNY 3,500 million of capital, of which CNY 2,875 million has been contributed as at 31 March 2018. The outstanding commitment of CNY 625 million translates to £71 million at the year-end exchange rate.

## 34 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Group's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Group issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Group also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.

The following table summarises the capital of the Group:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Short-term debt .....	655	181	121
Long-term debt.....	3,076	3,400	2,379
<b>Total debt*</b> .....	<b>3,731</b>	<b>3,581</b>	<b>2,500</b>
Equity attributable to shareholders .....	9,980	6,581	7,614
<b>Total capital</b> .....	<b>13,711</b>	<b>10,162</b>	<b>10,114</b>

\* Total debt includes finance lease obligations of £19 million (2017: £7 million, 2016: £11 million).

## 35 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

This section gives an overview of the significance of financial instruments for the Group and provides additional information on balance sheet items that contain financial instruments.

The details of significant accounting policies, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognised, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument, are disclosed in note 2.

### (A) FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values as at 31 March 2018:

	Held to maturity	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Derivatives and financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	36	1,995	—	—	2,031	2,031
Other financial assets—current .....	—	230	185	79	494	494
Other financial assets—non-current .....	—	128	266	20	414	414
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>2,353</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>2,939</b>	<b>2,939</b>
Short-term borrowings .....	—	652	—	—	652	655
Long-term borrowings .....	—	1,850	1,210	—	3,060	3,090
Other financial liabilities—current .....	—	521	585	83	1,189	1,189
Other financial liabilities—non-current ....	—	24	250	7	281	281
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,047</b>	<b>2,045</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>5,182</b>	<b>5,215</b>

Included in the long-term borrowings shown in other financial liabilities is £342 million which is designated as the hedged item in a fair value hedge relationship. Included within this figure is £10 million of fair value adjustments as a result of the hedge relationship.

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values as at 31 March 2017:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Derivatives and financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	49	133	36	218	218
Other financial assets—non-current .....	15	205	50	270	270
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>64</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>488</b>
Short-term borrowings .....	179	—	—	179	179
Long-term borrowings .....	2,432	963	—	3,395	3,489
Other financial liabilities—current .....	379	1,517	243	2,139	2,139
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	8	1,379	12	1,399	1,399
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>2,998</b>	<b>3,859</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>7,112</b>	<b>7,206</b>

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values as at 31 March 2016:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Derivatives and financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	64	54	19	137	137
Other financial assets—non-current .....	31	143	11	185	185
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>95</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>322</b>
Short-term borrowings .....	116	—	—	116	116
Long-term borrowings .....	2,373	—	—	2,373	2,398
Other financial liabilities—current .....	296	563	103	962	962
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	8	752	57	817	817
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>2,793</b>	<b>1,315</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>4,268</b>	<b>4,293</b>

## Offsetting

Certain financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to offsetting where there is currently a legally enforceable right to set off recognised amounts and the Group intends to either settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Derivative financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to master netting arrangements whereby in the case of insolvency, derivative financial assets and financial liabilities can be settled on a net basis.

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2018:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set-off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Gross amount not offset in the balance sheet	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	Net amount after offsetting
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	550	—	550	(531)	—	19
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,806	(180)	2,626	—	—	2,626
	<b>3,356</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>3,176</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,645</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	925	—	925	(531)	—	394
Short-term borrowings .....	832	(180)	652	—	—	652
	<b>1,757</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>1,577</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,046</b>

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2017:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set-off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Gross amount not offset in the balance sheet	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	Net amount after offsetting
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	424	—	424	(419)	—	5
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,909	(31)	2,878	—	—	2,878
	<b>3,333</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>3,302</b>	<b>(419)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,883</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	3,151	—	3,151	(419)	—	2,732
Short-term borrowings .....	210	(31)	179	—	—	179
	<b>3,361</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>3,330</b>	<b>(419)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,911</b>

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2016:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set-off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Gross amount not offset in the balance sheet	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	Net amount after offsetting
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	227	—	227	(227)	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents .....	3,507	(108)	3,399	—	—	3,399
	<b>3,734</b>	<b>(108)</b>	<b>3,626</b>	<b>(227)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,399</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	1,475	—	1,475	(227)	—	1,248
Short-term borrowings .....	224	(108)	116	—	—	116
	<b>1,699</b>	<b>(108)</b>	<b>1,591</b>	<b>(227)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,364</b>

## Fair value hierarchy

Financial instruments held at fair value are required to be measured by reference to the following levels:

- Quoted prices in an active market (Level 1): this level of hierarchy includes financial instruments that are measured by reference to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2): this level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and
- Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3): this level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). Fair values are determined in whole or in part using a valuation model based on assumptions that are neither supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument nor are they based on available market data.

There has been no change in the valuation techniques adopted or any transfers between fair value levels in either current or prior financial years as presented.

The financial instruments that are measured subsequent to initial recognition at fair value are classified as Level 2 fair value measurements, as defined by IFRS 13, being those derived from inputs other than quoted prices that are observable. These valuation techniques maximise the use of observable market data where it is available and rely as little as possible on entity specific estimates. Fair values of forward derivative financial assets and liabilities are estimated by discounting expected future contractual cash flows using prevailing market interest rate curves from Reuters. Commodity swap contracts are similarly fair valued by discounting expected future contractual cash flows. Option contracts on foreign currency are entered into on a zero cost collar basis and fair value estimates are calculated from standard Black-Scholes options pricing methodology, using prevailing market interest rates and volatilities. The estimate of fair values for cross-currency swaps is calculated using discounted estimated future cash flows. Estimates of the future floating-rate cash flows are based on quoted swap rates, future prices and interbank borrowing rates ('LIBOR').

Additionally, a credit valuation adjustment/debit value adjustment is taken on derivative financial assets and liabilities and is calculated by discounting the fair value gain or loss on the financial derivative using credit default swap ('CDS') prices quoted for the counterparty or Jaguar Land Rover respectively. CDS prices are obtained from Reuters.

The long-term unsecured listed bonds are held at amortised cost. Their fair value for disclosure purposes is determined using Level 1 valuation techniques, based on the closing price as at 31 March 2018 on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility ('EURO MTF') market.

Fair values of cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits, trade receivables and payables, short-term borrowings other than unsecured listed bonds and other financial assets and liabilities (current and non-current excluding derivatives) are assumed to approximate to cost due to the short-term maturing of the instruments and as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Other investments which are not equity accounted for are recognised at fair value unless there is no active quoted market. The fair values have been determined using level 3 valuation techniques and the closing valuation as at 31 March 2018 is £28 million (2017: £1 million, 2016: £nil). The fair value gain recognised in the consolidated income statement for the year ended 31 March 2018 is £2 million (2017, 2016: £nil).

Management uses its best judgement in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments. However, there are inherent limitations in any estimation technique. Therefore, for substantially all financial instruments, the fair value estimates presented above are not necessarily indicative of all the amounts that the Group could have realised in a sales transaction as of the respective dates. The estimated fair value amounts as at 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016 have been measured as at the respective dates. As such, the fair values of these financial instruments subsequent to the respective reporting dates may be different than the amounts reported at each year end.

## **(B) FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

The Group is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate, commodity price, interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. The management of foreign currency exchange rate risk is discussed in the Strategic report. The Group has a risk management framework in place, which monitors all of these risks as discussed below. This framework is approved by the JLR plc Board.

## **(C) CASH FLOW HEDGES**

The Group uses foreign currency contracts and foreign currency denominated borrowings as hedging instruments to hedge its risk associated with foreign currency fluctuations relating to highly probable forecast transactions. In addition, the Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to hedge its foreign currency risk associated with recognised long-term borrowings. The fair value of such contracts designated in a hedge relationship as at 31 March 2018 was a net liability of £384 million (2017: £2,558 million, 2016: £1,118 million).

Cash flow hedges are expected to be recognised in profit or loss during the years ending 31 March 2019 to 31 March 2028.

The Group uses foreign currency options as the hedging instrument in cash flow hedge relationships. The time value of options is excluded from the hedge relationship and thus the change in time value is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

There is no significant ineffectiveness from cash flow hedges.

Changes in the fair value of foreign currency contracts, to the extent determined to be an effective cash flow hedge, are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, and the ineffective portion of the fair value change is recognised in the consolidated income statement.

The following amounts have been recognised in the years ended 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Fair value gain/(loss) in derivative contracts recognised in other comprehensive income .....	1,078	(2,887)	(126)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on foreign currency borrowings recognised in other comprehensive income .....	145	(150)	—
Loss reclassified from other comprehensive income to the income statement .....	1,200	1,271	181
<b>Net gain/(loss) reported in other comprehensive income for cash flow hedges .....</b>	<b>2,423</b>	<b>(1,766)</b>	<b>55</b>
Gain/(loss) released from the hedge reserve to 'Foreign exchange gain/ (loss) and fair value adjustments' in the income statement relating to forecast transactions that are no longer expected to occur .....	7	(40)	(2)
Gain/(loss) on derivatives not hedge accounted, recognised in 'Foreign exchange gain/ (loss) and fair value adjustments' in the income statement .....	12	(18)	88



## (D) FAIR VALUE HEDGES

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps as the hedging instrument in a fair value hedge of foreign exchange and interest rate risks of foreign currency denominated debt. The derivatives convert USD fixed rate to GBP floating rate debt.

Changes in the fair value of foreign currency contracts that are designated in fair value hedging relationships are recognised in the income statement. Changes in the fair value of the underlying hedged item (long-term borrowings) for the hedged risks are recognised in the same income statement line.

The following amounts have been recognised in the years ended 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Net change in the hedged item used for assessing hedge effectiveness, recognised in the income statement in 'Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments' in respect of the debt designated as the hedged item .....	34	—	—
Fair value changes in the derivative instruments taken to the consolidated income statement in 'Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments' .....	(27)	—	—
<b>Ineffectiveness recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments' .....</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

## (E) FOREIGN CURRENCY EXCHANGE RATE RISK

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may have a potential impact on the consolidated income statement, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated balance sheet, the consolidated statement of changes in equity and the consolidated cash flow statement, where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets/liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the respective consolidated entities.

Considering the countries and economic environment in which the Group operates, its operations are subject to risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates in those countries. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in US Dollar, Chinese Yuan and Euro against the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries (considered to be GBP, Euro and Indian Rupee).

Foreign exchange risk on future transactions is mitigated through the use of derivative contracts. In addition to the derivatives designated in hedging relationships as detailed in (C) and (D), the Group enters into foreign currency contracts as economic hedges of recognised foreign currency debt.

A 10 per cent depreciation/appreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency underlying the contracts within the Group's derivative portfolio that are sensitive to changes in foreign exchange rates (excluding US Dollar bonds designated in a cash flow hedging relationship) would have resulted in an approximate (loss)/gain of:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
10% depreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency:			
In other comprehensive income .....	(576)	(1,684)	(1,824)
In the consolidated income statement .....	(11)	116	60
10% appreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency:			
In other comprehensive income .....	486	1,609	1,690
In the consolidated income statement .....	8	(30)	54

The Group is also exposed to fluctuations in exchange rates, which impact the valuation of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities of its National Sales Companies and also foreign currency denominated balances on the Group's balance sheet at each reporting period end.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2018:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,315	540	1,372	478	3,705
Financial liabilities .....	(3,044)	(580)	(3,344)	(421)	(7,389)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,729)</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>(1,972)</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>(3,684)</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:					
In other comprehensive income .....	(117)/117	—	—	n/a	n/a
In consolidated income statement .....	(14)/14	(4)/4	(197)/197	n/a	n/a

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2017:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,122	490	1,135	405	3,152
Financial liabilities .....	(2,893)	(415)	(2,598)	(356)	(6,262)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,771)</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>(1,463)</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>(3,110)</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:					
In other comprehensive income .....	(93)/93	—	—	n/a	n/a
In consolidated income statement .....	(84)/84	8/(8)	(146)/146	n/a	n/a

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2016:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	664	666	621	384	2,335
Financial liabilities .....	(2,367)	(571)	(1,670)	(326)	(4,934)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,703)</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>(1,049)</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>(2,599)</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:					
In other comprehensive income .....	—	—	—	n/a	n/a
In consolidated income statement .....	(170)/170	10/(10)	(105)/105	n/a	n/a

\* Others include Japanese Yen, Russian Rouble, Singapore Dollar, Swiss Franc, Australian Dollar, South African Rand, Thai Baht, Korean Won etc.

## (F) COMMODITY PRICE RISK

The Group is exposed to commodity price risk arising from the purchase of certain raw materials such as aluminium, copper, platinum and palladium. This risk is mitigated through the use of derivative contracts and fixed price contracts with suppliers. The derivative contracts do not qualify for hedge accounting as the commodity exposure does not meet the hedge accounting requirements of IAS 39.

The total fair value gain on commodities of £28 million (2017: gain of £106 million, 2016: loss of £113 million) has been recognised in 'Other income' in the consolidated income statement. The losses reported do not reflect the purchasing benefits received by the Group (which are included within 'Material and other cost of sales').

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of all commodity prices underlying such contracts would have resulted in a gain/loss of £50 million (2017: £57 million, 2016: £52 million).

## (G) INTEREST RATE RISK

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will lead to changes in interest income and expense for the Group.

In addition to issuing long-term fixed-rate bonds, the Group has other facilities in place which are primarily used to finance working capital that are subject to variable interest rates. When undertaking a new debt issuance, the JLR plc Board will consider the fixed/floating interest rate mix of the Group, the outlook for future interest rates and the appetite for certainty of funding costs.

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to convert some of its issued debt from foreign denominated fixed rate debt to GBP floating rate debt. The derivative instruments and the foreign currency fixed rate debt are designated in fair value and cash flow hedging relationships. As at 31 March 2018, the carrying amount of these derivative instruments was a liability of £29 million (2017, 2016: £nil).

The risk estimates provided assume a parallel shift of 100 basis points interest rate across all yield curves. This calculation also assumes that the change occurs at the balance sheet date and has been calculated based on risk exposures outstanding as at that date. The year-end balances are not necessarily representative of the average debt outstanding during the year.

As at 31 March 2018, short-term borrowings of £155 million (2017: £179 million, 2016: £116 million) were subject to the variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £2 million (2017: £2 million, 2016: £1 million) in the consolidated income statement and £nil (2017, 2016: £nil) in equity.

## (H) LIQUIDITY RISK

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due.

The Group's policy on liquidity risk is to maintain sufficient liquidity in the form of cash and undrawn borrowing facilities to meet the Group's operating requirements with an appropriate level of headroom.

The following are the undiscounted contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

As at 31 March 2018	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	1 year or less	1 to <2 years	2 to <5 years	5 years and over
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings.....	3,060	3,638	120	824	1,686	1,008
Short-term borrowings .....	652	668	668	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	19	32	6	4	11	11
Other financial liabilities .....	526	555	525	15	15	—
Accounts payable .....	7,614	7,614	7,614	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	925	1,207	748	322	124	13
<b>Total contractual maturities.....</b>	<b>12,796</b>	<b>13,714</b>	<b>9,681</b>	<b>1,165</b>	<b>1,836</b>	<b>1,032</b>

As at 31 March 2017	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	1 year or less	1 to <2 years	2 to <5 years	5 years and over
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	3,982	133	687	1,748	1,414
Short-term borrowings .....	179	179	179	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	7	11	2	2	2	5
Other financial liabilities .....	380	386	360	13	13	—
Accounts payable .....	6,508	6,508	6,508	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	3,151	3,992	1,950	1,294	748	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>13,620</b>	<b>15,058</b>	<b>9,132</b>	<b>1,996</b>	<b>2,511</b>	<b>1,419</b>
As at 31 March 2016	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	1 year or less	1 to <2 years	2 to <5 years	5 years and over
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	2,373	2,935	107	107	1,429	1,292
Short-term borrowings .....	116	116	116	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	11	14	5	2	3	4
Other financial liabilities .....	293	316	276	12	28	—
Accounts payable .....	5,758	5,758	5,758	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	1,475	1,882	725	698	459	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>10,026</b>	<b>11,021</b>	<b>6,987</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>1,919</b>	<b>1,296</b>

## (I) CREDIT RISK

The majority of the Group's credit risk pertains to the risk of financial loss arising from counterparty default on cash investments.

All Group cash is invested according to strict credit criteria and actively monitored by Group Treasury in conjunction with the current market valuation of derivative contracts. To support this, the JLR plc Board has implemented an investment policy that places limits on the maximum cash investment that can be made with any single counterparty depending on their published external credit rating.

To a lesser extent the Group has an exposure to counterparties on trade receivables. The Group will seek to mitigate credit risk on sales to third parties through the use of payment at the point of delivery, credit insurance and letters of credit from banks that meet internal rating criteria.

None of the financial instruments of the Group result in material concentrations of credit risks.

### Exposure to credit risk

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure.

### Financial assets

None of the Group's cash equivalents, including term deposits with banks, are past due or impaired. Regarding other financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired, there were no indications as at 31 March 2018 (2017, 2016: no indications) that defaults in payment obligations will occur.

The Group has reviewed trade and other receivables not yet due and not impaired and no material issues have been identified. Trade and other receivables past due and impaired are set out below:

As at 31 March	2018 Gross £m	2018 Impairment £m	2017 Gross £m	2017 Impairment £m	2016 Gross £m	2016 Impairment £m
Not yet due .....	1,413	2	1,185	—	967	—
Overdue <3 months .....	216	—	92	4	145	31
Overdue 3–6 months .....	1	1	1	1	22	22
Overdue >6 months .....	48	47	57	55	12	7
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>1,678</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>1,335</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>1,146</b>	<b>60</b>

Included within trade receivables is £155 million (2017: £179 million, 2016: £116 million) of receivables that are part of a debt factoring arrangement. These assets do not qualify for derecognition due to the recourse arrangements in place. The related liability of £155 million (2017: £179 million, 2016: £116 million) is in short-term borrowings. Both the asset and associated liability are stated at amortised cost.

### 36 LEASES

#### LEASES AS LESSEE

The future minimum non-cancellable finance lease rentals are payable as follows:

As at 31 March	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Less than one year .....	6	2	5
Between one and five years .....	15	4	5
More than five years .....	11	5	4
<b>Total lease payments .....</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>14</b>
Less future finance charges .....	(13)	(4)	(3)
<b>Present value of lease obligations .....</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>11</b>

The above leases relate to amounts payable under the minimum lease payments on plant and equipment. The carrying value of these assets as at 31 March 2018 was £21 million (2017: £7 million, 2016: £11 million). The Group leased certain of its manufacturing equipment under finance leases that mature between 2018 and 2030. The Group will take ownership of all assets held under finance lease at the end of the lease term.

The future minimum non-cancellable operating lease rentals are payable as follows:

As at 31 March	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Less than one year .....	91	75	49
Between one and five years .....	224	209	72
More than five years .....	238	164	33
<b>Total lease payments .....</b>	<b>553</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>154</b>

The Group leases a number of buildings, plant and equipment and IT hardware and software under operating leases, certain of which have a renewal and/or purchase option in the normal course of business.

## LEASES AS LESSOR

The future minimum lease receipts under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Less than one year.....	5	—	2
Between one and five years.....	2	1	1
More than five years .....	9	10	10
<b>Total lease receipts .....</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>13</b>

## 37 ACQUISITION OF SUBSIDIARY

On 31 August 2017, Jaguar Land Rover Limited acquired a further 10,000 'B' shares in Spark44 (JV) Limited, an advertising and marketing agency with overseas subsidiaries, for a cash consideration of £1 million, increasing its share of the voting rights of Spark44 (JV) Limited from 50% to 50.5%. In addition, Spark44 (JV) Limited's Articles of Association, together with the Shareholder Agreement were amended to give Jaguar Land Rover Limited control of the Spark44 (JV) Limited as the majority shareholder.

Prior to this, Jaguar Land Rover Limited had joint control over Spark44 (JV) Limited and equity accounted for the Spark44 (JV) Limited as a joint venture. The additional share purchase and change to the Articles of Association and Shareholder Agreement are therefore a step acquisition.

The amounts recognised in respect of the assets and liabilities acquired are set out in the table below:

	£m
<b>Recognised fair value of assets and liabilities acquired</b>	
<b>Non-current assets</b>	
Property, plant and equipment .....	7
Intangible assets .....	3
Other non-current assets .....	2
	<b>12</b>
<b>Current assets</b>	
Cash and cash equivalents .....	13
Trade and other receivables .....	22
Other current assets .....	10
	<b>45</b>
<b>Total identifiable assets .....</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>	
Accounts payable .....	13
Other current liabilities .....	18
	<b>31</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>	
Other non-current liabilities.....	1
	<b>1</b>
<b>Total identifiable liabilities .....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>Net assets acquired .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Satisfied by:</b>	
Cash .....	1

	£m
Non-controlling interest .....	11
Fair value of previously held equity interest .....	13
<b>Total consideration transferred .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Net cash inflow arising on step acquisition</b>	
Consideration paid in cash .....	(1)
Cash and cash equivalents acquired .....	13
<b>Net cash inflow arising on step acquisition .....</b>	<b>12</b>

No goodwill arose on acquisition.

The fair value of Jaguar Land Rover Limited's existing equity share in the Spark44 (JV) Limited prior to the step acquisition date has been measured as £13 million. A gain of £3 million, representing the difference between the fair value and carrying value of the equity investment, has been recognised in other income in the year ended 31 March 2018.

The non-controlling interest (49.5% ownership in Spark44 (JV) Limited) recognised at the step acquisition date was measured by reference to the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the Spark44 (JV) Limited net identifiable assets using the proportionate share method and amounted to £11 million.

On 2 October 2017, Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited acquired 100% of the share capital of GDV Imports México, S.A.P.I. de C.V. and Servicios GDV México, S.A. de C.V., the appointed importer for Mexico, for a cash consideration of £6 million.

The amounts recognised in respect of the assets and liabilities acquired are set out in the table below:

	£m
<b>Recognised fair value of assets and liabilities acquired</b>	
<b>Non-current assets</b>	
Intangible assets .....	2
	<b>2</b>
<b>Current assets</b>	
Trade and other receivables .....	1
Inventory .....	5
Other current assets .....	2
	<b>8</b>
<b>Total identifiable assets .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>	
Accounts payable .....	4
	<b>4</b>
<b>Total identifiable liabilities .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Net assets acquired .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Satisfied by:</b>	
Cash .....	6
<b>Total consideration transferred .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Cash outflow arising on acquisition .....</b>	<b>(6)</b>



No goodwill arose on acquisition.

On 16 April 2015, the Group acquired 100 per cent of the share capital of Silkplan Limited, obtaining control of Silkplan Limited (prior to the entity being struck off). The amounts recognised in respect of the assets acquired are set out in the table below:

	£m
<b>Recognised amounts of assets acquired</b>	
Property, plant and equipment .....	11
<b>Total identifiable assets</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<b>Total consideration</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<b>Satisfied by:</b>	
Cash .....	11
<b>Total consideration transferred and cash outflow arising on acquisition</b> .....	<b>11</b>

No goodwill arose on the acquisition.

### 38 SEGMENT REPORTING

Operating segments are defined as components of the Group about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision-maker, or decision-making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance.

The Group operates in the automotive segment. The automotive segment includes all activities relating to design, development, manufacture and marketing of vehicles including financing thereof, as well as sale of related parts and accessories from which the Group derives its revenues. The Group has only one operating segment, so no separate segment report is given.

The geographic spread of sales by customer location and non-current assets is as disclosed below:

	UK	US	China	Rest of Europe	Rest of world	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>31 March 2018</b>						
Revenue .....	5,096	4,974	5,554	5,318	4,844	25,786
Non-current assets .....	13,146	32	18	819	165	14,180
<b>31 March 2017</b>						
Revenue .....	5,557	4,638	4,684	5,273	4,187	24,339
Non-current assets .....	11,714	10	11	158	159	12,052
<b>31 March 2016</b>						
Revenue .....	4,529	4,300	4,839	4,109	4,509	22,286
Non-current assets .....	10,475	18	16	26	137	10,672

In the table above, non-current assets includes property, plant and equipment and intangible assets.

### 39 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT

#### (A) RECONCILIATION OF PROFIT BEFORE TAX TO CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES

Year ended 31 March	Note	2018	2017	2016
		£m	£m	£m
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....		<b>1,133</b>	<b>1,272</b>	<b>1,312</b>
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation and amortisation .....		2,075	1,656	1,418
Write-down of tangible assets .....	10	18	12	—
Write-down of intangible assets .....	10	46	—	28
Loss on disposal of property, plant, equipment and software .....	13	22	15	13
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss and fair value adjustments on loans .....	13	(71)	101	54
Income tax expense .....	14	403	338	245
Finance expense (net) .....	12	80	68	90
Finance income .....	12	(33)	(33)	(38)
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on economic hedges of loans* .....	13	(11)	4	—
Foreign exchange gain on derivatives* .....	13	(91)	(6)	(86)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on short-term deposits .....		55	(57)	(11)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on other restricted deposits .....		1	(7)	—
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on cash and cash equivalents .....		41	(95)	(4)
Unrealised loss/(gain) on commodities .....	13	2	(148)	59
Share of profit of equity accounted investments .....		(252)	(159)	(64)
Pension past service credit .....		(437)	—	—
Exceptional item .....		(1)	(151)	157
Other non-cash adjustments .....		3	1	2
<b>Cash flows from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....		<b>2,983</b>	<b>2,811</b>	<b>3,175</b>
Trade receivables .....		(317)	(194)	34
Other financial assets* .....		(267)	34	(12)
Other current assets .....		(27)	(34)	30
Inventories .....		(296)	(628)	(451)
Other non-current assets .....		(5)	(25)	(18)
Accounts payable .....		600	701	443
Other current liabilities .....		46	63	52
Other financial liabilities .....		134	80	71
Other non-current liabilities and retirement benefit obligation ...		52	158	255
Provisions .....		161	325	143
<b>Cash generated from operations</b> .....		<b>3,064</b>	<b>3,291</b>	<b>3,722</b>

\* Comparatives have been revised for the amendment in the current year to disclose 'Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on economic hedges of loans' as a separate line item, which has resulted in a reclassification of amounts from 'Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on derivatives' and 'Other financial assets'. There is no impact on 'Cash generated from operations'.

#### (B) CASH FLOWS USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES

Purchases of property, plant and equipment and net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure are presented net of £nil (2017: £nil, 2016: £33 million) of capital government grants received.

**(C) RECONCILIATION OF MOVEMENTS OF LIABILITIES TO CASH FLOWS ARISING FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES**

For the year ended	Short-term borrowings	Long-term borrowings	Finance lease obligations
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2015</b> .....	<b>156</b>	<b>2,381</b>	<b>13</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	551	—	—
Issue of new finance leases .....	—	—	3
Repayment of financing .....	(599)	(58)	(5)
Foreign exchange .....	8	46	—
Fee amortisation .....	—	4	—
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016</b> .....	<b>116</b>	<b>2,373</b>	<b>11</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	488	857	—
Repayment of financing .....	(443)	(57)	(4)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(13)	—
Foreign exchange .....	18	81	—
Fee amortisation .....	—	4	—
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	150	—
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>179</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>7</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	543	373	—
Issue of new finance leases .....	—	—	16
Repayment of financing .....	(546)	—	(4)
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	518	(518)	—
Foreign exchange .....	(40)	(39)	—
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)	—
Fee amortisation .....	—	6	—
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(2)	2	—
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	(145)	—
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	(10)	—
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>652</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>19</b>

**40 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

The Group's related parties include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited, which includes Tata Motors Limited (the ultimate parent company), subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates of Tata Motors Limited. The Group routinely enters into transactions with its related parties in the ordinary course of business, including transactions for the sale and purchase of products with its joint ventures and associates.

All transactions with related parties are conducted under normal terms of business and all amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

Transactions and balances with the Group's own subsidiaries are eliminated on consolidation.

The following table summarises related party transactions and balances not eliminated in the consolidated financial statements. All related party transactions are conducted under normal terms of business. The amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

For the year ended	With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>31 March 2018</b>				
Sale of products .....	703	—	4	77
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	161
Services received .....	64	—	162	100
Services rendered .....	142	1	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	112	—	2	48
Accounts payable .....	—	—	28	59
<b>31 March 2017</b>				
Sale of products .....	568	—	3	49
Purchase of goods .....	2	—	—	85
Services received .....	124	4	172	108
Services rendered .....	88	—	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	70	—	2	34
Accounts payable .....	3	—	47	27
<b>31 March 2016</b>				
Sale of products .....	315	—	2	48
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	118
Purchase of property, plant and equipment .....	—	—	6	—
Services received .....	85	—	146	103
Services rendered .....	64	—	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	71	—	1	28
Accounts payable .....	2	—	7	36

#### Compensation of key management personnel

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Short-term benefits .....	12	14	16
Post-employment benefits .....	1	1	1
Share-based payments .....	—	3	2
Other long-term employee benefits .....	—	1	—
Compensation for loss of office .....	1	1	—
<b>Total compensation of key management personnel .....</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>19</b>

Refer to note 32 for information on transactions with post-employment benefit plans.

#### 41 ULTIMATE PARENT COMPANY AND PARENT COMPANY OF LARGER GROUP

The immediate parent undertaking is TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) and the ultimate parent undertaking and controlling party is Tata Motors Limited, India, which is the parent of the smallest and largest group to consolidate these financial statements.

Copies of the TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. 9 Battery Road #15-01 MYP Centre, Singapore 049910.

Copies of the Tata Motors Limited, India consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, Tata Motors Limited, Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India.

#### **42 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

In May 2018, the Company proposed an ordinary dividend of £225 million to its immediate parent company TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore).

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY BALANCE SHEET**

As at 31 March	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments.....	43	1,655	1,655	1,655
Other financial assets .....	44	3,093	3,423	2,392
Other non-current assets .....	45	6	4	6
Deferred tax assets .....	46	—	—	1
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>		<b>4,754</b>	<b>5,082</b>	<b>4,054</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Other financial assets .....	44	1,221	365	211
Other current assets .....	45	2	2	2
Cash and cash equivalents.....		1	—	—
<b>Total current assets .....</b>		<b>1,224</b>	<b>367</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>		<b>5,978</b>	<b>5,449</b>	<b>4,267</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Other financial liabilities .....	47	36	29	26
Deferred finance income .....		4	2	2
Short-term borrowings .....	48	497	—	—
Current income tax liabilities.....		3	3	5
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>		<b>540</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	48	3,070	3,395	2,373
Deferred finance income.....		29	32	25
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>		<b>3,099</b>	<b>3,427</b>	<b>2,398</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>		<b>3,639</b>	<b>3,461</b>	<b>2,431</b>
<b>Equity attributable to equity holders of the parent</b>				
Ordinary share capital .....	49	1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve.....	49	167	167	167
Retained earnings .....		671	320	168
<b>Total equity attributable to equity holders of the parent .....</b>		<b>2,339</b>	<b>1,988</b>	<b>1,836</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>		<b>5,978</b>	<b>5,449</b>	<b>4,267</b>

The Company has elected to take the exemption under section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 from presenting the parent company income statement. The profit for the Company for the year was £501 million (2017: £302 million, 2016: £300 million).

These parent company financial statements were approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 24 July 2018. They were signed on its behalf by:



**PROF. DR. RALF D. SPETH**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
COMPANY REGISTERED NUMBER: 06477691

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Retained earnings	Total equity
	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	1,501	167	320	1,988
Profit for the year .....	—	—	501	501
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>501</b>
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>2,339</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b> .....	1,501	167	168	1,836
Profit for the year .....	—	—	302	302
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>302</b>
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>1,988</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2015</b> .....	1,501	167	18	1,686
Profit for the year .....	—	—	300	300
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>300</b>
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>1,836</b>



**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY CASH FLOW STATEMENT**

For the year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Cash flows (used in)/generated from operating activities</b>			
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....	<b>501</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>300</b>
Adjustments for:			
Income tax credit .....	—	(1)	—
Dividends received .....	(500)	(300)	(300)
Finance income .....	(153)	(132)	(136)
Finance expense .....	152	131	135
<b>Cash flows used in operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(1)</b>
Other financial assets .....	(724)	(949)	62
Other current liabilities .....	1	(1)	(3)
<b>Net cash (used in)/generated from operating activities</b> .....	<b>(723)</b>	<b>(950)</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>Cash flows generated from investing activities</b>			
Finance income received .....	144	136	133
Dividends received .....	500	300	150
<b>Net cash generated from investing activities</b> .....	<b>644</b>	<b>436</b>	<b>283</b>
<b>Cash flows generated from/(used in) financing activities</b>			
Finance expenses and fees paid .....	(143)	(136)	(133)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....	373	857	—
Repayment of long-term borrowings .....	—	(57)	(58)
Dividends paid .....	(150)	(150)	(150)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities</b> .....	<b>80</b>	<b>514</b>	<b>(341)</b>
<b>Net increase in cash and cash equivalents</b> .....	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....	—	—	—
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b> .....	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**NOTES TO THE PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**43 INVESTMENTS**

Investments consist of the following:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Cost of unquoted equity investments at beginning and end of year .....	1,655	1,655	1,655

The Company has not made any investments or disposals of investments in the year.

The Company has the following 100 per cent direct interest in the ordinary shares of a subsidiary undertaking:

<b>Subsidiary undertaking</b>	<b>Principal place of business and country of incorporation</b>	<b>Registered office address</b>
Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England

The shareholding above is recorded at acquisition value in the Company's accounts. Details of the indirect subsidiary undertakings are as follows:

<b>Name of company</b>	<b>Shareholding</b>	<b>Principal place of business and country of incorporation</b>	<b>Registered office address</b>
Jaguar Land Rover Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Jaguar Land Rover North America, LLC. ....	100%	USA	100 Jaguar Land Rover Way, Mahwah, NJ 07495, USA
Jaguar Land Rover Deutschland GmbH .....	100%	Germany	Am Kronberger Hang 2a, 65824 Schwalbach/Ts, Germany
Jaguar Land Rover Belux N.V. ....	100%	Belgium	Generaal Lemanstraat 47, 2018 Antwerpen, Belgium
Jaguar Land Rover Austria GmbH .....	100%	Austria	Siezenheimer Strasse 39a, 5020 Salzburg Austria
Jaguar Land Rover Italia SpA .....	100%	Italy	Via Alessandro Marchetti, 105 - 00148, Roma, Italy
Jaguar Land Rover Australia (Pty) Limited .....	100%	Australia	65 Epping Road, North Ryde, New South Wales 2113, Australia
Jaguar Land Rover Espana SL ....	100%	Spain	Torre Picasso, Plaza Pablo Ruiz Picasso, 1 – Planta 42, 23020 Madrid, Spain
Jaguar Land Rover Nederland B.V. ....	100%	Holland	PO Box 40, Stationsweg 8, 4153 RD Beesd, Netherlands

Name of company	Shareholding	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Jaguar Land Rover Portugal Veiculos e Pecas, Lda. ....	100%	Portugal	Edificio Escritorios do Tejo, Rua do Polo Sul, Lote 1.10.1.1 – 3.º B-3, Parish of Santa Maria dos Olivais, Municipality of Lisboa, Portugal
Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., Ltd. (formerly Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Trading (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.) .....	100%	China	11F, No.06 (Building D) The New Bund World Trade Center (Phase II), Lane 227 Dongyu Road, Pudong New District, Shanghai 200126
Shanghai Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Service Co. Ltd....	100%	China	11F, No.06 (Building D) The New Bund World Trade Center (Phase II), Lane 227 Dongyu Road, Pudong New District, Shanghai 20012
Jaguar Land Rover Japan Ltd .....	100%	Japan	Garden City Shinagawa Gotenyama Bldg. 9F, 6-7-29 Kita-Shinagawa, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141-0001, Japan
Jaguar Land Rover Korea Co. Limited .....	100%	Korea	25F West Mirae Asset Center 1 Building 67 Suha-dong, Jung-gu Seoul 100-210, Korea
Jaguar Land Rover Canada ULC .....	100%	Canada	75 Courtneypark Drive West, Unit 3 Mississauga, ON L5W 0E3, Canada
Jaguar Land Rover France SAS ..	100%	France	Z.A. Kleber – Batiment Ellington, 165 Boulevard de Valmy, 92706 Colombes, Cedex, France
Jaguar e Land Rover Brasil Indústria e Comércio de Veículos Ltda. ....	100%	Brazil	Avenida Ibirapuera 2.332, Torre I - 10º andar - Moema 04028-002, São Paulo-SP-Brazil
Jaguar Land Rover Limited Liability Company .....	100%	Russia	28B, Building 2 Mezhdunarodnoe Shosse 141411, Moscow Russian Federation
Jaguar Land Rover (South Africa) Holdings Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Jaguar Land Rover (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd .....	100%	South Africa	28 Victoria Link, Route 21 Corporate Park, Nellmapius Drive, Irene X30, Centurion, Tshwane, Gauteng, South Africa

Name of company	Shareholding	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Jaguar Land Rover India Limited .....	100%	India	Nanavati Mahalaya, 3rd floor, 18, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai, Maharashtra, India 400001
Daimler Transport Vehicles Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
S.S. Cars Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
The Lanchester Motor Company Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
The Daimler Motor Company Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
The Jaguar Collection Limited ....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Jaguar Land Rover Pension Trustees Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
JLR Nominee Company Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Jaguar Cars Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Land Rover Exports Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Land Rover Ireland Limited .....	100%	Ireland	c/o LK Shields Solicitors, 39/40 Upper Mount Street Dublin 2, Ireland
Jaguar Cars South Africa (Proprietary) Ltd .....	100%	South Africa	Simon Vermooten Road, Silverton, Pretoria 0184 South Africa
Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia s.r.o. ....	100%	Slovakia	Vysoka 2/B, 811 06 Bratislava, Slovakia
Jaguar Land Rover Singapore Pte. Ltd .....	100%	Singapore	138 Market Street, CapitaGreen, Singapore
Jaguar Racing Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
InMotion Ventures Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Jaguar Land Rover Colombia SAS .....	100%	Colombia	CL 67735 OFE, 1204 Bogotan Cundinamarca 1 3192 900 Colombia
InMotion Ventures 1 Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
InMotion Ventures 2 Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
InMotion Ventures 3 Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England

Name of company	Shareholding	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Jaguar Land Rover México, S.A.P.I. de C.V. ....	100%	Mexico	Av. Javier Barros Sierra No.540 Piso 7 Oficina 703, Col. Santa Fe la Fe Del., Alvaro Obregón, México, D.F. C.P. 01210
Jaguar Land Rover Servicios México, S.A. de C.V. ....	100%	Mexico	Av. Javier Barros Sierra No.540 Piso 7 Oficina 703, Col. Santa Fe la Fe Del., Alvaro Obregón, México, D.F. C.P. 01210
Jaguar Land Rover Taiwan Company Limited .....	100%	Taiwan	12F, No. 40, Sec. 1, Chengde Road, Datong Dist., Taipei City 103, Taiwan (R.O.C.)
Jaguar Land Rover Ireland (Services) Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	c/o 40 Upper Mount Street, Dublin 2, Ireland
Spark44 (JV) Limited .....	50.50%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Spark44 Limited .....	50.50%	England and Wales	The White Collar Factory, 1 Old Street Yard, London EC1Y 8AF England
Spark44 LLC .....	50.50%	USA	5870 W. Jefferson Blvd, Studio H, Los Angeles, CA 90016, USA
Spark44 Canada Inc .....	50.50%	Canada	1059 Spadina Road, Toronto, ON M5N 2M7, Canada
Spark44 GmbH .....	50.50%	Germany	Querstr. 7, 60322 Frankfurt am Main
Spark44 Communications S.L. ....	50.50%	Spain	Prim 19, 4 <sup>th</sup> floor, 28004 Madrid
Spark44 S.r.l .....	50.50%	Italy	Via Marcella, 4/6- 00153 Rome
Spark44 Pty Limited .....	50.50%	Australia	Level 5, 65 Berry Street, North Sydney , NSW 2060
Spark44 DMCC .....	50.50%	UAE	Unit No: 1401 & 1404, Swiss Tower, Plot No: JLT-PH2- Y3A Jumeirah Lakes Towers, Dubai, UAE
Spark44 Seoul Limited .....	50.50%	South Korea	F12, 11 Cheonggyecheon-ro, Jongno-gu, Seoul, Korea
Spark44 Singapore Pte Limited ...	50.50%	Singapore	138 Market Street 36-01/02 CapitaGreen, Singapore 048946
Spark44 Japan K.K. ....	50.50%	Japan	2-23-1-806, Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 153-0042
Spark44 Demand Creation Partners Limited .....	50.50%	India	Block A, Level 1, Shiv Sagar Estate, Dr. Annie Besent Road, Worli, Mumbai – 400018
Spark44 South Africa Pty Ltd .....	50.50%	South Africa	21 Forssman Close, Barbeque Downs, Kyalami
Spark44 Shanghai .....	50.50%	China	Rooms 6401,6402,6501,6502, No.436 Ju Men Road, Huang Pu District, Shanghai

Details of the indirect holdings in equity accounted investments are given in note 15 to the consolidated financial statements.

#### 44 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Receivables from subsidiaries .....	3,093	3,423	2,392
<b>Current</b>			
Receivables from subsidiaries .....	1,221	365	211

#### 45 OTHER ASSETS

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	6	4	6
<b>Current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	2	2	2

#### 46 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

As at 31 March 2018, the Company has recognised a deferred tax asset of £nil (2017: £nil, 2016: £1 million) in relation to tax losses.

#### 47 OTHER FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Interest payable .....	32	27	22
Other .....	4	2	4
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>26</b>

#### 48 INTEREST BEARING LOANS AND BORROWINGS

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Short-term borrowings</b>			
Current portion of long-term EURO MTF listed debt .....	497	—	—
<b>Total short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Long-term borrowings</b>			
EURO MTF listed debt.....	3,070	3,395	2,373
<b>Total long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>3,070</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>2,373</b>
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>3,567</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>2,373</b>

#### EURO MTF LISTED DEBT

The bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility ('EURO MTF') market.

Details of the tranches of the bonds outstanding at 31 March 2018 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 5.625 per cent per annum—issued January 2013

- \$700 million Senior Notes due 2018 at a coupon of 4.125 per cent per annum—issued December 2013
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2022 at a coupon of 5.000 per cent per annum—issued January 2014
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2019 at a coupon of 4.250 per cent per annum—issued October 2014
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 3.875 per cent per annum—issued February 2015
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 3.500 per cent per annum—issued March 2015
- €650 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 2.200 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- £300 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 2.750 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2027 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued October 2017

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

- \$84 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 8.125 per cent per annum—issued May 2011

Details of the tranches of the bonds repaid in the year ended 31 March 2016 are as follows:

- £58 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 8.250 per cent per annum—issued March 2012

The contractual cash flows of interest bearing borrowings are set out below, including estimated interest payments, and assumes the debt will be repaid at the maturity date:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Due in</b>			
1 year or less .....	639	142	117
Between 1 and 3 years .....	1,228	1,610	717
Between 3 and 5 years .....	1,305	848	857
More than 5 years .....	1,008	1,414	1,292
<b>Total contractual cash flows .....</b>	<b>4,180</b>	<b>4,014</b>	<b>2,983</b>

#### 49 CAPITAL AND RESERVES

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Authorised, called up and fully paid</b>			
1,500,642,163 ordinary shares of £1 each .....	1,501	1,501	1,501
<b>Total capital .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company.

The capital redemption reserve of £167 million (2017, 2016: £167 million) was created in March 2011 on the cancellation of share capital.



## 50 DIVIDENDS

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Dividend proposed for the previous year paid during the year of £0.10 (2017, 2016: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	150	150	150
<b>Amounts recognised as distributions to equity holders during the year .....</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>
Proposed dividend for the year of £0.15 (2017, 2016: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	225	150	150

In May 2018, the Company proposed an ordinary dividend of £225 million to its immediate parent company TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore).

## 51 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company had no commitments or contingencies at 31 March 2018, 2017 or 2016.

## 52 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Company's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Company issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Company also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.

The following table summarises the capital of the Company:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Long-term borrowings .....	3,070	3,395	2,373
Short-term borrowings .....	497	—	—
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>3,567</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>2,373</b>
Equity .....	2,339	1,988	1,836
<b>Total capital .....</b>	<b>5,906</b>	<b>5,383</b>	<b>4,209</b>

## 53 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

This section gives an overview of the significance of financial instruments for the Company and provides additional information on balance sheet items that contain financial instruments.

The details of significant accounting policies, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognised, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument, are disclosed in note 2 to the consolidated financial statements.

(A) FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values as at 31 March 2018:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	1,221	—	1,221	1,221
Other financial assets—non-current .....	3,093	—	3,093	3,093
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>4,314</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>4,314</b>	<b>4,314</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	36	—	36	36
Short-term borrowings .....	497	—	497	500
Long-term borrowings .....	3,070	—	3,070	3,090
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>3,603</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,603</b>	<b>3,626</b>

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values as at 31 March 2017:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	365	—	365	365
Other financial assets—non-current .....	3,423	—	3,423	3,423
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>3,788</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,788</b>	<b>3,788</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	29	—	29	29
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	—	3,395	3,489
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>3,424</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,424</b>	<b>3,518</b>

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values as at 31 March 2016:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	211	—	211	211
Other financial assets—non-current .....	2,392	—	2,392	2,392
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>2,603</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,603</b>	<b>2,603</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	26	—	26	26
Long-term borrowings .....	2,373	—	2,373	2,398
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>2,399</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,399</b>	<b>2,424</b>

## **FAIR VALUE HIERARCHY**

Financial instruments held at fair value are required to be measured by reference to the following levels:

- Quoted prices in an active market (Level 1): This level of hierarchy includes financial instruments that are measured by reference to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2): This level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and
- Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3): This level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). Fair values are determined in whole or in part using a valuation model based on assumptions that are neither supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument nor are they based on available market data.

The long-term unsecured listed bonds are held at amortised cost. Their fair value (disclosed above) is determined using Level 1 valuation techniques, based on the closing price as at 31 March 2018 on the EURO MTF market. There has been no change in the valuation techniques adopted or any transfers between fair value levels in either current or prior periods as presented.

Fair values of cash and cash equivalents, short-term borrowings and other financial assets and liabilities are assumed to approximate to cost due to the short-term maturing of the instruments and as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Management uses its best judgement in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments. However, there are inherent limitations in any estimation technique. Therefore, for substantially all financial instruments, the fair value estimates presented above are not necessarily indicative of all the amounts that the Company could have realised in a sales transaction as of respective dates. The estimated fair value amounts as of 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016 have been measured as of the respective dates. As such, the fair values of these financial instruments subsequent to the respective reporting dates may be different than the amounts reported at each year end.

### **(B) FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

The Company is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate, interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. The management of foreign currency exchange rate risk is discussed in the Strategic report. The Company has a risk management framework in place that monitors all of these risks as discussed below. This framework is approved by the JLR plc Board.

### **(C) FOREIGN CURRENCY EXCHANGE RATE RISK**

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may have potential impact on the income statement and statement of changes in equity, where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets or liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the Company.

As at 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016, there are no designated cash flow hedges.

The Company's operations are subject to risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in the GBP:US Dollar and GBP:Euro rates as the Company has US Dollar and Euro assets and liabilities and a GBP functional currency. The following analysis has been calculated based on the gross exposure as of the parent company balance sheet date which could affect the income statement.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2018:

	<u>US Dollar</u>	<u>Euro</u>
	<u>£m</u>	<u>£m</u>
Financial assets.....	1,945	572
Financial liabilities .....	(1,942)	(572)
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<u><u>3</u></u>	<u><u>—</u></u>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar and Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2017:

	<u>US Dollar</u>	<u>Euro</u>
	<u>£m</u>	<u>£m</u>
Financial assets.....	1,783	560
Financial liabilities .....	(1,783)	(560)
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<u><u>—</u></u>	<u><u>—</u></u>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar and Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2016:

	<u>US Dollar</u>	<u>Euro</u>
	<u>£m</u>	<u>£m</u>
Financial assets .....	1,610	—
Financial liabilities .....	(1,609)	—
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<u><u>1</u></u>	<u><u>—</u></u>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil.

#### **(D) INTEREST RATE RISK**

Interest rate risk is measured by using the cash flow sensitivity for changes in variable interest rates.

The Company is presently funded with long-term fixed interest rate bonds. The Company is subject to variable interest rates on certain other debt obligations.

As at 31 March 2018, net financial assets of £1,184 million (2017: £335 million, 2016: £34 million) were subject to the variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £12 million (2017: £3 million, 2016: £nil).

The risk estimates provided assume a parallel shift of 100 basis points interest rate across all yield curves. This calculation also assumes that the change occurs at the balance sheet date and has been calculated based on risk exposures outstanding as at that date. The year-end balances are not necessarily representative of the average debt outstanding during the year.

## (E) LIQUIDITY RISK

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due.

The Company's policy on liquidity risk is to ensure that sufficient borrowing facilities are available to fund ongoing operations without the need to carry significant net debt over the medium term. The quantum of committed borrowing facilities available to the Company is reviewed regularly and is designed to exceed forecast peak gross debt levels.

The following are the undiscounted contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

As at 31 March 2018	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,070	3,638	120	824	1,686	1,008
Short-term borrowings .....	497	513	513	—	—	—
Other financial liabilities .....	36	32	10	7	15	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>3,603</b>	<b>4,183</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>1,701</b>	<b>1,008</b>
As at 31 March 2017	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	3,982	133	687	1,748	1,414
Other financial liabilities .....	29	35	12	10	13	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>3,424</b>	<b>4,017</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>697</b>	<b>1,761</b>	<b>1,414</b>
As at 31 March 2016	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	2,373	2,935	107	107	1,429	1,292
Other financial liabilities .....	26	52	14	10	28	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>2,399</b>	<b>2,987</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>1,457</b>	<b>1,292</b>

## (F) CREDIT RISK

Financial instruments that are subject to concentrations of credit risk consist of loans to subsidiaries, based in a variety of geographies and markets.

### Exposure to credit risk

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure.

### Financial assets

None of the Company's cash equivalents or other financial receivables, including time deposits with banks, are past due or impaired. Regarding other financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired, there were no indications as at 31 March 2018 (2017, 2016: no indications) that defaults in payment obligations will occur.

## 54 RECONCILIATION OF MOVEMENTS OF LIABILITIES TO CASH FLOWS ARISING FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES

	Short-term borrowings	Long-term borrowings
	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2015</b> .....	—	<b>2,381</b>
Repayment of financing .....	—	(58)
Foreign exchange .....	—	46
Fee amortisation .....	—	4
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>2,373</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	857
Repayment of financing .....	—	(57)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(13)
Foreign exchange .....	—	231
Fee amortisation .....	—	4
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>3,395</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	373
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	518	(518)
Foreign exchange .....	(19)	(184)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)
Fee amortisation .....	—	6
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(2)	2
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>497</b>	<b>3,070</b>

## 55 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company's related parties include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited, which includes Tata Motors Limited (the ultimate parent company), subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures of Tata Motors Limited. The Company routinely enters into transactions with these related parties in the ordinary course of business.

The following table summarises related party balances:

	With subsidiaries	With immediate parent
	£m	£m
<b>31 March 2018</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries .....	4,314	—
<b>31 March 2017</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries .....	3,788	—
<b>31 March 2016</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries .....	2,603	—

## Compensation of key management personnel

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Short-term benefits .....	4	5	4
Post-employment benefits .....	—	1	1
<b>Total compensation of key management personnel .....</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>

Apart from the five directors, the Company did not have any employees and had no employee costs in the years ended 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016. All directors' costs are fully recharged to Jaguar Land Rover Limited.

## 56 ULTIMATE PARENT COMPANY AND PARENT COMPANY OF LARGER GROUP

The immediate parent undertaking is TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) and ultimate parent undertaking and controlling party is Tata Motors Limited, India, which is the parent of the smallest and largest group to consolidate these financial statements.

Copies of the TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. 9 Battery Road #15-01 MYP Centre, Singapore 049910.

Copies of the Tata Motors Limited, India consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, Tata Motors Limited, Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India.

## 57 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In May 2018, the Company proposed an ordinary dividend of £225 million to its immediate parent company TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore).



## **JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17**

### **Statement of directors' responsibilities in respect of the directors' report and the financial statements**

The directors are responsible for preparing the Annual Report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under that law the directors have elected to prepare the financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as adopted by the European Union. Under company law the directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Group and of the profit or loss of the Group for that period.

In preparing these financial statements, International Accounting Standard 1 requires that directors:

- Properly select and apply accounting policies;
- Present information, including accounting policies, in a manner that provides relevant, reliable, comparable and understandable information;
- Provide additional disclosures when compliance with the specific requirements in IFRS is insufficient to enable users to understand the impact of particular transactions, other events and conditions on the Group's financial position and financial performance; and
- Make an assessment of the Group's ability to continue as a going concern.

The directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the Group's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the Group and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the Group and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the Group's website. Legislation in the UK governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

The directors confirm that, to the best of their knowledge, the financial statements, prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the European Union, give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit or loss of the Group and the undertakings included in the consolidation taken as a whole.

### **Statement of disclosure of information to auditors**

In the case of each of the persons who are directors at the time when the report is approved under section 418 of the Companies Act, 2006, the following applies: so far as the directors are aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Group's auditor is unaware; and the directors have taken necessary actions in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Group's auditor is aware of that information.

### **Auditor**

At the completion of its audit tenure, Deloitte LLP will stand down as auditor. A formal selection process has commenced to identify a successor auditor and a resolution to appoint will be proposed at the 2017 Tata Motors Limited Annual General Meeting.

## **Acknowledgement**

The directors wish to convey their appreciation to all employees for their continued commitment, effort and contribution in supporting the delivery of the Group's record performance. The directors would also like to extend their thanks to all other key stakeholders for the continued support of the Group and their confidence in its management.

The Annual Report on pages 10 to 148 was approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 24 July 2017 and signed on its behalf by:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Ralf Speth', written in a cursive style.

**Professor Dr Ralf D. Speth**  
Chief Executive Officer  
Jaguar Land Rover  
Automotive plc

## **INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**

We have audited the financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Plc for the year ended 31 March 2017 which comprise the Consolidated Income Statement, the Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income, the Consolidated and Parent Company Balance Sheets, the Consolidated and Parent Company Statements of Changes in Equity, the Consolidated and Parent Company Cash Flow Statements and the related notes 1 to 56. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as adopted by the European Union and, as regards the Parent Company financial statements, as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006.

This report is made solely to the company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the company and the company's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

### **Respective responsibilities of directors and auditor**

As explained more fully in the Directors' Responsibilities Statement, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland). Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's Ethical Standards for Auditors.

### **Scope of the audit of the financial statements**

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the Group's and the parent company's circumstances and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the directors; and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the annual report to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements and to identify any information that is apparently materially incorrect based on, or materially inconsistent with, the knowledge acquired by us in the course of performing the audit. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.

### **Opinion on financial statements**

In our opinion:

- the financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's and of the parent company's affairs as at 31 March 2017 and of the Group's profit for the year then ended;
- the Group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the European Union;
- the parent company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the European Union and as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and

- the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

#### **Opinion on other matters prescribed by the Companies Act 2006**

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit:

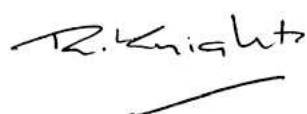
- the information given in the Strategic Report and the Governance Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements; and
- the Strategic Report and the Governance Report have been prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements.

In the light of the knowledge and understanding of the Company and its environment obtained in the course of the audit, we have not identified any material misstatements in the Strategic Report and the Governance Report.

#### **Matters on which we are required to report by exception**

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters where the Companies Act 2006 requires us to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- the parent company financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.



**Richard Knights**

(Senior statutory auditor) For and on behalf of Deloitte LLP

Statutory Auditor

Birmingham, UK

24 July 2017

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT**

For the year ended 31 March	Note	2017 £m	2016* Restated £m	2015* Restated £m
<b>Revenue</b> .....	<b>5</b>	<b>24,339</b>	<b>22,286</b>	<b>22,106</b>
Material and other cost of sales excluding exceptional item .....		(15,071)	(13,405)	(13,347)
Exceptional item .....	4	151	(157)	—
Material and other cost of sales .....	6	(14,920)	(13,562)	(13,347)
Employee cost .....	7	(2,490)	(2,321)	(1,977)
Other expenses .....	10	(5,376)	(4,674)	(4,109)
Development costs capitalised .....	11	1,426	1,242	1,158
Other income .....		379	128	143
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(1,656)	(1,418)	(1,051)
Foreign exchange loss .....		(216)	(136)	(216)
Finance income .....	12	33	38	48
Finance expense (net) .....	12	(68)	(90)	(135)
Share of profit/(loss) of equity accounted investments .....	15	159	64	(6)
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	<b>13</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,557</b>	<b>2,614</b>
Income tax excluding tax on exceptional item .....		(292)	(293)	(576)
Tax on exceptional item .....		(46)	48	—
Income tax expense .....	14	(338)	(245)	(576)
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....		<b>1,272</b>	<b>1,312</b>	<b>2,038</b>

\* Comparatives have been restated due to the change in accounting policy for presentation of foreign exchange gains and losses as set out in note 2.

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

<b>For the year ended 31 March</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
		<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....		<b>1,272</b>	<b>1,312</b>	<b>2,038</b>
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	32	(895)	489	(355)
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	14, 20	143	(113)	71
		<u>(752)</u>	<u>376</u>	<u>(284)</u>
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
(Loss)/gain on cash flow hedges (net) .....	35	(1,766)	55	(1,812)
Currency translation differences .....		34	(1)	21
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	14, 20	329	(18)	363
		<u>(1,403)</u>	<u>36</u>	<u>(1,428)</u>
<b>Other comprehensive (expense)/income net of tax</b> .....		<u>(2,155)</u>	<u>412</u>	<u>(1,712)</u>
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income attributable to shareholders</b> .....		<u>(883)</u>	<u>1,724</u>	<u>326</u>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET**

As at 31 March	Note	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments.....	15	475	339	280
Other financial assets .....	16	270	185	49
Property, plant and equipment .....	17	5,885	5,175	4,474
Intangible assets.....	18	6,167	5,497	4,952
Other non-current assets .....	19	80	45	26
Deferred tax assets .....	20	511	354	372
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>		<b>13,388</b>	<b>11,595</b>	<b>10,153</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents.....	21	2,878	3,399	3,208
Short-term deposits .....		2,609	1,252	1,055
Trade receivables .....		1,273	1,078	1,112
Other financial assets .....	16	218	137	214
Inventories.....	23	3,464	2,685	2,416
Other current assets .....	19	517	411	396
Current tax assets .....		3	10	9
<b>Total current assets.....</b>		<b>10,962</b>	<b>8,972</b>	<b>8,410</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>		<b>24,350</b>	<b>20,567</b>	<b>18,563</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable .....	24	6,508	5,758	5,450
Short-term borrowings .....	25	179	116	156
Other financial liabilities .....	26	2,139	962	923
Provisions.....	27	644	555	485
Other current liabilities.....	28	490	427	374
Current tax liabilities .....		144	57	69
<b>Total current liabilities.....</b>		<b>10,104</b>	<b>7,875</b>	<b>7,457</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	25	3,395	2,373	2,381
Other financial liabilities .....	26	1,399	817	842
Provisions.....	27	988	733	639
Retirement benefit obligation .....	32	1,461	567	887
Other non-current liabilities .....	28	362	204	118
Deferred tax liabilities.....	20	60	384	199
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>		<b>7,665</b>	<b>5,078</b>	<b>5,066</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>		<b>17,769</b>	<b>12,953</b>	<b>12,523</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b>				
Ordinary shares .....	29	1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve.....	29	167	167	167
Reserves.....	30	4,913	5,946	4,372
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders .....</b>		<b>6,581</b>	<b>7,614</b>	<b>6,040</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>		<b>24,350</b>	<b>20,567</b>	<b>18,563</b>

These consolidated financial statements were approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 24 July 2017. They were signed on its behalf by:



**Professor Dr Ralf D. Speth**  
Chief Executive Officer  
Company registered number: 06477691



**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Other reserves	Total equity
	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>5,946</b>	<b>7,614</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,272	1,272
Other comprehensive expense for the year .....	—	—	(2,155)	(2,155)
<b>Total comprehensive expense</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>(883)</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,913</b>	<b>6,581</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2015</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,372</b>	<b>6,040</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,312	1,312
Other comprehensive income for the year .....	—	—	412	412
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,724</b>	<b>1,724</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>5,946</b>	<b>7,614</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2014</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,196</b>	<b>5,864</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	2,038	2,038
Other comprehensive expense for the year .....	—	—	(1,712)	(1,712)
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>326</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2015</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,372</b>	<b>6,040</b>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT**

For the year ended 31 March	Note	2017 £m	2016* Restated £m	2015* Restated £m
<b>Cash flows generated from operating activities</b>				
Cash generated from operations .....	39	3,291	3,722	3,964
Dividends received .....	15	68	—	—
Income tax paid .....		(199)	(166)	(389)
<b>Net cash generated from operating activities .....</b>		<b>3,160</b>	<b>3,556</b>	<b>3,575</b>
<b>Cash flows (used in)/generated from investing activities</b>				
Investment in equity accounted investments .....	15	(12)	—	(124)
Purchases of other investments .....		(1)	—	—
Investment in other restricted deposits .....		(32)	(30)	(12)
Redemption of other restricted deposits .....		51	27	19
Movements in other restricted deposits .....		19	(3)	7
Investment in short-term deposits .....		(5,097)	(4,147)	(2,807)
Redemption of short-term deposits .....		3,797	3,961	3,002
Movements in short-term deposits .....		(1,300)	(186)	195
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....	39	(1,584)	(1,422)	(1,564)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....		1	—	3
Cash paid for intangible assets .....	39	(1,473)	(1,384)	(1,206)
Finance income received .....		33	40	48
Acquisition of subsidiary .....	37	—	(11)	—
<b>Net cash used in investing activities .....</b>		<b>(4,317)</b>	<b>(2,966)</b>	<b>(2,641)</b>
<b>Cash flows generated from/(used in) financing activities</b>				
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(150)	(142)	(230)
Proceeds from issuance of short-term borrowings .....		488	551	592
Repayment of short-term borrowings .....		(443)	(599)	(623)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....		857	—	1,032
Repayment of long-term borrowings .....		(57)	(58)	(653)
Payments of lease obligations .....		(4)	(5)	(6)
Dividends paid .....	31	(150)	(150)	(150)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities .....</b>		<b>541</b>	<b>(403)</b>	<b>(38)</b>
<b>Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents .....</b>		<b>(616)</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>896</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....	21	3,399	3,208	2,260
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....		95	4	52
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year .....</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>2,878</b>	<b>3,399</b>	<b>3,208</b>

\* Comparatives have been restated for the amendment in the current year to disclose separately 'Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents' as a separate line item after 'Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year'. The line items of 'cash flows from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities' in note 39 and 'cash generated from operations', 'Net cash generated from operating activities', and 'Net increase in cash and cash equivalents' in the consolidated cash flow statement were previously reported as £3,179 million, £3,726 million, £3,560 million and £191 million for the year ended 31 March 2016, and £4,093 million, £4,016 million, £3,627 million and £948 million for the year ended 31 March 2015. An adjustment of £4 million and £52 million was recorded to those line items for the years ended 31 March 2016 and 2015 respectively, to reflect the removal of the foreign exchange gain on cash and cash equivalents from those line items to present this amount separately as described above. The line items of 'Cash flows from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities', 'Cash generated from operations', 'Net cash generated from operating activities', and 'Net increase in cash and cash equivalents' were therefore restated as £3,175 million, £3,722 million, £3,556 million and £187 million for the year ended 31 March 2016, and £4,041 million, £3,964 million, £3,575 million and £896 million for the year ended 31 March 2015. There is no impact on cash and cash equivalents as previously reported for the years ended 31 March 2016 or 31 March 2015.

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1 BACKGROUND AND OPERATIONS**

Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc ('the Company') and its subsidiaries are collectively referred to as 'the Group' or 'JLR'. The Company is a public limited company incorporated and domiciled in the United Kingdom. The address of its registered office is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England, United Kingdom.

The Company is a subsidiary of Tata Motors Limited, India and acts as an intermediate holding company for the Jaguar Land Rover business. The principal activity during the year was the design, development, manufacture and marketing of high-performance luxury saloons, specialist sports cars and four-wheel-drive off-road vehicles.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in Pound Sterling (GBP) and rounded to the nearest million GBP (£ million) unless otherwise stated. Results for the year ended and as at 31 March 2015 have been disclosed solely for the information of the users.

**2 ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE**

These consolidated and parent company financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and IFRS Interpretation Committee (IFRS IC) interpretations as adopted by the European Union (EU) and the requirements of the United Kingdom Companies Act 2006 applicable to companies reporting under IFRS.

The Company has taken advantage of section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 and, therefore, the separate financial statements of the Company do not include the income statement or the statement of comprehensive income of the Company on a stand-alone basis.

**BASIS OF PREPARATION**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments which are measured at fair value. Historical cost is generally based on the fair value of the consideration given in exchange for the assets. The principal accounting policies adopted are set out below.

**CHANGE IN PRESENTATION OF FOREIGN EXCHANGE GAINS AND LOSSES**

During Fiscal 2016/17, the Group reviewed the presentation of foreign exchange in the consolidated income statement following the continued increase in hedging activity, volatility in foreign exchange rates, and in anticipation of transition to IFRS 9.

As a result, it is considered more appropriate to present realised foreign exchange relating to derivatives hedging revenue exposures as an adjustment to 'Revenue' and realised foreign exchange relating to derivatives hedging cost exposures to 'Material and other cost of sales'. The prior year comparatives have been represented on this basis. Realised foreign exchange gains of £78 million and £240 million have been adjusted to 'Revenue' for the year ended March 2016 and 2015 respectively. Realised foreign exchange losses of £259 million and £162 million have been adjusted to 'Material and other cost of sales' for the year ended March 2016 and 2015 respectively.

There is no impact upon the reported profit after taxation or reported equity in either of the financial years.

## **GOING CONCERN**

The directors have considered the financial position of the Group at 31 March 2017 (net assets of £6,581 million (2016: £7,614 million, 2015: £6,040 million)) and the projected cash flows and financial performance of the Group for at least 12 months from the date of approval of these financial statements as well as planned cost and cash improvement actions, and believe that the plan for sustained profitability remains on course.

The directors have taken actions to ensure that appropriate long-term cash resources are in place at the date of signing the accounts to fund Group operations. The directors have reviewed the financial covenants linked to the borrowings in place and believe these will not be breached at any point and that all debt repayments will be met.

Therefore, the directors consider, after making appropriate enquiries and taking into consideration the risks and uncertainties facing the Group, that the Group has adequate resources to continue in operation as a going concern for the foreseeable future and is able to meet its financial covenants linked to the borrowings in place. Accordingly, the directors continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing these consolidated and parent company financial statements.

## **BASIS OF CONSOLIDATION**

### **Subsidiaries**

The consolidated financial statements include Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries. Subsidiaries are entities controlled by the Company. Control exists when the Company has power over the investee, is exposed or has rights to variable return from its involvement with the investee, and has the ability to use its power to affect its returns. In assessing control, potential voting rights that currently are exercisable are taken into account, as well as other contractual arrangements that may influence control. All subsidiaries of the Group given in note 43 to the parent company financial statements are included in the consolidated financial statements.

Intercompany transactions and balances including unrealised profits are eliminated in full on consolidation.

### **Joint ventures and associates (equity accounted investments)**

Joint ventures are those entities over whose activities the Group has joint control, established by contractual agreement and requiring unanimous consent for decisions about the relevant activities of the entity, being those activities that significantly affect the Group's returns. Associates are those entities in which the Group has significant influence, but not control or joint control. Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of the investee and is presumed to exist when the Group holds between 20 and 50 per cent of the voting power of the investee.

Joint ventures and associates are accounted for using the equity method and are recognised initially at cost. The Group's investment includes goodwill identified on acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment losses. The consolidated financial statements include the Group's share of the income and expenses, other comprehensive income, and equity movements of equity accounted investments, from the date that joint control or significant influence commences until the date that joint control or significant influence ceases. When the Group's share of losses exceeds its interest in an equity accounted investment, the carrying amount of that

interest (including any long-term investments) is reduced to nil and the recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Group has an obligation or has made payments on behalf of the investee.

When the Group transacts with a joint venture or associate of the Group, profits and losses are eliminated to the extent of the Group's interest in its joint venture or associate.

Dividends received are recognised when the right to receive payment is established.

## USE OF ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Those that are significant to the Group are discussed separately below.

### Judgements

In the process of applying the Group's accounting policies, management has made the following judgements, which have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the consolidated financial statements:

**Revenue from multiple element arrangements:** Where a contractual arrangement consists of two or more separate elements that have value to a customer on a standalone basis, revenue is recognised for each element as if it were an individual contract. The total contract consideration is allocated between the separate elements. Sales of bundled offers generally involve service plans and data connectivity contracts with the vehicle. For offers that cannot be separated into identifiable components, revenues are recognised in full over the life of the contract. The Group makes judgements on what components can be separated and the appropriate margin used to defer that component (cost plus basis). Refer to note 5.

**Assessment of cash-generating units:** The Group has determined that there is one cash-generating unit. This is on the basis that there are no smaller groups of assets that can be identified with certainty which generate specific cash flows that are independent of the inflows generated by other assets or groups of assets. Refer to note 18.

**Alternative performance measures (APMs):** Management exercises judgement in determining the adjustments to apply to IFRS measurements in order to derive APMs that provide additional useful information on the underlying trends. Refer to note 3.

**Estimates and assumptions:** The areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the financial statements are as described below. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making the judgements about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

**Impairment of intangible and tangible fixed assets:** The Group tests annually whether indefinite lived intangible fixed assets have suffered any impairment. The recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is based on the higher of value in use and the fair value less cost of disposal. Value in use is calculated from cash flow projections generally over five years using data from the Group's latest internal forecasts, and extrapolated beyond five years using estimated long-term growth rates. Key estimates and sensitivities for impairment are disclosed in note 18.

**Uncertain tax provisions:** Tax provisions are recognised for uncertain tax positions where a risk of an additional tax liability has been identified and it is probable that the Group will be required to settle that tax. Measurement is dependent on management's expectations of the outcome of decisions by tax authorities in the various tax jurisdictions in which the Group operates. This is assessed on a case by case basis using in-house experts, professional firms and previous experience. Refer to note 14.

**Product warranties:** The Group provides product warranties on all new vehicle sales. Provisions are generally recognised when vehicles are sold or when new warranty programs are initiated. Based on historical warranty claim experience, assumptions have to be made on the type and extent of future warranty claims and customer goodwill, as well as on possible recall campaigns. These assessments are based on experience of the frequency and extent of vehicle faults and defects in the past. In addition, the estimates also include assumptions on the amounts of potential repair costs per vehicle and the effects of possible time or mileage limits. The provisions are regularly adjusted to reflect new information. Refer to note 27.

**Retirement benefit obligation:** The present value of the post-employment benefit obligations depends on a number of factors that are determined on an actuarial basis using a number of assumptions. The assumptions used in determining the net cost/(income) for pensions include the discount rate, inflation and mortality assumptions. Any changes in these assumptions will impact upon the carrying amount of post-employment benefit obligations. Key assumptions and sensitivities for post-employment benefit obligations are disclosed in note 32.

## REVENUE RECOGNITION

Revenue comprises the amounts invoiced to customers outside the Group and is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, net of discounts, sales incentives, dealer bonuses and rebates granted, which can be identified at the point of sale. Revenue is presented net of excise duty, where applicable, and other indirect taxes.

Revenue is recognised when the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the customer and the amount of revenue can be reliably measured with it being probable that future economic benefits will flow to the Group. The transfer of the significant risks and rewards are defined in the underlying agreements with the customer.

No sale is recognised where, following disposal of significant risks and rewards, the Group retains a significant financial interest. The Group's interest in these items is retained in inventory, with a creditor being recognised for the contracted buyback price. Income under such agreements, measured as the difference between the initial sale price and the buyback price, is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreement. The corresponding costs are recognised over the term of the agreement based on the difference between the item's cost, including estimated costs of resale, and the expected net realisable value.

If a sale includes an agreement for subsequent servicing or maintenance, the fair value of that service is deferred and recognised as income over the relevant service period in proportion with the expected cost pattern of the agreement.

## COST RECOGNITION

Costs and expenses are recognised when incurred and are classified according to their nature.

Expenditures are capitalised, where appropriate, in accordance with the policy for internally generated intangible assets and represent employee costs, stores and other manufacturing supplies, and other expenses incurred for product development undertaken by the Group.

## **GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND INCENTIVES**

Government grants are recognised when there is reasonable assurance that the Group will comply with the relevant conditions and the grant will be received.

Government grants are recognised in the consolidated income statement, either on a systematic basis when the Group recognises, as expenses, the related costs that the grants are intended to compensate or, immediately, if the costs have already been incurred.

Government grants related to assets are deducted from the cost of the asset and amortised over the useful life of the asset. Government grants related to income are presented as an offset against the related expenditure, and government grants that are awarded as incentives with no ongoing performance obligations to the Group are recognised as other income in the period in which the grant is received.

Sales tax incentives received from governments are recognised in the consolidated income statement at the reduced tax rate, and revenue is reported net of these sales tax incentives.

## **FOREIGN CURRENCY**

The Company has a functional currency of GBP. The presentation currency of the consolidated financial statements is GBP.

The functional currency of the UK and non-UK selling operations is GBP, being the primary economic environment that influences these operations. This is on the basis that management control is in the UK, GBP is the currency that primarily determines sales prices and is the main currency for the retention of operating income. The functional currency of Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd., the Group's principal joint venture, is Chinese Yuan (CNY). The functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia s.r.o is Euro.

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the exchange rate prevailing on the date of transaction. Foreign currency denominated monetary assets and liabilities are remeasured into the functional currency at the exchange rate prevailing on the balance sheet date. Exchange differences are recognised in the consolidated income statement as 'Foreign exchange loss'.

For the purposes of presenting consolidated financial statements, the assets and liabilities of the Group's foreign operations (non-GBP functional currency) are translated at exchange rates prevailing on the balance sheet date. Income and expense items are translated at the average exchange rates for the period. Exchange differences arising, if any, are recognised in other comprehensive income and accumulated in equity.

## **INCOME TAXES**

Income tax expense comprises current and deferred taxes. Income tax expense is recognised in the consolidated income statement, except when related to items that are recognised outside of profit or loss (whether in other comprehensive income or directly in equity), or where related to the initial accounting for a business combination. In the case of a business combination, the tax effect is included in the accounting for the business combination.

Current income taxes are determined based on respective taxable income of each taxable entity and tax rules applicable for respective tax jurisdictions.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognised for the future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying values of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, and unutilised business loss and depreciation carry-forwards and tax credits. Such deferred tax assets and liabilities are



computed separately for each taxable entity and for each taxable jurisdiction. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable income will be available against which the deductible temporary differences, unused tax losses, depreciation carry-forwards and unused tax credits could be utilised.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured based on the tax rates that are expected to apply in the year when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, and on the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and when they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and the Group intends to settle its current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis.

## EXCEPTIONAL ITEM

Exceptional items by virtue of their nature, size or frequency are disclosed separately on the face of the consolidated income statement where this enhances understanding of the Group's performance.

## PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant and equipment is stated at cost of acquisition or construction less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment, if any.

Cost includes purchase price, non-recoverable taxes and duties, labour cost and direct overheads for self-constructed assets and other direct costs incurred up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use.

Interest cost incurred for constructed assets is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Depreciation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Estimated useful lives of the assets are as follows:

Class of property, plant and equipment	Estimated useful life (years)
Buildings.....	20 to 40
Plant, equipment and leased assets .....	3 to 30
Vehicles .....	3 to 10
Computers .....	3 to 6
Fixtures and fittings.....	3 to 20

The depreciation for property, plant and equipment with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Assets held under finance leases are depreciated over their expected useful lives on the same basis as owned assets or, where shorter, the term of the relevant lease. Freehold land is measured at cost and is not depreciated. Heritage assets are not depreciated as they are considered to have a residual value in excess of cost. Residual values are reassessed on an annual basis.

Depreciation is not recorded on assets under construction until construction and installation are complete and the asset is ready for its intended use. Assets under construction include capital prepayments.

## INTANGIBLE ASSETS

### Acquired intangible assets

Intangible assets purchased, including those acquired in business combinations, are measured at acquisition cost, which is the fair value on the date of acquisition, where applicable, less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment, if any. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are reviewed annually to determine whether an indefinite life assessment continues to be supportable. If not, the change in the useful life assessment from indefinite to finite is made on a prospective basis.

For intangible assets with finite lives, amortisation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the acquired intangible assets as per the estimated amortisation periods below:

Class of intangible asset	Estimated amortisation period (years)
Software .....	2 to 8
Patents and technological know-how .....	2 to 12
Customer-related—dealer network .....	20
Intellectual property rights and other intangibles .....	3 to indefinite

The amortisation for intangible assets with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Capital work-in-progress includes capital advances. Customer-related intangibles acquired in a business combination consist of dealer networks. Intellectual property rights and other intangibles mainly consist of brand names, which are considered to have indefinite lives due to the longevity of the brands.

### Internally generated intangible assets

Research costs are charged to the consolidated income statement in the year in which they are incurred.

Product development costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmission and new products are recognised as intangible assets—when feasibility has been established, the Group has committed technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and it is probable that the asset will generate future economic benefits.

The costs capitalised include the cost of materials, direct labour and directly attributable overhead expenditure incurred up to the date the asset is available for use.

Interest cost incurred is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Product development cost is amortised over a period of between two and ten years.

Capitalised development expenditure is measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment loss, if any.

Amortisation is not recorded on product development in progress until development is complete.

## **IMPAIRMENT**

### **Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets**

At each balance sheet date, the Group assesses whether there is any indication that any property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may be impaired. If any such impairment indicator exists, the recoverable amount of an asset is estimated to determine the extent of impairment, if any. Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, the Group estimates the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment annually, or earlier if there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

The estimated recoverable amount is the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset (or cash-generating unit) for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.

If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash-generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

An annual impairment review for heritage assets is performed and any impairment in the carrying value is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

### **Equity accounted investments: joint ventures and associates**

The requirements of IAS 39 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* are applied to determine whether it is necessary to recognise any impairment loss with respect to the Group's investment in a joint venture or an associate. When necessary, the entire carrying amount of the investment (including goodwill) is tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36 *Impairment of Assets* as a single asset by comparing its recoverable amount (the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal) with its carrying amount. Any impairment loss recognised forms part of the carrying amount of the investment. Any reversal of that impairment loss is recognised in accordance with IAS 36 to the extent that the recoverable amount of the investment subsequently increases.

## **CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, demand deposits and highly liquid investments with an original maturity of up to three months that are readily convertible into known amounts of cash and that are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

## **INVENTORIES**

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost of raw materials and consumables are ascertained on a first-in, first-out basis. Costs, including fixed and variable production overheads, are allocated to work-in-progress and finished goods, determined on a full absorption cost basis. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less estimated cost of completion and selling expenses.

Inventories include vehicles sold subject to repurchase arrangements. These vehicles are carried at cost to the Group and are amortised in changes in stocks and work-in-progress to their residual values (i.e. estimated second-hand sale value) over the term of the arrangement.

## **PROVISIONS**

A provision is recognised if, as a result of a past event, the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are held for product warranty, legal and product liabilities, residual risks and environmental risks as detailed in note 27 to the consolidated financial statements.

## **LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN (LTIP)**

The Group operates a share-based payment LTIP arrangement for certain employees. The scheme provides a cash payment to the employee based on a specific number of phantom shares at grant date and the share price of Tata Motors Limited at the vesting date, subject to profitability and employment conditions. These are accounted for as cash-settled arrangements, whereby a liability is recognised at fair value at the date of grant, using a Black-Scholes model. At each balance sheet date, until the liability is settled, the fair value of the liability is remeasured, with any changes in fair value recognised in the consolidated income statement.

## **LEASES**

At the inception of a lease, the lease arrangement is classified as either a finance lease or an operating lease, based on the terms and substance of the lease arrangement.

### **Assets taken on finance lease**

A finance lease is recognised as an asset and a liability at the commencement of the lease, at the lower of the fair value of the asset and the present value of the minimum lease payments. Initial direct costs, if any, are also capitalised and, subsequent to initial recognition, the asset is accounted for in accordance with the accounting policy applicable to that asset. Minimum lease payments made under finance leases are apportioned between the finance expense and the reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance expense is allocated to each year during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

### **Assets taken on operating lease**

Leases other than finance leases are operating leases, and the leased assets are not recognised on the consolidated balance sheet. Payments made under operating leases are recognised in the consolidated income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease in 'Other expenses'.

## **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

### **Pension schemes**

The Group operates several defined benefit pension schemes; the UK defined benefit schemes were previously contracted out of the second state pension scheme until 5 April 2016. The assets of the plans are generally held in separate trustee-administered funds. The plans provide for a monthly pension after retirement based on salary and service as set out in the rules of each scheme.

Contributions to the plans by the Group take into consideration the results of actuarial valuations. The plans with a surplus position at the balance sheet date have been limited to the maximum economic benefit available from unconditional rights to refund from the scheme or reduction in future contributions. Where the subsidiary group is considered to have a contractual obligation to fund the pension plan above the accounting value of the liabilities, an onerous obligation is recognised.

The UK defined benefit schemes were closed to new joiners in April 2010.

For defined benefit schemes, the cost of providing benefits is determined using the projected unit credit method, with actuarial revaluations being carried out at the end of each reporting period.

Defined benefit costs are split into three categories:

- Current service cost, past service cost, and gains and losses on curtailments and settlements;
- Net interest cost; and
- Remeasurement.

Remeasurement comprising actuarial gains and losses, the effect of the asset ceiling and the return on scheme assets (excluding interest) is recognised immediately in the consolidated balance sheet with a charge or credit to the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurement recorded in the statement of comprehensive income is not recycled.

Past service cost, including curtailment gains and losses, is generally recognised in profit or loss in the period of scheme amendment. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability.

The Group presents these defined benefit costs within 'Employee costs' in the consolidated income statement (see note 7).

Separate defined contribution schemes are available to all other employees of Jaguar Land Rover. Costs in respect of these schemes are charged to the consolidated income statement as incurred.

#### **Post-retirement Medicare scheme**

Under this unfunded scheme, employees of some subsidiaries receive medical benefits subject to certain limits of amount, periods after retirement and types of benefits, depending on their grade and location at the time of retirement. Employees separated from the Group as part of an Early Separation Scheme, on medical grounds or due to permanent disablement, are also covered under the scheme. The applicable subsidiaries (and therefore, the Group) account for the liability for the post-retirement medical scheme based on an annual actuarial valuation.

#### **Actuarial gains and losses**

Actuarial gains and losses relating to retirement benefit plans are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the year in which they arise. Actuarial gains and losses relating to long-term employee benefits are recognised in the consolidated income statement in the year in which they arise.

#### **Measurement date**

The measurement date of all retirement plans is 31 March.

### **FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

#### **Classification, initial recognition and measurement**

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity. Financial assets are classified into categories: financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (which can either be held for trading or designated as fair value options);

held-to-maturity investments; loans and receivables; and available-for-sale financial assets. Financial liabilities are classified into financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss or classified as other financial liabilities. No financial instruments have been classified as held-to-maturity. Where the Group provides convertible loan notes to third parties, these are designated as fair value through profit or loss using the fair value option.

Financial instruments are recognised on the balance sheet when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Initially, a financial instrument is recognised at its fair value. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of financial instruments are recognised in determining the carrying amount, if it is not classified as at fair value through profit or loss. Subsequently, financial instruments are measured according to the category in which they are classified.

**Financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss—held for trading:**

Derivatives, including embedded derivatives separated from the host contract, are classified into this category. Financial assets and liabilities are measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognised in the consolidated income statement with the exception of those derivatives that are designated as cash flow hedging instruments and for which hedge accounting is applied.

**Loans and receivables:** Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market and that are not classified as financial assets at fair value through profit or loss or financial assets available-for-sale. Subsequently, these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less any impairment losses, if any. These include cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, finance receivables and other financial assets.

**Available-for-sale financial assets:** Available-for-sale financial assets are those non-derivative financial assets that are either designated as such upon initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other financial assets categories. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value and changes therein are recognised in other comprehensive income, net of applicable deferred income taxes, and accumulated in the investments revaluation reserve with the exception of impairment losses, interest calculated using the effective interest method and foreign exchange gains and losses on monetary assets, which are recognised directly in profit or loss. The Group does not hold any available-for-sale financial assets.

Investments in equity instruments that do not have a quoted market price in an active market and whose fair value cannot be reliably measured are measured at cost.

Embedded derivatives relating to prepayment options on senior notes are not considered as closely related and are separately accounted unless the exercise price of these options is approximately equal on each exercise date to either the amortised cost of the senior notes or the present value of the lost interest for the remaining term of the senior notes.

**Equity instruments**

An equity instrument is any contract that evidences residual interests in the assets of the Group after deducting all of its liabilities. Equity instruments issued by the Group are recorded at the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs.

**Other financial liabilities**

These are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

## **Determination of fair value**

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, regardless of whether that price is directly observable or estimated using another valuation technique. In estimating the fair value of an asset or liability, the Group takes into account the characteristics of the asset or liability if market participants would take those characteristics into account when pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. Subsequent to initial recognition, the Group determines the fair value of financial instruments that are quoted in active markets using the quoted bid prices (financial assets held) or quoted ask prices (financial liabilities held) and using valuation techniques for other instruments. Valuation techniques include discounted cash flow method and other valuation models.

## **Derecognition of financial assets and financial liabilities**

The Group derecognises a financial asset only when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expires or it transfers the financial asset and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to another entity. If the Group neither transfers nor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and continues to control the transferred asset, the Group recognises its retained interest in the asset and an associated liability for amounts it may have to pay. If the Group retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a transferred financial asset, the Group continues to recognise the financial asset and also recognises a collateralised borrowing for the proceeds received.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or has expired.

When a financial instrument is derecognised, the cumulative gain or loss in equity (if any) is transferred to the consolidated income statement.

## **Impairment of financial assets**

The Group assesses at each balance sheet date whether there is objective evidence that a financial asset, other than those at fair value through profit or loss, or a group of financial assets is impaired. A financial asset is considered to be impaired if objective evidence indicates that one or more events have had a negative effect on the estimated future cash flows of that asset.

**Loans and receivables:** Objective evidence of impairment includes default in payments with respect to amounts receivable from customers, significant financial difficulty of the customer or bankruptcy. Impairment loss in respect of loans and receivables is calculated as the difference between their carrying amount and the present value of the estimated future cash flows discounted at the original effective interest rate. Such impairment loss is recognised in the consolidated income statement. If the amount of an impairment loss decreases in a subsequent year, and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is reversed. The reversal is recognised in the consolidated income statement.

**Equity investments:** A significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the security below its cost is also evidence that the assets are impaired. If any such evidence exists, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value), less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in profit or loss is removed from equity and recognised in profit and loss. Impairment losses recognised in the consolidated income statement on equity instruments are not reversed through the consolidated income statement.



## Hedge accounting

The Group uses foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowings denominated in foreign currency to hedge its risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations relating to highly probable forecast transactions. The Group designates these foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowing denominated in foreign currency in a cash flow hedging relationship by applying hedge accounting principles under IAS 39.

These are stated at fair value on the consolidated balance sheet at each reporting date. Changes in the fair value of these forward contracts, options and borrowings that are designated and effective as hedges of future cash flows are recognised in other comprehensive income (net of tax), and any ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement. Amounts accumulated in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the consolidated income statement in the periods in which the forecasted transactions affect profit or loss.

For options, the time value is not a designated component of the hedge, and therefore all changes in fair value related to the time value of the instrument are recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

Hedge accounting is discontinued when the hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated, exercised or no longer qualifies for hedge accounting. For forecast transactions, any cumulative gain or loss on the hedging instrument recognised in other comprehensive income is retained there until the forecast transaction affects profit or loss.

If the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the net cumulative gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive income is immediately transferred to the consolidated income statement.

## NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

The following IFRS pronouncements have been issued by the IASB and have not yet been adopted:

IAS 7 has been amended to require additional disclosure to help users evaluate changes in borrowings. The amendment is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2017 and earlier application is permitted subject to EU endorsement. The Group expects to include a net debt reconciliation within its disclosures following the adoption of this amendment.

IFRS 7 additional disclosure requirements are being assessed and disclosure will be given when IFRS 9 is adopted by the Group.

IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities, introduces new rules for hedge accounting and a new impairment model for financial assets. IFRS 9 retains but simplifies the mixed measurement model and establishes three primary measurement categories for financial assets: amortised cost, fair value through other comprehensive income and fair value through profit or loss. The basis of classification depends on the entity's business model and contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial asset. The Group has undertaken an assessment of classification and measurement and the Group does not expect a significant impact on the financial statements. The new impairment model requires the recognition of impairment provisions based on expected credit losses rather than only incurred credit losses as is the case under IAS 39. It applies to financial assets classified at amortised cost, contract assets under IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, lease receivables, loan commitments and certain financial guarantee contracts. The Group has undertaken an assessment of the impairment model and the Group does not expect a significant impact on the financial statements. The new hedge accounting rules will align the accounting for hedging instruments more closely with the Group's risk

management practices. As a general rule, more hedge relationships might be eligible for hedge accounting, as the standard introduces a more principles-based approach. The Group has undertaken an assessment of their IAS 39 hedge relationships against the requirements of IFRS 9 and have concluded that the Group's current hedge relationships will qualify as continuing hedges upon the adoption of IFRS 9. The Group has identified a change with respect to treatment of the cost of hedging, specifically the time value of the foreign exchange options and foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards. The Group is undertaking an assessment to determine the impact on the financial statements. The Group anticipates that the time value of foreign exchange options and the foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards will now be recorded in a separate component of the statement of comprehensive income. Foreign exchange gains/losses for non-financial items will now be recognised as an adjustment to that non-financial item (i.e. inventory) when recorded on the consolidated balance sheet. The new standard also introduces expanded disclosure requirements and changes in presentation. These are expected to change the nature and extent of the Group's disclosures about its financial instruments particularly in the year of the adoption of the new standard.

IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* provides a new comprehensive framework for revenue recognition and establishes new principles and the disclosure requirements thereof. The new standard specifies a uniform, five-step model for revenue recognition, which is to be applied to all contracts with customers. The new disclosure requirements aim to create a more transparent view of how a company generates its revenue and aims to provide more consistent and standardised information to users of financial statements about the nature, timing and amount arising from an entity's contracts with customers. Under IFRS 15, revenue is recognised when a customer obtains control of a good or service and thus has the ability to direct the use and obtain the benefits from the good or service. The standard replaces IAS 18 *Revenue* and IAS 11 *Construction Contracts* and related interpretations (such as IFRIC 13 *Customer Loyalty Programmes*). The Group does not intend to early adopt IFRS 15 and therefore will adopt for Fiscal 2018/19, commencing 1 April 2018. The Group considers the profit impact of IFRS 15 to be immaterial to the financial statements. The main financial impact on the Group of IFRS 15 will be the presentation of the consolidated income statement with changes in classification arising from the new definitions of agent and principal, as well as some reclassification from 'Other Income' to 'Revenue' and additional revenue reductions relating to payments to customers.

The other significant impact of IFRS 15 on the financial statements will be the extensive disclosure requirements of the standard, whereby additional numerical and narrative information will be required as well as more disaggregation of revenue compared to the current disclosures.

IFRS 16 specifies how to recognise, measure, present and disclose leases. The standard provides a single lessee accounting model, requiring lessees to recognise assets and liabilities for all leases unless the lease term is 12 months or less, or the underlying asset has a low value. Lessors continue to classify leases as operating or finance, with IFRS 16's approach to lessor accounting substantially unchanged from its predecessor, IAS 17. The standard replaces IAS 17 *Leases* and related interpretations (IFRIC 4, SIC-15, SIC-27). The standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019 and earlier application is permitted subject to EU endorsement and the adoption of IFRS 15. The Group has commenced an impact assessment project that has resulted in the identification of additional lease arrangements that existed in previous years. Consequently, the operating lease commitment note for 31 March 2017 reflects these additional arrangements identified (see note 36).

IFRS 17 *Insurance Contracts* was published on 18 May 2017 and replaces IFRS 4, which currently permits a wide variety of practices in accounting for insurance contracts. For fixed-fee service contracts whose primary purpose is the provision of services, such as roadside assistance, entities have an accounting policy choice to account for them in accordance with either IFRS 17 or IFRS 15. As the standard applies to annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021, the Group has to complete its project on IFRS 15 before being able to determine the impact of IFRS 17.

The Group does not consider that any other standards, amendments or interpretations issued by the IASB, but not yet applicable, will have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

### 3 ALTERNATIVE PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Many companies use alternative performance measures (APMs) to provide helpful additional information for users of their financial statements, telling a clearer story of how the business has performed over the period. Alternative performance measures are used by the Board of Management to monitor and manage the performance of the Group. These measures exclude certain items that are included in comparable statutory measures.

The alternative performance measures used within this Annual Report are defined below.

Alternative performance measure	Definition
EBIT .....	Profit before income tax expense, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, foreign exchange gains/losses on financing and unrealised derivatives, gains/losses on unrealised commodity derivatives, and exceptional items.
EBITDA.....	Profit before income tax expense, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, depreciation and amortisation, foreign exchange gains/losses on financing and unrealised derivatives, gains/losses on unrealised commodity derivatives, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments and exceptional items.
Free cash flow before financing .....	Net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities excluding investments in short-term deposits and including foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents.
Total product and other investment .....	Cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates, and expensed research and development costs.

The Group uses EBITDA as an alternative performance measure to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis as it recognises that increased capital expenditure year on year will lead to an increase in depreciation and amortisation expense recognised within the consolidated income statement.

Free cash flow before financing is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing and understanding the total operating performance of the Group and to identify underlying trends.

Total product and other investment is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing cash invested in the development of future new models and infrastructure supporting the growth of the Group.

Reconciliations between these alternative performance measures and statutory reported measures are shown below.

## EBIT AND EBITDA

Year ended 31 March	Note	2017	2016	2015
		£m	£m	£m
<b>EBITDA</b> .....		<b>2,955</b>	<b>3,147</b>	<b>4,132</b>
Depreciation and amortisation .....	13	(1,656)	(1,418)	(1,051)
Share of profit/(loss) of equity accounted investments .....	15	159	64	(6)
<b>EBIT</b> .....		<b>1,458</b>	<b>1,793</b>	<b>3,075</b>
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on derivatives .....	13	(11)	86	(166)
Unrealised gain/(loss) on commodities .....	13	148	(59)	(30)
Foreign exchange loss on loans .....	13	(101)	(54)	(178)
Finance income .....	12	33	38	48
Finance expense (net) .....	12	(68)	(90)	(135)
Exceptional item.....		151	(157)	—
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....		<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,557</b>	<b>2,614</b>

The Group's objective is to disclose alternative performance measures on a consistent basis. However, during 2017 it was considered appropriate to disclose an additional alternative performance measure, EBIT. This measure is consistent with other automotive companies as an indicator of operating performance.

## FREE CASH FLOW BEFORE FINANCING

Year ended 31 March	Note	2017	2016	2015
		£m	£m	£m
Net cash generated from operating activities .....		3,160	3,556	3,575
Net cash used in investing activities .....		(4,317)	(2,966)	(2,641)
<b>Net cash (used in)/generated from operating and investing activities</b> .....		<b>(1,157)</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>934</b>
Adjustments for:				
Movements in short-term deposits .....		1,300	186	(195)
Foreign exchange gain on short-term deposits .....	39	57	11	51
Foreign exchange gain on cash and cash equivalents .....	39	95	4	52
<b>Free cash flow before financing</b> .....		<b>295</b>	<b>791</b>	<b>842</b>

## TOTAL PRODUCT AND OTHER INVESTMENT

Year ended 31 March	Note	2017	2016	2015
		£m	£m	£m
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		1,584	1,422	1,564
Cash paid for intangible assets .....		1,473	1,384	1,206
Research and development expensed .....	11	368	318	253
Investment in equity accounted investments .....		12	—	124
Purchases of other investments .....		1	—	—
Acquisition of subsidiary.....		—	11	—
<b>Total product and other investment</b> .....		<b>3,438</b>	<b>3,135</b>	<b>3,147</b>

#### 4 EXCEPTIONAL ITEM

The exceptional item of £151 million for the year ended 31 March 2017 relates to recoveries associated with the £157 million exceptional charge recognised in the prior year for stored vehicles damaged in the explosion at the port of Tianjin (China) in August 2015. These recoveries include amounts received for insurance, taxes and saleable vehicles.

In addition to the exceptional item of £151 million, a further £35 million of insurance and vehicle recoveries were recognised in the year ended 31 March 2017 related to additional costs of £35 million incurred in the year ended 31 March 2017 that were associated with Tianjin, including lost and discounted vehicle revenue.

The exceptional item of £157 million for the year ended 31 March 2016 related to the full financial year impact of the explosion at the port of Tianjin. A provision of £245 million against the carrying value of inventory (finished goods) was recorded in the second quarter ended 30 September 2015, based on the Group's assessment of the physical condition of the vehicles involved. Subsequent to that, insurance proceeds of £55 million were received, together with the conclusion of further assessments of the condition of the remaining vehicles, which led to a reversal of £33 million of the initial provision.

The original £157 million exceptional item was recorded as a provision against vehicle inventory involved in the explosion less recoveries as at 31 March 2016.

#### 5 REVENUE

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016* restated	2015* restated
	£m	£m	£m
Sale of goods .....	25,659	22,208	21,866
Realised revenue hedges.....	(1,320)	78	240
<b>Total revenues .....</b>	<b>24,339</b>	<b>22,286</b>	<b>22,106</b>

\* Comparatives have been restated due to the change in accounting policy for presentation of foreign exchange gains and losses as set out in note 2.

#### 6 MATERIAL AND OTHER COST OF SALES

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016* restated	2015* restated
	£m	£m	£m
Changes in inventories of finished goods and work-in-progress .....	(754)	(257)	(236)
Purchase of products for sale .....	1,144	876	864
Raw materials and consumables used.....	14,621	12,684	12,557
Realised purchase hedges .....	(91)	259	162
<b>Total material and other cost of sales .....</b>	<b>14,920</b>	<b>13,562</b>	<b>13,347</b>

\* Comparatives have been restated due to the change in accounting policy for presentation of foreign exchange gains and losses as set out in note 2.

## 7 EMPLOYEE NUMBERS AND COSTS

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Wages and salaries .....	1,915	1,738	1,500
Social security costs and benefits .....	294	274	240
Pension costs .....	281	309	237
<b>Total employee costs .....</b>	<b>2,490</b>	<b>2,321</b>	<b>1,977</b>
<b>Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2017</b>	<b>Non-agency</b>	<b>Agency</b>	<b>Total</b>
Manufacturing .....	18,988	2,770	21,758
Research and development .....	6,632	2,803	9,435
Other .....	7,430	1,070	8,500
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>33,050</b>	<b>6,643</b>	<b>39,693</b>
<b>Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2016</b>	<b>Non-agency</b>	<b>Agency</b>	<b>Total</b>
Manufacturing .....	17,235	3,140	20,375
Research and development .....	6,060	3,115	9,175
Other .....	6,494	961	7,455
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>29,789</b>	<b>7,216</b>	<b>37,005</b>
<b>Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2015</b>	<b>Non-agency</b>	<b>Agency</b>	<b>Total</b>
Manufacturing .....	14,504	3,688	18,192
Research and development .....	5,185	2,716	7,901
Other .....	5,213	821	6,034
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>24,902</b>	<b>7,225</b>	<b>32,127</b>

## 8 DIRECTORS' EMOLUMENTS

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£	£	£
Directors' emoluments .....	3,957,673	3,613,282	2,925,327
Amounts receivable under long-term incentive scheme .....	537,445	197,782	—
Post-employment benefits .....	873,214	786,351	1,475,732

The aggregate of emoluments received in the year and amounts accrued under the long-term incentive plan (LTIP) of the highest paid director was £4,393,459 (2016: £3,709,433, 2015: £2,824,297), together with a cash allowance in lieu of pension benefits of £873,214 (2016: £786,351, 2015: £1,475,732). During the year, £537,445 of LTIP awards (2016: £197,782, 2015: no LTIP awards) have accrued, which will become payable in future periods.

There were no directors who were members of a defined benefit pension scheme or a defined contribution scheme during the years ended 31 March 2017, 2016 and 2015.

No directors received any LTIP cash payments during the years ended 31 March 2017, 2016 and 2015.

## 9 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN (LTIP)

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group announced a new LTIP that provides a cash payment to certain employees based on the Group's performance against long-term business metrics related to

performance and strategic priorities (over a period of three years). This new LTIP benefit scheme has been accounted for in accordance with IAS 19 *Employee Benefits*. During the year ended 31 March 2016, the Group issued the final share-based payment LTIP arrangement based on the share price of Tata Motors Limited. The scheme provides a cash payment to the employee based on a specific number of phantom shares at the grant date and the share price of Tata Motors Limited at the vesting date. The cash payment is dependent upon continued employment for the duration of the three-year vesting period.

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	number	number	number
Outstanding at the beginning of the year .....	6,032,857	5,637,242	5,353,559
Granted during the year .....	974	2,317,710	2,315,618
Vested in the year .....	(1,665,663)	(1,690,151)	(1,654,917)
Forfeited in the year .....	(252,947)	(231,944)	(377,018)
<b>Outstanding at the end of the year .....</b>	<b>4,115,221</b>	<b>6,032,857</b>	<b>5,637,242</b>

The weighted average share price of the 1,665,663 phantom stock awards vested in the year was £4.75 (2016: £5.84, 2015: £5.89).

The weighted average remaining contractual life of the outstanding share-based payment awards is 0.8 years (2016: 1.4 years, 2015: 1.3 years).

The amount charged in the year in relation to the share-based payment LTIP was £8 million (2016: £3 million, 2015: £16 million).

The fair value of the balance sheet liability in respect of phantom stock awards outstanding at the year end was £16 million (2016: £16 million, 2015: £23 million).

The fair value of the awards was calculated using a Black-Scholes model at the grant date. The fair value is updated at each reporting date as the awards are accounted for as cash-settled under IFRS 2 *Share-based Payment*. The inputs into the model are based on Tata Motors Limited historical data and the risk-free rate is calculated on government bond rates. The significant inputs used are:

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
Risk-free rate .....	0.18%	0.51%	0.49%
Dividend yield.....	0.04%	0.00%	0.39%
Weighted average fair value per phantom share .....	£ 4.69	£ 4.12	£ 6.14

## 10 OTHER EXPENSES

Year ended 31 March	Note	2017	2016	2015
		£m	£m	£m
Stores, spare parts and tools .....		197	150	123
Freight cost .....		925	858	673
Works, operations and other costs .....		2,321	2,065	1,808
Repairs .....		44	42	37
Power and fuel .....		71	61	57
Rent, rates and other taxes .....		64	50	57
Insurance .....		34	26	20
Impairment of tangible assets.....	17	12	—	—
Write-down of intangible assets.....	18	—	28	—
Product warranty .....	27	823	583	543
Publicity .....		885	811	791
<b>Total other expenses .....</b>		<b>5,376</b>	<b>4,674</b>	<b>4,109</b>



## 11 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Total research and development costs incurred .....	1,794	1,560	1,411
Research and development expensed .....	(368)	(318)	(253)
<b>Development costs capitalised .....</b>	<b>1,426</b>	<b>1,242</b>	<b>1,158</b>
Interest capitalised .....	89	73	114
Research and development grants capitalised .....	(89)	(88)	(69)
<b>Total internally developed intangible additions .....</b>	<b>1,426</b>	<b>1,227</b>	<b>1,203</b>

During the year ended 31 March 2014, legislation was enacted to allow UK companies to elect for the Research and Development Expenditure Credit (RDEC) on qualifying expenditure incurred since 1 April 2013, instead of the previous super-deduction rules. In the year ended 31 March 2017, as a result of this election, £87 million (2016: £66 million, 2015: £66 million) of the RDEC – the proportion relating to capitalised product development expenditure and other intangible assets – has been offset against the cost of the respective assets. The remaining £38 million (2016: £38 million, 2015: £30 million) of the RDEC has been recognised as ‘Other income’.

## 12 FINANCE INCOME AND EXPENSE

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Finance income .....	33	38	48
<b>Total finance income .....</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>48</b>
Total interest expense on financial liabilities measured at amortised cost .....	(146)	(143)	(234)
Unwind of discount on provisions .....	(19)	(21)	(17)
Interest capitalised .....	97	74	116
<b>Total finance expense (net) .....</b>	<b>(68)</b>	<b>(90)</b>	<b>(135)</b>

The capitalisation rate used to calculate borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation was 4.3 per cent (2016: 4.6 per cent, 2015: 5.8 per cent).

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group repaid one tranche of debt (see note 25) and as a result a redemption premium of £2 million was incurred.

During the year ended 31 March 2016, the Group repaid one tranche of debt (see note 25) and as a result a redemption premium of £2 million was incurred.

During the year ended 31 March 2015, the Group repaid two tranches of debt (see note 25) and as a result a redemption premium of £77 million was incurred.

### 13 PROFIT BEFORE TAX

Expense/(income) in profit before tax includes the following:

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Foreign exchange loss on loans .....	101	54	178
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on derivatives .....	11	(86)	166
Unrealised (gain)/loss on commodities .....	(148)	59	30
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment .....	787	634	461
Amortisation of intangible assets (excluding internally generated development costs) .....	100	88	64
Amortisation of internally generated development costs .....	769	696	526
Operating lease rentals in respect of plant, property and equipment .....	75	57	48
Loss on disposal of property, plant, equipment and software .....	15	13	7
Auditor remuneration (see below) .....	5	6	4

During the year ended 31 March 2017, £64 million (2016: £101 million, 2015: £132 million) was received by a foreign subsidiary as an indirect tax incentive that requires the subsidiary to meet certain criteria relating to vehicle efficiency and investment in engineering and research and development. The incentive is provided as a partial offset to the higher sales taxes payable following implementation of new legislation in the year ended 31 March 2014. During the year ended 31 March 2017, £64 million (2016: £101 million, 2015: £132 million) has been recognised in revenue and £nil (2016, 2015: £nil) has been deferred to offset against capital expenditure, when incurred.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, £4 million (2016: £62 million, 2015: £54 million) was received by a foreign subsidiary as an incentive for continuing trading in that country for the foreseeable future. As the receipt has no ongoing financial or operating conditions attached, the amount has been recognised as 'Other Income'.

The following table sets out the auditor remuneration for the year (rounded to the nearest £0.1 million):

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Fees payable to the Company's auditor and its associates for the audit of the parent company and consolidated financial statements .....	0.1	0.1	0.1
Fees payable to the Company's auditor and its associates for other services:			
Audit of the Company's subsidiaries .....	4.2	3.5	3.3
<b>Total audit fees .....</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>3.4</b>
Audit-related assurance services .....	—	1.8	0.3
Other assurance services .....	1.0	0.1	0.7
<b>Total non-audit fees .....</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>1.0</b>
<b>Total audit and related fees .....</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>4.4</b>

Fees payable to Deloitte LLP and its associates for non-audit services to the Group are not required to be disclosed separately as these fees are disclosed on a consolidated basis.

## 14 TAXATION

### JAGUAR LAND ROVER'S APPROACH TO TAX

#### Introduction

JLR's business has grown significantly in recent years and continues to do so. Our operations are large and complex and, as a result, we operate through multiple companies, with activities, employees and assets located in numerous countries around the world. This, in turn, naturally drives an inherent level of complexity in our tax affairs.

In relation to tax matters, just as for any other area of our business, JLR always strives to be a good, responsible corporate citizen and we are committed to complying with all applicable tax laws, both in letter and in spirit. We aim to be fair, honest, transparent and ethical in our conduct and for everything we do to stand the test of public scrutiny.

#### Jaguar Land Rover's key tax principles

In 2013, the JLR plc Board formally adopted six key principles in relation to JLR's approach to taxation matters and the conduct of our tax affairs. These principles continue to apply today; they apply equally to all companies within the Group, across all areas of our business activity and in all our territories of operation.

JLR will conduct its tax affairs in a way that:

1. Is compliant with all legal and regulatory obligations and which adheres to the principles set out in the JLR Code of Conduct and Tata Code of Conduct;
2. Is aligned with the Group's overall business strategy and growth objectives;
3. Proactively seeks to enhance shareholder value and optimise tax cost on a sustainable basis;
4. Is governed, managed and controlled within an appropriate risk management framework;
5. Is appropriately resourced and seeks to maximise operating efficiencies through the suitable use of automation and technology-based solutions; and
6. Maintains good, open, honest and professional working relationships with tax authorities globally and seeks to take a leading role in relation to matters of governmental tax policy relevant to JLR.

Each principle is commented on further below:

#### 1. Tax compliance

This is considered the most fundamental and important of our six principles. JLR will always seek to comply with all applicable tax laws, both in terms of the letter and the spirit of the law, and to satisfy its global tax compliance obligations in a timely and accurate manner.

In addition, we adhere to the JLR Code of Conduct and the Tata Code of Conduct, which set out the high, ethical standards of business behaviour expected from all companies and employees within our Group.

## **2. Business alignment**

JLR always aligns its tax affairs with the genuine business activities being undertaken by the organisation. We do not engage in any form of tax avoidance or artificial tax structuring and we do not operate or use any offshore tax havens. All JLR Group subsidiaries are located in countries where the business has significant physical and economic operations (i.e. employees, offices and revenue generating activity).

## **3. Enhancing shareholder value**

As a commercial organisation, JLR will always seek to effectively manage its tax liabilities, just as for any other business cost. In so doing, we always adhere to relevant tax laws and, in relation to transactions within the Group, we always seek to ensure that these are conducted on an arm's length basis in accordance with Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) principles.

Where governments or fiscal authorities have introduced particular tax reliefs, credits, incentives or exemptions to encourage specific types of economic activity (for example, investment in research and development), we will always seek to ensure that JLR claims the appropriate level of benefit for which it qualifies.

## **4. Governance and risk management**

Tax risks arising within the Group are identified, assessed and managed by the central Tax function on an ongoing basis. A detailed tax update is taken to the JLR plc Board on an annual basis and tax risks are reported quarterly to the Financial Risk and Assurance Committee, chaired by the Chief Financial Officer. The JLR Tax Director also meets with the Chief Financial Officer on a biweekly basis to provide updates on all tax matters affecting the Group.

JLR actively seek to minimise risk in relation to tax matters. We do this through a variety of processes and controls including, for example, tax risk assessments and health-check exercises for subsidiaries, online monitoring of compliance processes and an active Advance Pricing Agreement programme.

## **5. Tax resource**

Responsibility for the day-to-day management of JLR's tax affairs rests with our central Tax function, led by the JLR Tax Director. The function comprises an appropriate blend of tax professionals with the necessary qualifications, training, skills and experience required to effectively undertake their roles. The Tax function also advises the JLR plc Board in relation to setting Group tax strategy and policy.

In addition to the central Tax function, the business also has dedicated tax professionals embedded within the finance teams in key non-UK subsidiaries.

Where appropriate, we look to implement technology-based solutions to streamline processes, drive efficiency and manage risk.

## **6. Relationships with governments and authorities**

In our dealings with tax authorities globally, including HMRC in the UK, we always look to maintain good, open, honest and professional working relationships, to engage proactively in relation to tax matters and to resolve any areas of dispute or differences of opinion as quickly as possible in order to reduce uncertainty and manage risk.

We also actively engage in dialogue with governments, either directly or through appropriate representative bodies, in relation to matters of tax policy which affect our business.

#### Amounts recognised in the consolidated income statement

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current tax expense/(credit)</b>			
Current year .....	301	180	350
Adjustments for prior years .....	22	(7)	15
<b>Current tax expense</b> .....	<b>323</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>365</b>
<b>Deferred tax expense/(credit)</b>			
Origination and reversal of temporary differences .....	115	163	294
Adjustments for prior years .....	(34)	(29)	(83)
Rate changes .....	(66)	(62)	—
<b>Deferred tax expense</b> .....	<b>15</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>Total income tax expense</b> .....	<b>338</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>576</b>

Prior year adjustments relate to differences between prior year estimates of tax position and current revised estimates or submitted tax computations.

#### Amounts recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Deferred tax (credit)/expense on actuarial gains on retirement benefits .....	(179)	97	(71)
Deferred tax (credit)/expense on change in fair value of cash flow hedges .....	(353)	11	(363)
Deferred tax expense on rate changes .....	60	23	—
	<b>(472)</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>(434)</b>
<b>Total tax (credit)/expense</b> .....	<b>(134)</b>	<b>376</b>	<b>142</b>

#### Reconciliation of effective tax rate

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Profit for the year .....	1,272	1,312	2,038
Total income tax expense .....	338	245	576
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,557</b>	<b>2,614</b>
Income tax expense using the tax rates applicable to individual entities of 21.1% (2016: 20.9%, 2015: 22.7%) .....	340	325	593
Impact of UK Patent Box claims .....	—	(29)	—
Non-deductible expenses .....	37	35	28
Unrecognised tax assets .....	21	12	—
Differences between current and deferred tax rates applicable .....	—	—	(18)
Changes in tax rates .....	(66)	(62)	—
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	50	13	40
Tax on share of (profit)/loss of equity accounted investments .....	(32)	(13)	1
Over provided in prior years .....	(12)	(36)	(68)
<b>Total income tax expense</b> .....	<b>338</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>576</b>

Included within 'Over provided in prior years' for the year ended 31 March 2017 is £21 million credit relating to revisions of prior year estimates of tax positions in various jurisdictions, principally the UK, to bring them into line with the latest estimates and currently filed tax positions. This is offset by £11 million relating to uncertain tax positions arising in relation to normal ongoing assessments of tax positions globally.

Included within 'Over provided in prior years' for the year ended 31 March 2016 is £45 million credit relating to enhanced deductions under the UK Patent Box regime in respect of Fiscal 2013/14 and 2014/15.

Included within 'Over provided in prior years' for the year ended 31 March 2015 is a reversal of £62 million credit relating to withholding tax released as a result of changes in tax rates and laws expected to apply to the future repatriation of intercompany dividends.

The UK Finance Act 2015 was enacted during the year ended 31 March 2016, which included provisions for a reduction in the UK corporation tax rate from 20 per cent to 19 per cent with effect from 1 April 2017.

The UK Finance Act 2016 was enacted during the year ended 31 March 2017, which included provisions for a further reduction in the UK corporation tax rate to 17 per cent with effect from 1 April 2020.

Accordingly, UK deferred tax has been provided at a blended rate of 18.4 per cent on assets (2016: 19 per cent, 2015: 20 per cent) and 17.6 per cent on liabilities (2016: 18.6 per cent, 2015: 20 per cent), recognising the applicable tax rate at the point when the timing difference is expected to reverse.

## 15 INVESTMENTS

Investments consist of the following:

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Equity accounted investments .....	474	339	280
Other investments .....	1	—	—
<b>Total investments .....</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>280</b>

The Group has the following investments as at 31 March 2017:

Name of investment	Proportion of voting rights	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Principal activity	Registered office address
<b>Equity accounted investments</b>				
Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. ....	50.0%	China	Manufacture and assembly of vehicles	Room 1102, Binjiang, International Plaza, No 88 Tonggang Road, Changshu Economic and Technical Development Zone, Suzhou City, Jiangsu Province, China
Spark44 (JV) Limited .....	50.0%	England & Wales	Provision of advertising services	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Cars Finance Limited ....	49.9%	England & Wales	Non-trading	280 Bishopsgate, London, EC2M 4RB, England
Synaptiv Limited .....	33.3%	England & Wales	Business and domestic software development	84 Kirkland Avenue, Ilford, Essex, England, IG5 0TN
CloudCar Inc. ....	42.6%	USA	Automotive software development	711 Centerville Road, Suite 400, Wilmington, County of New Castle, Delaware 19808, USA
<b>Trading investments</b>				
Jaguar Land Rover Schweiz AG .....	10.0%	Switzerland	Sale of automotive vehicles and parts	Badenerstrasse 600, 8048 Zurich Switzerland

Except for Spark44 (JV) Limited and CloudCar Inc., the proportion of voting rights disclosed in the table above is the same as the Group's interest in the ordinary share capital of each undertaking.

Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. is a limited liability company whose legal form confirms separation between the parties to the joint arrangement. There is no contractual arrangement or any other facts or circumstances that indicate that the parties to the joint control of the arrangement have rights to the assets or obligations for the liabilities relating to the arrangement. Accordingly, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. is classified as a joint venture.

During the year ended 31 March 2015, the Group increased its investment in Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. by £124 million to £195 million. No further increases to the investment were made during the years ended 31 March 2017 or 31 March 2016.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, a dividend of £68 million was received from Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. (2016, 2015: no dividend).



The following table sets out the summarised financial information of the Group's individually material joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd.:

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Current assets .....	940	698	520
Current liabilities .....	(934)	(614)	(347)
Non-current assets .....	1,094	814	585
Non-current liabilities .....	(176)	(216)	(193)
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>924</b>	<b>682</b>	<b>565</b>
<b>Revenue .....</b>	<b>2,163</b>	<b>1,106</b>	<b>158</b>
Profit/(loss) for the year .....	312	124	(13)
Other comprehensive income for the year .....	—	—	—
<b>Total comprehensive income/(expense) .....</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>(13)</b>

Included within the summarised financial information above are the following amounts:

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Cash and cash equivalents .....	621	450	295
Other current assets .....	320	248	225
Current financial liabilities (excluding trade and other payables and provisions) .....	—	(35)	(56)
Non-current financial liabilities (excluding trade and other payables and provisions) .....	(175)	(216)	(193)
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(105)	(58)	(16)
Interest income .....	11	8	8
Interest expense .....	(8)	(10)	(3)
Income tax (expense)/credit .....	(103)	(44)	6

Spark44 (JV) Limited's total ordinary share capital is divided into A and B ordinary shares, with each class having 50 per cent voting rights and interest in returns (of which the Group holds 100 per cent of the B shares). The Group has an interest in 58 per cent of the allotted ordinary share capital, but only 50 per cent of the voting rights and interest in returns, since a number of A ordinary shares are held in trust. Therefore, Spark44 (JV) Limited is considered a joint venture.

The Group has no additional rights or influence over Jaguar Cars Finance Limited other than the voting rights attached to the ordinary share capital.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group purchased 32 per cent of the ordinary share capital of CloudCar Inc. for £12 million. However, the Group has 43 per cent of the voting rights since a number of ordinary shares are in the form of options either available for issue or assigned to the employees of CloudCar Inc.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group purchased 33 per cent of the ordinary share capital of Synaptiv Limited for £0.2 million.

No dividend was received in the year ended 31 March 2017 (2016, 2015: no dividend) from any of the individually immaterial equity accounted investments.

The following table sets out the summarised financial information, in aggregate, for the share of investments in equity accounted joint ventures that are not individually material:

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Group's share of profit for the year.....	3	2	1
Group's share of other comprehensive income.....	—	—	—
<b>Group's share of total comprehensive income .....</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's interest .....</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>

The following table sets out the summarised financial information, in aggregate, for the share of investments in equity accounted associates that are not individually material:

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Group's share of total comprehensive income.....	—	—	—
Investment in equity accounted associates .....	12	—	—
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's interest .....</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

The following reconciles the carrying amount of the Group's interests in equity accounted investments:

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Net assets of material joint venture .....</b>	<b>924</b>	<b>682</b>	<b>565</b>
Share of net assets of:			
Material joint venture .....	462	341	282
Individually immaterial joint ventures .....	8	5	3
Individually immaterial associates .....	12	—	—
Other .....	(8)	(7)	(5)
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's interests in equity accounted investments .....</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>280</b>

As at 31 March 2017, an adjustment of £8 million (2016: £7 million, 2015: £5 million) has been made to derecognise profit that has not yet been realised on goods sold by the Group to Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd.

The following reconciles the Group's share of total comprehensive income of equity accounted investments:

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Profit/(loss) of material joint venture .....</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>(13)</b>
Share of profit/(loss) of:			
Material joint venture .....	156	62	(7)
Individually immaterial joint ventures .....	3	2	1
<b>Share of profit/(loss) of equity accounted investments .....</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>(6)</b>
Currency translation differences .....	33	(3)	21
<b>Total comprehensive income related to equity accounted investments.....</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>15</b>

The Group's share of capital commitments of its joint ventures at 31 March 2017 is £171 million (2016: £102 million, 2015: £19 million), and commitments relating to the Group's interests in its joint ventures are

disclosed in note 33. The contingent liabilities of its joint ventures at 31 March 2017 is £3 million (2016, 2015: £nil).

The information above reflects the amounts presented in the financial statements of the equity accounted investments adjusted for differences in accounting policies between the Group and its equity accounted investments. All joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method and are private companies and there are no quoted market prices available for their shares.

The Group has no additional rights or influence over Jaguar Land Rover Schweiz AG other than the voting rights attached to the ordinary share capital. During the year ended 31 March 2017, a dividend of £0.3 million (2016: £0.5 million, 2015: £nil) was received from Jaguar Land Rover Schweiz AG.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group invested £0.1 million in Splitting Fares Inc., £0.1 million in Sheprd Inc., £0.1 million in Gokid Corp. and £0.4 million in Parkt Inc.

## 16 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Restricted cash .....	5	21	18
Derivative financial instruments .....	255	154	22
Other .....	10	10	9
<b>Total non-current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Advances and other receivables recoverable in cash.....	2	8	19
Restricted cash .....	4	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	169	73	176
Accrued income.....	19	12	5
Other .....	24	44	14
<b>Total current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>214</b>

As at 31 March 2017, £nil (2016: £nil, 2015: £16 million) of the non-current restricted cash is held as security in relation to vehicles ultimately sold on lease, pledged until the leases reach their respective conclusion.

As of 31 March 2017, £4 million (2016: £19 million, 2015: £nil) of the non-current restricted cash is held as a financial deposit in relation to ongoing legal cases.

## 17 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	Land and buildings	Plant and equipment	Vehicles	Computers	Fixtures and fittings	Leased assets	Heritage vehicles	Under construction	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Cost</b>									
Balance at 1 April 2014.....	534	3,149	4	25	48	43	—	705	4,508
Additions .....	3	579	2	21	18	—	52	1,082	1,757
Transfers .....	277	733	—	—	—	—	—	(1,010)	—
Disposals.....	(10)	(50)	—	(2)	(1)	—	—	—	(63)
<b>Balance at 31 March</b>									
<b>2015 .....</b>	<b>804</b>	<b>4,411</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>777</b>	<b>6,202</b>
Additions .....	40	589	1	33	22	3	—	659	1,347
Transfers .....	218	707	—	—	—	—	—	(925)	—
Disposals.....	(2)	(46)	—	(1)	(3)	—	—	—	(52)
<b>Balance at 31 March</b>									
<b>2016 .....</b>	<b>1,060</b>	<b>5,661</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>511</b>	<b>7,497</b>
Additions .....	—	1	2	29	13	—	—	1,478	1,523
Transfers .....	114	856	—	—	—	—	—	(970)	—
Disposals.....	(10)	(26)	—	(1)	(3)	—	—	—	(40)
Foreign currency translation .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
<b>Balance at 31 March</b>									
<b>2017 .....</b>	<b>1,164</b>	<b>6,492</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>1,020</b>	<b>8,981</b>
<b>Depreciation</b>									
Balance at 1 April 2014.....	70	1,206	1	7	15	25	—	—	1,324
Depreciation charge for the period.....	20	422	—	5	9	5	—	—	461
Disposals.....	(10)	(46)	—	—	(1)	—	—	—	(57)
<b>Balance at 31 March</b>									
<b>2015 .....</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>1,582</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,728</b>
Depreciation charge for the period.....	31	580	1	7	10	5	—	—	634
Disposals.....	(1)	(36)	—	—	(3)	—	—	—	(40)
<b>Balance at 31 March</b>									
<b>2016 .....</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>2,126</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,322</b>
Depreciation charge for the period.....	44	714	2	12	11	4	—	—	787
Disposals.....	(7)	(16)	—	—	(2)	—	—	—	(25)
Impairment .....	—	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	12
<b>Balance at 31 March</b>									
<b>2017 .....</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>2,836</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,096</b>
<b>Net book value</b>									
At 31 March 2015 .....	724	2,829	5	32	42	13	52	777	4,474
At 31 March 2016 .....	950	3,535	5	57	54	11	52	511	5,175
<b>At 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>1,017</b>	<b>3,656</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>1,020</b>	<b>5,885</b>

As part of the Group's physical verification process and review of future manufacturing activities, £12 million of plant and equipment has been identified as impaired and this has been recognised as an expense within 'Other expenses' in the year ended 31 March 2017 (2016, 2015: £nil).

## 18 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

	Software	Patents and technological know-how	Customer-related	Intellectual property rights and other intangibles	Product development in progress	Capitalised product development	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Cost</b>							
Balance at 1 April 2014.....	363	147	89	618	1,767	2,415	5,399
Additions—externally purchased .....	103	—	—	1	—	—	104
Additions—internally developed.....	—	—	—	—	1,203	—	1,203
Capitalised product development—internally developed.....	—	—	—	—	(1,388)	1,388	—
Disposals .....	(8)	—	(28)	—	—	(159)	(195)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2015 .....</b>	<b>458</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>619</b>	<b>1,582</b>	<b>3,644</b>	<b>6,511</b>
Additions—externally purchased .....	131	—	—	—	—	—	131
Additions—internally developed.....	—	—	—	—	1,227	—	1,227
Capitalised product development—internally developed.....	—	—	—	—	(1,242)	1,242	—
Disposals .....	(10)	—	—	—	—	(361)	(371)
Asset write-downs .....	—	—	—	—	(28)	—	(28)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 .....</b>	<b>579</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>619</b>	<b>1,539</b>	<b>4,525</b>	<b>7,470</b>
Additions—externally purchased .....	100	—	—	14	—	—	114
Additions—internally developed.....	—	—	—	—	1,426	—	1,426
Capitalised product development—internally developed.....	—	—	—	—	(809)	809	—
Disposals .....	(84)	—	—	—	—	(138)	(222)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>595</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>633</b>	<b>2,156</b>	<b>5,196</b>	<b>8,788</b>
<b>Amortisation and impairment</b>							
Balance at 1 April 2014.....	95	85	46	—	—	933	1,159
Amortisation for the year.....	47	14	3	—	—	526	590
Disposals .....	(3)	—	(28)	—	—	(159)	(190)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2015 .....</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,300</b>	<b>1,559</b>
Amortisation for the year.....	71	14	3	—	—	696	784
Disposals .....	(9)	—	—	—	—	(361)	(370)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 .....</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,635</b>	<b>1,973</b>
Amortisation for the year.....	83	14	3	—	—	769	869
Disposals .....	(83)	—	—	—	—	(138)	(221)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,266</b>	<b>2,621</b>
<b>Net book value</b>							
At 31 March 2015 .....	319	48	40	619	1,582	2,344	4,952
At 31 March 2016 .....	378	34	37	619	1,539	2,890	5,497
<b>At 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>394</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>633</b>	<b>2,156</b>	<b>2,930</b>	<b>6,167</b>

Following a review of all product development in progress, £nil of costs were identified as being written-down and recognised as an expense within ‘Other expenses’ in the year ended 31 March 2017 (2016: £28 million, 2015: £nil).

## IMPAIRMENT TESTING

The directors are of the view that the operations of the Group represent a single cash-generating unit. The intellectual property rights are considered to have an indefinite useful life on the basis of the expected longevity of the brand names.

For the periods presented, the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit has been calculated with reference to its value in use. The key assumptions of this calculation are shown below:

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
Period on which management approved forecasts are based .....	5 years	5 years	5 years
Growth rate applied beyond approved forecast period .....	1.9%	2.1%	2.2%
Pre-tax discount rate .....	10.9%	11.2%	11.2%

The growth rates used in the value in use calculation reflect those inherent within the Group's business plan as approved by the JLR plc Board, which is primarily a function of the Group's cycle plan assumptions, past performance and management's expectation of future market developments through to 2021/22. The cash flows are then extrapolated into perpetuity assuming a growth rate of 1.9 per cent (2016: 2.1 per cent, 2015: 2.2 per cent).

No reasonably possible change in any of the key assumptions would cause the recoverable amount to be less than the carrying value of the assets of the cash-generating unit.

## 19 OTHER ASSETS

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Recoverable VAT .....	243	218	221
Prepaid expenses .....	167	111	106
Research and development credit .....	97	82	69
Other .....	10	—	—
<b>Total current other assets .....</b>	<b>517</b>	<b>411</b>	<b>396</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	77	42	23
Other .....	3	3	3
<b>Total non-current other assets .....</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>26</b>

## 20 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

Significant components of deferred tax asset and liability for the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in other comprehensive income	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	21	(9)	—	—	12
Provisions, allowances for doubtful receivables .....	224	(26)	—	24	222
Derivative financial instruments .....	240	(22)	329	—	547
Retirement benefits .....	110	(1)	143	—	252
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	127	65	—	—	192
Tax loss .....	175	34	—	—	209
Other .....	50	22	—	—	72
<b>Total deferred tax asset .....</b>	<b>947</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>1,506</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets .....	946	49	—	—	995
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	31	29*	—	—	60
<b>Total deferred tax liability .....</b>	<b>977</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,055</b>
Presented as deferred tax asset** .....	354				511
Presented as deferred tax liability** .....	(384)				(60)

\* Included within £29 million is a reversal of £18 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

At 31 March 2017, deferred tax assets of £511 million (2016: £354 million, 2015: £372 million) have been recognised in relation to deductible temporary differences, including unused tax losses, on the basis that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which those deductible temporary differences can be utilised.

At 31 March 2017, the Group had unused tax losses and other temporary differences amounting to £104 million (2016: £76 million, 2015: £nil) for which no deferred tax asset arises. As at 31 March 2017, £3 million (2016: £6 million, 2015: £nil) of those tax losses are subject to expiry in future periods, with £1 million due to expire in each of the fiscal years 2018 to 2020. The remaining balance is not expected to expire.

All deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities at 31 March 2017, 2016 and 2015 are presented as non-current.



Significant components of deferred tax asset and liability for the year ended 31 March 2016 are as follows:

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in other comprehensive income	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	8	13	—	—	21
Provisions, allowances for doubtful receivables .....	227	(3)	—	—	224
Derivative financial instruments .....	261	(3)	(18)	—	240
Retirement benefits .....	187	36	(113)	—	110
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	146	(19)	—	—	127
Tax loss .....	220	(45)	—	—	175
Other .....	35	15	—	—	50
<b>Total deferred tax asset .....</b>	<b>1,084</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(131)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>947</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets .....	852	94	—	—	946
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	59	(28)*	—	—	31
<b>Total deferred tax liability .....</b>	<b>911</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>977</b>
Presented as deferred tax asset** .....	372				354
Presented as deferred tax liability** .....	(199)				(384)

\* Included within £28 million is a reversal of £39 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

At 31 March 2016, the Group had temporary differences relating to undistributed profits of equity accounted investees amounting to £37 million for which no deferred tax liability has been recognised as it was not expected to reverse in the foreseeable future.

Significant components of deferred tax asset and liability for the year ended 31 March 2015 are as follows:

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in other comprehensive income	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	74	(66)	—	—	8
Provisions, allowances for doubtful receivables .....	190	25	—	12	227
Derivative financial instruments .....	—	31	230	—	261
Retirement benefits .....	135	(19)	71	—	187
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	138	8	—	—	146
Tax loss .....	375	(155)	—	—	220
Other .....	15	20	—	—	35
<b>Total deferred tax asset .....</b>	<b>927</b>	<b>(156)</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>1,084</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	2	(2)	—	—	—
Intangible assets .....	713	139	—	—	852
Derivative financial instruments .....	133	—	(133)	—	—
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	141	(82)*	—	—	59
<b>Total deferred tax liability .....</b>	<b>989</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>(133)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>911</b>
Presented as deferred tax asset** .....	284				372
Presented as deferred tax liability** .....	(346)				(199)

\* Included within £82 million is a reversal of £59 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year, and £62 million relating to withholding tax released as a result of changes in tax rates and laws expected to apply to future repatriation of intercompany dividends.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

## 21 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Cash and cash equivalents consist of the following:

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,878	3,399	3,208

Included within the cash and cash equivalents balance of £2,878 million (2016: £3,399 million, 2015: £3,208 million) are amounts of £nil (2016: £12 million, 2015: £nil) which are not considered to be available for use by the Group at the balance sheet date. The balance at 31 March 2016 comprised £7 million relating to amounts held by solicitors to settle a capital commitment and £5 million relating to amounts that are required by local legislation to be held for use on specific marketing activities.

## 22 ALLOWANCES FOR TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

Changes in the allowances for trade and other receivables are as follows:

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
At beginning of year .....	60	11	8
Charged during the year .....	—	49	3
Utilised during the year .....	(1)	—	—
Unused amounts reversed .....	(13)	—	—
Foreign currency translation .....	14	—	—
<b>At end of year .....</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>11</b>

## 23 INVENTORIES

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Raw materials and consumables .....	117	92	80
Work-in-progress .....	330	379	298
Finished goods .....	3,017	2,214	2,038
<b>Total inventories .....</b>	<b>3,464</b>	<b>2,685</b>	<b>2,416</b>

Inventories of finished goods include £326 million (2016: £250 million, 2015: £187 million), relating to vehicles sold to rental car companies, fleet customers and others with guaranteed repurchase arrangements.

Cost of inventories (including cost of purchased products) recognised as an expense during the year amounted to £17,615 million (2016: £15,437 million, 2015: £15,041 million).

During the year, the Group recorded an inventory write-down expense of £16 million (2016: £230 million, 2015: £40 million), excluding a reversal of a write-down recorded in a previous period in relation to the Tianjin incident of £94 million (2016, 2015: £nil). The write-down excluding this reversal is included in 'Material and other cost of sales'.

## 24 ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Trade payables .....	4,384	3,899	3,483
Liabilities to employees .....	151	153	185
Liabilities for expenses .....	1,606	1,357	1,298
Capital creditors .....	367	349	484
<b>Total accounts payable .....</b>	<b>6,508</b>	<b>5,758</b>	<b>5,450</b>

## 25 INTEREST BEARING LOANS AND BORROWINGS

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Short-term borrowings</b>			
Bank loans.....	179	116	156
<b>Short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>Long-term borrowings</b>			
EURO MTF listed debt .....	3,395	2,373	2,381
<b>Long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>2,373</b>	<b>2,381</b>
Finance lease obligations (see note 36).....	7	11	13
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>3,581</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>2,550</b>

### EURO MTF LISTED DEBT

The bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility (EURO MTF) market.

Details of the tranches of the bonds outstanding at 31 March 2017 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 5.625 per cent per annum—issued January 2013
- \$700 million Senior Notes due 2018 at a coupon of 4.125 per cent per annum—issued December 2013
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2022 at a coupon of 5.000 per cent per annum—issued January 2014
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2019 at a coupon of 4.250 per cent per annum—issued October 2014
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 3.875 per cent per annum—issued February 2015
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 3.500 per cent per annum—issued March 2015
- €650 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 2.200 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- £300 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 2.750 per cent per annum—issued January 2017

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

- \$84 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 8.125 per cent per annum—issued May 2011

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2016 are as follows:

- £58 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 8.250 per cent per annum—issued March 2012

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2015 are as follows:

- \$326 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 8.125 per cent per annum—issued May 2011
- £442 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 8.250 per cent per annum—issued March 2012

The contractual cash flows of interest bearing debt (excluding finance leases) are set out below, including estimated interest payments, and assumes the debt will be repaid at the maturity date.

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Due in</b>			
1 year or less .....	321	233	279
Between 1 and 3 years .....	1,610	717	240
Between 3 and 5 years .....	848	857	1,403
More than 5 years .....	1,414	1,292	1,336
<b>Total contractual cash flows .....</b>	<b>4,193</b>	<b>3,099</b>	<b>3,258</b>

## UNDRAWN FACILITIES

As at 31 March 2017 and 2016, the Group has a fully undrawn revolving credit facility of £1,870 million. This facility is available in full until 2020. As at 31 March 2015, the Group had a fully undrawn revolving credit facility of £1,485 million and £1,290 million respectively in a facility split into three-year and five-year tranches available until 2016 and 2018.

## 26 OTHER FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Finance lease obligations .....	2	5	4
Interest accrued .....	27	25	25
Derivative financial instruments .....	1,760	666	697
Liability for vehicles sold under a repurchase arrangement .....	350	266	197
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>2,139</b>	<b>962</b>	<b>923</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Finance lease obligations .....	5	6	9
Derivative financial instruments .....	1,391	809	832
Other payables .....	3	2	1
<b>Total non-current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>1,399</b>	<b>817</b>	<b>842</b>

## 27 PROVISIONS

As at 31 March	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
<b>Current</b>			
Product warranty .....	511	441	426
Legal and product liability .....	114	99	50
Provisions for residual risk .....	7	6	4
Provision for environmental liability .....	12	8	5
Other employee benefits obligations .....	—	1	—
<b>Total current provisions .....</b>	<b>644</b>	<b>555</b>	<b>485</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Product warranty .....	879	688	585
Legal and product liability .....	47	—	—
Provision for residual risk .....	27	13	16
Provision for environmental liability .....	22	23	26
Other employee benefits obligations .....	13	9	12
<b>Total non-current provisions .....</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>733</b>	<b>639</b>

Year ended 31 March 2017	Product warranty £m	Legal and product liability £m	Residual risk £m	Environmental liability £m	Other employee benefits obligations £m	Total £m
Opening balance .....	1,129	99	19	31	10	1,288
Provisions made during the year .....	846	119	18	3	3	989
Reclassification from accounts payable....	—	19	—	—	—	19
Provisions used during the year .....	(581)	(23)	(5)	—	—	(609)
Unused amounts reversed in the period ....	(23)	(54)	—	—	—	(77)
Impact of unwind of discounting .....	19	—	—	—	—	19
Foreign currency translation .....	—	1	2	—	—	3
<b>Closing balance .....</b>	<b>1,390</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>1,632</b>

### PRODUCT WARRANTY PROVISION

The Group offers warranty cover in respect of manufacturing defects, which become apparent one to five years after purchase, dependent on the market in which the purchase occurred and the vehicle purchased. The estimated liability for product warranty is recognised when products are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. These estimates are established using historical information on the nature, frequency and average cost of warranty claims and management estimates regarding possible future warranty claims, customer goodwill and recall complaints. The discount on the warranty provision is calculated using a risk-free discount rate as the risks specific to the liability, such as inflation, are included in the base calculation. The timing of outflows will vary as and when a warranty claim will arise, being typically up to five years.

### LEGAL AND PRODUCT LIABILITY PROVISION

A legal and product liability provision is maintained in respect of compliance with regulations and known litigations that impact the Group. The provision primarily relates to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, dealer terminations, employment cases, personal injury claims and compliance with regulations. The timing of outflows will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

## RESIDUAL RISK PROVISION

In certain markets, the Group is responsible for the residual risk arising on vehicles sold by dealers on leasing arrangements. The provision is based on the latest available market expectations of future residual value trends. The timing of the outflows will be at the end of the lease arrangements, being typically up to three years.

## ENVIRONMENTAL RISK PROVISION

This provision relates to various environmental remediation costs such as asbestos removal and land clean-up. The timing of when these costs will be incurred is not known with certainty.

## 28 OTHER LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Liabilities for advances received .....	92	139	183
Deferred revenue .....	167	93	54
VAT .....	171	131	88
Other taxes payable .....	38	35	27
Others .....	22	29	22
<b>Total current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>427</b>	<b>374</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Deferred revenue .....	338	170	96
Others .....	24	34	22
<b>Total non-current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>362</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>118</b>

## 29 CAPITAL AND RESERVES

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Authorised, called up and fully paid</b>			
1,500,642,163 ordinary shares of £1 each .....	1,501	1,501	1,501
<b>Total capital .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company.

The capital redemption reserve of £167 million (2016, 2015: £167 million) was created in March 2011 on the cancellation of share capital.



### 30 OTHER RESERVES

The movement of other reserves is as follows:

	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	(363)	(873)	7,182	5,946
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,272	1,272
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	(895)	(895)
Loss on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(3,037)	—	(3,037)
Currency translation differences .....	34	—	—	34
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	583	143	726
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	1,271	—	1,271
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(254)	—	(254)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>(329)</b>	<b>(2,310)</b>	<b>7,552</b>	<b>4,913</b>
Balance at 1 April 2015 .....	(362)	(910)	5,644	4,372
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,312	1,312
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	489	489
Loss on effective cash flow hedges* .....	—	(126)	—	(126)
Currency translation differences .....	(1)	—	—	(1)
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income* .....	—	18	(113)	(95)
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit or loss* .....	—	181	—	181
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss* .....	—	(36)	—	(36)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 .....</b>	<b>(363)</b>	<b>(873)</b>	<b>7,182</b>	<b>5,946</b>
Balance at 1 April 2014 .....	(383)	539	4,040	4,196
Profit for the year .....	—	—	2,038	2,038
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	(355)	(355)
Loss on effective cash flow hedges* .....	—	(1,734)	—	(1,734)
Currency translation differences .....	21	—	—	21
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income* .....	—	347	71	418
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit or loss* .....	—	(78)	—	(78)
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss* .....	—	16	—	16
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2015 .....</b>	<b>(362)</b>	<b>(910)</b>	<b>5,644</b>	<b>4,372</b>

\* Comparative information for the years ended 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2015 has been restated; however, there was no impact upon the closing hedge reserve as reported.

### 31 DIVIDENDS

Year ended 31 March	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Dividend proposed for the previous year paid during the year of £0.10 (2016, 2015: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	150	150	150
<b>Amounts recognised as distributions to equity holders during the year .....</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>
Proposed dividend for the year of £0.10 (2016, 2015: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	150	150	150

In May 2017, the Company proposed an ordinary dividend of £150 million to its immediate parent TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore). £60 million of this amount was paid in June 2017.

## **32 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

The Group operates defined benefit pension schemes for qualifying employees of certain of its subsidiaries. The UK defined benefit schemes are administered by a trustee that is legally separated from the Group. The trustee of the pension schemes is required by law to act in the interest of the fund and of all relevant stakeholders in the schemes, and is responsible for the investment policy with regard to the assets of the schemes and all other governance matters. The board of the trustee must be composed of representatives of the Group and scheme participants in accordance with each scheme's regulations.

Under the schemes, the employees are entitled to post-retirement benefits based on their length of service and salary.

Through its defined benefit pension schemes, the Group is exposed to a number of risks, the most significant of which are detailed below.

### **ASSET VOLATILITY**

The schemes' liabilities are calculated using a discount rate set with reference to corporate bond yields; if the schemes' assets underperform against these corporate bonds, this will create or increase a deficit. The defined benefit schemes hold a significant proportion of equity type assets, which are expected to outperform corporate bonds in the long term although introduce volatility and risk in the short term.

The UK schemes hold a substantial level of index-linked gilts and other inflation and interest rate hedging instruments in order to reduce the volatility of assets compared to the liability value, although these will lead to asset value volatility.

As the schemes mature, the Group intends to reduce the level of investment risk by investing more in assets that better match the liabilities.

However, the Group believes that due to the long-term nature of the schemes' liabilities and the strength of the supporting group, a level of continuing equity type investments is currently an appropriate element of the Group's long-term strategy to manage the schemes efficiently.

### **CHANGES IN BOND YIELDS**

A decrease in corporate bond yields will increase the schemes' liabilities, although this is expected to be partially offset by an increase in the value of the schemes' assets, specifically the bond holdings and interest rate hedging instruments.

### **INFLATION RISK**

Some of the Group's pension obligations are linked to inflation, and higher inflation will lead to higher liabilities (although, in most cases, caps on the level of inflationary increases are in place to protect the schemes against high inflation). As noted above, schemes hold a significant proportion of assets in index-linked gilts, together with other inflation hedging instruments and also assets that are more closely correlated with inflation. However, an increase in inflation will also create or increase the deficit to some degree.

### **LIFE EXPECTANCY**

The majority of the schemes' obligations are to provide benefits for the life of the member, so increases in life expectancy will result in an increase in the schemes' liabilities. This is particularly significant in the UK defined benefit schemes, where inflationary increases result in higher sensitivity to changes in life expectancy.

The following tables set out the disclosures pertaining to the retirement benefit amounts recognised in the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IAS 19:

#### CHANGE IN PRESENT VALUE OF DEFINED BENEFIT OBLIGATION

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Defined benefit obligation at beginning of year .....	7,668	7,883	6,053
Current service cost .....	198	224	168
Interest expense .....	275	263	274
Actuarial (gains)/losses arising from:			
Changes in demographic assumptions .....	(76)	(36)	(20)
Changes in financial assumptions .....	2,335	(569)	1,454
Experience adjustments .....	(213)	63	101
Past service cost .....	—	—	1
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	5	3	—
Member contributions .....	2	2	2
Benefits paid .....	(225)	(165)	(149)
Other adjustments .....	—	—	(1)
<b>Defined benefit obligation at end of year .....</b>	<b>9,969</b>	<b>7,668</b>	<b>7,883</b>

#### CHANGE IN FAIR VALUE OF SCHEME ASSETS

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Fair value of schemes' assets at beginning of year .....	7,103	6,997	5,382
Interest income .....	258	233	246
Remeasurement gain/(loss) on the return of schemes' assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	1,149	(52)	1,178
Administrative expenses .....	(9)	(8)	(8)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	3	1	1
Employer contributions .....	227	95	346
Member contributions .....	2	2	2
Benefits paid .....	(225)	(165)	(149)
Other adjustments .....	—	—	(1)
<b>Fair value of scheme assets at end of year .....</b>	<b>8,508</b>	<b>7,103</b>	<b>6,997</b>

The actual return on the schemes' assets for the year ended 31 March 2017 was £1,407 million (2016: £181 million, 2015: £1,424 million).

Amounts recognised in the consolidated income statement consist of:

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Current service cost .....	198	224	168
Past service cost .....	—	—	1
Administrative expenses .....	9	8	8
Net interest cost (including onerous obligations) .....	17	30	28
<b>Components of defined benefit cost recognised in the consolidated income statement .....</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>205</b>

Amounts recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income consists of:

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Actuarial gains/(losses) arising from:			
Changes in demographic assumptions .....	76	36	20
Changes in financial assumptions .....	(2,335)	569	(1,454)
Experience adjustments .....	213	(63)	(101)
Remeasurement gain/(loss) on the return of schemes' assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	1,149	(52)	1,178
Change in restriction of pension asset recognised (as per IFRIC 14).....	—	1	2
Change in onerous obligation, excluding amounts included in interest expense .....	2	(2)	—
<b>Remeasurement (loss)/gain on defined benefit obligation .....</b>	<b>(895)</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>(355)</b>

Amounts recognised in the consolidated balance sheet consist of:

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Present value of unfunded defined benefit obligations .....	(2)	(1)	(1)
Present value of funded defined benefit obligations .....	(9,967)	(7,667)	(7,882)
Fair value of schemes' assets.....	8,508	7,103	6,997
Restriction of pension asset recognised (as per IFRIC 14) and onerous obligations .....	—	(2)	(1)
<b>Net retirement benefit obligation .....</b>	<b>(1,461)</b>	<b>(567)</b>	<b>(887)</b>
Presented as non-current liability .....	(1,461)	(567)	(887)

The most recent actuarial valuations of the schemes' assets and the present value of the defined benefit liability for accounting purposes were carried out at 31 March 2017 by a qualified independent actuary. The present value of the defined benefit liability, and the related current service cost and past service cost, were measured using the projected unit credit method.

The principal assumptions used in accounting for the pension schemes are set out below:

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	%	%	%
Discount rate .....	2.6	3.6	3.4
Expected rate of increase in compensation level of covered employees.....	3.7	3.5	3.6
Inflation increase .....	3.2	3.0	3.1

For the valuation at 31 March 2017 and 31 March 2016, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2NxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan. A scaling factor of 120 per cent for males and 110 per cent for females has been used for the Jaguar Pension Plan, 115 per cent for males and 105 per cent for females for the Land Rover Pension Scheme, and 95 per cent for males and 85 per cent for females for the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

For the valuation at 31 March 2015, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S1NxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan. A scaling factor of 115 per cent has been used for the Jaguar Pension Plan, 110 per cent for the Land Rover Pension Scheme, and 105 per cent for males and 90 per cent for females for the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

There is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2014) projections and an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum (2016, 2015: CMI (2014) projections with 1.25 per cent per annum improvements).

The assumed life expectations on retirement at age 65 are:

As at 31 March	2017 years	2016 years	2015 years
Retiring today:			
Males .....	21.5	21.5	21.4
Females .....	24.5	24.4	23.9
Retiring in 20 years:			
Males .....	23.3	23.2	23.1
Females .....	26.3	26.2	25.8

The Group noted that on 27 March 2017, a new mortality projection model (CMI (2016)) was released that potentially indicated a small reduction in longevity of, on average, 0.5 years compared to current assumptions. The Group considered adopting the new mortality tables and noted that there was uncertainty about the appropriate level of initial mortality improvements, both for the general population and when applying the model to other populations. On this basis, following discussion with and recommendation by the Group's pension advisor, it is considered that the CMI (2014) mortality tables represent the Group's best estimate of the future longevity of its defined benefit schemes' members both during and after employment as at 31 March 2017.

The sensitivity analysis below is based on a change in an assumption while holding all other assumptions constant. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions may be correlated. When calculating the sensitivity of the defined benefit obligation to significant actuarial assumptions, the same method (present value of the defined benefit obligation calculated with the projected unit credit method at the end of the reporting period) has been applied as when calculating the pension liability recognised within the consolidated balance sheet.

The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis did not change compared to previous periods.

Assumption	Change in assumption	Impact on scheme liabilities	Impact on service cost
Discount rate .....	Increase/decrease by 0.25%	Decrease/increase by c.£550 million	Decrease/increase by c.£10 million
Inflation rate.....	Increase/decrease by 0.25%	Decrease/increase by c.£490 million	Decrease/increase by c.£10 million
Mortality .....	Increase/decrease by 1 year	Decrease/increase by c.£290 million	Decrease/increase by c.£10 million

The fair value of scheme assets is represented by the following major categories:

As at 31 March	2017				2016				2015			
	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%
	£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m	
<b>Equity instruments</b>												
Information												
technology .....	142	—	142	2%	125	—	125	2%	118	—	118	1%
Energy .....	61	—	61	1%	53	—	53	1%	70	—	70	1%
Manufacturing .....	104	—	104	1%	98	—	98	1%	96	—	96	1%
Financials .....	164	—	164	2%	178	—	178	3%	184	—	184	3%
Other .....	452	—	452	5%	437	—	437	6%	417	—	417	6%
	<b>923</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>923</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>13%</b>	<b>885</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>885</b>	<b>12%</b>
<b>Debt instruments</b>												
Government .....	2,929	—	2,929	34%	2,590	—	2,590	36%	2,699	12	2,711	39%
Corporate bonds												
(investment grade).....	20	2,071	2,091	25%	158	1,461	1,619	23%	38	1,198	1,236	18%
Corporate bonds												
(Non-investment												
grade) .....	123	414	537	6%	165	280	445	6%	54	476	530	7%
	<b>3,072</b>	<b>2,485</b>	<b>5,557</b>	<b>65%</b>	<b>2,913</b>	<b>1,741</b>	<b>4,654</b>	<b>65%</b>	<b>2,791</b>	<b>1,686</b>	<b>4,477</b>	<b>64%</b>
<b>Property funds</b>												
UK .....	—	190	190	2%	67	115	182	3%	131	113	244	3%
Other .....	—	156	156	2%	76	48	124	2%	52	17	69	1%
	<b>—</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>5%</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>4%</b>
<b>Cash and cash</b>												
<b>equivalents.....</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>2%</b>
<b>Other</b>												
Hedge funds .....	—	403	403	5%	—	373	373	5%	—	392	392	6%
Private markets .....	—	174	174	2%	—	80	80	1%	—	56	56	1%
Alternatives .....	327	379	706	8%	347	88	435	6%	170	146	316	5%
	<b>327</b>	<b>956</b>	<b>1,283</b>	<b>15%</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>541</b>	<b>888</b>	<b>12%</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>594</b>	<b>764</b>	<b>12%</b>
<b>Derivatives</b>												
Foreign exchange												
contracts.....	—	17	17	—	—	(9)	(9)	—	—	(13)	(13)	—
Interest rate and												
inflation .....	—	289	289	4%	—	203	203	3%	—	441	441	6%
	<b>—</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>428</b>	<b>428</b>	<b>6%</b>
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>4,415</b>	<b>4,093</b>	<b>8,508</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4,464</b>	<b>2,639</b>	<b>7,103</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4,159</b>	<b>2,838</b>	<b>6,997</b>	<b>100%</b>

\* Quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

As at 31 March 2017, the schemes held Gilt Repos, the net value of these transactions is included in the value of Interest rate and inflation derivatives. The value of the funding obligation for the Repo transactions is £843 million at 31 March 2017 (2016: £373 million, 2015: £nil).

The split of Level 1 assets is 66 per cent (2016: 63 per cent, 2015: 59 per cent), Level 2 assets 27 per cent (2016: 31 per cent, 2015: 37 per cent) and Level 3 assets 7 per cent (2016: 6 per cent, 2015: 4 per cent). Private market holdings are classified as Level 3 instruments. Included in the value for Interest rate and inflation derivatives are Repo transactions, as noted above.

Jaguar Land Rover contributes towards the UK defined benefit schemes. Following the 5 April 2015 valuations, it is intended to eliminate the pension scheme funding deficits over the 10 years following the valuation date. As at 31 March 2017, there is no additional liability; however, following the changes to the defined benefit schemes' rules in April 2017, an additional obligation may arise in the future. The current agreed contribution rate for defined benefit accrual is 31 per cent of pensionable salaries in the UK. Deficit contribution levels remain in line with prior expectation for 2016–2018 and then increase to £58 million per annum to March 2025.

The average duration of the benefit obligations at 31 March 2017 is 21.6 years (2016: 20.5 years, 2015: 23.5 years).

On 3 April 2017, Jaguar Land Rover approved and communicated to its defined benefit schemes' members that the defined benefit schemes' rules were to be amended with effect from 6 April 2017 so that, among other changes, retirement benefits will be calculated on a career average basis rather than based upon a member's final salary at retirement. As a result of the remeasurement of the schemes' liabilities, a past service credit of £437 million has arisen and has been recognised in Fiscal 2017/18.

Excluding this past service credit but allowing for the new benefit structure from 6 April 2017, the expected net periodic pension cost for the year ended 31 March 2018 is £249 million. The Group expects to pay £302 million to its defined benefit schemes, in total, for the year ended 31 March 2018.

## **DEFINED CONTRIBUTION SCHEMES**

The Group's contribution to defined contribution schemes for the year ended 31 March 2017 was £57 million (2016: £47 million, 2015: £33 million).

## **33 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

In the normal course of business, the Group faces claims and assertions by various parties. The Group assesses such claims and assertions and monitors the legal environment on an ongoing basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. The Group records a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated and discloses such matters in its financial statements, if material. For potential losses that are considered possible, but not probable, the Group provides disclosure in the consolidated financial statements but does not record a liability unless the loss becomes probable. Such potential losses may be of an uncertain timing and/or amount.

The following is a description of claims and contingencies where a potential loss is possible, but not probable. Management believes that none of the contingencies described below, either individually or in aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on the Group's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## **LITIGATION AND PRODUCT RELATED MATTERS**

The Group is involved in legal proceedings, both as plaintiff and as defendant. There are claims and potential claims as at 31 March 2017 of £7 million (2016: £6 million, 2015: £11 million) against the Group which management has not recognised, as settlement is not considered probable. These claims and potential claims pertain to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, employment and dealership arrangements, replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in the services by the Group or its dealers.

The Group has provided for the estimated cost of repair following the passenger safety airbag issue in the United States, China, Canada, Korea, Australia and Japan. The Group recognises that there is a potential risk of further recalls in the future; however, the Group is unable at this point in time to reliably estimate the amount and timing of any potential future costs associated with this warranty issue.



## **OTHER TAXES AND DUTIES**

During the year ended 31 March 2015, the Group's Brazilian subsidiary received a demand for 167 million Brazilian Real (£43 million at 31 March 2017 exchange rate) in relation to additional indirect taxes (PIS and COFINS) claimed as being due on local vehicle and parts sales made in 2010. The matter is currently being contested before the Brazilian appellate authorities. Professional legal opinions obtained in Brazil fully support that the basis of the tax authority's assertion is incorrect and, as a result, the likelihood of any settlement ultimately having to be made is considered remote. Accordingly, no provision has been recognised in the financial statements and the matter is disclosed here purely for the purposes of completeness.

The Group has no other significant tax matters in dispute as at 31 March 2017, 2016 or 2015 where a potential loss was considered possible.

## **COMMITMENTS**

The Group has entered into various contracts with vendors and contractors for the acquisition of plant and equipment and various civil contracts of capital nature aggregating to £2,047 million (2016: £797 million, 2015: £814 million) and £31 million (2016: £12 million, 2015: £nil) relating to the acquisition of intangible assets.

Commitments and contingencies also includes other contingent liabilities of £82 million (2016: £28 million, 2015: £2 million). These mainly related to government body investigations with regards legislation and regulation compliance, support provided to the dealer network, termination clauses and supply chain arrangements. The timing of any outflow will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

The remaining financial commitments, in particular the purchase commitments and guarantees, are of a magnitude typical for the industry.

Inventory of £nil (2016, 2015: £nil) and trade receivables with a carrying amount of £179 million (2016: £116 million, 2015: £156 million) and property, plant and equipment with a carrying amount of £nil (2016, 2015: £nil) and restricted cash with a carrying amount of £nil (2016, 2015: £nil) are pledged as collateral/security against the borrowings and commitments. Commitments related to leases are set out in note 36.

Stipulated within the joint venture agreement for Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. is a commitment for the Group to contribute a total of CNY 3,500 million of capital, of which CNY 2,875 million has been contributed as at 31 March 2017. The outstanding commitment of CNY 625 million translates to £73 million at 31 March 2017 exchange rate.

## **34 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT**

The Group's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Group issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Group also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board. In addition, covenants (such as Adjusted EBITDA to interest ratios) related to the Group's financing arrangements are regularly monitored and compliance is certified annually.

The following table summarises the capital of the Group:

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Short-term debt .....	181	121	160
Long-term debt .....	3,400	2,379	2,390
<b>Total debt*</b> .....	<b>3,581</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>2,550</b>
Equity .....	6,581	7,614	6,040
<b>Total capital</b> .....	<b>10,162</b>	<b>10,114</b>	<b>8,590</b>

\* Total debt includes finance lease obligations of £7 million (2016: £11 million, 2015: £13 million).

### 35 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

This section gives an overview of the significance of financial instruments for the Group and provides additional information on balance sheet items that contain financial instruments.

The details of significant accounting policies, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognised, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument, are disclosed in note 2.

#### (A) FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2017:

##### Financial assets

	Loans and receivables	Derivatives and financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,878	—	—	2,878	2,878
Short-term deposits .....	2,609	—	—	2,609	2,609
Trade receivables .....	1,273	—	—	1,273	1,273
Other financial assets—current .....	49	133	36	218	218
Other financial assets—non-current .....	15	205	50	270	270
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>6,824</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>7,248</b>	<b>7,248</b>

##### Financial liabilities

	Other financial liabilities	Derivatives and financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Accounts payable .....	6,508	—	—	6,508	6,508
Short-term borrowings .....	179	—	—	179	179
Long-term borrowings .....	2,432	963	—	3,395	3,489
Other financial liabilities—current .....	379	1,517	243	2,139	2,139
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	8	1,379	12	1,399	1,399
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>9,506</b>	<b>3,859</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>13,620</b>	<b>13,714</b>

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2016:

#### Financial assets

	Loans and receivables	Derivatives and financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Cash and cash equivalents .....	3,399	—	—	3,399	3,399
Short-term deposits .....	1,252	—	—	1,252	1,252
Trade receivables .....	1,078	—	—	1,078	1,078
Other financial assets—current .....	64	54	19	137	137
Other financial assets—non-current .....	31	143	11	185	185
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>5,824</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>6,051</b>	<b>6,051</b>

#### Financial liabilities

	Other financial liabilities	Derivatives and financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Accounts payable .....	5,758	—	—	5,758	5,758
Short-term borrowings .....	116	—	—	116	116
Long-term borrowings .....	2,373	—	—	2,373	2,398
Other financial liabilities—current .....	296	563	103	962	962
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	8	752	57	817	817
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>8,551</b>	<b>1,315</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>10,026</b>	<b>10,051</b>

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2015:

#### Financial assets

	Loans and receivables	Derivatives and financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Cash and cash equivalents .....	3,208	—	—	3,208	3,208
Short-term deposits .....	1,055	—	—	1,055	1,055
Trade receivables .....	1,112	—	—	1,112	1,112
Other financial assets—current .....	38	175	1	214	214
Other financial assets—non-current .....	27	20	2	49	49
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>5,440</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>5,638</b>	<b>5,638</b>

## Financial liabilities

	Other financial liabilities	Derivatives and financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Accounts payable .....	5,450	—	—	5,450	5,450
Short-term borrowings .....	156	—	—	156	156
Long-term borrowings .....	2,381	—	—	2,381	2,459
Other financial liabilities—current .....	226	669	28	923	923
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	10	789	43	842	842
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>8,223</b>	<b>1,458</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>9,752</b>	<b>9,830</b>

## OFFSETTING

Certain financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to offsetting where there is currently a legally enforceable right to set off recognised amounts and the Group intends to either settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Derivative financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to master netting arrangements whereby in the case of insolvency, derivative financial assets and financial liabilities can be settled on a net basis.

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2017:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set-off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Gross amount not offset in the balance sheet	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	Net amount after offsetting
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets ....	424	—	424	(419)	—	5
Cash and cash equivalents ....	2,909	(31)	2,878	—	—	2,878
	<b>3,333</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>3,302</b>	<b>(419)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,883</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	3,151	—	3,151	(419)	—	2,732
Short-term borrowings .....	210	(31)	179	—	—	179
	<b>3,361</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>3,330</b>	<b>(419)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,911</b>

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2016:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set-off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Gross amount not offset in the balance sheet	Cash collateral (received)/ pledged	Net amount after offsetting
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets ....	227	—	227	(227)	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents ....	3,507	(108)	3,399	—	—	3,399
	<b>3,734</b>	<b>(108)</b>	<b>3,626</b>	<b>(227)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,399</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial						
liabilities .....	1,475	—	1,475	(227)	—	1,248
Short-term borrowings .....	224	(108)	116	—	—	116
	<b>1,699</b>	<b>(108)</b>	<b>1,591</b>	<b>(227)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,364</b>

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2015:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set-off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Gross amount not offset in the balance sheet	Cash collateral (received)/ pledged	Net amount after offsetting
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets ....	198	—	198	(198)	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents ....	3,301	(93)	3,208	—	—	3,208
	<b>3,499</b>	<b>(93)</b>	<b>3,406</b>	<b>(198)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,208</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial						
liabilities .....	1,529	—	1,529	(198)	—	1,331
Short-term borrowings .....	249	(93)	156	—	—	156
	<b>1,778</b>	<b>(93)</b>	<b>1,685</b>	<b>(198)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,487</b>

### Fair value hierarchy

Financial instruments held at fair value are required to be measured by reference to the following levels:

- Quoted prices in an active market (Level 1): this level of hierarchy includes financial instruments that are measured by reference to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2): this level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and

- Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3): this level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). Fair values are determined in whole or in part using a valuation model based on assumptions that are neither supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument nor are they based on available market data.

There has been no change in the valuation techniques adopted or any transfers between fair value levels in either current or prior financial periods as presented.

The financial instruments that are measured subsequent to initial recognition at fair value are classified as Level 2 fair value measurements, as defined by IFRS 13, being those derived from inputs other than quoted prices that are observable. These valuation techniques maximise the use of observable market data where it is available and rely as little as possible on entity specific estimates. Fair value of forward derivative financial assets and liabilities are estimated by discounting expected future contractual cash flows using prevailing market interest rate curves from Reuters. Commodity swap contracts are similarly fair valued by discounting expected future contractual cash flows. Option contracts on foreign currency are entered into on a zero cost collar basis and fair value estimates are calculated from standard Black-Scholes options pricing methodology, using prevailing market interest rates and volatilities.

Additionally, a credit valuation adjustment/debit value adjustment is taken on derivative financial assets and liabilities and is calculated by discounting the fair value gain or loss on the financial derivative using credit default swap (CDS) prices quoted for the counterparty or Jaguar Land Rover respectively. CDS prices are obtained from Reuters.

The long-term unsecured listed bonds are held at amortised cost. Their fair value for disclosure purposes is determined using Level 1 valuation techniques, based on the closing price as at 31 March 2017 on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility (EURO MTF) market.

Fair values of cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits, trade receivables and payables, short-term borrowings and other financial assets and liabilities (current and non-current excluding derivatives) are assumed to approximate to cost due to the short-term maturing of the instruments and as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Management uses its best judgement in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments. However, there are inherent limitations in any estimation technique. Therefore, for substantially all financial instruments, the fair value estimates presented above are not necessarily indicative of all the amounts that the Group could have realised in a sales transaction as of the respective dates. The estimated fair value amounts as at 31 March 2017, 2016 and 2015 have been measured as at the respective dates. As such, the fair values of these financial instruments subsequent to the respective reporting dates may be different than the amounts reported at each year end.

## **(B) FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

The Group is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate, commodity price, interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. The management of foreign currency exchange rate risk is discussed in the Strategic report. The Group has a risk management framework in place, which monitors all of these risks as discussed below. This framework is approved by the JLR plc Board.

## **(C) FOREIGN CURRENCY EXCHANGE RATE RISK**

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may have a potential impact on the consolidated income statement, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated balance sheet, the

consolidated statement of changes in equity and the consolidated cash flow statement, where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets/liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the respective consolidated entities.

Considering the countries and economic environment in which the Group operates, its operations are subject to risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates in those countries. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in US Dollar, Chinese Yuan and Euro against the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries (considered to be GBP and Euro).

### **Hedge accounting exposures**

The Group uses foreign currency contracts to hedge its risk associated with foreign currency fluctuations relating to highly probable forecast transactions. The fair value of such contracts designated in the hedge relationship as at 31 March 2017 was a net liability of £2,558 million (2016: £1,118 million, 2015: £1,263 million).

Cash flow hedges are expected to be recognised in profit or loss during the years ending 31 March 2018 to 31 March 2022. The Group also has a number of foreign currency options that are entered into as an economic hedge of the financial risks of the Group. The time value of options is excluded from the hedge relationship and thus the change in time value is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

Changes in the fair value of foreign currency contracts, to the extent determined to be an effective hedge, are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, and the ineffective portion of the fair value change is recognised in the consolidated income statement. Accordingly, the fair value change of net loss of £2,887 million (2016: loss of £126 million (restated), 2015: loss of £1,734 million (restated)) was recognised in other comprehensive income. Cash flow hedges reclassified to the consolidated income statement were a loss of £1,271 million (2016: loss of £181 million (restated), 2015: gain of £78 million (restated)). The loss due to hedge ineffectiveness where forecast transactions are no longer expected to occur was £40 million (2016: £2 million, 2015: £5 million), which has been recognised in 'Foreign exchange loss' in the consolidated income statement. The loss on derivative contracts not eligible for hedging was £18 million (2016: gain of £88 million, 2015: loss of £161 million), which has been recognised in 'Foreign exchange loss' in the consolidated income statement.

The total loss reported in other comprehensive income for cash flow hedges was £1,766 million (2016: gain of £55 million, 2015: loss of £1,812 million).

A 10 per cent depreciation/appreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency underlying such foreign currency contracts (excluding US Dollar bonds designated in a cash flow hedging relationship) would have resulted in an approximate additional (loss)/gain of (£1,684) million/£1,609 million (2016: (£1,824) million/£1,690 million, 2015: £(1,382) million/£1,251 million) in equity and a gain/(loss) of £116 million/(£30) million (2016: £60 million/£54 million, 2015: £165 million/(£91) million) in the consolidated income statement.

In addition to using foreign currency derivative contracts to economically hedge future revenue in US Dollars, the Group issues bonds denominated in US Dollars to give a degree of natural hedging of future sales revenues. During the year, the Group designated US Dollar bonds, with a principal amount of \$1.2 billion in a cash flow hedge relationship against forecast US Dollar revenue between the periods 2018 to 2020. As a result, a loss of £150 million has been recognised within other comprehensive income.

### **Balance sheet exposures**

The Group is also exposed to fluctuations in exchange rates, which impact the valuation of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities of its National Sales Companies and also foreign currency denominated balances on the Group's balance sheet at each reporting period end.



The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2017:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,122	490	1,135	405	3,152
Financial liabilities .....	(2,893)	(415)	(2,598)	(356)	(6,262)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,771)</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>(1,463)</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>(3,110)</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar would result in an additional loss/gain of £93 million in equity and a loss/gain of £84 million in the consolidated income statement. A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the Chinese Yuan would result in an increase/decrease in the Group's net profit before tax and total equity by approximately £8 million, and a 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the Euro would result in an decrease/increase in the Group's net profit before tax and total equity by approximately £146 million respectively for the year ended 31 March 2017.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2016:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	664	666	621	384	2,335
Financial liabilities .....	(2,367)	(571)	(1,670)	(326)	(4,934)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,703)</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>(1,049)</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>(2,599)</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar and Euro would result in an decrease/increase in the Group's net profit before tax and total equity by approximately £170 million and £105 million respectively for the year ended 31 March 2016. A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the Chinese Yuan would result in an increase/decrease in the Group's net profit before tax and total equity by approximately £10 million.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2015:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	727	742	483	312	2,264
Financial liabilities .....	(2,139)	(756)	(1,098)	(182)	(4,175)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,412)</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(615)</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>(1,911)</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar, Chinese Yuan and Euro would result in a decrease/increase in the Group's net profit before tax and total equity by approximately £141 million, £1 million and £62 million respectively for the year ended 31 March 2015.

\* Others include Japanese Yen, Russian Rouble, Singapore Dollar, Swiss Franc, Australian Dollar, South African Rand, Thai Baht, Korean Won etc.

## (D) COMMODITY PRICE RISK

The Group is exposed to commodity price risk arising from the purchase of certain raw materials such as aluminium, copper, platinum and palladium. This risk is mitigated through the use of derivative contracts and fixed price contracts with suppliers. The derivative contracts do not qualify for hedge accounting as the commodity exposure does not meet the hedge accounting requirements of IAS 39.

The total fair value gain on commodities of £106 million (2016: loss of £113 million, 2015: loss of £38 million) has been recognised in 'Other income' in the consolidated income statement. The losses reported do not reflect the purchasing benefits received by the Group (which are included within 'Material and other cost of sales').

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of all commodity prices underlying such contracts would have resulted in a gain/loss of £57 million (2016, 2015: £52 million).

## **(E) INTEREST RATE RISK**

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will lead to changes in interest income and expense for the Group.

In addition to issuing long-term fixed-rate bonds, the Group has other facilities in place which are primarily used to finance working capital that are subject to variable interest rates. When undertaking a new debt issuance, the JLR plc Board will consider the fixed/floating interest rate mix of the Group, the outlook for future interest rates and the appetite for certainty of funding costs.

The risk estimates provided assume a parallel shift of 100 basis points interest rate across all yield curves. This calculation also assumes that the change occurs at the balance sheet date and has been calculated based on risk exposures outstanding as at that date. The year-end balances are not necessarily representative of the average debt outstanding during the year.

As at 31 March 2017, net financial liabilities of £179 million (2016: £116 million, 2015: £156 million) were subject to the variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £2 million (2016: £1 million, 2015: £2 million) in the consolidated income statement and £nil (2016, 2015: £nil) in equity.

## **(F) LIQUIDITY RISK**

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due.

The Group's policy on liquidity risk is to maintain sufficient liquidity in the form of cash and undrawn borrowing facilities to meet the Group's operating requirements with an appropriate level of headroom.

The following are the undiscounted contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

As at 31 March 2017	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	3,982	133	687	1,748	1,414
Short-term borrowings .....	179	179	179	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	7	11	2	2	2	5
Other financial liabilities .....	380	386	360	13	13	—
Accounts payable .....	6,508	6,508	6,508	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	3,151	3,992	1,950	1,294	748	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>13,620</b>	<b>15,058</b>	<b>9,132</b>	<b>1,996</b>	<b>2,511</b>	<b>1,419</b>

As at 31 March 2016	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	1 year or less	1 to <2 years	2 to <5 years	5 years and over
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	2,373	2,935	107	107	1,429	1,292
Short-term borrowings .....	116	116	116	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	11	14	5	2	3	4
Other financial liabilities .....	293	316	276	12	28	—
Accounts payable .....	5,758	5,758	5,758	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	1,475	1,882	725	698	459	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>10,026</b>	<b>11,021</b>	<b>6,987</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>1,919</b>	<b>1,296</b>

As at 31 March 2015	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	1 year or less	1 to <2 years	2 to <5 years	5 years and over
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	2,381	3,066	111	110	1,510	1,335
Short-term borrowings .....	156	156	156	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	13	15	6	5	4	—
Other financial liabilities .....	223	235	210	12	13	—
Accounts payable .....	5,450	5,450	5,450	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	1,529	1,903	753	616	534	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>9,752</b>	<b>10,825</b>	<b>6,686</b>	<b>743</b>	<b>2,061</b>	<b>1,335</b>

## (G) CREDIT RISK

The majority of the Group's credit risk pertains to the risk of financial loss arising from counterparty default on cash investments.

All Group cash is invested according to strict credit criteria and actively monitored by Group Treasury in conjunction with the current market valuation of derivative contracts. To support this, the JLR plc Board has implemented an investment policy that places limits on the maximum cash investment that can be made with any single counterparty depending on their published external credit rating.

To a lesser extent the Group has an exposure to counterparties on trade receivables. The Group will seek to mitigate credit risk on sales to third parties through the use of payment at the point of delivery, credit insurance and letters of credit from banks that meet internal rating criteria.

None of the financial instruments of the Group result in material concentrations of credit risks.

### Exposure to credit risk

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure.

### Financial assets

None of the Group's cash equivalents, including term deposits with banks, are past due or impaired. Regarding other financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired, there were no indications as at 31 March 2017 (2016, 2015: no indications) that defaults in payment obligations will occur.

The Group has reviewed trade and other receivables not yet due and not impaired and no material issues have been identified.

Trade and other receivables past due and impaired are set out below:

As at 31 March	2017 Gross £m	2017 Impairment £m	2016 Gross £m	2016 Impairment £m	2015 Gross £m	2015 Impairment £m
Not yet due .....	1,185	—	967	—	1,070	—
Overdue <3 months .....	92	4	145	31	56	—
Overdue 3–6 months .....	1	1	22	22	4	2
Overdue >6 months .....	57	55	12	7	12	9
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>1,335</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>1,146</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>1,142</b>	<b>11</b>

Included within trade receivables is £179 million (2016: £116 million, 2015: £156 million) of receivables that are part of a debt factoring arrangement. These assets do not qualify for derecognition due to the recourse arrangements in place. The related liability of £179 million (2016: £116 million, 2015: £156 million) is in short-term borrowings. Both the asset and associated liability are stated at fair value.

### 36 LEASES

#### LEASES AS LESSEE

The future minimum non-cancellable finance lease rentals are payable as follows:

As at 31 March	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Less than one year .....	2	5	4
Between one and five years .....	4	5	9
More than five years .....	5	4	—
<b>Total lease payments .....</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>13</b>
Less future finance charges .....	(4)	(3)	—
<b>Present value of lease obligations .....</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>13</b>

The above leases relate to amounts payable under the minimum lease payments on plant and equipment. The carrying value of these assets as at 31 March 2017 was £7 million (2016: £11 million, 2015: £13 million). The Group leased certain of its manufacturing equipment under finance leases that mature between 2017 and 2030. The Group will take ownership of all assets held under finance lease at the end of the lease term.

The future minimum non-cancellable operating lease rentals are payable as follows:

As at 31 March	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Less than one year .....	75	49	47
Between one and five years .....	209	72	60
More than five years .....	164	33	26
<b>Total lease payments .....</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>133</b>

The Group leases a number of buildings, plant and equipment and IT hardware and software under operating leases, certain of which have a renewal and/or purchase option in the normal course of business.

## LEASES AS LESSOR

The future minimum lease receipts under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Less than one year .....	—	2	2
Between one and five years .....	1	1	—
More than five years .....	10	10	—
<b>Total lease receipts .....</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>2</b>

The above leases relate to amounts receivable in respect of land and buildings and fleet car sales. The average lease life is 48 years.

## 37 ACQUISITION OF SUBSIDIARY

On 16 April 2015, the Group acquired 100 per cent of the share capital of Silkplan Limited, obtaining control of Silkplan Limited (prior to the entity being struck off). The amounts recognised in respect of the assets acquired are set out in the table below:

	£m
<b>Recognised amounts of assets acquired</b>	
Property, plant and equipment .....	11
<b>Total identifiable assets .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Total consideration .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Satisfied by:</b>	
Cash .....	11
<b>Total consideration transferred and cash outflow arising on acquisition .....</b>	<b>11</b>

No goodwill arose on the acquisition. Silkplan Limited contributed £nil revenue and £nil to the Group's profit for the period between the date of acquisition and 31 March 2016.

## 38 SEGMENT REPORTING

Operating segments are defined as components of the Group about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision-maker, or decision-making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance.

The Group operates in the automotive segment. The automotive segment includes all activities relating to design, development, manufacture and marketing of vehicles including financing thereof, as well as sale of related parts and accessories from which the Group derives its revenues. The Group has only one operating segment, so no separate segment report is given.

The geographic spread of sales by customer location and non-current assets is as disclosed below:

	UK £m	US £m	China £m	Rest of Europe £m	Rest of world £m	Total £m
<b>31 March 2017</b>						
Revenue .....	5,557	4,638	4,684	5,273	4,187	24,339
Non-current assets .....	11,714	10	11	158	159	12,052
<b>31 March 2016</b>						
Revenue (restated)* .....	4,529	4,300	4,839	4,109	4,509	22,286
Non-current assets .....	10,475	18	16	26	137	10,672
<b>31 March 2015</b>						
Revenue (restated)* .....	3,564	3,262	7,573	3,200	4,507	22,106
Non-current assets .....	9,357	16	11	10	32	9,426

\* Comparatives have been restated due to the change in accounting policy for presentation of foreign exchange gains and losses as set out in note 2.

In the table above, non-current assets includes property, plant and equipment and intangible assets.

### 39 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT

#### (A) RECONCILIATION OF PROFIT BEFORE TAX TO CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATIONS

Year ended 31 March	Note	2017 £m	2016* Restated £m	2015* Restated £m
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....		<b>1,272</b>	<b>1,312</b>	<b>2,038</b>
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation and amortisation .....		1,656	1,418	1,051
Impairment of tangible assets .....	10	12	—	—
Write-down of intangible assets .....	10	—	28	—
Loss on disposal of assets .....	13	15	13	7
Foreign exchange loss on loans .....	13	101	54	178
Income tax expense .....	14	338	245	576
Finance expense (net).....	12	68	90	135
Finance income.....	12	(33)	(38)	(48)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on derivatives .....	13	11	(86)	166
Foreign exchange gain on short-term deposits.....		(57)	(11)	(51)
Foreign exchange gain on other restricted deposits.....		(7)	—	—
Foreign exchange gain on cash and cash equivalents .....		(95)	(4)	(52)
Unrealised (gain)/loss on commodities .....	13	(148)	59	30
Share of (profit)/loss of equity accounted investments .....	15	(159)	(64)	6
Exceptional item .....		(151)	157	—
Other non-cash adjustments.....		1	2	5
<b>Cash flows from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....		<b>2,824</b>	<b>3,175</b>	<b>4,041</b>
Trade receivables .....		(194)	34	(281)
Other financial assets .....		21	(12)	(4)
Other current assets .....		(34)	30	26
Inventories .....		(628)	(451)	(242)
Other non-current assets .....		(25)	(18)	(15)
Accounts payable .....		701	443	418
Other current liabilities.....		63	52	(21)
Other financial liabilities .....		80	71	13
Other non-current liabilities and retirement benefit obligation ...		158	255	(102)
Provisions .....		325	143	131
<b>Cash generated from operations</b> .....		<b>3,291</b>	<b>3,722</b>	<b>3,964</b>

\* Comparatives have been restated for the amendment in the current year to disclose separately 'Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents' as a separate line item after 'Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year'. The line items of 'Cash flows from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities' in note 39 and 'Cash generated from operations', 'Net cash generated from operating activities', and 'Net increase in cash and cash equivalents' in the consolidated cash flow statement were previously reported as £3,179 million, £3,726 million, £3,560 million and £191 million for the year ended 31 March 2016, and £4,093 million, £4,016 million, £3,627 million and £948 million for the year ended 31 March 2015. An adjustment of £4 million and £52 million was recorded to those line items for the years ended 31 March 2016 and 2015 respectively to reflect the removal of the foreign exchange gain on cash and cash equivalents from those line items to present this amount separately as described above. The line items of 'Cash flows from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities', 'Cash generated from operations', 'Net cash generated from operating activities', and 'Net increase in cash and cash equivalents' were therefore restated as £3,175 million, £3,722 million, £3,556 million and £187 million for the year ended 31 March 2016, and £4,041 million, £3,964 million, £3,575 million and £896 million for the year ended 31 March 2015. There is no impact on cash and cash equivalents as previously reported for the years ended 31 March 2016 or 31 March 2015.



## (B) CASH FLOWS FROM/(USED IN) INVESTING ACTIVITIES

Purchases of property, plant and equipment and cash paid for intangible assets are presented net of £nil (2016: £33 million, 2015: £14 million) of capital government grants received.

## 40 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Group's related parties principally consist of Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited, which includes Tata Motors Limited (the ultimate parent company), subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates of Tata Motors Limited. The Group routinely enters into transactions with its related parties in the ordinary course of business, including transactions for the sale and purchase of products with its joint ventures and associates. Transactions and balances with the Group's own subsidiaries are eliminated on consolidation.

The following table summarises related party transactions and balances not eliminated in the consolidated financial statements. All related party transactions are conducted under normal terms of business. The amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

For the year ended	With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>31 March 2017</b>				
Sale of products .....	568	—	3	49
Purchase of goods .....	2	—	—	85
Services received .....	124	4	172	108
Services rendered .....	88	—	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	70	—	2	34
Accounts payable .....	3	—	47	27
<b>31 March 2016</b>				
Sale of products .....	315	—	2	48
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	118
Purchase of property, plant and equipment .....	—	—	6	—
Services received .....	85	—	146	103
Services rendered .....	64	—	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	71	—	1	28
Accounts payable .....	2	—	7	36
<b>31 March 2015</b>				
Sale of products .....	149	—	—	65
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	51
Services received .....	46	—	141	105
Services rendered .....	23	—	—	3
Trade and other receivables .....	47	—	—	27
Accounts payable .....	—	—	27	38

## Compensation of key management personnel

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Short-term benefits.....	14	16	17
Post-employment benefits.....	1	1	2
Share-based payments.....	3	2	7
Other long-term employee benefits.....	1	—	—
Compensation for loss of office .....	1	—	1
<b>Total compensation of key management personnel .....</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>27</b>

In addition to the compensation noted above, a loan of £0.7 million was granted to a member of key management personnel in the year ended 31 March 2014. This loan is for a term of eight years and is interest bearing at the HMRC official rate.

Refer to note 32 for information on transactions with post-employment benefit plans.

## 41 ULTIMATE PARENT COMPANY AND PARENT COMPANY OF LARGER GROUP

The immediate parent undertaking is TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) and the ultimate parent undertaking and controlling party is Tata Motors Limited, India, which is the parent of the smallest and largest group to consolidate these financial statements.

Copies of the Tata Motors Limited, India consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Group Secretary, Tata Motors Limited, Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India.

## 42 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On 3 April 2017, Jaguar Land Rover approved and communicated to its defined benefit pension schemes' members that the defined benefit schemes' rules were to be amended with effect from 6 April 2017 so that, among other changes, retirement benefits will be calculated on a career average basis rather than based upon a member's final salary at retirement. As a result of the remeasurement of the schemes' liabilities, a past service credit of £437 million has arisen and has been recognised in Fiscal 2017/18.

The \$350 million committed invoice discounting facility was renegotiated to a \$295 million uncommitted invoice discounting facility effective 31 May 2017 which expires in April 2019.

In May 2017, the Company proposed an ordinary dividend of £150 million to its immediate parent TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore). £60 million of this amount was paid in June 2017.

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY BALANCE SHEET**

As at 31 March	Note	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments .....	43	1,655	1,655	1,655
Other financial assets .....	44	3,423	2,392	2,404
Other non-current assets .....	45	4	6	5
Deferred tax assets .....	46	—	1	8
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>		<b>5,082</b>	<b>4,054</b>	<b>4,072</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Other financial assets .....	44	365	211	66
Other current assets .....	45	2	2	3
<b>Total current assets .....</b>		<b>367</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>		<b>5,449</b>	<b>4,267</b>	<b>4,141</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Other financial liabilities .....	47	29	26	31
Deferred finance income .....		2	2	3
Current income tax liabilities .....		3	5	12
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>		<b>34</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	48	3,395	2,373	2,381
Deferred finance income .....		32	25	28
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>		<b>3,427</b>	<b>2,398</b>	<b>2,409</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>		<b>3,461</b>	<b>2,431</b>	<b>2,455</b>
<b>Equity attributable to equity holders of the parent</b>				
Ordinary shares .....	49	1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....	49	167	167	167
Retained earnings .....		320	168	18
<b>Equity attributable to equity holders of the parent .....</b>		<b>1,988</b>	<b>1,836</b>	<b>1,686</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>		<b>5,449</b>	<b>4,267</b>	<b>4,141</b>

The Company has elected to take the exemption under section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 from presenting the parent company income statement. The profit for the Company for the year was £302 million (2016: £300 million, 2015: £151 million).

These parent company financial statements were approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 24 July 2017. They were signed on its behalf by:



**Professor Dr Ralf D. Speth**  
Chief Executive Officer  
Company registered number: 06477691

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Profit and loss reserve	Total equity
	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>1,836</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	302	302
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>302</b>
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>1,988</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2015</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>1,686</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	300	300
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>300</b>
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>1,836</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2014</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>1,685</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	151	151
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2015</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>1,686</b>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY CASH FLOW STATEMENT**

For the year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Cash flows (used in)/generated from operating activities</b>			
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....	<b>302</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>151</b>
Adjustments for:			
Income tax credit .....	(1)	—	—
Dividends received .....	(300)	(300)	(150)
Finance income .....	(132)	(136)	(227)
Finance expense .....	131	135	225
<b>Cash flows used in operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>(1)</b>
Other financial assets .....	(949)	62	(383)
Other current liabilities .....	(1)	(3)	2
<b>Net cash (used in)/generated from operating activities</b> .....	<b>(950)</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>(382)</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			
Finance income received .....	136	133	222
Dividends received .....	300	150	150
<b>Net cash generated from investing activities</b> .....	<b>436</b>	<b>283</b>	<b>372</b>
<b>Cash flows generated from/(used in) financing activities</b>			
Finance expenses and fees paid .....	(136)	(133)	(220)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....	857	—	1,032
Repayment of long-term borrowings .....	(57)	(58)	(653)
Dividends paid .....	(150)	(150)	(150)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities</b> .....	<b>514</b>	<b>(341)</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(1)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....	—	—	1
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17**

**NOTES TO THE PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**43 INVESTMENTS**

Investments consist of the following:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Cost of unquoted equity investments at beginning and end of year.....	<u>1,655</u>	<u>1,655</u>	<u>1,655</u>

The Company has not made any investments or disposals of investments in the year.

The Company has the following 100 per cent direct interest in the ordinary shares of a subsidiary undertaking:

<b>Subsidiary undertaking</b>	<b>Principal place of business and country of incorporation</b>	<b>Registered office address</b>
Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited.....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England

The shareholding above is recorded at acquisition value in the Company's accounts. Details of the indirect subsidiary undertakings are as follows, each being a 100 per cent indirect interest in the ordinary share capital of the Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited:

<b>Name of company</b>	<b>Principal place of business and country of incorporation</b>	<b>Registered office address</b>
Jaguar Land Rover Limited.....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover North America, LLC. ...	USA	555, MacArthur Blvd., Mahwah, New Jersey 07430, USA
Jaguar Land Rover Deutschland GmbH.....	Germany	Am Kronberger Hang 2a, 65824 Schwalbach/Ts, Germany
Jaguar Land Rover Belux N.V. ....	Belgium	Generaal Lemanstraat 47, 2018 Antwerpen, Belgium
Jaguar Land Rover Austria GmbH.....	Austria	Siezenheimer Straße 39a, 5020 Salzburg, Austria
Jaguar Land Rover Italia SpA.....	Italy	Via Alessandro Marchetti, 105-00148, Roma, Italy
Jaguar Land Rover Australia (Pty) Limited.....	Australia	Level 1, 65 Epping Road, North Ryde, New South Wales 2113, Australia
Jaguar Land Rover España S.L. ....	Spain	Torre Picasso, Plaza Pablo Ruiz Picasso, 1 – Planta 42, 28020 Madrid, Spain
Jaguar Land Rover Nederland B.V. ....	The Netherlands	PO Box 40, Stationsweg 8, 4153 RD Beesd, Netherlands
Jaguar Land Rover Portugal Veiculos e Pecas, Lda. ....	Portugal	Edificio Escritorios do Tejo, Rua do Polo Sul, Lote 1.01.1.1-3°B-3, Parish of Santa Maria dos Olivais, Municipality of Lisboa, Portugal

Name of company	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., Ltd. (formerly Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Trading (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.).....	China	Room 713, 7F No. 6 Jirong Road (Area C1, Plot 001), Shanghai, China Free Trade Zone
Shanghai Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Service Co. Ltd. ....	China	Room E16, Floor 2, 477, Fute West 1 <sup>st</sup> Road, Shanghai Free Trade Zone, PRC
Jaguar Land Rover Japan Limited .....	Japan	Garden City Shinagawa Gotenyama Bldg. 9F, 6-7-29 Kita- Shinagawa, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141-0001, Japan
Jaguar Land Rover Korea Co. Ltd. ....	Korea	25F West Mirae Asset Center 1 Building 67 Suha-dong, Jung-gu Seoul 100-210, Korea
Jaguar Land Rover Canada ULC .....	Canada	75 Courtneypark Drive West, Unit 3 Mississauga, ON L5W 0E3, Canada
Jaguar Land Rover France SAS .....	France	Z.A. Kléber – Bâtiment Ellington, 165 Boulevard de Valmy, 92706 Colombes, Cedex, France
Jaguar e Land Rover Brasil Indústria e Comércio de Veículos Ltda.....	Brazil	Avenida Ibirapuera 2332, Torre I – 10º andar-Moema 04028-002, São Paulo-SP-Brazil
Jaguar Land Rover Limited Liability Company .....	Russia	28B, Building 2 Mezhdunarodnoe Shosse 141411, Moscow Russian Federation
Jaguar Land Rover (South Africa) Holdings Limited.....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd.....	South Africa	28 Victoria Link, Route 21 Corporate Park, Nellmapius Drive, Irene X30, Centurion, Tshwane, Gauteng, South Africa
Jaguar Land Rover India Limited .....	India	Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India
Daimler Transport Vehicles Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
S.S. Cars Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Lanchester Motor Company Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
The Daimler Motor Company Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
The Jaguar Collection Limited.....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover Pension Trustees Limited.....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England



Name of company	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
JLR Nominee Company Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Cars Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Land Rover Exports Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Land Rover Ireland Limited .....	Ireland	c/o LK Shields Solicitors, 39/40 Upper Mount Street, Dublin 2, Ireland
Jaguar Cars South Africa (Proprietary) Ltd ....	South Africa	Simon Vermooten Road, Silverton, Pretoria 0184, South Africa
Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia s.r.o. ....	Slovakia	811 06 Bratislava, Slovakia
Jaguar Land Rover Singapore Pte. Ltd.....	Singapore	138, Market Street, CapitaGreen, Singapore
Jaguar Racing Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures Limited.....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover Colombia SAS .....	Colombia	CL 67735 OFE, 1204 Bogotan, Cundinamarca 1 3192 900 Colombia
InMotion Ventures 1 Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures 2 Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures 3 Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England

Details of the indirect holdings in equity accounted investments are given in note 15 to the consolidated financial statements.

#### 44 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Receivables from subsidiaries .....	3,423	2,392	2,404
<b>Current</b>			
Receivables from subsidiaries .....	365	211	66

#### 45 OTHER ASSETS

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	4	6	5
<b>Current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	2	2	3

#### 46 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

As at 31 March 2017, the Company has recognised a deferred tax asset of £nil (2016: £1 million, 2015: £8 million) in relation to tax losses.

## 47 OTHER FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Interest payable .....	27	22	24
Other .....	2	4	7
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>31</b>

## 48 INTEREST BEARING LOANS AND BORROWINGS

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
EURO MTF listed debt .....	3,395	2,373	2,381
<b>Long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>2,373</b>	<b>2,381</b>

### EURO MTF LISTED DEBT

The bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility (EURO MTF) market.

Details of the tranches of the bonds outstanding at 31 March 2017 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 5.625 per cent per annum—issued January 2013
- \$700 million Senior Notes due 2018 at a coupon of 4.125 per cent per annum—issued December 2013
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2022 at a coupon of 5.000 per cent per annum—issued January 2014
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2019 at a coupon of 4.250 per cent per annum—issued October 2014
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 3.875 per cent per annum—issued February 2015
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 3.500 per cent per annum—issued March 2015
- €650 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 2.200 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- £300 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 2.750 per cent per annum—issued January 2017

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

- \$84 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 8.125 per cent per annum—issued May 2011

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2016 are as follows:

- £58 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 8.250 per cent per annum—issued March 2012

Details of the tranches of the bonds repaid in the year ended 31 March 2015 are as follows:

- \$326 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 8.125 per cent per annum—issued May 2011
- £442 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 8.250 per cent per annum—issued March 2012

The contractual cash flows of interest bearing borrowings are set out below, including estimated interest payments, and assumes the debt will be repaid at the maturity date:

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Due in</b>			
1 year or less .....	142	117	123
Between 1 and 3 years .....	1,610	717	240
Between 3 and 5 years .....	848	857	1,403
More than 5 years .....	1,414	1,292	1,336
<b>Total contractual cash flows .....</b>	<b>4,014</b>	<b>2,983</b>	<b>3,102</b>

#### 49 CAPITAL AND RESERVES

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Authorised, called up and fully paid</b>			
1,500,642,163 ordinary shares of £1 each .....	1,501	1,501	1,501
<b>Total capital .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company.

The capital redemption reserve of £167 million (2016, 2015: £167 million) was created in March 2011 on the cancellation of share capital.

#### 50 DIVIDENDS

Year ended 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Dividend proposed for the previous year paid during the year of £0.10 (2016, 2015: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	150	150	150
<b>Amounts recognised as distributions to equity holders during the year .....</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>
Proposed dividend for the year of £0.10 (2016, 2015: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	150	150	150

In May 2017, the Company proposed an ordinary dividend of £150 million to its immediate parent TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore). £60 million of this amount was paid in June 2017.

#### 51 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company had no commitments or contingencies at 31 March 2017, 2016 or 2015.

#### 52 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Company's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Company issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Company also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board. In addition, covenants (such as Adjusted EBITDA to interest ratios) related to the Company's financing arrangements are regularly monitored and compliance is certified annually.

As at 31 March	2017	2016	2015
	£m	£m	£m
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	2,373	2,381
<b>Total debt</b> .....	<b>3,395</b>	<b>2,373</b>	<b>2,381</b>
Equity .....	1,988	1,836	1,686
<b>Total capital</b> .....	<b>5,383</b>	<b>4,209</b>	<b>4,067</b>

## 53 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

This section gives an overview of the significance of financial instruments for the Company and provides additional information on balance sheet items that contain financial instruments.

The details of significant accounting policies, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognised, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument, are disclosed in note 2 to the consolidated financial statements.

### (A) FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The following table presents the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2017:

#### Financial assets

	Loans and receivables	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	365	—	365	365
Other financial assets—non-current .....	3,423	—	3,423	3,423
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>3,788</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,788</b>	<b>3,788</b>

#### Financial liabilities

	Loans and receivables	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial liabilities—current .....	29	—	29	29
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	—	3,395	3,489
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>3,424</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,424</b>	<b>3,518</b>

The following table presents the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2016:

#### Financial assets

	Loans and receivables	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	211	—	211	211
Other financial assets—non-current .....	2,392	—	2,392	2,392
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>2,603</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,603</b>	<b>2,603</b>

#### Financial liabilities

	Loans and receivables	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial liabilities—current .....	26	—	26	26
Long-term borrowings .....	2,373	—	2,373	2,398
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>2,399</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,399</b>	<b>2,424</b>

The following table presents the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2015:

#### Financial assets

	Loans and receivables	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	66	—	66	66
Other financial assets—non-current .....	2,404	—	2,404	2,404
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>2,470</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,470</b>	<b>2,470</b>

#### Financial liabilities

	Loans and receivables	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial liabilities—current .....	31	—	31	31
Long-term borrowings .....	2,381	—	2,381	2,459
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>2,412</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,412</b>	<b>2,490</b>

#### Fair value hierarchy

Financial instruments held at fair value are required to be measured by reference to the following levels:

- Quoted prices in an active market (Level 1): This level of hierarchy includes financial instruments that are measured by reference to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

- Valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2): This level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and
- Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3): This level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). Fair values are determined in whole or in part using a valuation model based on assumptions that are neither supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument nor are they based on available market data.

The long-term unsecured listed bonds are held at amortised cost. Their fair value (disclosed above) is determined using Level 1 valuation techniques, based on the closing price as at 31 March 2017 on the EURO MTF market. There has been no change in the valuation techniques adopted or any transfers between fair value levels in either current or prior periods as presented.

Fair values of cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits, trade receivables and payables, short-term borrowings and other financial assets and liabilities (current and non-current excluding derivatives) are assumed to approximate to cost due to the short-term maturing of the instruments and as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Management uses its best judgement in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments. However, there are inherent limitations in any estimation technique. Therefore, for substantially all financial instruments, the fair value estimates presented above are not necessarily indicative of all the amounts that the Company could have realised in a sales transaction as of respective dates. The estimated fair value amounts as of 31 March 2017, 2016 and 2015 have been measured as of the respective dates. As such, the fair values of these financial instruments subsequent to the respective reporting dates may be different than the amounts reported at each year end.

## **(B) FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

The Company is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate, commodity price, interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. The management of foreign currency exchange rate risk is discussed in the Strategic report. The Company has a risk management framework in place that monitors all of these risks as discussed below. This framework is approved by the JLR plc Board.

## **(C) FOREIGN CURRENCY EXCHANGE RATE RISK**

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may have potential impact on the income statement and statement of changes in equity, where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets/liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the Company.

As at 31 March 2017, 2016 and 2015, there are no designated cash flow hedges.

The Company's operations are subject to risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in the GBP:US Dollar rate as the Company has US Dollar assets and liabilities and a GBP functional currency. The following analysis has been calculated based on the gross exposure as of the parent company balance sheet date which could affect the income statement.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2017:

	US Dollar	Euro
	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,783	560
Financial liabilities .....	(1,783)	(560)
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar and Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2016:

	US Dollar	Euro
	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,610	—
Financial liabilities .....	(1,609)	—
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2015:

	US Dollar	Euro
	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,565	—
Financial liabilities .....	(1,564)	—
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil.

#### (D) INTEREST RATE RISK

Interest rate risk is measured by using the cash flow sensitivity for changes in variable interest rates.

The Company is presently funded with long-term fixed interest rate bonds. The Company is subject to variable interest rates on certain other debt obligations.

As at 31 March 2017, net financial assets of £335 million (2016: £34 million, 2015: £34 million) were subject to the variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £3 million (2016, 2015: £nil).

The risk estimates provided assume a parallel shift of 100 basis points interest rate across all yield curves. This calculation also assumes that the change occurs at the balance sheet date and has been calculated based on risk exposures outstanding as at that date. The year-end balances are not necessarily representative of the average debt outstanding during the year.



## (E) LIQUIDITY RISK

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due.

The Company's policy on liquidity risk is to ensure that sufficient borrowing facilities are available to fund ongoing operations without the need to carry significant net debt over the medium term. The quantum of committed borrowing facilities available to the Company is reviewed regularly and is designed to exceed forecast peak gross debt levels.

The following are the undiscounted contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

As at 31 March 2017	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	3,982	133	687	1,748	1,414
Other financial liabilities .....	29	35	12	10	13	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>3,424</b>	<b>4,017</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>697</b>	<b>1,761</b>	<b>1,414</b>
As at 31 March 2016	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	2,373	2,935	107	107	1,429	1,292
Other financial liabilities .....	26	52	14	10	28	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>2,399</b>	<b>2,987</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>1,457</b>	<b>1,292</b>
As at 31 March 2015	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	2,381	3,066	111	110	1,510	1,335
Other financial liabilities .....	31	44	20	11	13	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>2,412</b>	<b>3,110</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>1,523</b>	<b>1,335</b>

## (F) CREDIT RISK

Financial instruments that are subject to concentrations of credit risk consist of loans to subsidiaries, based in a variety of geographies and markets.

### Exposure to credit risk

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure.

### Financial assets

None of the Company's cash equivalents or other financial receivables, including time deposits with banks, are past due or impaired. Regarding other financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired, there were no indications as at 31 March 2017 (2016, 2015: no indications) that defaults in payment obligations will occur.

## 54 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company's related parties principally consist of Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited, which includes Tata Motors Limited (the ultimate parent company), subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures of Tata Motors Limited. The Company routinely enters into transactions with these related parties in the ordinary course of business.

The following table summarises related party transactions and balances:

	With subsidiaries £m	With immediate parent £m
<b>31 March 2017</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries .....	3,788	—
<b>31 March 2016</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries .....	2,603	—
<b>31 March 2015</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries .....	2,470	—

### Compensation of key management personnel

Year ended 31 March	2017 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
Short-term benefits .....	5	4	3
Post-employment benefits .....	1	1	2
<b>Total compensation of key management personnel .....</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>

Apart from the five directors, the Company did not have any employees and had no employee costs in the years ended 31 March 2017, 2016 and 2015. All directors' costs are fully recharged to Jaguar Land Rover Limited.

## 55 ULTIMATE PARENT COMPANY AND PARENT COMPANY OF LARGER GROUP

The immediate parent undertaking is TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) and ultimate parent undertaking and controlling party is Tata Motors Limited, India, which is the parent of the smallest and largest group to consolidate these financial statements.

Copies of the Tata Motors Limited, India consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Group Secretary, Tata Motors Limited, Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India.

## 56 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In May 2017, the Company proposed an ordinary dividend of £150 million to its immediate parent TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore). £60 million of this amount was paid in June 2017.

### Condensed Consolidated Income Statement

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Revenue</b> .....	5	<b>6,086</b>	<b>5,635</b>	<b>11,160</b>	<b>10,857</b>
Material and other cost of sales .....		(3,720)	(3,559)	(7,001)	(6,925)
Employee costs* .....	4	(631)	(704)	(1,287)	(1,437)
Other expenses .....		(1,343)	(1,358)	(2,661)	(2,628)
Exceptional items .....	4	(10)	—	(22)	—
Engineering costs capitalised .....	6	353	418	692	844
Other income .....		15	43	41	100
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(504)	(552)	(967)	(1,101)
Foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments .....		(10)	(1)	(51)	(71)
Finance income .....	7	11	5	25	15
Finance expense (net) .....	7	(50)	(20)	(99)	(41)
Share of (loss)/profit of equity accounted investments .....		(41)	3	(69)	33
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b> .....		<b>156</b>	<b>(90)</b>	<b>(239)</b>	<b>(354)</b>
Income tax (charge)/credit .....	12	(56)	(11)	(63)	43
<b>Profit/(loss) for the period</b> .....		<b>100</b>	<b>(101)</b>	<b>(302)</b>	<b>(311)</b>
Attributable to:					
Owners of the Company .....		100	(102)	(303)	(313)
Non-controlling interests .....		—	1	1	2

\* 'Employee costs' exclude the exceptional item explained in note 4.

The notes on pages 12 to 30 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

### Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income and Expense

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Profit/(loss) for the period .....</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>(101)</b>	<b>(302)</b>	<b>(311)</b>
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	(156)	(156)	(200)	149
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....	(73)	32	131	51
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	38	21	12	(37)
	<b>(191)</b>	<b>(103)</b>	<b>(57)</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....	3	234	(122)	(35)
Currency translation differences .....	(8)	(16)	19	(4)
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified.....	—	(44)	15	7
	<b>(5)</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>(88)</b>	<b>(32)</b>
<b>Other comprehensive (expense)/income net of tax .....</b>	<b>(196)</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>(145)</b>	<b>131</b>
<b>Total comprehensive expense attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>(96)</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>(447)</b>	<b>(180)</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....	(96)	(31)	(448)	(182)
Non-controlling interests .....	—	1	1	2

The notes on pages 12 to 30 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet

As at (£ millions)	Note	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018 restated*
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments .....		460	546	529
Other financial assets .....	9	205	170	273
Property, plant and equipment .....	13	6,573	6,492	7,586
Intangible assets .....	13	5,970	5,627	7,067
Right-of-use assets .....		606	—	—
Other non-current assets .....	11	73	83	145
Deferred tax assets .....		567	512	473
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>		<b>14,454</b>	<b>13,430</b>	<b>16,073</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents .....		1,971	2,747	1,833
Short-term deposits and other investments .....		874	1,028	777
Trade receivables .....		1,053	1,362	1,284
Other financial assets .....	9	286	314	461
Inventories .....	10	3,728	3,608	4,404
Other current assets .....	11	579	570	674
Current tax assets .....		11	10	21
<b>Total current assets .....</b>		<b>8,502</b>	<b>9,639</b>	<b>9,454</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>		<b>22,956</b>	<b>23,069</b>	<b>25,527</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable .....		6,572	7,083	6,529
Short-term borrowings .....	17	812	881	730
Other financial liabilities .....	14	1,176	1,042	1,093
Provisions .....	15	950	988	750
Other current liabilities .....	16	630	664	652
Current tax liabilities .....		86	94	74
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>		<b>10,226</b>	<b>10,752</b>	<b>9,828</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	17	3,759	3,599	3,609
Other financial liabilities .....	14	777	310	280
Provisions .....	15	1,263	1,140	1,093
Retirement benefit obligation .....	21	826	667	248
Other non-current liabilities .....	16	535	521	480
Deferred tax liabilities .....		106	101	514
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>		<b>7,266</b>	<b>6,338</b>	<b>6,224</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>		<b>17,492</b>	<b>17,090</b>	<b>16,052</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholder</b>				
Ordinary shares .....		1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....		167	167	167
Other reserves .....	19	3,789	4,305	7,801
<b>Equity attributable to shareholder .....</b>		<b>5,457</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>9,469</b>
Non-controlling interests .....		7	6	6
<b>Total equity .....</b>		<b>5,464</b>	<b>5,979</b>	<b>9,475</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>		<b>22,956</b>	<b>23,069</b>	<b>25,527</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

The notes on pages 12 to 30 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

These condensed consolidated interim financial statements were approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 25 October 2019.

Company registered number: 06477691

### Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity

(£ millions)	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Other reserves	Equity attributable to shareholder	Non-controlling interests	Total equity
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,305</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,979</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 (net of tax) .....	—	—	(22)	(22)	—	(22)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,283</b>	<b>5,951</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,957</b>
(Loss)/profit for the period .....	—	—	(303)	(303)	1	(302)
Other comprehensive expense for the period .....	—	—	(145)	(145)	—	(145)
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(448)</b>	<b>(448)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(447)</b>
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	(56)	(56)	—	(56)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	10	10	—	10
<b>Balance at 30 September 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>3,789</b>	<b>5,457</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>5,464</b>

(£ millions)	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Other reserves	Equity attributable to shareholder	Non-controlling interests	Total equity
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,308</b>	<b>9,976</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,984</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (net of tax) restated* .....	—	—	(32)	(32)	—	(32)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2018 restated*</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,276</b>	<b>9,944</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,952</b>
(Loss)/profit for the period .....	—	—	(313)	(313)	2	(311)
Other comprehensive income for the period ...	—	—	131	131	—	131
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(182)</b>	<b>(182)</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>(180)</b>
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	(84)	(84)	—	(84)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	16	16	—	16
Distribution to non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	(4)	(4)
Dividend .....	—	—	(225)	(225)	—	(225)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2018 restated*</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>7,801</b>	<b>9,469</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>9,475</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

The notes on pages 12 to 30 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

### Condensed Consolidated Cash Flow Statement

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Cash flows generated from/(used in) operating activities</b>					
Cash generated from/(used in) operations .....	24	776	421	726	(277)
Dividends received .....		—	—	—	22
Income tax paid .....		(27)	(96)	(62)	(178)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities</b> .....		<b>749</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>664</b>	<b>(433)</b>
<b>Cash flows used in investing activities</b>					
Purchases of other investments .....		(3)	(1)	(5)	(1)
Investment in equity accounted investments .....		—	(2)	—	(2)
Investment in other restricted deposits .....		(15)	(10)	(18)	(13)
Redemption of other restricted deposits .....		4	3	14	15
Movements in other restricted deposits .....		(11)	(7)	(4)	2
Investment in short-term deposits and other investments .....		(678)	(472)	(1,287)	(1,120)
Redemption of short-term deposits and other investments .....		664	1,195	1,468	2,425
Movements in short-term deposits and other investments .....		(14)	723	181	1,305
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		(347)	(456)	(648)	(891)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....		—	1	—	1
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		(377)	(423)	(786)	(955)
Finance income received .....		11	6	26	16
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b> .....		<b>(741)</b>	<b>(159)</b>	<b>(1,236)</b>	<b>(525)</b>
<b>Cash flows used in financing activities</b>					
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(79)	(55)	(115)	(86)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....		—	449	—	449
Proceeds from issuance of short-term borrowings .....		—	209	—	406
Repayment of short-term borrowings .....		—	(216)	(114)	(379)
Payments of lease obligations .....		(21)	(1)	(33)	(2)
Dividends paid .....		—	—	—	(225)
<b>Net cash (used in)/generated from financing activities</b> .....		<b>(100)</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>(262)</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents</b> .....		<b>(92)</b>	<b>552</b>	<b>(834)</b>	<b>(795)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period .....		2,045	1,294	2,747	2,626
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....		18	(13)	58	2
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of period</b> .....		<b>1,971</b>	<b>1,833</b>	<b>1,971</b>	<b>1,833</b>

The notes on pages 12 to 30 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



## **Notes (forming part of the condensed consolidated interim financial statements)**

### **1 Accounting policies**

#### **Basis of preparation**

The financial information in these interim financial statements is unaudited and does not constitute statutory accounts as defined in Section 435 of the Companies Act 2006. The condensed consolidated interim financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc have been prepared in accordance with International Accounting Standard 34, 'Interim Financial Reporting' under International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') as adopted by the European Union ('EU'). The balance sheet and accompanying notes as at 30 September 2018 have been disclosed solely for the information of the users.

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments held at fair value as highlighted in note 18.

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements should be read in conjunction with the annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019, which were prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the EU.

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis as set out within the directors' report of the Group's Annual Report for the year ended 31 March 2019.

The accounting policies applied are consistent with those of the annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019, as described in those financial statements except as described below.

#### **Change in accounting policies**

The Group has had to change its accounting policy and make modified retrospective adjustments as a result of adopting IFRS 16 'Leases'. The impact of the adoption of this standards and the new accounting policies are disclosed in note 2.

#### **Estimates and judgements**

The preparation of interim financial statements requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of accounting policies and the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, income and expense. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

In preparing these condensed interim financial statements, the significant judgements made by management in applying the Group's accounting policies and the key sources of estimate uncertainty were the same as those applied to the consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019.

### **2 Change in accounting policies**

This note explains the impact of the adoption of *IFRS 16 Leases* on the Group's financial statements which has been applied from 1 April 2019 and an additional transition adjustment and corresponding restatement of the Group's balance sheet at 30 September 2018 on adoption of *IFRS 15 Revenue from contracts with customers* from 1 April 2018.

**IFRS 16 Leases** is effective for the year beginning 1 April 2019 for the Group. This standard replaces IAS 17 Leases, IFRIC 4 Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease, SIC 15 Operating Leases - Incentives and SIC 27 Evaluating the Substance of the Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease

interpretations. Under IFRS 16, lessee accounting is based on a single model, resulting from the elimination of the distinction between operating and finance leases. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised.

The Group has elected to apply the exemptions for leases with a lease term of 12 months or less (short-term leases) and for leases for which the underlying asset is of low value. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or using another systematic basis.

The Group is applying the modified retrospective approach on transition under which the comparative financial statements will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity at 1 April 2019.

The Group has elected to use the following practical expedients permitted by the Standard:

- On initial application, IFRS 16 has only been applied to contracts that were previously classified as leases under IFRIC 4;
- Regardless of the original lease term, lease arrangements with a remaining duration of less than 12 months will continue to be expensed to the income statement on a straight line basis over the lease term;
- Short-term and low value leases will be exempt;
- The lease term has been determined with the use of hindsight where the contract contains options to extend or terminate the lease;
- The discount rate applied as at transition date is the incremental borrowing rate corresponding to the remaining lease term;
- The measurement of a right-of-use asset excludes the initial direct costs at the date of initial application.

The impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 as at 1 April 2019 is the recognition of right-of-use assets of £548 million and lease liabilities of £499 million. As at the date of initial application, there is a £22 million reduction in net assets (net of tax).

**IFRS 15 Revenue from contracts with customers** was effective for the year beginning 1 April 2018 for the Group. The Group applied the modified retrospective application approach, which allowed the Group to recognise the cumulative effect of applying the new standard at the date of application with no restatement of the comparative periods.

During the three month period ended 31 March 2019, the Group re-assessed the impact of IFRS 15 on accounting for the cost of providing warranties to customers and determined that a proportion of service-type obligations should be recognised as a contract liability on a stand-alone selling price basis instead of as a warranty provision. In the interim financial statements for the six months ended 30 September 2018, these obligations were recognised as a cost provision in accordance with IAS 37.

The impact of this re-assessment on the balance sheet as at 1 April 2018 on transition to IFRS 15 is as follows:

(£ millions)	Opening balance	Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 15	Adjusted opening balance
Other current liabilities .....	547	6	553
Other non-current liabilities .....	454	14	468
Provisions (current) .....	758	(4)	754
Provisions (non-current) .....	1,055	(11)	1,044
Other reserves .....	8,308	(5)	8,303

In order to provide comparability of these financial statements with the Group's Annual Report for the year ended 31 March 2019, the comparative balances as at 30 September 2018 have been restated to account for these provisions as contract liabilities in accordance with IFRS 15.

The impact of this re-assessment on the balance sheet as at 30 September 2018 is as follows:

(£ millions)	30 September 2018 as reported	Impact of adjusted application of IFRS 15	30 September 2018 restated
Other current liabilities .....	646	6	652
Other non-current liabilities .....	466	14	480
Provisions (current) .....	754	(4)	750
Provisions (non-current) .....	1,104	(11)	1,093
Other reserves .....	7,806	(5)	7,801

### 3 Alternative Performance Measures

In reporting financial information, the Group presents alternative performance measures ('APMs') which are not defined or specified under the requirements of IFRS. The Group believes that these APMs, which are not considered to be a substitute for or superior to IFRS measures, provide stakeholders with additional helpful information on the performance of the business.

The APMs used by the Group are defined below.

Alternative Performance Measure	Definition
Adjusted EBITDA .....	Adjusted EBITDA is defined as profit before income tax expense, exceptional items, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, gains/losses on unrealised derivatives and debt, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, unrealised fair value gains/losses on equity investments, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Adjusted EBIT .....	Adjusted EBIT is defined as for adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Loss before tax and exceptional items .....	Loss before tax excluding exceptional items.
Free cash flow .....	Net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees paid. Free cash flow before financing also includes foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents.

Alternative Performance Measure	Definition
Total product and other investment .....	Cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in equity accounted investments and other trading investments, acquisition of subsidiaries and expensed research and development costs.
Operating cash flow before investment .....	Free cash flow before financing excluding total product and other investment.
Working capital .....	Changes in assets and liabilities as presented in note 24. This comprises movements in assets and liabilities excluding movements relating to financing or investing cash flows or non-cash items that are not included in adjusted EBIT or adjusted EBITDA.
Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments .....	Defined as cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits and other investments, marketable securities and any other items defined as cash and cash equivalents in accordance with IFRS.
Available liquidity .....	Defined as total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments plus committed undrawn credit facilities.
Retail sales.....	Jaguar Land Rover retail sales represent vehicle sales made by dealers to end customers and include the sale of vehicles produced by our Chinese joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.
Wholesales .....	Wholesales represent vehicle sales made to dealers. The Group recognises revenue on wholesales.

The Group uses adjusted EBITDA as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis for comparability as it recognises that increased capital expenditure year-on-year will lead to a corresponding increase in depreciation and amortisation expense recognised within the consolidated income statement.

The Group uses adjusted EBIT as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis as this excludes volatility on unrealised foreign exchange transactions. Due to the significant level of debt and currency derivatives, unrealised foreign exchange distorts the financial performance of the Group from one period to another.

Free cash flow is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing and understanding the total operating performance of the Group and to identify underlying trends.

During the six month period ended 30 September 2019, the definition of 'Free cash flow' was amended to exclude capital payments in relation to lease obligations. Following the adoption of IFRS 16, the Group considers that the amended APM better reflects the operating cash performance of the Group. Free cash flow for the three month period ended 30 September 2018 prior to the change was £(624) million, and for the six month period ended 30 September 2018 was £(2,298) million.

Total product and other investment is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing cash invested in the development of future new models and infrastructure supporting the growth of the Group.

Operating cash flow before investment is used as a measure of the operating performance and cash available to the Group before the direct cash impact of investment decisions.

Working capital is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing short-term assets and liabilities that are expected to be converted into cash within the next 12-month period.

Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments and available liquidity are measures used by the Group to assess liquidity and the availability of funds for future spend and investment.

Reconciliations between these alternative performance measures and statutory reported measures are shown on the next pages.

### Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b> .....		<b>840</b>	<b>505</b>	<b>1,053</b>	<b>829</b>
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(504)	(552)	(967)	(1,101)
Share of (loss)/profit from equity accounted investments .....		(41)	3	(69)	33
<b>Adjusted EBIT</b> .....		<b>295</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>(239)</b>
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on derivatives .....		(10)	(11)	1	(21)
Unrealised loss on commodities .....		(18)	(20)	(44)	(19)
Foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments on loans .....		(39)	(8)	(108)	(61)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on economic hedges of loans .....		(7)	2	13	5
Finance income .....	7	11	5	25	15
Finance expense (net) .....	7	(50)	(20)	(99)	(41)
Fair value (loss)/gain on equity investments .....		(16)	6	(22)	7
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax and exceptional items</b> .....		<b>166</b>	<b>(90)</b>	<b>(217)</b>	<b>(354)</b>
Exceptional items .....		(10)	—	(22)	—
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b> .....		<b>156</b>	<b>(90)</b>	<b>(239)</b>	<b>(354)</b>

### Free cash flow

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities .....	749	325	664	(433)
Net cash used in investing activities .....	(741)	(159)	(1,236)	(525)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) operating and investing activities</b> .....	<b>8</b>	<b>166</b>	<b>(572)</b>	<b>(958)</b>
Finance expenses and fees paid .....	(79)	(55)	(115)	(86)
<i>Adjustments for</i>				
Movements in short-term deposits .....	14	(723)	(181)	(1,305)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on short term deposits .....	(25)	2	27	51
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....	18	(13)	58	2
<b>Free cash flow</b> .....	<b>(64)</b>	<b>(623)</b>	<b>(783)</b>	<b>(2,296)</b>

## Total product and other investment

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		347	456	648	891
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		377	423	786	955
Research and development expensed .....	6	114	113	197	212
Purchases of other investments .....		3	1	5	1
Investment in associates .....		—	2	—	2
<b>Total product and other investment .....</b>		<b>841</b>	<b>995</b>	<b>1,636</b>	<b>2,061</b>

## Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
Cash and cash equivalents .....	1,971	2,747	1,833
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	874	1,028	777
<b>Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments .....</b>	<b>2,845</b>	<b>3,775</b>	<b>2,610</b>

## Available liquidity

As at (£ millions)	Note	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
Cash and cash equivalents .....		1,971	2,747	1,833
Short-term deposits and other investments .....		874	1,028	777
Committed undrawn credit facilities .....	17	1,935	1,935	1,935
<b>Available liquidity .....</b>		<b>4,780</b>	<b>5,710</b>	<b>4,545</b>

## Retails and wholesales

Units	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Retail sales .....	128,953	129,887	257,568	275,397
Wholesales* .....	121,124	117,617	225,314	226,405

\* Wholesale volumes exclude sales from Chery Jaguar Land Rover – Q2 FY20: 13,365, Q2 FY19: 13,035, HY20: 27,725, HY19: 35,810 units

## 4 Exceptional items

The exceptional items recognised in the three and six month periods ended 30 September 2019 comprise additional restructuring costs of £10 million and £22 million respectively, relating to the Group restructuring programme that was announced and commenced during the year ended 31 March 2019.

The table below sets out the exceptional item recorded in the period and the impact on the consolidated income statement if this item was not disclosed separately as an exceptional item.

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Employee costs as reported</b> .....	<b>631</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>1,287</b>	<b>1,437</b>
<i>Impact of:</i>				
Restructuring costs .....	10	—	22	—
<b>Including exceptional items</b> .....	<b>641</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>1,309</b>	<b>1,437</b>

## 5 Disaggregation of revenue

The table below provides a further breakdown of the revenue from continuing operations:

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Revenue recognised for sales of vehicles, parts and accessories .....	6,022	5,516	10,990	10,651
Revenue recognised for services transferred .....	75	63	149	119
Revenue - other .....	198	278	392	580
<b>Total revenue excluding realised revenue hedges</b> .....	<b>6,295</b>	<b>5,857</b>	<b>11,531</b>	<b>11,350</b>
Realised revenue hedges .....	(209)	(222)	(371)	(493)
<b>Total revenue</b> .....	<b>6,086</b>	<b>5,635</b>	<b>11,160</b>	<b>10,857</b>

## 6 Research and development

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Total research and development costs incurred .....	467	531	889	1,056
Research and development expensed .....	(114)	(113)	(197)	(212)
<b>Engineering costs capitalised</b> .....	<b>353</b>	<b>418</b>	<b>692</b>	<b>844</b>
Interest capitalised in engineering costs capitalised .....	26	26	49	50
Research and development grants capitalised .....	(17)	(27)	(20)	(56)
<b>Total internally developed intangible additions</b> .....	<b>362</b>	<b>417</b>	<b>721</b>	<b>838</b>

## 7 Finance income and expense

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Finance income .....	11	5	25	15
<b>Total finance income</b> .....	<b>11</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>15</b>



(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Total interest expense on financial liabilities measured at amortised cost.....	(70)	(44)	(138)	(91)
Interest income on derivatives designated as a fair value				
hedge of financial liabilities.....	1	1	2	3
Unwind of discount on provisions .....	(8)	(7)	(15)	(13)
Interest capitalised .....	27	30	52	60
<b>Total finance expense (net) .....</b>	<b>(50)</b>	<b>(20)</b>	<b>(99)</b>	<b>(41)</b>

The capitalisation rate used to calculate borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation during the six month period ended 30 September 2019 was 4.0% (six month period ended 30 September 2018: 4.1%).

## 8 Allowances for trade and other receivables

(£ millions)	Six months ended 30 September 2019	Year ended 31 March 2019	Six months ended 30 September 2018
At beginning of period/year .....	12	50	50
Charged during the period/year .....	1	4	3
Receivables written off as uncollectable during the period/year .....	—	(41)	(1)
Unused amounts reversed during the period/year .....	—	2	—
Foreign currency translation .....	—	(3)	(5)
<b>At end of period/year .....</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>47</b>

## 9 Other financial assets

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Non-current</b>			
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables.....	103	104	108
Restricted cash held as security .....	7	6	6
Derivative financial instruments .....	89	54	153
Other.....	6	6	6
<b>Total other non-current financial assets .....</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>273</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables.....	107	88	94
Restricted cash .....	13	11	11
Derivative financial instruments .....	104	133	255
Accrued income .....	31	44	48
Other.....	31	38	53
<b>Total other current financial assets .....</b>	<b>286</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>461</b>

## 10 Inventories

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
Raw materials and consumables .....	143	130	140
Work-in-progress .....	392	369	366
Finished goods .....	3,208	3,117	3,918
Inventory basis adjustment .....	(15)	(8)	(20)
<b>Total inventories .....</b>	<b>3,728</b>	<b>3,608</b>	<b>4,404</b>

## 11 Other assets

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	7	83	82
Other .....	66	—	63
<b>Total non-current other assets .....</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>145</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Recoverable VAT .....	263	301	374
Prepaid expenses .....	197	156	186
Research and development credit .....	113	113	114
Other .....	6	—	—
<b>Total current other assets .....</b>	<b>579</b>	<b>570</b>	<b>674</b>

## 12 Taxation

### Recognised in the income statement

Income tax for the three and six month periods ended 30 September 2019 and 30 September 2018 is charged at the estimated effective tax rate expected to apply for the applicable financial year ends.

## 13 Capital expenditure

Capital expenditure in the six month period was £570 million (six month period to 30 September 2018: £695 million) on property, plant and equipment and £794 million (six month period to 30 September 2018: £889 million) was capitalised as intangible assets (excluding research and development expenditure credits). There were no material disposals or changes in the use of assets.

## 14 Other financial liabilities

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Current</b>			
Lease obligations .....	76	3	3
Interest accrued .....	52	33	43
Derivative financial instruments .....	545	523	548
Liability for vehicles sold under a repurchase arrangement .....	500	469	499
Other .....	3	14	—
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>1,176</b>	<b>1,042</b>	<b>1,093</b>

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Non-current</b>			
Lease obligations .....	498	28	16
Derivative financial instruments .....	279	281	257
Other.....	—	1	7
<b>Total non-current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>777</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>280</b>

## 15 Provisions

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018 restated*
<b>Current</b>			
Product warranty .....	747	694	633
Legal and product liability .....	127	154	98
Provision for residual risk .....	9	9	8
Provision for environmental liability .....	10	14	10
Other employee benefits obligations .....	36	13	1
Restructuring .....	21	104	—
<b>Total current provisions.....</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>750</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Product warranty .....	1,116	1,048	994
Legal and product liability .....	55	43	43
Provision for residual risk .....	64	31	31
Provision for environmental liability .....	16	15	16
Other employee benefits obligations .....	12	3	9
<b>Total non-current provisions .....</b>	<b>1,263</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>1,093</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

(£ millions)	Product warranty	Legal and product liability	Residual risk	Environmental liability	Other employee benefits obligations	Restructuring	Total
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019 .....</b>	<b>1,742</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>2,128</b>
Provision made during the period .....	600	49	45	6	32	25	757
Provision used during the period.....	(494)	(24)	(4)	(8)	—	(108)	(638)
Unused amounts reversed in the period ...	—	(42)	(10)	(1)	—	—	(53)
Impact of discounting .....	15	—	—	—	—	—	15
Foreign currency translation .....	—	2	2	—	—	—	4
<b>Balance at 30 September 2019 .....</b>	<b>1,863</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>2,213</b>

### Product warranty provision

The Group offers warranty cover in respect of manufacturing defects, which become apparent one to five years after purchase, dependent on the market in which the purchase occurred and the vehicle purchased. The Group offers warranties of up to eight years on batteries in electric vehicles. The estimated liability for product warranty is recognised when products are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. These estimates are established using historical information on the nature, frequency and average cost of warranty claims and management estimates regarding possible future warranty claims, customer goodwill and recall complaints. The discount on the warranty provision is calculated using a risk-free discount rate as the risks specific to the liability, such as inflation, are included in the base calculation. The timing of outflows will vary as and when a warranty claim will arise, being typically up to eight years.

### *Legal and product liability provision*

A legal and product liability provision is maintained in respect of compliance with regulations and known litigations that impact the Group. The provision primarily relates to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, dealer terminations, employment cases, personal injury claims and compliance with regulations. The timing of outflows will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

### *Residual risk provision*

In certain markets, the Group is responsible for the residual risk arising on vehicles sold by dealers on leasing arrangements. The provision is based on the latest available market expectations of future residual value trends. The timing of the outflows will be at the end of the lease arrangements, being typically up to three years.

### *Environmental liability provision*

This provision relates to various environmental remediation costs such as asbestos removal and land clean-up. The timing of when these costs will be incurred is not known with certainty.

### *Other employee benefits obligations*

This provision relates to the LTIP scheme for certain employees.

### *Restructuring provision*

This provision relates to amounts payable to employees under the Group restructuring programme that was announced and commenced during the year ended 31 March 2019.

## **16 Other liabilities**

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018 restated*
<b>Current</b>			
Liabilities for advances received .....	50	86	72
Ongoing service obligations.....	315	301	289
VAT .....	145	199	183
Other taxes payable .....	102	53	76
Other.....	18	25	32
<b>Total current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>630</b>	<b>664</b>	<b>652</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Ongoing service obligations.....	522	504	466
Other.....	13	17	14
<b>Total non-current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>521</b>	<b>480</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

## **17 Interest bearing loans and borrowings**

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Short-term borrowings</b>			
Bank loans .....	—	114	195
Current portion of long-term EURO MTF listed debt.....	812	767	535
<b>Total short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>812</b>	<b>881</b>	<b>730</b>

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Long-term borrowings</b>			
EURO MTF listed debt .....	2,958	2,844	3,609
Bank loans .....	801	755	—
<b>Total long-term borrowings</b> .....	<b>3,759</b>	<b>3,599</b>	<b>3,609</b>
Lease obligations .....	574	31	19
<b>Total debt</b> .....	<b>5,145</b>	<b>4,511</b>	<b>4,358</b>

#### *Undrawn facilities*

As at 30 September 2019, the Group has a fully undrawn revolving credit facility of £1,935 million (31 March 2019: £1,935 million, 30 September 2018: £1,935 million). This facility is available in full until 2022.

## 18 Financial instruments

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments held at fair value. These financial instruments are classified as either level 2 fair value measurements, as defined by IFRS 13, being those derived from inputs other than quoted prices which are observable, or level 3 fair value measurements, being those derived from significant unobservable inputs. There have been no changes in the valuation techniques used or transfers between fair value levels from those set out in note 35 to the annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019.

The table below shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values.

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019		31 March 2019		30 September 2018	
	Carrying value	Fair value	Carrying value	Fair value	Carrying value	Fair value
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	874	874	1,028	1,028	777	777
Other financial assets—current .....	286	286	314	314	461	461
Other financial assets—non-current .....	205	205	170	170	273	273
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>1,365</b>	<b>1,365</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,511</b>	<b>1,511</b>
Short-term borrowings .....	812	810	881	877	730	732
Long-term borrowings .....	3,759	3,411	3,599	3,245	3,609	3,485
Other financial liabilities—current .....	1,176	1,176	1,042	1,042	1,093	1,093
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	777	777	310	310	280	280
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>6,524</b>	<b>6,174</b>	<b>5,832</b>	<b>5,474</b>	<b>5,712</b>	<b>5,590</b>

## 19 Reserves

The movement in reserves is as follows:

(£ millions)	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(506)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,181</b>	<b>4,305</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 (net of tax) .....	—	—	—	(22)	(22)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(506)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,159</b>	<b>4,283</b>

(£ millions)	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
Loss for the period .....	—	—	—	(303)	(303)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	(200)	(200)
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(494)	1	—	(493)
Gain on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....	—	126	5	—	131
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income.....	—	64	(1)	34	97
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss.....	—	373	(2)	—	371
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(70)	—	—	(70)
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	(64)	8	—	(56)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	12	(2)	—	10
Currency translation differences .....	19	—	—	—	19
<b>Balance at 30 September 2019 .....</b>	<b>(318)</b>	<b>(559)</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>4,690</b>	<b>3,789</b>

(£ millions)	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018 .....</b>	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(281)</b>	<b>(46)</b>	<b>8,968</b>	<b>8,308</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (net of tax) restated* .....	—	(29)	2	(5)	(32)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2018 restated* .....</b>	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(310)</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>8,963</b>	<b>8,276</b>
Loss for the period .....	—	—	—	(313)	(313)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	149	149
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(563)	34	—	(529)
Gain/(loss) on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....	—	57	(6)	—	51
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income.....	—	96	(5)	(27)	64
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss.....	—	488	6	—	494
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(93)	(1)	—	(94)
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	(94)	10	—	(84)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	18	(2)	—	16
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	—	—	(4)
Dividend .....	—	—	—	(225)	(225)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2018 restated* .....</b>	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(401)</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>8,547</b>	<b>7,801</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

## 20 Dividends

During the three month periods ended 30 September 2019 and 30 September 2018, no ordinary share dividends were proposed.

During the six months ended 30 September 2019 no ordinary share dividends were proposed. During the six months ended 30 September 2018, an ordinary share dividend of £225 million was proposed and paid.

## 21 Employee benefits

The Group has pension arrangements providing employees with defined benefits related to pay and service as set out in the rules of each scheme. The following table sets out the disclosure pertaining to employee benefits of the JLR Automotive Group plc which operate defined benefit pension schemes.

(£ millions)	Six months ended 30 September 2019	Year ended 31 March 2019	Six months ended 30 September 2018
<b>Change in defined benefit obligation</b>			
Defined benefit obligation at beginning of the period/year .....	8,648	8,320	8,320
Current service cost.....	68	158	86
Past service cost .....	4	42	—
Interest expense.....	102	216	108
Actuarial losses/(gains) arising from:			
—Changes in demographic assumptions .....	—	(49)	—
—Changes in financial assumptions .....	1,052	544	(290)
—Experience adjustments .....	—	32	—
Exchange differences on foreign schemes.....	1	—	—
Member contributions .....	1	2	1
Benefits paid.....	(285)	(617)	(381)
<b>Defined benefit obligation at end of period/year .....</b>	<b>9,591</b>	<b>8,648</b>	<b>7,844</b>
<b>Change in present value of scheme assets</b>			
Fair value of schemes' assets at beginning of the period/year .....	7,981	7,882	7,882
Interest income.....	95	208	104
Remeasurement gains/(losses) on the return of scheme assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	852	257	(141)
Administrative expenses .....	(8)	(13)	(4)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes.....	1	—	—
Employer contributions.....	128	262	135
Member contributions .....	1	2	1
Benefits paid.....	(285)	(617)	(381)
<b>Fair value of scheme assets at end of period/year .....</b>	<b>8,765</b>	<b>7,981</b>	<b>7,596</b>
<b>Amount recognised in the consolidated balance sheet consist of</b>			
Present value of defined benefit obligations .....	(9,591)	(8,648)	(7,844)
Fair value of schemes' assets .....	8,765	7,981	7,596
<b>Net liability .....</b>	<b>(826)</b>	<b>(667)</b>	<b>(248)</b>
Non-current liabilities.....	(826)	(667)	(248)

The range of assumptions used in accounting for the pension plans in the periods is set out below:

	Six months ended 30 September 2019	Year ended 31 March 2019	Six months ended 30 September 2018
Discount rate .....	1.8%	2.4%	2.9%
Expected rate of increase in benefit revaluation of covered employees .....	2.5%	2.4%	2.4%
RPI Inflation rate .....	3.1%	3.2%	3.2%



For the valuations at 30 September 2019 and 31 March 2019, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2PxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 112 per cent to 118 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 112 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 107 per cent to 112 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 109 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 94 per cent has been used for male members and a scaling factor of 84 per cent has been used for female members.

There is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2018) projections and an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum.

For the valuations at 30 September 2018, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2PxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan. Scaling factors of 113 per cent to 119 per cent for males and 102 per cent to 114 per cent for females have been used for the Jaguar Pension Plan, 108 per cent to 113 per cent for males and 102 per cent to 111 per cent for females for the Land Rover Pension Scheme, and 95 per cent for males and 85 per cent for females for the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan. There is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2017) projections with an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum.

A past service cost of £4 million has been recognised in the six month period ended 30 September 2019 as part of the Group restructuring program that commenced in the year ended 31 March 2019.

A past service cost of £42 million was recognised in the year ended 31 March 2019. This reflects a plan amendment for certain members as part of the Group restructuring programme and a past service cost following a High Court ruling in October 2018. As a result of the ruling, pension schemes are required to equalise male and female members' benefits for the inequalities within guaranteed minimum pension earned between 17 May 1990 and 5 April 1997. The Group historically made no assumptions for guaranteed minimum pension and therefore has considered the change to be a plan amendment.

## **22 Commitments and contingencies**

In the normal course of business, the Group faces claims and assertions by various parties. The Group assesses such claims and assertions and monitors the legal environment on an ongoing basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. The Group records a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated and discloses such matters in its financial statements, if material. For potential losses that are considered possible, but not probable, the Group provides disclosure in the consolidated financial statements but does not record a liability unless the loss becomes probable. Such potential losses may be of an uncertain timing and/or amount.

The following is a description of claims and contingencies where a potential loss is possible, but not probable. Management believes that none of the contingencies described below, either individually or in aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on the Group's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

### *Litigation and product related matters*

The Group is involved in legal proceedings, both as plaintiff and as defendant. There are claims and potential claims of £18 million (31 March 2019: £17 million, 30 September 2018: £16 million) against the Group which management has not recognised, as settlement is not considered probable. These claims and potential claims pertain to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, employment and dealership arrangements, replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in the services by the Group or its dealers.

The Group has provided for the estimated cost of repair following the passenger safety airbag issue in the United States, China, Canada, Korea, Australia and Japan. The Group recognises that there is a potential risk of further recalls in the future; however, the Group is unable at this point in time to reliably estimate the amount and timing of any potential future costs associated with this warranty issue.

#### *Other taxes and duties*

Contingencies and commitments include tax contingent liabilities of £49 million (31 March 2019: £41 million, 30 September 2018: £39 million). These mainly relate to tax audits and tax litigation claims.

#### *Commitments*

The Group has entered into various contracts with vendors and contractors for the acquisition of plant and equipment and various civil contracts of capital nature aggregating to £1,225 million (31 March 2019: £1,054 million, 30 September 2018: £1,139 million) and £20 million (31 March 2019: £20 million, 30 September 2018: £14 million) relating to the acquisition of intangible assets.

Commitments and contingencies also includes other contingent liabilities of £376 million (31 March 2019: £222 million, 30 September 2018: £101 million). The timing of any outflow will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

The remaining financial commitments, in particular the purchase commitments and guarantees, are of a magnitude typical for the industry.

Inventory of £nil (31 March 2019: £nil, 30 September 2018: £nil) and trade receivables with a carrying amount of £nil (31 March 2019: £114 million, 30 September 2018: £195 million) and property, plant and equipment with a carrying amount of £nil (31 March 2019: £nil, 30 September 2018: £nil) and restricted cash with a carrying amount of £nil (31 March 2019: £nil, 30 September 2018: £nil) are pledged as collateral/security against the borrowings and commitments.

Stipulated within the joint venture agreement for Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. is a commitment for the Group to contribute a total of CNY 3,500 million of capital, of which CNY 2,875 million has been contributed as at 30 September 2019. The outstanding commitment of CNY 625 million translates to £71 million at the 30 September 2019 exchange rate.

The Group's share of capital commitments of its joint venture at 30 September 2019 is £106 million (31 March 2019: £151 million, 30 September 2018: £147 million) and contingent liabilities of its joint venture 30 September 2019 is £nil (31 March 2019: £nil, 30 September 2018: £1 million).

## **23 Capital Management**

The Group's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Group issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Group also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.

The following table summarises the capital of the Group:

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018 restated*
Short-term debt .....	888	884	733
Long-term debt .....	4,257	3,627	3,625
<b>Total debt**</b> .....	<b>5,145</b>	<b>4,511</b>	<b>4,358</b>
Equity attributable to shareholders .....	5,457	5,973	9,469
<b>Total capital</b> .....	<b>10,602</b>	<b>10,484</b>	<b>13,827</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

\*\* Total debt includes lease obligations of £574 million (31 March 2019: £31 million, 30 September 2018: £19 million).

## 24 Notes to the consolidated cash flow statement

### Reconciliation of profit/(loss) for the period to cash generated from/(used in) operations

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Profit/(loss) for the period</b> .....	<b>100</b>	<b>(101)</b>	<b>(302)</b>	<b>(311)</b>
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation and amortisation .....	504	552	967	1,101
Write-down of tangible assets .....	—	18	—	18
Loss on disposal of assets .....	22	4	22	4
Foreign exchange and fair value loss on loans .....	39	8	108	61
Income tax charge/(credit) .....	56	11	63	(43)
Finance expense (net) .....	50	20	99	41
Finance income .....	(11)	(5)	(25)	(15)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on economic hedges of loans .....	7	(2)	(13)	(5)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on derivatives .....	10	11	(1)	21
Foreign exchange gain on other restricted deposits .....	—	(1)	—	(1)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on short term deposits and other investments .....	25	(2)	(27)	(51)
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on cash and cash equivalents .....	(18)	12	(57)	(2)
Unrealised loss on commodities .....	18	20	44	19
Loss on matured revenue hedges .....	—	—	33	—
Share of loss/(profit) from equity accounted investments .....	41	(3)	69	(33)
Fair value loss/(gain) on equity investment .....	16	(6)	22	(7)
Exceptional items .....	10	—	22	—
Other non-cash adjustments .....	—	(1)	(1)	—
<b>Cash flows generated from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....	<b>869</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>1,023</b>	<b>797</b>

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Trade receivables .....	(233)	(101)	311	329
Other financial assets .....	53	(7)	14	31
Other current assets .....	41	11	(16)	(45)
Inventories .....	37	(346)	(125)	(660)
Other non-current assets .....	(33)	(14)	(65)	(25)
Accounts payable .....	35	268	(429)	(820)
Other current liabilities .....	20	72	(34)	95
Other financial liabilities .....	(1)	(15)	25	17
Other non-current liabilities and retirement benefit obligations .....	(12)	(5)	(29)	(28)
Provisions .....	—	23	51	32
<b>Cash generated from/(used in) operations .....</b>	<b>776</b>	<b>421</b>	<b>726</b>	<b>(277)</b>

#### Reconciliation of movements of liabilities to cash flows arising from financing activities

(£ millions)	Short-term borrowings	Long-term borrowings	Lease obligations	Total
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018.....</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>3,731</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	406	449	—	855
Repayment of financing .....	(379)	—	(2)	(381)
Foreign exchange .....	50	23	—	73
Interest accrued .....	—	—	2	2
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)	—	(4)
Fee amortisation .....	1	3	—	4
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	89	—	89
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	(11)	—	(11)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2018 .....</b>	<b>730</b>	<b>3,609</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>4,358</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019.....</b>	<b>881</b>	<b>3,599</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>4,511</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 .....	—	—	499	499
Issue of new leases .....	—	—	69	69
Interest accrued .....	—	—	23	23
Repayment of financing .....	(114)	—	(56)	(170)
Foreign exchange .....	45	77	8	130
Fee amortisation .....	—	3	—	3
Bond revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	45	—	45
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	35	—	35
<b>Balance at 30 September 2019 .....</b>	<b>812</b>	<b>3,759</b>	<b>574</b>	<b>5,145</b>

## 25 Related party transactions

Tata Sons Limited is a company with significant influence over the Group's ultimate parent company Tata Motors Limited. The Group's related parties therefore include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited and subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates of Tata Motors Limited. The Group routinely enters into transactions with its related parties in the ordinary course of business, including transactions for the sale and purchase of products with its joint ventures and associates.

All transactions with related parties are conducted under normal terms of business and all amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash. Transactions and balances with the Group's own subsidiaries are eliminated on consolidation.

The following table summarises related party transactions and balances not eliminated in the consolidated condensed interim financial statements:

Six months ended 30 September 2019 (£ millions)	With joint ventures of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With associates of the Group	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
Sale of products .....	128	1	—	25
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	35
Services received .....	—	72	1	42
Services rendered .....	63	—	—	—
Trade and other receivables .....	100	1	—	20
Accounts payable .....	—	7	—	37
Six months ended 30 September 2018 (£ millions)	With joint ventures of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With associates of the Group	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
Sale of products .....	273	2	—	46
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	106
Services received .....	—	108	1	55
Services rendered .....	68	—	—	—
Trade and other receivables .....	116	1	—	32
Accounts payable .....	—	29	—	67
Interest paid .....	—	—	—	1
Dividend received .....	22	—	—	—
Dividend paid .....	—	—	—	225

#### Compensation of key management personnel

Six months ended 30 September (£ millions)	2019	2018
Key management personnel remuneration .....	9	6

#### 26 Subsequent events

In October 2019 the Company completed and drew down in full a £625 million five-year amortising loan facility backed by a £500 million guarantee from UK Export Finance (UKEF). In addition, the Company completed a new £100 million working capital facility for fleet buybacks in October 2019, which is expected to be fully drawn by the end of October 2019.

### Condensed Consolidated Income Statement

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2018	30 September 2017 *Restated	30 September 2018	30 September 2017 *Restated
<b>Revenue</b> .....	5	<b>5,635</b>	<b>6,322</b>	<b>10,857</b>	<b>11,921</b>
Material and other cost of sales excluding exceptional item .....		(3,559)	(4,001)	(6,925)	(7,566)
Exceptional item .....	4	—	—	—	1
Material and other cost of sales .....		(3,559)	(4,001)	(6,925)	(7,565)
Employee costs .....		(704)	(662)	(1,437)	(1,318)
Employee costs—pension past service credit .....	22	—	—	—	437
Other expenses .....		(1,358)	(1,370)	(2,628)	(2,648)
Engineering costs capitalised .....	6	418	410	844	765
Other income .....		43	127	100	188
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(552)	(478)	(1,101)	(928)
Foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments .....		(1)	(9)	(71)	(7)
Finance income .....	7	5	7	15	16
Finance expense (net) .....	7	(20)	(25)	(41)	(46)
Share of profit from equity accounted investments .....		3	61	33	138
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax</b> .....		<b>(90)</b>	<b>382</b>	<b>(354)</b>	<b>953</b>
Income tax (expense)/credit .....	12	(11)	(76)	43	(195)
<b>(Loss)/profit for the period</b> .....		<b>(101)</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>(311)</b>	<b>758</b>
Attributable to:					
Owners of the Company .....		(102)	306	(313)	758
Non-controlling interests .....		1	—	2	—

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

The notes on pages 13 to 28 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

### Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income and Expense

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2018	30 September 2017 *Restated	30 September 2018	30 September 2017 *Restated
<b>(Loss)/profit for the period .....</b>	<b>(101)</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>(311)</b>	<b>758</b>
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	(156)	77	149	(42)
Gain on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....	32	—	51	—
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	21	(13)	(37)	6
	<b>(103)</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>(36)</b>
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....	234	611	(35)	1,779
Currency translation differences .....	(16)	(6)	(4)	(8)
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified.....	(44)	(117)	7	(337)
	<b>174</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>(32)</b>	<b>1,434</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income net of tax .....</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>552</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>1,398</b>
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>858</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>2,156</b>
Attributable to:				
Owners of the Company .....	(31)	858	(182)	2,156
Non-controlling interests .....	1	—	2	—

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

The notes on pages 13 to 28 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



## Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet

As at (£ millions)	Note	30 September 2018	31 March 2018 *Restated
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Equity accounted investments .....		529	516
Other financial assets .....	9	273	414
Property, plant and equipment .....		7,586	7,417
Intangible assets .....	14	7,067	6,763
Other non-current assets .....		145	82
Deferred tax assets .....		473	413
<b>Total non-current assets</b> .....		<b>16,073</b>	<b>15,605</b>
<b>Current assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents .....		1,833	2,626
Short-term deposits and other investments .....		777	2,031
Trade receivables .....		1,284	1,612
Other financial assets .....	9	461	494
Inventories .....	10	4,404	3,767
Other current assets .....	11	674	630
Current tax assets .....		21	10
<b>Total current assets</b> .....		<b>9,454</b>	<b>11,170</b>
<b>Total assets</b> .....		<b>25,527</b>	<b>26,775</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Accounts payable .....		6,529	7,614
Short-term borrowings .....	18	730	652
Other financial liabilities .....	15	1,093	1,189
Provisions .....	16	754	758
Other current liabilities .....	17	646	547
Current tax liabilities .....		74	160
<b>Total current liabilities</b> .....		<b>9,826</b>	<b>10,920</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Long-term borrowings .....	18	3,609	3,060
Other financial liabilities .....	15	280	281
Provisions .....	16	1,104	1,055
Retirement benefit obligation .....	22	248	438
Other non-current liabilities .....		466	454
Deferred tax liabilities .....		514	583
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b> .....		<b>6,221</b>	<b>5,871</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b> .....		<b>16,047</b>	<b>16,791</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b>			
Ordinary shares .....		1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....		167	167
Reserves .....	20	7,806	8,308
<b>Total equity attributable to shareholders</b> .....		<b>9,474</b>	<b>9,976</b>
Non-controlling interests .....		6	8
<b>Total equity</b> .....		<b>9,480</b>	<b>9,984</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b> .....		<b>25,527</b>	<b>26,775</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

The notes on pages 13 to 28 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

These condensed consolidated interim financial statements were approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 31 October 2018.

Company registered number: 06477691

### Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity

(£ millions)	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Other reserves	Equity attributable to Shareholders	Non- controlling interests	Total equity
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018 *Restated</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,308</b>	<b>9,976</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,984</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9 (net of tax) .....	—	—	(27)	(27)	—	(27)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,281</b>	<b>9,949</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,957</b>
(Loss)/profit for the period .....	—	—	(313)	(313)	2	(311)
Other comprehensive income for the period .....	—	—	131	131	—	131
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(182)</b>	<b>(182)</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>(180)</b>
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	(84)	(84)	—	(84)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	16	16	—	16
Distribution to non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	(4)	(4)
Dividend .....	—	—	(225)	(225)	—	(225)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>7,806</b>	<b>9,474</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>9,480</b>

(£ millions)	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Other reserves *Restated	Equity attributable to Shareholders *Restated	Non- controlling interests	Total equity *Restated
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,913</b>	<b>6,581</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>6,581</b>
Profit for the period .....	—	—	758	758	—	758
Other comprehensive income for the period .....	—	—	1,398	1,398	—	1,398
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,156</b>	<b>2,156</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,156</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)	—	(150)
Acquisition of non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	11	11
<b>Balance at 30 September 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>6,919</b>	<b>8,587</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>8,598</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

The notes on pages 13 to 28 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

### Condensed Consolidated Cash Flow Statement

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2018	30 September 2017	30 September 2018	30 September 2017
<b>Cash flows generated from/(used in) operating activities</b>					
Cash generated from/(used in) operations .....	25	421	1,009	(277)	753
Dividends received .....		—	53	22	53
Income tax paid .....		(96)	(71)	(178)	(175)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities .....</b>		<b>325</b>	<b>991</b>	<b>(433)</b>	<b>631</b>
<b>Cash flows used in investing activities</b>					
Purchases of other investments .....		(1)	(1)	(1)	(21)
Investment in associates .....		(2)	—	(2)	—
Investment in other restricted deposits .....		(10)	(6)	(13)	(8)
Redemption of other restricted deposits .....		3	5	15	8
Movements in other restricted deposits .....		(7)	(1)	2	—
Investment in short-term deposits .....		(472)	(1,523)	(1,120)	(2,595)
Redemption of short-term deposits .....		1,195	1,776	2,425	2,973
Movements in short-term deposits .....		723	253	1,305	378
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		(456)	(512)	(891)	(990)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....		1	—	1	—
Cash paid for intangible assets .....		(423)	(437)	(955)	(840)
Acquisition of subsidiary (net of cash acquired) .....		—	12	—	12
Finance income received .....		6	8	16	17
<b>Net cash used in investing activities .....</b>		<b>(159)</b>	<b>(678)</b>	<b>(525)</b>	<b>(1,444)</b>
<b>Cash flows used in financing activities</b>					
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(55)	(53)	(86)	(77)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....		449	—	449	—
Proceeds from issuance of short-term borrowings .....		209	89	406	225
Repayment of short-term borrowings .....		(216)	(159)	(379)	(306)
Payments of finance lease obligations .....		(1)	—	(2)	(1)
Dividends paid .....		—	(90)	(225)	(150)
<b>Net cash used in financing activities .....</b>		<b>386</b>	<b>(213)</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>(309)</b>
<b>Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents .....</b>		<b>552</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>(795)</b>	<b>(1,122)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period .....		1,294	1,637	2,626	2,878
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....		(13)	(13)	2	(32)
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of period .....</b>		<b>1,833</b>	<b>1,724</b>	<b>1,833</b>	<b>1,724</b>

The notes on pages 13 to 28 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## **Notes (forming part of the condensed consolidated interim financial statements)**

### **1 Accounting policies**

#### **Basis of preparation**

The financial information in these interim financial statements is unaudited and does not constitute statutory accounts as defined in Section 435 of the Companies Act 2006. The condensed consolidated interim financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc have been prepared in accordance with International Accounting Standard 34, 'Interim Financial Reporting' under International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') as adopted by the European Union ('EU').

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments held at fair value as highlighted in note 19.

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements should be read in conjunction with the annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2018, which were prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the EU.

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis as set out within the directors' report of the Group's Annual Report for the year ended 31 March 2018.

The accounting policies applied are consistent with those of the annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2018, as described in those financial statements except as described below.

#### **Change in accounting policies**

The Group has had to change its accounting policy and make retrospective adjustments as a result of adopting the following new standards:

- IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments'
- IFRS 15 'Revenue from contracts with customers'

The impact of the adoption of these standards and the new accounting policies are disclosed in note 2.

#### **Estimates and judgements**

The preparation of interim financial statements requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of accounting policies and the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, income and expense. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

In preparing these condensed interim financial statements, the significant judgements made by management in applying the Group's accounting policies and the key sources of estimation uncertainty were the same as those applied to the consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2018.

### **2 Change in accounting policies**

This note explains the impact of the adoption of *IFRS 9 Financial Instruments* and *IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers* on the Group's financial statements which have been applied from 1 April 2018.

**IFRS 9 Financial Instruments** addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities and introduces a new impairment model for financial assets and new rules for hedge accounting.

The Group has undertaken an assessment of classification and measurement on transition and has not identified a material impact on the financial statements given that equity investments which are not equity accounted are valued at fair value through profit or loss.

The Group has undertaken an assessment of the impairment provisions, especially with regards to trade receivables and has applied the simplified approach under the standard. For all principal markets, the Group operates with major financial institutions who take on the principal risks of sales to customers and consequently the Group receive full payment for these receivables between 0–30 days. Therefore the Group has concluded that there is no material impact under the standard for remeasurement of impairment provisions.

The Group has undertaken an assessment of its hedge relationships and has concluded that the Group's current hedge relationships qualified as continuing hedges upon the adoption of IFRS 9. The Group has identified a change with respect to the treatment of the cost of hedging, specifically the time value of the foreign exchange options and foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps. The time value of foreign exchange options and the foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps is now recorded in a separate component of the statement of comprehensive income. Foreign exchange gains/(losses) for non-financial items will now be recognised as an adjustment to that non-financial item (i.e. inventory) when recorded on the consolidated balance sheet and this adjustment has been made on a prospective basis from 1 April 2018. A transition adjustment has been recognised for this.

As required under the transition rules of IFRS 9, comparative periods have been restated only for the retrospective application of the cost of hedging approach for the time value of the foreign exchange options and also voluntarily application for foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps. Accordingly, the information presented for prior periods is not wholly comparable to the information presented for current year. The financial impact of this change is as follows:

Balance sheet item (£ millions)	Change as at 31 March 2018 as a result of adoption of IFRS 9	Reason for change
Retained earnings	(22)	Time value of options recognised in Cost of Hedge Reserve as per IFRS 9.
Hedge reserve	64	Basis spread adjustment recognised as a separate component of OCI.
Cost of hedge reserve	(46)	Time value of options and basis spread adjustment recognised as a separate component of OCI.

In addition, under the published change issued by the IASB in February 2018 regarding the modification of financial liabilities, an additional charge of £5 million has been recognised for the financial year ended 31 March 2018 representing the loss recognised on the modification of the Group's undrawn revolving credit facility.

The income statement impact for the adoption of IFRS 9 was a reduction in 'profit before tax' of £27 million and a £22 million reduction in 'profit after tax' for the 6 month period ended 30 September 2017.

**IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers** replaces IAS 18 Revenue and IAS 11 Construction Contracts and related interpretations (such as IFRIC 13 Customer Loyalty Programmes).

The Group has applied the modified retrospective application approach and has not restated prior comparative financial information.

The primary impact on the Group relates to consideration payable to customers, which the standard defines as discounts, rebates, refunds or other forms of disbursement to customers (such as retailers) or end customers (as part of the overall distribution chain), where a service is not received in return and, if a service is received in return, where it cannot be fair-valued. The treatment of such items is a reclassification of marketing expenses to revenue reductions and this totalled £42 million for the 6 month period ended 30 September 2018.

Other specific impacts on the Group relates to the treatment of associated vehicle sale performance obligations, and the assessment of principal versus agent in providing or arranging for storage, freight and in-transit insurance alongside the sale of a vehicle. These transport arrangements are made when delivering vehicles to retailers across the global network. The Group has determined that it is an agent in providing these services, and has amended the presentation of these amounts from a gross basis (i.e. revenues and costs separately) to a net basis (where consideration received will be presented net of associated costs in the income statement). The financial impact of this change is a reclassification of costs against revenue of £154 million for the 6 month period ended 30 September 2018.

The Group has reclassified royalty income and incremental income from customers from 'Other income' to 'Revenue' and this totalled £66 million for the 6 month period ended 30 September 2018. The result of the changes discussed above has not materially impacted profit before tax or the Group's EBIT for the 6 month period ended 30 September 2018.

### 3 Alternative Performance Measures

In reporting financial information, the Group presents alternative performance measures ('APMs') which are not defined or specified under the requirements of IFRS. The Group believes that these APMs, which are not considered to be a substitute for or superior to IFRS measures, provide stakeholders with additional helpful information on the performance of the business.

The APMs used within this Annual Report are defined below.

Alternative Performance Measure	Definition
EBITDA.....	EBITDA is defined as profit before income tax expense, exceptional items, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, gains/losses on unrealised derivatives and debt, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
EBIT .....	EBIT is defined as for EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Free cash flow .....	Net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees and payments of lease obligations. Free cash flow before financing also includes foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents.
Total product and other investment .....	Cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, equity accounted investments and other trading investments and expensed research and development costs.

Alternative Performance Measure	Definition
Operating cash flow before investment.....	Free cash flow before financing excluding total product and other investment.
Working capital .....	Changes in assets and liabilities as presented in note 25. This comprises movements in assets and liabilities excluding movements relating to financing or investing cash flows or non-cash items that are not included in EBIT or EBITDA.
Retail sales .....	Jaguar Land Rover retail sales represent vehicle sales made by dealers to end customers and include the sale of vehicles produced by our Chinese joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.
Wholesale sales .....	Wholesales represent vehicle sales made to dealers. The Group recognises revenue on wholesales.

The Group uses EBITDA as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis for comparability as it recognises that increased capital expenditure year-on-year will lead to a corresponding increase in depreciation and amortisation expense recognised within the consolidated income statement.

The Group uses EBIT as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis as this excludes volatility on unrealised foreign exchange transactions. Due to the significant level of debt and currency derivatives, unrealised foreign exchange distorts the financial performance of the Group from one period to another.

Free cash flow is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing and understanding the total operating performance of the Group and to identify underlying trends.

Total product and other investment is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing cash invested in the development of future new models and infrastructure supporting the growth of the Group.

Operating cash flow before investment is used as a measure of the operating performance and cash available to the Group before the direct cash impact of investment decisions.

Working capital is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing short-term assets and liabilities that are expected to be converted into cash within the next 12-month period.

Reconciliations between these alternative performance measures and statutory reported measures are shown on the next pages.

## EBIT and EBITDA

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2018	30 September 2017	30 September 2018	30 September 2017
			*Restated		*Restated
<b>EBITDA</b> .....		<b>511</b>	<b>746</b>	<b>836</b>	<b>1,188</b>
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(552)	(478)	(1,101)	(928)
Share of profit from equity accounted investments .....		3	61	33	138
<b>EBIT</b> .....		<b>(38)</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>(232)</b>	<b>398</b>
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on derivatives .....		(11)	8	(21)	73
Unrealised (loss)/gain on commodities .....		(20)	49	(19)	41



(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2018	30 September 2017	30 September 2018	30 September 2017
			<b>*Restated</b>		<b>*Restated</b>
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments on loans .....		(8)	16	(61)	50
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on economic hedges of loans .....		2	(2)	5	(17)
Finance income .....	7	5	7	15	16
Finance expense (net) .....	7	(20)	(25)	(41)	(46)
Pension past service credit .....		—	—	—	437
Exceptional item .....	4	—	—	—	1
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax .....</b>		<b>(90)</b>	<b>382</b>	<b>(354)</b>	<b>953</b>

### Retail and wholesales

Units	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2018	30 September 2017	30 September 2018	30 September 2017
Retail sales .....	129,887	149,690	275,397	287,153
Wholesales* .....	117,617	131,334	226,405	249,250

\* Wholesale volumes exclude sales from Chery Jaguar Land Rover – Q2 FY19 13,035 units, Q2 FY18 21,876 units, FY19 YTD 35,807 units, FY18 YTD 42,436 units.

### Free cash flow

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2018	30 September 2017	30 September 2018	30 September 2017
			<b>*Restated</b>		<b>*Restated</b>
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities....		325	991	(433)	631
Net cash used in investing activities .....		(159)	(678)	(525)	(1,444)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) operating and investing activities .....</b>		<b>166</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>(958)</b>	<b>(813)</b>
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(55)	(53)	(86)	(77)
Payments of finance lease obligations .....		(1)	—	(2)	(1)
<i>Adjustments for</i>					
Movements in short-term deposits .....		(723)	(253)	(1,305)	(378)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on short term deposits .....	25	2	(19)	51	(32)
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....		(13)	(13)	2	(32)
<b>Free cash flow .....</b>		<b>(624)</b>	<b>(25)</b>	<b>(2,298)</b>	<b>(1,333)</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

## Total product and other investment

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2018	30 September 2017	30 September 2018	30 September 2017
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		456	512	891	990
Cash paid for intangible assets.....		423	437	955	840
Research and development expensed .....	6	113	83	212	177
Purchases of other investments .....		1	1	1	21
Investment in associates .....		2	—	2	—
<b>Total product and other investment.....</b>		<b>995</b>	<b>1,033</b>	<b>2,061</b>	<b>2,028</b>

## 4 Exceptional item

The exceptional item within ‘Material and other cost of sales’ of £1 million for the six months ended 30 September 2017 relates to the recovery of import duties and taxes following the explosion at the port of Tianjin (China) in August 2015 which led to a reversal of the initial provision recorded in the quarter ended 30 September 2015.

## 5 Disaggregation of revenue

The table below provides a further breakdown of the revenue from continuing operations:

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2018	30 September 2017	30 September 2018	30 September 2017
Vehicles, parts and accessories .....	5,603	6,466	10,832	12,247
Other.....	235	239	489	487
<b>Total revenue recognised at a point in time .....</b>	<b>5,838</b>	<b>6,705</b>	<b>11,321</b>	<b>12,734</b>
Revenue recognised over time .....	19	8	29	16
Realised revenue hedges .....	(222)	(391)	(493)	(829)
<b>Total revenue.....</b>	<b>5,635</b>	<b>6,322</b>	<b>10,857</b>	<b>11,921</b>

## 6 Research and development

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2018	30 September 2017	30 September 2018	30 September 2017
Total research and development costs incurred .....	531	493	1,056	942
Research and development expensed .....	(113)	(83)	(212)	(177)
<b>Development costs capitalised .....</b>	<b>418</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>844</b>	<b>765</b>
Interest capitalised .....	26	23	50	45
Research and development expenditure credit .....	(27)	(26)	(56)	(48)
<b>Total internally developed intangible additions .....</b>	<b>417</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>838</b>	<b>762</b>

## 7 Finance income and expense

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2018	30 September 2017	30 September 2018	30 September 2017
		*Restated		*Restated
Finance income .....	5	7	15	16
<b>Total finance income .....</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>16</b>
Total interest expense on financial liabilities measured at amortised cost .....	(44)	(44)	(91)	(83)
Interest income on derivatives designated as a fair value hedge of financial liabilities .....	1	—	3	—
Unwind of discount on provisions .....	(7)	(8)	(13)	(13)
Interest capitalised .....	30	27	60	50
<b>Total finance expense (net) .....</b>	<b>(20)</b>	<b>(25)</b>	<b>(41)</b>	<b>(46)</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

The capitalisation rate used to calculate borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation during the six months ended 30 September 2018 was 4.1% (six months ended 30 September 2017: 4.0%).

## 8 Allowances for trade and other receivables

Changes in the allowances for trade and other receivables are as follows:

(£ millions)	Six months ended 30 September 2018	Year ended 31 March 2018
At beginning of period/year .....	50	60
Charged during the period/year .....	3	3
Utilised during the period/year .....	(1)	(4)
Unused amounts reversed during the period/year .....	—	(1)
Foreign currency translation .....	(5)	(8)
<b>At end of period/year .....</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>50</b>

## 9 Other financial assets

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2018	31 March 2018
<b>Non-current</b>		
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables .....	108	116
Restricted cash .....	6	6
Derivative financial instruments .....	153	286
Other .....	6	6
<b>Total other non-current financial assets .....</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>414</b>
<b>Current</b>		
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables .....	94	98
Restricted cash .....	11	12
Derivative financial instruments .....	255	264
Contract assets .....	48	35
Other .....	53	85
<b>Total other current financial assets .....</b>	<b>461</b>	<b>494</b>

## 10 Inventories

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2018	31 March 2018
Raw materials and consumables .....	140	93
Work-in-progress .....	366	335
Finished goods .....	3,918	3,339
Inventory basis adjustment .....	(20)	—
<b>Total inventories .....</b>	<b>4,404</b>	<b>3,767</b>

## 11 Other current assets

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2018	31 March 2018
Recoverable VAT .....	374	329
Prepaid expenses .....	186	177
Research and development credit .....	114	114
Other .....	—	10
<b>Total other current assets .....</b>	<b>674</b>	<b>630</b>

## 12 Taxation

### Recognised in the income statement

The income tax for the six month period ended 30 September 2018 and 30 September 2017 is charged at the estimated effective tax rate expected to apply for the applicable financial year ends.

## 13 Capital expenditure

Capital expenditure in the six month period was £695 million (six month period to 30 September 2017: £1,232 million) on property, plant and equipment and £889 million (six month period to 30 September 2017: £797 million) was capitalised as intangible assets (excluding research and development expenditure credits). £18 million of heritage assets have been written down during the six month period ended 30 September 2018 (six month period to 30 September 2017: £nil). There were no material disposals or change in the use of assets.

## 14 Intangible assets

The Group has updated the cash flow forecast for 2018/2019 used to calculate the recoverable amount of the Group's single cash-generating unit as at 30 September 2018 and has undertaken additional sensitivities on certain key inputs into the value in use model and concluded that a full impairment test is not required.

As disclosed on page 82–83 of the Group's Annual Report for the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group considers the key assumptions in the cash flow forecasts to be sales volumes, exchange rates, commodity rates, production capacity and costs and capital expenditure. It continues to monitor on a periodic basis the impact of certain future strategic (implications of Brexit, increasing tariffs), operational (diesel uncertainty), legal and compliance (environmental regulations and compliance) and financial risks (competitive business efficiency, exchange rate fluctuations) in order to assess whether an impairment trigger has occurred.

The Group continues to assess the potential impacts of Brexit and increasing tariffs. Until the Brexit negotiations are sufficiently concluded, it is not possible to determine with certainty the full financial impact to the Group and impact on the value in use calculation, if any.

## 15 Other financial liabilities

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2018	31 March 2018
<b>Current</b>		
Finance lease obligations .....	3	3
Interest accrued .....	43	32
Derivative financial instruments .....	548	668
Liability for vehicles sold under a repurchase arrangement .....	499	479
Other .....	—	7
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>1,093</b>	<b>1,189</b>
<b>Non-current</b>		
Finance lease obligations .....	16	16
Derivative financial instruments .....	257	257
Other .....	7	8
<b>Total non-current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>281</b>

## 16 Provisions

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2018	31 March 2018
<b>Current</b>		
Product warranty .....	637	613
Legal and product liability .....	98	119
Provision for residual risk .....	8	7
Provision for environmental liability .....	10	11
Other employee benefits obligations .....	1	8
<b>Total current provisions .....</b>	<b>754</b>	<b>758</b>
<b>Non-current</b>		
Product warranty .....	1,005	980
Legal and product liability .....	43	24
Provision for residual risk .....	31	28
Provision for environmental liability .....	16	16
Other employee benefits obligations .....	9	7
<b>Total non-current provisions .....</b>	<b>1,104</b>	<b>1,055</b>

(£ millions)	Product warranty	Legal and product liability	Residual risk	Environmental liability	Other employee benefits obligations	Total
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018 .....</b>	1,593	143	35	27	15	1,813
Provision made during the period* .....	427	42	11	4	4	488
Provision used during the period .....	(391)	(43)	(2)	(3)	(8)	(447)
Unused amounts reversed in the period .....	—	(3)	(7)	(2)	(1)	(13)
Impact of discounting .....	13	—	—	—	—	13
Foreign currency translation .....	—	2	2	—	—	4
<b>Balance at 30 September 2018 .....</b>	<b>1,642</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>1,858</b>

\* Included in 'Provisions made during the period' is £(7) million arising in connection with warranty arrangements with suppliers that are classified in 'Other financial assets'.

### *Product warranty provision*

The Group offers warranty cover in respect of manufacturing defects, which become apparent one to five years after purchase, dependent on the market in which the purchase occurred and the vehicle purchased. The estimated liability for product warranty is recognised when products are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. These estimates are established using historical information on the nature, frequency and average cost of warranty claims and management estimates regarding possible future warranty claims, customer goodwill and recall complaints. The discount on the warranty provision is calculated using a risk-free discount rate as the risks specific to the liability, such as inflation, are included in the base calculation. The timing of outflows will vary as and when a warranty claim will arise, being typically up to five years.

### *Legal and product liability provision*

A legal and product liability provision is maintained in respect of compliance with regulations and known litigations that impact the Group. The provision primarily relates to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, dealer terminations, employment cases, personal injury claims and compliance with regulations. The timing of outflows will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

### *Residual risk provision*

In certain markets, the Group is responsible for the residual risk arising on vehicles sold by dealers on leasing arrangements. The provision is based on the latest available market expectations of future residual value trends. The timing of the outflows will be at the end of the lease arrangements, being typically up to three years.

### *Environmental liability provision*

This provision relates to various environmental remediation costs such as asbestos removal and land clean-up. The timing of when these costs will be incurred is not known with certainty.

### *Other employee benefits obligations*

This provision relates to the LTIP scheme for certain employees.

## **17 Other current liabilities**

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2018	31 March 2018
Liabilities for advances received .....	72	40
Contract liabilities .....	283	244
VAT .....	183	195
Other taxes payable .....	76	43
Other .....	32	25
<b>Total current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>646</b>	<b>547</b>

## **18 Interest bearing loans and borrowings**

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2018	31 March 2018
<b>Short-term borrowings</b>		
Bank loans .....	195	155
Current portion of long-term EURO MTF listed debt .....	535	497
<b>Total short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>730</b>	<b>652</b>

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2018	31 March 2018
<b>Long-term borrowings</b>		
EURO MTF listed debt .....	3,609	3,060
<b>Total long-term borrowings</b> .....	<b>3,609</b>	<b>3,060</b>
Finance lease obligations .....	19	19
<b>Total debt</b> .....	<b>4,358</b>	<b>3,731</b>

## 19 Financial instruments

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments held at fair value. These financial instruments are classified as level 2 fair value measurements, as defined by IFRS 13, being those derived from inputs other than quoted prices which are observable. There have been no changes in the valuation techniques used or transfers between fair value levels from those set out in note 35 to the annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2018.

The following tables show the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values.

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2018		31 March 2018	
	Carrying value	Fair value	Carrying value	Fair value
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	777	777	2,031	2,031
Other financial assets—current .....	461	461	494	494
Other financial assets—non-current .....	273	273	414	414
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>1,511</b>	<b>1,511</b>	<b>2,939</b>	<b>2,939</b>
Short-term borrowings .....	730	732	652	655
Long-term borrowings .....	3,609	3,485	3,060	3,090
Other financial liabilities—current .....	1,093	1,093	1,189	1,189
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	280	280	281	281
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>5,712</b>	<b>5,590</b>	<b>5,182</b>	<b>5,215</b>

## 20 Reserves

The movement in reserves is as follows:

(£ millions)	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total reserves
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018 *Restated</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(281)</b>	<b>(46)</b>	<b>8,968</b>	<b>8,308</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9 (net of tax) .....	—	(29)	2	—	(27)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(310)</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>8,968</b>	<b>8,281</b>
Loss for the period .....	—	—	—	(313)	(313)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	149	149
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(563)	34	—	(529)
Gain/(loss) on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....	—	57	(6)	—	51
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	96	(5)	(27)	64
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	488	6	—	494
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(93)	(1)	—	(94)



(£ millions)	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total reserves
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	(94)	10	—	(84)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	18	(2)	—	16
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	—	—	(4)
Dividend .....	—	—	—	(225)	(225)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2018 .....</b>	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(401)</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>8,552</b>	<b>7,806</b>

(£ millions)	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve *Restated	Cost of hedging reserve *Restated	Retained earnings *Restated	Total reserves *Restated
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017 .....</b>	<b>(329)</b>	<b>(2,232)</b>	<b>(75)</b>	<b>7,549</b>	<b>4,913</b>
Profit for the period .....	—	—	—	758	758
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	(42)	(42)
Gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	1,014	43	—	1,057
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	(195)	(5)	6	(194)
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	712	10	—	722
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(137)	—	—	(137)
Currency translation differences .....	(8)	—	—	—	(8)
Dividend .....	—	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2017 .....</b>	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(838)</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>8,121</b>	<b>6,919</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

## 21 Dividends

During the three month periods ended 30 September 2018 and 30 September 2017, no ordinary share dividends were proposed.

During the six months ended 30 September 2018, an ordinary share dividend of £225 million was proposed and paid. During the six months ended 30 September 2017, an ordinary share dividend of £150 million was proposed and paid.

## 22 Employee benefits

The Group has pension arrangements providing employees with defined benefits related to pay and service as set out in the rules of each scheme. The following table sets out the disclosure pertaining to employee benefits of the JLR Automotive Group plc which operate defined benefit pension schemes.

(£ millions)	Six months ended 30 September 2018	Year ended 31 March 2018
<b>Change in defined benefit obligation</b>		
Defined benefit obligation at beginning of the period .....	8,320	9,969
Current service cost .....	86	217
Past service credit .....	—	(437)
Interest expense .....	108	241

(£ millions)	Six months ended 30 September 2018	Year ended 31 March 2018
Actuarial losses arising from:		
—Changes in demographic assumptions .....	—	(210)
—Changes in financial assumptions .....	(290)	(353)
—Experience adjustments .....	—	(99)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	—	(3)
Member contributions .....	1	4
Plan settlements .....	—	(21)
Benefits paid .....	(381)	(988)
<b>Defined benefit obligation at end of period .....</b>	<b>7,844</b>	<b>8,320</b>
<b>Change in plan assets</b>		
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of the period .....	7,882	8,508
Interest income .....	104	218
Remeasurement gain on the return of plan assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	(141)	(116)
Administrative expenses .....	(4)	(9)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	—	(1)
Employer contributions .....	135	287
Member contributions .....	1	4
Plan settlements .....	—	(21)
Benefits paid .....	(381)	(988)
<b>Fair value of scheme assets at end of period .....</b>	<b>7,596</b>	<b>7,882</b>
<b>Amount recognised in the consolidated balance sheet consist of</b>		
Present value of defined benefit obligations .....	(7,844)	(8,320)
Fair value of scheme assets .....	7,596	7,882
<b>Net liability .....</b>	<b>(248)</b>	<b>(438)</b>
Non-current liabilities .....	(248)	(438)

The range of assumptions used in accounting for the pension plans in both periods is set out below:

	Six months ended 30 September 2018	Year ended 31 March 2018
Discount rate .....	2.9%	2.7%
Expected rate of increase in benefit revaluation of covered employees .....	2.4%	2.3%
RPI inflation rate .....	3.2%	3.1%

For the valuations at 30 September 2018 and 31 March 2018, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2PxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 113 per cent to 119 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 102 per cent to 114 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 108 per cent to 113 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 102 per cent to 111 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 95 per cent has been used for male members and a scaling factor of 85 per cent has been used for female members.

There is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2017) projections and an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum.

Following consultation with employees, on 3 April 2017, the Group approved and communicated to its defined benefit schemes' members that the defined benefit schemes' rules were to be amended with effect from 6 April 2017. As a result, among other changes, future retirement benefits will be calculated each year and revalued until retirement in line with a prescribed rate rather than based upon a member's final salary at retirement. As a result of the remeasurement of the schemes' liabilities, a past service credit of £437 million arose and was recognised in the six month period ended 30 September 2017.

## **23 Commitments and contingencies**

In the normal course of business, the Group faces claims and assertions by various parties. The Group assesses such claims and assertions and monitors the legal environment on an ongoing basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. The Group records a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated and discloses such matters in its financial statements, if material. For potential losses that are considered possible, but not probable, the Group provides disclosure in the consolidated financial statements but does not record a liability unless the loss becomes probable. Such potential losses may be of an uncertain timing and/or amount.

The following is a description of claims and contingencies where a potential loss is possible, but not probable. Management believes that none of the contingencies described below, either individually or in aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on the Group's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

### *Litigation and product related matters*

The Group is involved in legal proceedings, both as plaintiff and as defendant. There are claims and potential claims of £16 million (31 March 2018: £17 million) against the Group which management has not recognised, as settlement is not considered probable. These claims and potential claims pertain to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, employment and dealership arrangements, replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in the services by the Group or its dealers.

The Group has provided for the estimated cost of repair following the passenger safety airbag issue in the United States, China, Canada, Korea, Australia and Japan. The Group recognises that there is a potential risk of further recalls in the future; however, the Group is unable at this point in time to reliably estimate the amount and timing of any potential future costs associated with this warranty issue.

### *Other taxes and duties*

Contingencies and commitments include tax contingent liabilities of £39 million (31 March 2018: £42 million). These mainly relate to tax audits and tax litigation claims.

### *Commitments*

The Group has entered into various contracts with vendors and contractors for the acquisition of plant and equipment and various civil contracts of capital nature aggregating to £1,139 million (31 March 2018: £853 million) and £14 million (31 March 2018: £15 million) relating to the acquisition of intangible assets.

Commitments and contingencies also includes other contingent liabilities of £101 million (31 March 2018: £149 million). The timing of any outflow will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

The remaining financial commitments, in particular the purchase commitments and guarantees, are of a magnitude typical for the industry.

Inventory of £nil (31 March 2018: £nil) and trade receivables with a carrying amount of £195 million (31 March 2018: £155 million) and property, plant and equipment with a carrying amount of £nil (31 March 2018: £nil) and restricted cash with a carrying amount of £nil (31 March 2018: £nil) are pledged as collateral/ security against the borrowings and commitments.

Stipulated within the joint venture agreement for Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. is a commitment for the Group to contribute a total of CNY 3,500 million of capital, of which CNY 2,875 million has been contributed as at 30 September 2018. The outstanding commitment of CNY 625 million translates to £70 million at 30 September 2018 exchange rate.

The Group's share of capital commitments of its joint venture at 30 September 2018 is £147 million (31 March 2018: £159 million) and contingent liabilities of its joint venture 30 September 2018 is £1 million (31 March 2018: £1 million).

## 24 Capital Management

The Group's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Group issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Group also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.

The following table summarises the capital of the Group:

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2018	31 March 2018
		<b>*Restated</b>
Short-term debt .....	733	655
Long-term debt .....	3,625	3,076
<b>Total debt*</b> .....	<b>4,358</b>	<b>3,731</b>
Equity attributable to shareholders .....	9,474	9,976
<b>Total capital</b> .....	<b>13,832</b>	<b>13,707</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

\* Total debt includes finance lease obligations of £19 million (31 March 2018: £19 million).

## 25 Notes to the consolidated cash flow statement

### Reconciliation of (loss)/profit for the period to cash generated from operations

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2018	30 September 2017 *Restated	30 September 2018	30 September 2017 *Restated
<b>Cash flows generated from/(used in) operating activities</b>				
<b>(Loss)/profit for the period</b> .....	<b>(101)</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>(311)</b>	<b>758</b>
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation and amortisation .....	552	478	1,101	928
Write-down of tangible assets .....	18	—	18	—
Loss on sale of assets .....	4	—	4	3
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) and fair value adjustments on loans .....	8	(16)	61	(50)
Income tax expense/(credit) .....	11	76	(43)	195
Finance expense (net) .....	20	25	41	46
Finance income .....	(5)	(7)	(15)	(16)
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on economic hedges of loans ....	(2)	2	(5)	17
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on derivatives .....	11	(8)	21	(73)
Foreign exchange gain on other restricted deposits .....	(1)	—	(1)	—
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on short term deposits .....	(2)	19	(51)	32
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on cash and cash equivalents ....	12	13	(2)	32
Unrealised loss/(gain) on commodities .....	20	(49)	19	(41)
Share of profit from equity accounted investments .....	(3)	(61)	(33)	(138)
Fair value gain on equity investment .....	(6)	(2)	(7)	(2)
Pension past service credit .....	—	—	—	(437)
Exceptional item .....	—	—	—	(1)
Other non-cash adjustments .....	(1)	3	—	3
<b>Cash flows generated from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....	<b>535</b>	<b>779</b>	<b>797</b>	<b>1,256</b>
Trade receivables .....	(101)	124	329	220
Other financial assets .....	(7)	(4)	31	1
Other current assets .....	11	13	(45)	56
Inventories .....	(346)	34	(660)	(262)
Other non-current assets .....	(14)	(13)	(25)	(22)
Accounts payable .....	268	32	(820)	(456)
Other current liabilities .....	72	45	95	(22)
Other financial liabilities .....	(15)	25	17	41
Other non-current liabilities and retirement benefit obligations .....	(5)	12	(28)	29
Provisions .....	23	(38)	32	(88)
<b>Cash generated from/(used in) operations</b> .....	<b>421</b>	<b>1,009</b>	<b>(277)</b>	<b>753</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

## Reconciliation of movements of liabilities to cash flows arising from financing activities

(£ millions)	Short-term borrowings	Long-term borrowings	Finance lease obligations	Total
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	<b>179</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3,581</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	225	—	—	225
Repayment of financing .....	(306)	—	(1)	(307)
Fee amortisation .....	—	3	—	3
Foreign exchange .....	(12)	(20)	—	(32)
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	(89)	—	(89)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2017</b> .....	<b>86</b>	<b>3,289</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>3,381</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>652</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>3,731</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	406	449	—	855
Repayment of financing .....	(379)	—	(2)	(381)
Foreign exchange .....	50	23	—	73
Interest accrued .....	—	—	2	2
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)	—	(4)
Fee amortisation .....	1	3	—	4
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	89	—	89
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	(11)	—	(11)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2018</b> .....	<b>730</b>	<b>3,609</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>4,358</b>

## 26 Related party transactions

The Group's related parties include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited which includes Tata Motors Limited (the ultimate parent company), subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates of Tata Motors Limited. The Group routinely enters into transactions with these related parties in the ordinary course of business including transactions for the sale and purchase of products and services with its joint ventures and associates. Transactions and balances with the Group's own subsidiaries are eliminated on consolidation.

The following table summarises related party transactions and balances not eliminated in the consolidated condensed interim financial statements. All related party transactions are conducted under normal terms of business. The amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

Six months ended 30 September (£ millions)	2018				2017		
	With joint ventures of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With associates of the Group	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates	With joint ventures of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
Sale of products .....	273	2	—	46	350	2	31
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	106	—	2	69
Services received .....	—	108	1	55	65	73	46
Services rendered .....	68	—	—	—	53	—	—
Trade and other receivables ...	116	1	—	32	110	2	36
Accounts and other payable ...	—	29	—	67	—	21	36
Interest paid .....	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Dividend received .....	22	—	—	—	53	—	—
Dividend paid .....	—	—	—	225	—	—	150

### Compensation of key management personnel

Six months ended 30 September (£ millions)	2018	2017
Key management personnel remuneration .....	6	7

### 27 Subsequent events

In October 2018, the Company signed a loan agreement with a syndicate of banks for \$1 billion and has since drawn down the full amount. The loan has a final maturity on 31 January 2025, with 20% amortising on 31 October 2022.



**ISSUER**

**Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc**

Abbey Road  
Whitley  
Coventry  
CV3 4LF  
United Kingdom

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE ISSUER**

*as to United States law*

**Milbank LLP**  
10 Gresham Street  
London EC2V 7JD  
United Kingdom

*as to English law*

**Hogan Lovells International LLP**  
Atlantic House  
Holborn Viaduct  
London EC1A 2FG  
United Kingdom

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE INITIAL PURCHASERS**

*as to United States and English law*

**Sullivan & Cromwell LLP**  
1 New Fetter Lane  
London EC4A 1AN  
United Kingdom

**TRUSTEE, PAYING AGENT, TRANSFER  
AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

**Citibank, N.A., London Branch**  
6<sup>th</sup> Floor, Citigroup Centre  
Canada Square  
London E14 5LB  
United Kingdom

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE TRUSTEE**

**Dorsey & Whitney (Europe) LLP**  
199 Bishopsgate  
London EC2M 3UT  
United Kingdom



**€200,000,000 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026**

---

**OFFERING MEMORANDUM**

---

*Joint Global Coordinators and Bookrunners*

**J.P. Morgan**

**Citigroup**

**Goldman Sachs International**

*Joint Bookrunners*

**ANZ**

**Barclays**

**BNP PARIBAS**

**Crédit Agricole  
CIB**

**DBS Bank Ltd.**

**HSBC**

**Mizuho Securities**

**NatWest Markets**

**Standard Chartered Bank**

**20 December 2019**

---

---